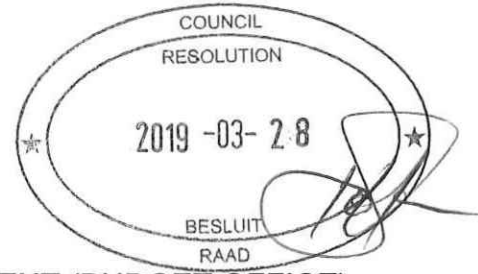


9/4  
Umar Banda (8100)  
COUNCIL: 28 March 2019



17. GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT (BUDGET OFFICE)  
PRE-COMMUNITY CONSULTATION BUDGET  
DRAFT 2019/20 MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK  
FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE  
**(From the Special Executive Committee: 18 March 2019 and the Mayoral  
Committee: 20 March 2019)**

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the report is to table the Draft 2019/20 Medium- term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) before Council in terms of Section 16(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) for community consultation.

2. STRATEGIC PILLAR ADDRESSED

A City that is open, honest and responsive.

3. BACKGROUND

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 22 of the MFMA states that immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the accounting officer must make public the annual budget and documents in terms of Section 17; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in printed and electronic formats.

In terms of section 23(2) of the MFMA, after considering all the budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity -

- (a) To respond to the submissions; and
- (b) If necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council".

The Draft Operating and Capital Budget is tabled to facilitate community participation and receive inputs from all stakeholders and will be refined to take into account the outcome of the public consultation process before approval.

## 4. DISCUSSION

### 4.1 Budget process

The 2019/20 IDP and Budget process commenced with the Technical Budget Steering Committee (TBSC) sessions held on 21, 22 and 26 February 2019.

The TBSC was chaired by the City manager assisted by EXCO, Budget Office, IDP team and the City Planning team. The purpose of the TBSC amongst other is as follows:

- To ensure that the City's resource allocation respond to the City's priorities of the current Administration;
- To ensure that the operational budget respond to the critical operations and maintenance of basic infrastructure;
- To ensure that the proposed capital projects are feasible and ready for implementation; and
- To ensure that departmental business plans address the service delivery priorities

The TBSC sessions were followed by the Mayoral strategic planning session and Budget Steering Committee held on 12 and 13 March 2019 chaired by the Executive Mayor to provide guidance over the IDP and budget process in line with section 53 of the MFMA.

### 4.2 Strategic framers for the 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

#### 4.2.1 National Treasury MFMA Circulars

National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No 93 on 7 December 2018 and No 94 on 8 March 2019 to guide the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF. Some of the key issues highlighted by the circulars are as follows;

The high unemployment and slow growth will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach is advised for municipal revenue projections. In this context, municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and implement stringent cost-containment measures

Over the medium-term expenditure framework (MTEF) period, after budgeting for national government's debt-service costs, the contingency reserve and provisional allocations, 47.9 per cent of nationally raised funds are allocated to national government, 43 per cent to provinces and 9.1 per cent to local government.

Local government receives the smallest share of the division of nationally raised revenue because it has significant own revenue-raising powers. These revenue raising powers must be exercised more than ever before in the current dispensation. Local government raises about 70 per cent of its own revenue, but would be able to raise more if municipalities improved municipal revenue policies, billing and collection practices.

The 2018 MTBPS noted that weak economic performance and revenue shortfalls has contributed to some slippage in fiscal projections. Since then, economic growth has remained subdued. While the GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1, 5% in 2019, 1, 7% in 2020 and 2, 1% in 2021. The revision of the GDP growth take into account weaker investment outcomes in 2018, a more fragile recovery in household income. The CPI rates for the next three financial years is estimated 5, 2%, 5, 4% and 5, 4% respectively.

#### 4.2.2 Budget guidelines and principles

This Draft budget continues a commitment towards stabilising the City's finances. It is a pro-poor budget which recognises the need for service delivery and ensuring that services are affordable for the residents. The draft budget will deliver quality services within our means to ensure that the City is financially sustainable.

Some of the guiding principles for the budget are as follows;

- The budget must be based on realistic anticipated revenue;
- The levels of spending 2019/20 MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures / ratios as per MFMA circular 71;
- The budget must be funded as per MFMA Circular 42;
- Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits;
- Ensuring that the current projects are completed before starting with new projects;
- Ensure optimal use of resources. This means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency;
- Invest in repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure; and
- Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

### 5. DISCUSSION OF THE DRAFT 2019/20 MTREF

Section 17(1) of the MFMA requires that the annual budget of the municipality to be in the prescribed format:

- Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.
- Setting out the estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year and actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year.

#### 5.1 OPERATIONAL BUDGET

The City is tabling an operating revenue (excluding capital grants and contributions) of R35,6 billion and escalates to R40,1 billion in 2021/22. The revenue represents an increase of 7,8% against the 2018/19 Adjustment Budget.

The operating expenditure amounts to R35,6 billion an increase of 8% against the 2018/19 Adjustment Budget, resulting in a surplus of R3 million for the 2019/20 financial year.

The table below indicates the high-level 2019/20 Draft Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

Table 1 2019/20 MTREF Draft Budget Summary

Description	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Increase/ (Decrease)	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	32,991,191,054	35,563,867,398	7.80%	38,012,350,907	40,069,590,735
Total Expenditure	32,927,933,770	35,560,736,574	8.00%	37,991,839,326	40,012,140,254
surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers	63,257,284	3,130,824		20,511,581	57,450,482
Transfers recognised - capital	2,272,795,267	2,353,272,510		2,557,613,294	2,694,003,587
Taxation	2,931,377	465,050		497,604	532,436
surplus/(deficit) for the year	2,333,121,174	2,355,938,284	-	2,577,627,272	2,750,921,633

## Revenue Framework

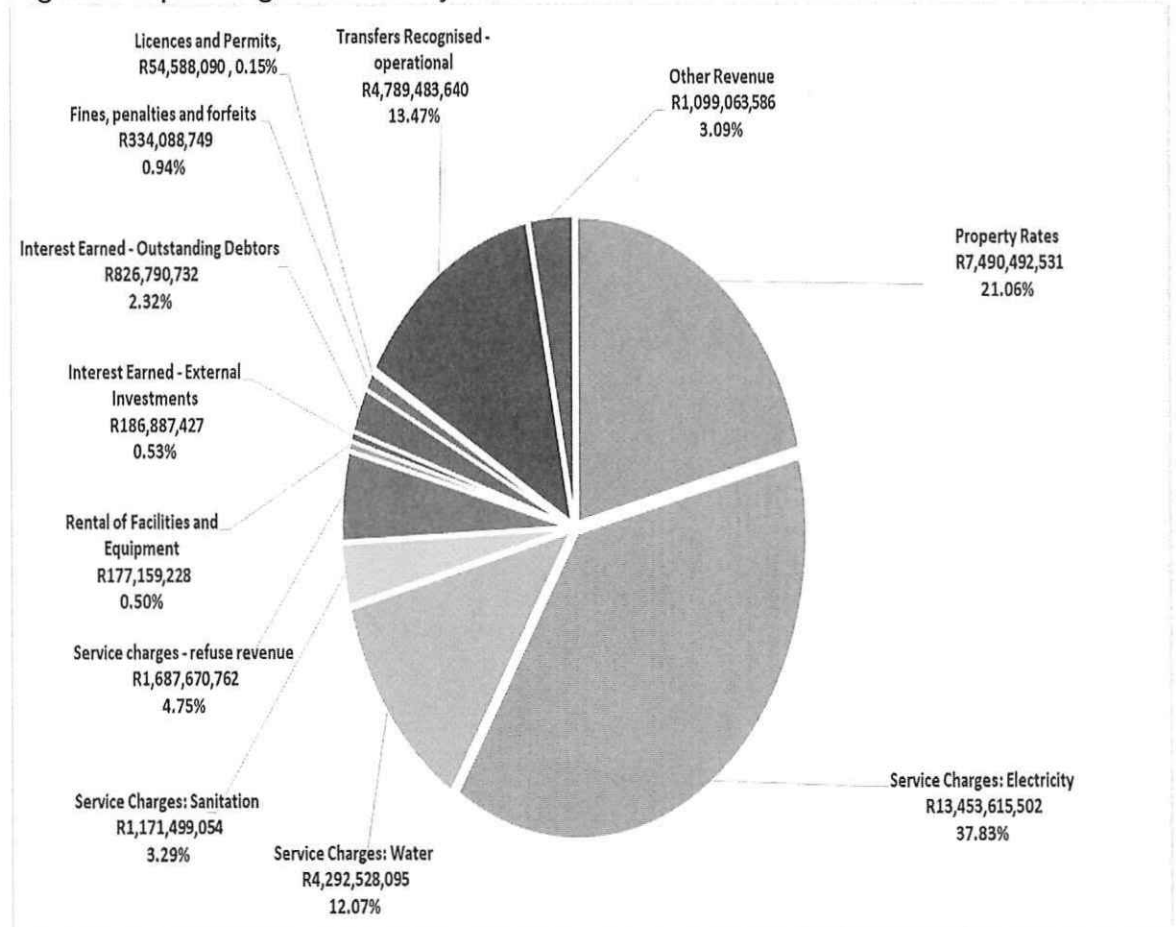
The following table is a high level summary of the revenue per category.

Table 2 Revenue by Source

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	%	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property Rates	7,065,502,389	7,490,492,531	6.02%	7,894,979,128	8,321,308,001
Service Charges: Electricity	12,010,936,700	13,453,615,502	12.01%	14,543,358,358	15,299,612,993
Service Charges: Water	3,971,962,301	4,292,528,095	8.07%	4,636,076,122	5,002,549,759
Service Charges: Sanitation	1,084,721,347	1,171,499,054	8.00%	1,265,218,979	1,366,436,497
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,592,142,230	1,687,670,762	6.00%	1,778,804,984	1,874,860,453
Service Charges: Other	-	-		-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	166,789,562	177,159,228	6.22%	198,401,700	221,148,746
Interest Earned - External Investments	177,982,585	186,887,427	5.00%	197,151,317	207,970,466
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	765,521,525	826,790,732	8.00%	884,662,762	937,741,087
Dividends received	-	-		-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	315,178,065	334,088,749	6.00%	352,129,542	371,144,537
Licences and Permits	53,173,651	54,588,090	2.66%	57,645,023	60,873,144
Agency services	-	-		-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	4,736,593,938	4,789,483,640	1.12%	5,043,649,070	5,180,984,880
Other Revenue	1,049,444,264	1,099,063,586	4.73%	1,160,273,924	1,224,960,173
Gains on Disposal of PPE	1,242,497	-		-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>32,991,191,054</b>	<b>35,563,867,398</b>	<b>7.80%</b>	<b>38,012,350,907</b>	<b>40,069,590,735</b>



Figure 1 Operating Revenue by Source



### Property rates

Property rates tariffs increase with 6% from 1 July 2019, for all categories of properties. The first R15 000 value is legislatively impermissible for the charging of property rates, and a further valuation reduction of R135 000 is granted by Council for charging of property rates.

All residential properties are thus not charged any property rates on the first R150 000 of the value and registered indigents pay no property rates.

Furthermore the social package will be extended to all properties valued at R150 000 and below.

Rebates to pensioners and the disabled remain unchanged.

### Electricity Services

The City has applied a tariff increase of 13,8% based on the bulk purchases tariff increase of 13,8% from Eskom. On the 3rd of October 2018 Nersa granted Eskom a 4.1% increase, which will come into effect in April 2019. Eskom applied for a further 15% of which 9,41% was granted by Nersa on 7 March 2019. The tariff is subject to change following Nersa's guideline to municipalities which has not been communicated.

Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh free of charge. However all properties below threshold will automatically qualify for free basic services.

## Water Services

The revenue for water services increased by 8% and the bulk purchases for water increased by 10%. The tariff will change once the City receives the Rand Water tariff increase for bulk purchases.

Registered indigents are granted 12 kℓ water free of charge.

## Sanitation revenue

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged and a 8% tariff increase is proposed.

## Refuse removal revenue

An amendment to the tariff structure for refuse removal which comprises of two components i.e. refuse removal and city cleansing will be discontinued. A single tariff structure has been applied for the Draft 2019/20 MTREF and a tariff increase of 6% is proposed.

Details of the proposed tariff schedules are set out in Annexures C to G.

## GRANT FUNDING

The National allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Bill for 2019 are set out as follows: Provincial grants have not been gazetted yet.

With the promulgation of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill on the 8<sup>th</sup> of February 2019 the following operational and capital allocations towards the City of Tshwane have been factored into the 2019/20 MTREF:

Table 3 2019/20 MTREF DoRA Allocations

Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>4,433,580,640</b>	<b>4,728,164,070</b>	<b>5,180,984,880</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	2,642,492,000	2,924,283,000	3,244,640,000
Fuel Levy	1,451,890,000	1,506,154,000	1,586,320,000
Finance Management Grant	2,250,000	2,250,000	2,514,000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	51,330,390	41,397,030	39,932,580
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	23,016,000	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	256,112,500	247,039,040	300,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	6,489,750	7,041,000	7,578,300
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,191,596,360</b>	<b>2,277,474,930</b>	<b>2,396,993,120</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,659,682,610	1,338,503,970	1,291,153,420
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	475,638,500	524,914,960	529,851,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	4,500,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	36,775,250	39,899,000	42,943,700
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	-	339,157,000	498,045,000

## Expenditure framework

The following table is a high level summary of the Draft 2019/20 Medium-term Expenditure Framework (classified per main category of expenditure):

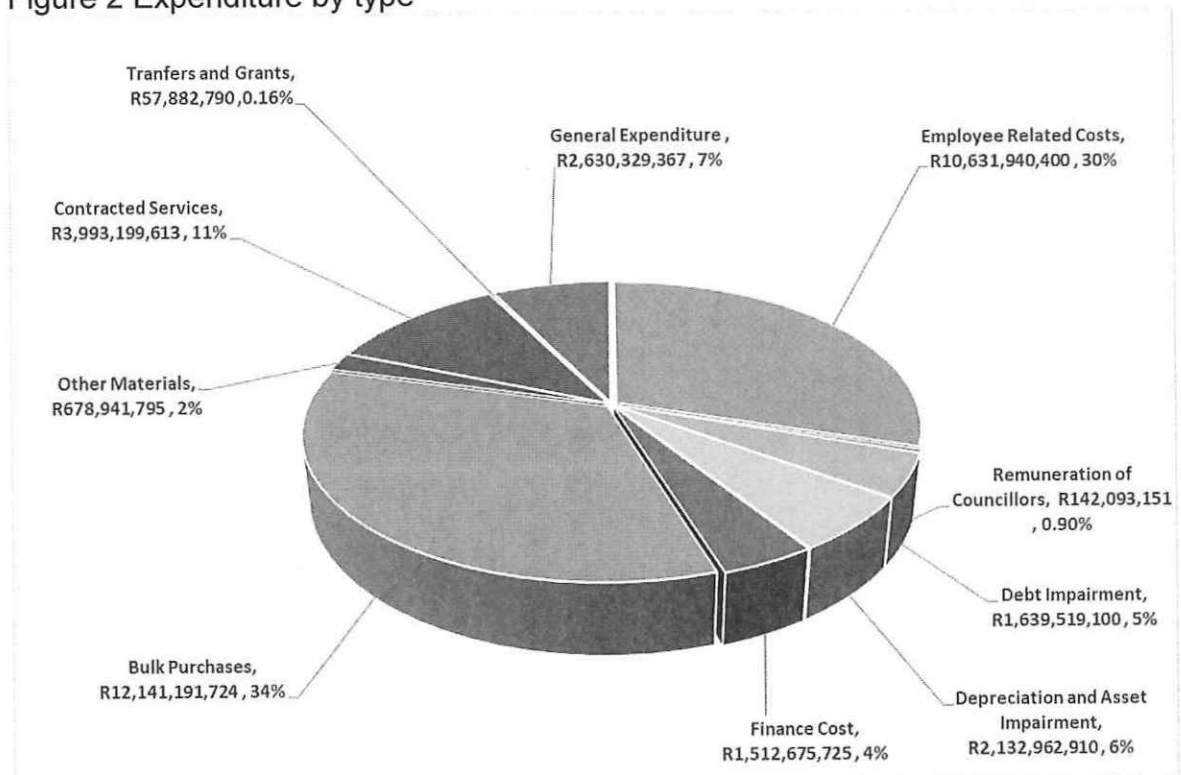
Table 4 Expenditure by Type

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	%	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>					
Employee Related Costs	9,557,269,604	10,631,940,400	11.24%	11,628,523,829	12,407,855,960
Remuneration of Councillors	136,383,062	142,093,151	4.19%	151,613,392	161,771,490
Debt Impairment	1,514,427,397	1,639,519,100	8.26%	1,755,924,956	1,859,524,528
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,957,258,609	2,132,962,910	8.98%	2,220,898,816	2,343,010,542
Finance Cost	1,387,722,305	1,512,675,725	9.00%	1,618,563,026	1,731,862,437
Bulk Purchases	10,756,213,979	12,141,191,724	12.88%	13,121,751,470	13,828,937,954
Other Materials	643,731,825	678,941,795	5.47%	718,604,652	760,236,544
Contracted Services	3,808,663,172	3,993,199,613	4.85%	3,946,227,145	3,935,001,762
Tranfers and Grants	57,868,151	57,882,790	0.03%	60,996,437	67,399,109
General Expenditure	3,108,310,271	2,630,329,367	-15.38%	2,768,735,603	2,916,539,928
Loss on Disposal of PPE	85,398	-		-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>32,927,933,770</b>	<b>35,560,736,574</b>	<b>8.00%</b>	<b>37,991,839,326</b>	<b>40,012,140,254</b>
surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers	63,257,284	3,130,824		20,511,581	57,450,482
Transfers recognised - capital	2,272,795,267	2,353,272,510	3.54%	2,557,613,293	2,694,003,588
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>2,336,052,551</b>	<b>2,356,403,334</b>		<b>2,578,124,874</b>	<b>2,751,454,069</b>
Taxation	2,931,377	465,050		497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,333,121,174</b>	<b>2,355,938,284</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,577,627,271</b>	<b>2,750,921,633</b>

The Draft operating expenditure equates to R35,6 billion in the 2019/20 financial year and escalates to R40 billion in the 2021/22 financial year. Total operating expenditure has increased by 8% against the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group constitutes to the total expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year:

Figure 2 Expenditure by type



The expenditure categories are discussed as follows:

#### Employee Related Costs

The 2019/20 MTREF has made a provision of 7,1% for salary increase in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1.5%). The 11.24% increase include the establishment of the asset protection unit.

#### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

#### Debt Impairment

A provision of R1,6 billion was made for Debt Impairment and based on an annual collection rate of 95% including arrears accounts.

#### Depreciation and Asset Impairment

The draft budget for depreciation and asset impairment amounts to R2,1 billion for the 2019/20 financial year which equates to an increase of 9% when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget.

#### Finance charges

Finance charges provided in the MTREF amounts to R1,5 billion in the 2019/20 financial year, R1,6 billion and R1,7 billion respectively for the outer years and are based on the loans schedule.

#### Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure, has increased by 12,9% to R12,1 billion and aligned to the electricity and water bulk purchases tariff increases.

#### Other Materials

An increase of 5% has been provided for Other Materials expenditure group.

#### Contracted Services

Contracted services increased by 4,9% when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget and the watchmen services budget will be phased out with the establishment of the protection unit.

#### Other Expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises of general related expenditure. It should be noted that in terms of NT regulations and formats, repairs and maintenance is divided between other materials, contracted services and other expenditure.

## Repairs and Maintenance

An amount of R1,6 billion has been provided for repairs and maintenance in the Draft 2019/20 MTREF.

The table below represents the repairs and maintenance by asset class:

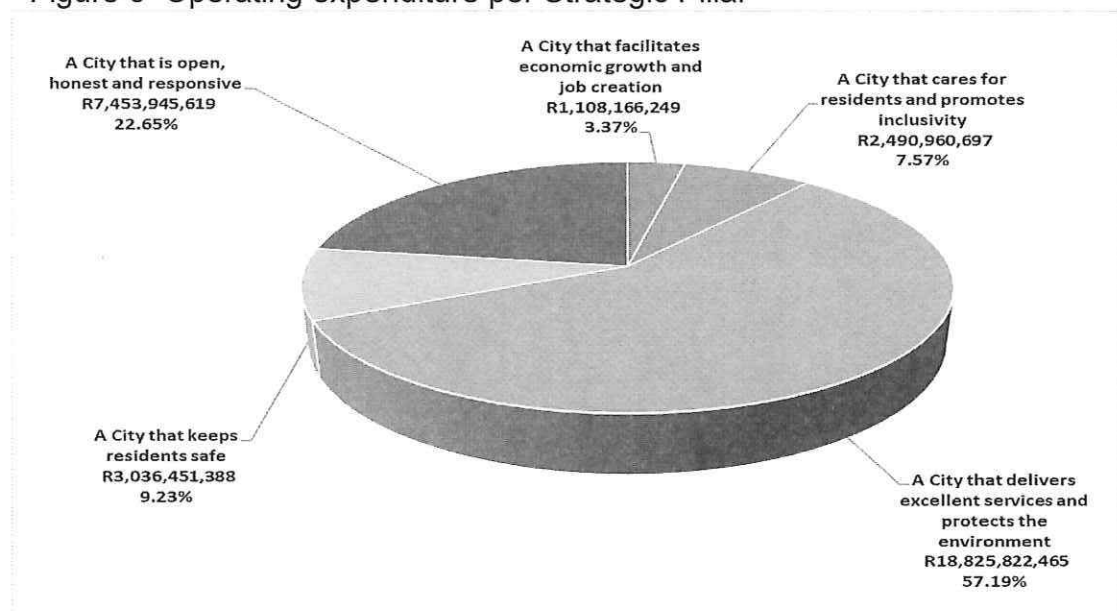
**Table 5 Repairs and maintenance by asset class**

Repairs and Maintenance by asset class	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Roads Infrastructure	185,024,660.24	187,591,797.58	197,721,752.43	201,579,422.70
Storm water Infrastructure	20,513,500.00	21,404,175.64	22,560,000.71	23,063,988.32
Electrical Infrastructure	369,538,363.18	370,101,429.08	390,086,903.09	402,489,955.42
Water Supply Infrastructure	207,362,495.63	219,229,594.81	231,067,989.58	237,220,485.39
Sanitation Infrastructure	144,688,556.74	151,582,142.60	159,767,573.15	162,594,929.84
Solid Waste Infrastructure	10,548,362.80	9,529,663.80	10,044,265.34	-
Community Facilities	121,711,150.00	76,518,194.47	80,650,174.26	82,267,030.29
Sport and Recreation Facilities	23,321,550.25	25,046,815.69	26,399,342.72	26,808,508.00
Machinery and Equipment	77,292,535.55	108,749,773.90	114,622,262.64	116,678,083.43
Transport Assets	140,407,586.01	148,010,660.79	156,003,237.76	159,980,492.86
Other	250,066,189.50	307,353,480.58	323,950,584.62	343,106,934.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,550,474,949.89</b>	<b>1,625,117,728.94</b>	<b>1,712,874,086.30</b>	<b>1,755,789,830.68</b>

**Table 6 Operating expenditure per Strategic Pillar**

Strategic Pillar	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	1,108,166,249	1,174,045,957	1,202,341,876	1,270,252,244
A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	2,490,960,697	2,474,657,907	2,627,460,004	2,759,318,334
A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	18,825,822,465	20,243,054,975	21,727,919,271	22,881,904,748
A City that keeps residents safe	3,036,451,388	3,357,680,950	3,695,016,395	3,934,531,473
A City that is open, honest and responsive	7,453,945,619	8,281,202,152	8,703,399,341	9,118,909,037
<b>Total</b>	<b>32,915,346,418</b>	<b>35,530,641,942</b>	<b>37,956,136,888</b>	<b>39,964,915,836</b>

**Figure 3 Operating expenditure per Strategic Pillar**



## Operating Budget per vote

The table below represents the Draft 2019/20 MTREF per department/Vote:

Table 7 Revenue and Expenditure per Vote

Department	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue by Source</b>				
City Manager Department	14,237,487	1,628,889	1,719,916	1,816,030
City Strategy & Operational Performance	4,283,661	-	-	-
Community & Social Development Services Department	42,250,612	28,644,251	5,719,155	1,815,135
Customer Relations Management Department	20,200	21,412	22,611	23,877
Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	409,483,811	430,498,160	454,946,980	480,477,316
Emergency Management Services Department	118,771,329	124,725,178	131,927,001	19,511,694
Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,668,549,983	1,768,523,960	1,864,064,761	1,964,767,021
Group Communication & Marketing Department	-	-	-	-
Group Human Capital Management Department	16,820,487	17,608,379	18,592,321	19,631,250
Group Financial Services Department	11,590,104,481	12,317,996,414	13,090,396,928	13,952,372,052
Group Audit & Risk Department	42,060,432	44,474,171	46,964,300	49,593,852
Group Legal and Secretarial Service Department	435,210	-	-	-
Group Property Department	89,637,300	112,200,169	118,268,786	124,665,658
Housing & Human Settlement Department	326,259,430	208,668,273	159,807,159	41,418,856
Health Department	65,002,732	67,722,336	73,652,003	1,390,562
Metro Police Department	319,350,279	338,511,727	356,802,798	376,082,227
Office of the Executive Mayor Department	-	-	-	-
Office of the Speaker Department	-	-	-	-
Office of the Chief Whip Department	-	-	-	-
Roads & Transport Department	601,853,228	535,511,381	542,056,710	611,509,625
Regional Operations & Coordination Department	53,880,566	36,893,103	39,119,092	41,263,467
Shared Services Department	1,126,124	1,193,691	1,260,538	1,331,128
Utility Services: Electricity	12,496,463,776	13,979,977,794	15,105,996,310	15,893,357,473
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	5,645,851,590	6,101,348,279	6,584,665,374	7,098,348,512
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>33,506,442,718</b>	<b>36,116,147,567</b>	<b>38,595,982,745</b>	<b>40,679,375,735</b>
<b>Expenditure by Type</b>				
City Manager Department	135,310,406	118,901,007	126,503,949	133,901,009
City Strategy & Operational Performance	103,288,293	100,890,677	120,723,940	149,409,134
Community & Social Development Services Department	478,981,864	495,503,740	526,045,466	552,866,617
Customer Relations Management Department	224,594,600	240,451,175	256,399,002	273,359,905
Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	578,947,072	614,243,251	648,044,427	687,316,144
Emergency Management Services Department	739,141,256	796,394,413	849,264,774	904,940,958
Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,641,088,739	1,748,745,113	1,857,770,626	1,947,024,898
Group Communication & Marketing Department	115,779,022	114,994,308	122,067,680	129,434,571
Group Human Capital Management Department	377,614,760	395,483,833	420,488,318	446,654,592
Group Financial Services Department	2,845,524,316	3,356,979,529	3,479,283,420	3,601,704,018
Group Audit & Risk Department	336,781,536	345,824,280	366,228,100	386,091,153
Group Legal and Secretarial Service Department	163,182,201	169,647,767	180,149,857	188,606,326
Group Property Department	822,990,172	997,326,703	1,054,174,537	1,094,157,863
Housing & Human Settlement Department	629,351,479	531,484,197	562,482,177	584,170,331
Health Department	448,465,321	473,685,814	504,112,607	534,603,312
Metro Police Department	2,597,214,735	2,884,359,300	3,190,508,790	3,397,065,756
Office of the Executive Mayor Department	128,361,217	129,519,575	137,708,878	145,905,524
Office of the Speaker Department	290,437,694	309,566,016	324,497,802	345,300,671
Office of the Chief Whip Department	40,792,547	43,188,041	45,995,226	48,946,644
Roads & Transport Department	1,584,254,751	1,679,911,126	1,741,085,526	1,832,078,242
Regional Operations & Coordination Department	3,265,831,154	3,484,688,537	3,700,948,501	3,892,443,021
Shared Services Department	1,517,682,652	1,598,205,661	1,688,421,519	1,772,555,489
Utility Services: Electricity	10,253,312,830	10,992,517,810	11,856,817,714	12,485,654,942
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	4,124,256,820	4,485,049,817	4,817,349,505	5,091,557,444
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>33,443,185,438</b>	<b>36,107,561,689</b>	<b>38,577,072,340</b>	<b>40,625,748,561</b>
<b>(Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>63,257,280</b>	<b>8,585,878</b>	<b>18,910,405</b>	<b>53,627,174</b>



The following are some of the operating programmes within the operational budget per department:

#### Office of the City Manager

- Inner city regeneration - R12,9 million.

#### City Strategies and Performance Management

- Professional Services (ePMU) – R24,2 million; and
- Research and Development – R10,7 million.

#### Community and Social Development

- Expanded Public Works Programme Initiatives - R132,2 million;
- Community Development;
  - ECD and NGO Support – R8 million; and
  - Sport and community library programmes – R8,8 million.

#### Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Business Process Outsourcing – R4,1million;
- LED and SMME – R23,2 million; and
- Town Planning – R6,9 million.

#### Emergency Management Services

- Fire and Rescue – R7,7 million; and
- Emergency medical services – R2,3 million.

#### Environment and Agriculture Management

- Agricultural: Assistance and support – R1,8 million;
- City sustainability (green desk) – R18,2 million;
- Solid waste – R5,9 million;
- Rehabilitation of Landfill sites – R7,7 million;
- Household refuse removal – R533,4 million; and
- Street cleansing – R3,1 million.

#### Group Financial Services

- Revenue enhancement - debt collection – R114,3 million;
- Strategic Management and Governance (Asset Register Administration) – R191 million; and
- External Audit – R27 million.

#### Group Audit and Risk

- Administrative and strategy planning (internal audit) – R36 million.

### Group Communication and Marketing

- Strategic marketing and communication – R19,7 million
- Functions and events – R10,5 million
- Advertising and Marketing – R10 million

### Human Capital

- Capacity Building, training and development R3,2 million
- Community Development: Education and Training (bursaries) – R5,9 million
- Legislated training board fees – R92 million

### Group Legal and Secretariat Services

- Administrative and strategy planning (legal cost)- R62,5 million

### Group Property Management

- Municipal Properties (lease buildings, building rentals and Tshwane house) R605 million

### Health Department

- HIV/AIDS - R14,7 million;
- Community Development; and
  - Food bank – R4,9 million;
  - Drugs and substance programme – R40,4 million.
- Medicine and supplies – R2 million.

### Housing and Human Settlements

- Formalisation of informal settlements – R77,3 million
- Top structures – R156 million

### Tshwane Metro Police

- Uniforms and protective clothing – R48,5 million;
- CCTV – R18,6 million;
- Watchman Services – R159 million;
- Asset protection services (employee related costs) – R266,2 million; and
- Prevention Of Illegal Land Invasion – R32,2 million.

### Office of the Executive Mayor

- LED initiatives – R8,5 million; and
- Mayoral public affairs and media – R4 million.

### Office of the Speaker

- Ward committee stipends – R11,1 million
- Management of nominations for ward committees - R5 million

### Regional Operations Centre

- Repairs and maintenance of infrastructure and community facilities – R822 million;
- Centurion lake (maintenance)– R28,6 million;
- Sinkholes – R30 million;
- Water tankers – R197 million; and
- Sanitation chemical toilets – R37,8 million.

### Roads and Transport

- A Re Yeng operations – R369,8 million; and
- Repairs and maintenance of buses – R20,4 million.

### Shared Services

- Asset protection (rental of tracking system) – R30,8 million;
- Wi-Fi – R69,5 million;
- Maintenance of non-infrastructure i.e. system software, computer equipment, vehicles, etc.) – R167,6 million;
- Software licenses – R80,8 million; and
- Leased vehicles – R389,5 million.

### Utility Services: Electricity

- Infrastructure: Electricity Reticulation, power stations, connections – R93,8 million; and
- Bulk purchases Electricity – R9,2 billion

### Utility Services: Water and Sanitation

- Infrastructure: Water Purification Works, jobbing, storage R213,9 million; and
- Bulk purchases Water – R2,8 billion.

## 5.2 CAPITAL BUDGET

The level of capital spending is determined within prudential limits taking into account debt to revenue ratio, the capital cost to total expenditure and the ability of the City to meet its obligations. The total Draft capital budget amounts to R4,2 billion for the 2019/20, R4,5 billion and R4,6 billion for 2020/21 and for 2021/22 respectively.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including Public Contributions and Donations and Capital Replacement Reserve) – R364,8 million.
- Borrowings - R1,5 billion.
- Grant funding - R2,3 billion.

## Capital Budget per funding source

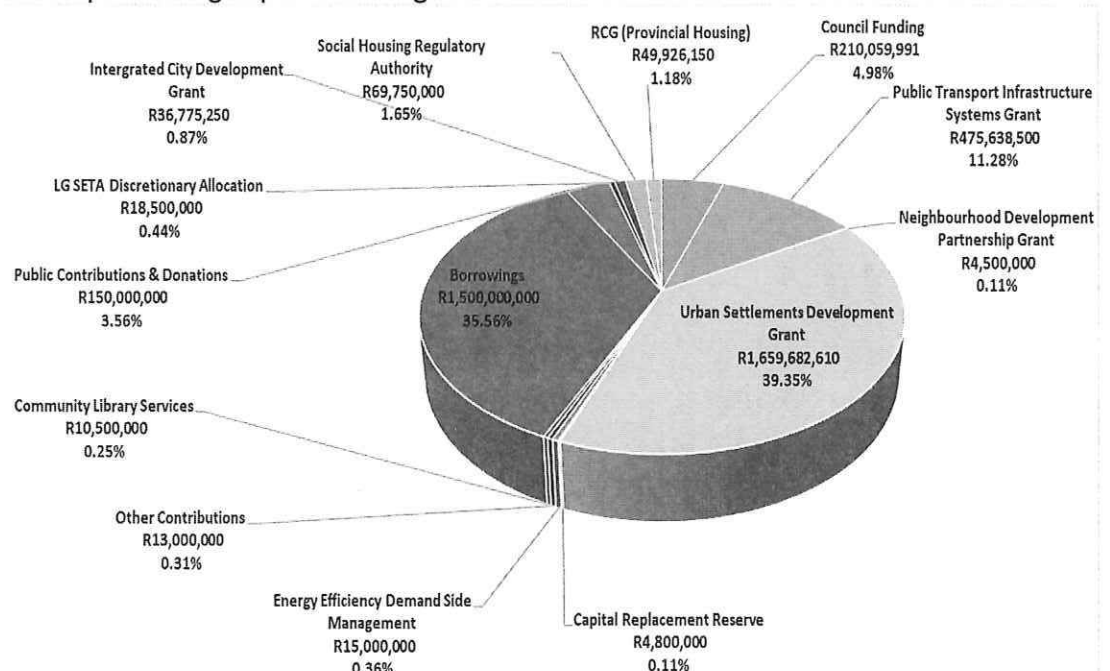
The following table indicates the 2019/20 Medium-term Capital Budget per funding source:

Table 8 Draft capital budget per Funding Source

Funding Source Description	Draft Budget 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Council Funding	210,059,991	378,438,539	391,091,531
Public Transport Infrastructure Systems	475,638,500	524,914,960	529,851,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	4,500,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
Urban Settlements Development Grant	1,659,682,610	1,338,503,970	1,291,153,420
Integrated National Electrification	-	-	-
Capital Replacement Reserve	4,800,000	4,800,000	5,700,000
Energy Efficiency Demand Side	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
Other Contributions	13,000,000	-	-
Community Library Services	10,500,000	11,000,000	-
Borrowings	1,500,000,000	1,455,101,000	1,410,000,000
Public Contributions & Donations	150,000,000	150,000,000	150,000,000
LG SETA Discretionary Allocation	18,500,000	-	-
Intergrated City Development Grant	36,775,250	39,899,000	42,943,700
Informal Settlements Upgrading	-	339,157,000	498,045,000
Social Housing Regulatory Authority	69,750,000	156,860,000	168,201,000
RCG (Provincial Housing)	49,926,150	112,278,364	128,809,467
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4,218,132,501</b>	<b>4,545,952,833</b>	<b>4,650,795,118</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of the allocations per funding source:

Figure 4 Capital budget per Funding Source



## Capital Budget per department

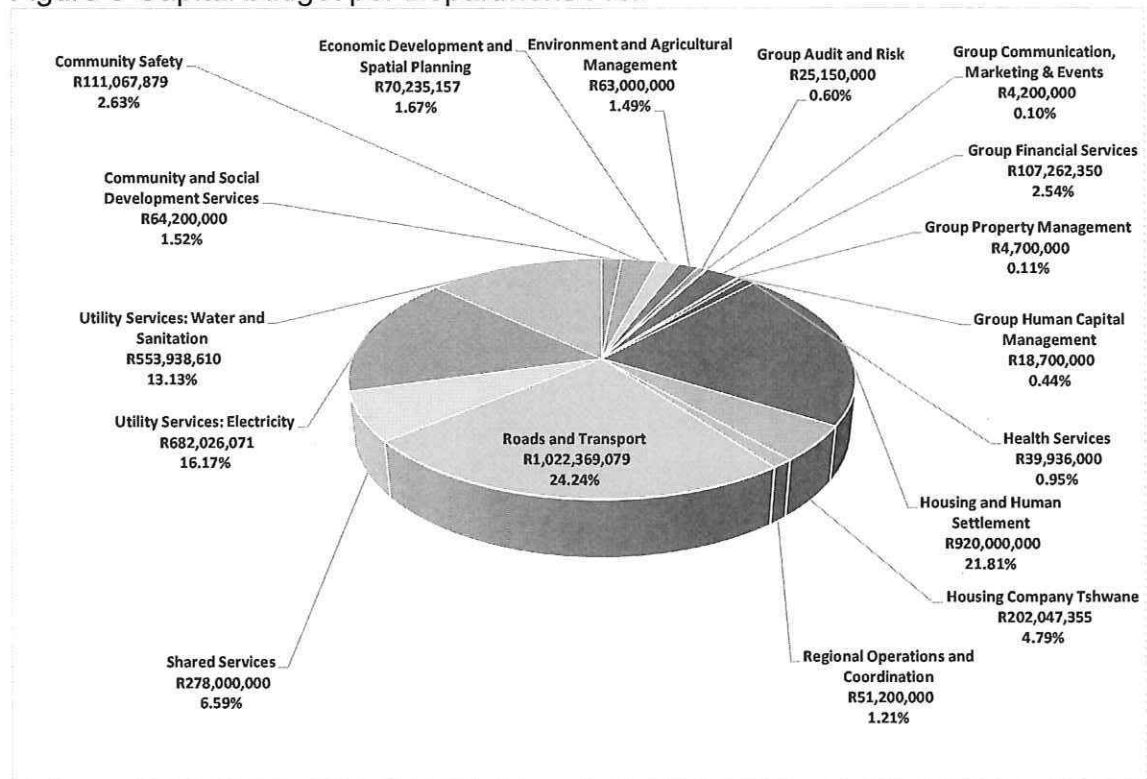
The following table indicates the 2019/20 Medium-term Capital Budget per Department:

Table 9 Capital budget per Department/Vote

Department	Draft Budget 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Community and Social Development	64,200,000	156,200,000	190,300,000
<b>Community Safety</b>	<b>111,067,879</b>	<b>62,450,000</b>	<b>184,500,000</b>
Emergency Services	74,000,000	31,700,000	55,500,000
Metro Police Services	37,067,879	30,750,000	129,000,000
Customer Relation Management	100,000	100,000	3,600,000
<b>Economic Development and Spatial</b>	<b>70,235,157</b>	<b>41,202,811</b>	<b>74,493,700</b>
Economic Development	68,614,250	40,850,000	74,493,700
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	1,620,907	352,811	-
Environment and Agricultural	63,000,000	36,500,000	69,100,000
Group Audit and Risk	25,150,000	25,150,000	25,150,000
Group Communication, Marketing &	4,200,000	200,000	200,000
Group Financial Services	107,262,350	500,000	50,600,000
Group Property Management	4,700,000	5,200,000	10,300,000
Group Human Capital Management	18,700,000	200,000	300,000
Health Services	39,936,000	20,000,000	-
Housing and Human Settlement	920,000,000	995,000,000	762,198,420
Housing Company Tshwane	202,047,355	392,224,092	420,945,698
Regional Operations and Coordination	51,200,000	1,200,000	6,200,000
<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>1,022,369,079</b>	<b>1,268,358,580</b>	<b>1,159,226,000</b>
Roads and Stormwater	498,908,159	662,518,602	627,975,000
Tshwane Bus Services	18,000,000	65,925,018	21,400,000
Airport Services	44,822,420	35,000,000	-
Integrated Rapid Public Transport	460,638,500	504,914,960	509,851,000
<b>Shared Services</b>	<b>278,000,000</b>	<b>230,000,000</b>	<b>141,000,000</b>
Corporate & Shared Services	110,000,000	100,000,000	-
Information and Communication	168,000,000	130,000,000	141,000,000
<b>Utility Services</b>	<b>1,235,964,681</b>	<b>1,311,467,350</b>	<b>1,552,681,300</b>
Utility Services: Electricity	682,026,071	671,516,350	993,025,000
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	553,938,610	639,951,000	559,656,300
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	<b>4,218,132,501</b>	<b>4,545,952,833</b>	<b>4,650,795,118</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department:

Figure 5 Capital budget per Department/Vote



The detail capital budget indicating all projects per department is attached as Annexure A.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and IDP to be addressed in 2019/20 financial year include amongst others:

#### Community and Social Development

- Upgrading of Refilwe Stadium – R18 million; and
- Greening of Sports Field - R20 million.

#### Community Safety

- Renovation and upgrading of facilities – R10 million;
- Mamelodi Station – R44,5 million;
- Purchasing of policing equipment – R37 million; and
  - Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security – R27 million.

#### Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Inner City Regeneration;
  - Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts – R9,7 million;
  - Roslyn Urban Realm upgrade and multimodal interchange - R26,9 million.
- Marabastad informal traders – R8 million; and
- Informal Trade Market (inner city) – R17 million.



## Environment and Agriculture Management

- Development of waste transfer stations – R9,2million;
- Provision of waste containers – R20 million;
- Upgrading of resorts and reserves of security infrastructure – R9 million; and
- Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites - R7 million.

## Group Financial Services

- Non-technical electricity losses – R10 million;
- Building and Equipment (security at the stores) – R23,7 million; and
- Turnaround – reduction of water losses R73 million.

## Group Audit and Risk

- Insurance replacement – R25 million.

## Housing and Human Settlement

- Project Linked Housing Water Provision – R317,5 million;
- Sewerage Low Cost Housing - R279,5 million;
- Roads and Storm Water Low Cost Housing - R247 million;
- Redevelopment of hostels (Mamelodi) – R20 million; and
- Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Hostel – R20 million.

## Housing Company Tshwane

- Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade – R50,4 million; and
- Townlands detail design and internal reticulation – R151,1 million.

## Shared Services

- Purchase of Vehicles – R40 million;
- Purchase of Waste Trucks – R70 million;
- Disaster Recovery System Storage - R15 million;
- Upgrade of IT networks – R25 million; and
- SAP4 Hana (mSCOA) - R65 million.

## Health

- New Roslyn Clinic – R11,7 million;
- New Lusaka Clinic – R11,7;
- Upgrade Workflow System for Health-ERP – R7 million; and
- Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries – R9,5 million.

## Regional Operational Centre

- Bon Accord – R50 million.

## Utility Services

- Reservoir Extensions R104 million;
- Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication – R35 million;

- Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities - R175 million;
- Replacement of worn out network pipes – R80 million;
- Project Tirane (Re-aga Tshwane) – R65 million;
- Water conservation and demand management – R62,9 million;
- Electricity for All - R162,7 million;
- Tshwane public lighting programme –R97 million;
- Prepaid electricity meters – R42 million;
- New bulk electricity infrastructure - R120 million;
- Electricity vending infrastructure – R10 million; and
- Electricity distribution losses – R50 million.

#### Transport

- Mabopane Station Modal Interchange - R22,5 million;
- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R23,1 million;
- BRT Transport Infrastructure - R460,6 million;
- Automated Face Collection - R15 million; and
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals R156 million.

### 5.3 MUNICIPAL ENTITIES' BUDGETS

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

The subsidy to Housing Company Tshwane for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R38,2 million.

The subsidy to TEDA (Tshwane Economic Development Agency) for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R62 million.

Table 10: Entities summary of statement of financial performance

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue By Source</b>				
Property Rates	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Electricity	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Water	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Sanitation	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Other	-	-	-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	8,762,528	19,145,944	31,855,699	45,609,260
Interest Earned - External Investments	597,593	633,185	653,091	664,839
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	155,444	195,364	205,719	216,622
Dividends received	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	90,425,090	100,308,045	100,466,703	102,783,041
Other Revenue	3,071,786	4,665,084	4,589,105	4,557,004
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>103,012,441</b>	<b>124,947,623</b>	<b>137,770,317</b>	<b>153,830,766</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>				
Employee Related Costs	50,167,928	65,051,280	69,604,870	74,477,211
Remuneration of Councillors	3,585,724	3,806,622	4,073,086	4,358,202
Debt Impairment	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,669,083	2,460,327	2,566,078	2,669,504
Finance Cost	72,114	137,017	146,609	156,871
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-
Other Materials	1,124,104	4,559,499	7,805,713	11,054,462
Contracted Services	28,502,718	32,251,311	32,272,338	36,885,008
Tranfers and Grants	-	-	-	-
General Expenditure	16,890,768	22,136,621	19,700,448	20,406,200
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>103,012,441</b>	<b>130,402,677</b>	<b>136,169,141</b>	<b>150,007,458</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,455,054)</b>	<b>1,601,176</b>	<b>3,823,308</b>

## 5.4 CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL POSITION

Table 11 – Consolidated Financial Position

Description	201718	Original Budget 201819	Adjusted Budget 201819	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Actual			Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>						
<b>ASSETS</b>						
<b>Current assets</b>						
Cash	562,496	552,702	618,745	680,620	748,682	823,550
Call investment deposits	2,825,342	2,426,063	2,919,198	3,676,166	3,998,052	3,570,655
Consumer debtors	4,117,379	5,812,010	4,377,340	4,648,318	4,903,267	5,141,311
Other debtors	1,414,393	1,499,741	1,489,668	1,571,600	1,643,893	1,719,512
Current portion of long-term receivables	132,772	103,342	120,484	130,961	141,727	153,060
Inventory	635,565	837,755	699,122	769,034	845,937	930,531
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>9,687,947</b>	<b>11,231,612</b>	<b>10,224,557</b>	<b>11,476,698</b>	<b>12,281,558</b>	<b>12,338,620</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>						
Long-term receivables	78,464	27,565	73,818	79,576	85,361	91,443
Investments	307,387	742,047	406,676	506,676	656,676	906,676
Investment property	828,889	917,748	879,955	934,114	981,295	1,030,883
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	40,259,188	40,755,539	42,369,149	44,490,176	46,852,881	49,200,198
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	390,138	387,293	380,576	373,785	363,115	353,946
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>41,864,065</b>	<b>42,830,192</b>	<b>44,110,174</b>	<b>46,384,327</b>	<b>48,939,328</b>	<b>51,583,147</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>51,552,012</b>	<b>54,061,805</b>	<b>54,334,731</b>	<b>57,861,025</b>	<b>61,220,886</b>	<b>63,921,767</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
<b>Current liabilities</b>						
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	1,126,653	1,559,731	1,294,614	1,494,675	1,743,230	1,940,965
Consumer deposits	516,054	427,964	526,375	536,902	547,640	558,593
Trade and other payables	10,181,273	9,258,896	10,116,260	10,545,244	10,986,800	11,475,625
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>11,823,979</b>	<b>11,246,591</b>	<b>11,937,249</b>	<b>12,576,822</b>	<b>13,277,671</b>	<b>13,975,184</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>						
Borrowing	11,811,835	11,369,708	11,111,739	11,263,367	11,097,865	10,766,407
Provisions	2,799,236	3,620,495	2,583,002	2,872,149	3,155,534	3,462,025
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>14,611,071</b>	<b>14,990,203</b>	<b>13,694,741</b>	<b>14,135,515</b>	<b>14,253,399</b>	<b>14,228,432</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>26,435,051</b>	<b>26,236,794</b>	<b>25,631,990</b>	<b>26,712,337</b>	<b>27,531,070</b>	<b>28,203,616</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,825,011</b>	<b>28,702,740</b>	<b>31,148,688</b>	<b>33,689,817</b>	<b>35,718,151</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>						
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	24,877,572	27,566,318	28,461,697	30,905,958	33,445,366	35,471,945
Reserves	239,390	258,693	241,043	242,730	244,451	246,205
	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,825,011</b>	<b>28,702,740</b>	<b>31,148,688</b>	<b>33,689,817</b>	<b>35,718,151</b>

## 5.5 CONSOLIDATED CASHFLOW STATEMENT

Table 12 – Consolidated Cashflow Statement

Description	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	2019/20 Draft Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Property rates	6,676,900	7,041,063	7,421,280	7,905,243
Service charges	18,330,100	20,113,106	21,686,247	22,366,287
Other revenue	1,490,032	1,574,696	1,673,375	1,777,918
Government - operating	4,736,594	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985
Government - capital	2,272,795	2,353,273	2,356,403	2,694,004
Interest	177,983	186,887	197,151	207,970
<b>Payments</b>				
Suppliers and employees	(27,667,277)	(29,846,206)	(31,840,267)	(33,805,201)
Finance charges	(1,387,722)	(1,512,676)	(1,618,563)	(1,731,862)
Transfers and Grants	(57,868)	(57,883)	(60,996)	(67,399)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,571,536</b>	<b>4,641,744</b>	<b>4,858,280</b>	<b>4,527,944</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	1,242	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	16,934	(16,235)	(16,551)	(6,082)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(99,289)	(100,000)	(150,000)	(250,000)
<b>Payments</b>				
Capital assets	(3,992,739)	(4,175,951)	(4,500,493)	(4,604,287)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(4,073,852)</b>	<b>(4,292,186)</b>	<b>(4,667,044)</b>	<b>(4,860,370)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Short term loans	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,455,101	1,410,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	10,321	10,527	10,738	10,953
<b>Payments</b>				
Repayment of borrowing	(862,774)	(1,041,243)	(1,267,126)	(1,441,056)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>647,547</b>	<b>469,284</b>	<b>198,713</b>	<b>(20,103)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>1,145,231</b>	<b>818,842</b>	<b>389,949</b>	<b>(352,529)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2,392,712	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205

## 5.6 FUNDING MEASUREMENT

Table 13 – Funding Measurement

Description R thousand	201718	Original Budget 201819	Adjusted Budget 201819	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Actual			Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Cash and investments available</b>						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	2,392,712	2,978,764	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205
Other current investments > 90 days	995,126	1	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	307,387	742,047	406,676	506,676	656,676	906,676
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>3,695,225</b>	<b>3,720,812</b>	<b>3,944,619</b>	<b>4,863,462</b>	<b>5,403,410</b>	<b>5,300,881</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>						
Unspent conditional transfers	470,930	22,007	22,449	22,056	19,343	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2,222,608	1,475,044	2,289,286	2,380,857	2,476,092	2,575,135
Other working capital requirements	1,801,713	940,252	1,878,214	1,945,168	1,968,910	1,925,332
Other provisions	(60,180)	162,675	160,902	170,469	181,302	182,720
Long term investments committed	129,719	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	45,125	75,233	47,195	47,195	75,233	75,233
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>4,609,914</b>	<b>2,675,210</b>	<b>4,398,046</b>	<b>4,565,745</b>	<b>4,720,879</b>	<b>4,758,419</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(914,690)</b>	<b>1,045,602</b>	<b>(453,427)</b>	<b>297,717</b>	<b>682,531</b>	<b>542,462</b>



## 5.7 STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER DEPARTMENT

The following tables represent the Draft 2019/20 MTREF for each Department/Vote:

Table 14: Group Property Management

Group Property Management	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	86,090,138	107,296,269	113,090,267	119,197,142
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	3,547,162	4,903,900	5,178,519	5,468,516
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>89,637,300</b>	<b>112,200,169</b>	<b>118,268,786</b>	<b>124,665,658</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	54,895,828	58,730,208	62,665,132	66,863,696
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	54,551,145	59,460,748	63,028,393	66,494,955
Finance Charges	100,203,410			
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	8,780,149	12,562,661	13,241,045	13,956,062
Contracted Services	79,796,240	439,562,477	463,298,851	469,785,035
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	524,763,400	427,010,608	451,941,116	477,058,116
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>822,990,172</b>	<b>997,326,703</b>	<b>1,054,174,537</b>	<b>1,094,157,863</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(733,352,872)</b>	<b>(885,126,533)</b>	<b>(935,905,751)</b>	<b>(969,492,205)</b>

Table 15: Group Audit and Risk

Group Audit and Risk	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	7,448	7,821	8,251	8,705
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	120	130	139	147
Fines	300,932	209,172	220,468	232,373
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	41,751,932	44,257,048	46,735,443	49,352,627
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>42,060,432</b>	<b>44,474,171</b>	<b>46,964,300</b>	<b>49,593,852</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	123,194,249	132,069,765	140,918,439	150,359,975
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,896,232	2,066,893	2,190,907	2,311,407
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	683,728	683,728	720,649	759,564
Contracted Services	41,450,173	41,446,741	43,684,865	44,296,453
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	169,557,153	169,557,153	178,713,239	188,363,754
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>336,781,536</b>	<b>345,824,280</b>	<b>366,228,100</b>	<b>386,091,153</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(294,721,104)</b>	<b>(301,350,109)</b>	<b>(319,263,800)</b>	<b>(336,497,301)</b>

Table 16: Community and Social Development

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	137,627	137,627	145,059	152,892
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	1,226	1,299	1,369	1,443
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	40,706,736	27,016,000	4,000,000	-
Other Revenue	1,405,023	1,489,324	1,572,727	1,660,799
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>42,250,612</b>	<b>28,644,251</b>	<b>5,719,155</b>	<b>1,815,135</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	225,910,261	241,605,998	257,793,600	275,065,771
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	74,730,003	81,455,703	86,343,046	91,091,913
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,582,269	1,598,851	1,685,189	1,776,190
Contracted Services	129,422,221	121,771,161	128,346,803	130,143,659
Transfers and Grants	7,928,034	8,403,716	8,857,516	9,335,822
Other Expenditure	38,387,787	39,575,532	41,853,316	44,209,145
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>478,981,864</b>	<b>495,503,740</b>	<b>526,045,466</b>	<b>552,866,617</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(436,731,252)</b>	<b>(466,859,489)</b>	<b>(520,326,310)</b>	<b>(551,051,482)</b>

Table 17: Group Financial Services

Group Financial Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates	7,096,009,770	7,521,770,357	7,927,945,956	8,356,055,037
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	16,169,837	18,110,217	19,577,145	20,595,157
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	3,232	3,426	3,611	3,806
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	174,570,548	183,299,076	193,380,525	204,016,454
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	361,534,291	390,457,034	417,789,027	442,856,368
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	3,859,891,000	4,118,832,000	4,441,387,000	4,833,474,000
Other Revenue	80,683,305	85,524,304	90,313,665	95,371,230
Gains and disposal of PPE	1,242,497			
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>11,590,104,481</b>	<b>12,317,996,414</b>	<b>13,090,396,928</b>	<b>13,952,372,052</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	826,788,158	991,927,046	1,058,386,158	1,129,298,031
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	350,033,682	378,946,464	405,851,663	429,796,911
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	66,256,456	72,219,537	76,552,709	80,763,108
Finance Charges	1,210,206,936	1,428,347,277	1,528,331,586	1,635,314,797
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,832,192	3,724,494	3,925,617	4,137,600
Contracted Services	277,120,251	360,108,686	277,915,322	187,522,749
Transfers and Grants	22,881,313	24,254,191	25,563,918	26,944,369
Other Expenditure	86,299,765	96,359,055	101,590,452	106,682,335
Loss on Disposal	84,274	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,845,524,316</b>	<b>3,356,979,529</b>	<b>3,479,283,420</b>	<b>3,601,704,018</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>8,744,580,165</b>	<b>8,961,016,884</b>	<b>9,611,113,508</b>	<b>10,350,668,034</b>

Table 18: Housing and Human Settlements

Housing and Human Settlement	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,509,800	1,337,883	1,410,129	1,486,276
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	324,749,630	207,330,390	158,397,030	39,932,580
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>326,259,430</b>	<b>208,668,273</b>	<b>159,807,159</b>	<b>41,418,856</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	60,053,443	64,184,655	68,485,026	73,073,523
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	1,843,321	1,995,579	2,137,265	2,263,364
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	103,644,556	112,972,566	119,750,920	126,337,221
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	5,000,884	3,682,383	3,881,232	4,090,818
Contracted Services	360,782,466	244,264,800	257,455,099	261,059,471
Transfers and Grants	36,275,090	38,451,595	40,527,982	42,716,493
Other Expenditure	60,730,430	64,839,840	69,078,657	73,385,324
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>629,351,479</b>	<b>531,484,197</b>	<b>562,482,177</b>	<b>584,170,331</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(303,092,049)</b>	<b>(322,815,924)</b>	<b>(402,675,018)</b>	<b>(542,751,475)</b>

Table 19: Shared Services

Shared Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,126,124	1,193,691	1,260,538	1,331,128
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,126,124</b>	<b>1,193,691</b>	<b>1,260,538</b>	<b>1,331,128</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	177,536,249	190,137,183	202,876,374	216,469,091
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	186,213,433	202,972,642	215,151,001	226,984,306
Finance Charges	9,500,000	10,355,000	11,079,850	11,855,440
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	114,806,051	120,403,002	126,904,764	133,757,621
Contracted Services	202,798,584	216,523,358	228,215,619	231,410,637
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	826,828,334	857,814,477	904,193,912	952,078,394
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,517,682,652</b>	<b>1,598,205,661</b>	<b>1,688,421,519</b>	<b>1,772,555,489</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,516,556,528)</b>	<b>(1,597,011,969)</b>	<b>(1,687,160,981)</b>	<b>(1,771,224,360)</b>



Table 20: Emergency Services

Emergency Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9,260	9,260	9,760	10,287
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	24,778	-	-	-
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	102,135,000	107,228,000	113,450,000	-
Other Revenue	16,602,291	17,487,918	18,467,242	19,501,407
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>118,771,329</b>	<b>124,725,178</b>	<b>131,927,001</b>	<b>19,511,694</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	675,314,428	728,083,707	776,865,316	828,915,292
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	4,677,000	5,063,320	5,422,816	5,742,762
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	21,218,286	23,127,932	24,515,607	25,863,966
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	5,371,818	8,640,409	9,106,992	9,598,769
Contracted Services	11,662,906	9,190,736	9,687,036	9,822,655
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	20,896,819	22,288,308	23,667,008	24,997,514
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>739,141,256</b>	<b>796,394,413</b>	<b>849,264,774</b>	<b>904,940,958</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(620,369,928)</b>	<b>(671,669,235)</b>	<b>(717,337,773)</b>	<b>(885,429,264)</b>

Table 21: Group Communication and Marketing

Group Communication and Marketing	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	61,311,428	65,430,973	69,814,848	74,492,442
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	684,638	746,255	791,031	834,537
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	222,042	222,042	234,032	246,670
Contracted Services	3,141,822	3,141,822	3,311,480	3,357,841
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	50,419,092	45,453,216	47,916,289	50,503,080
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>115,779,022</b>	<b>114,994,308</b>	<b>122,067,680</b>	<b>129,434,571</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(115,779,022)</b>	<b>(114,994,308)</b>	<b>(122,067,680)</b>	<b>(129,434,571)</b>

Table 22: Economic Development and Spatial Planning

Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	7,199,484	8,063,422	8,716,559	9,169,820
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	209,094	221,640	233,608	246,223
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	25,390,798	25,390,798	26,761,901	28,207,044
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,776,996	1,865,845	1,968,467	2,076,733
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	329,225	355,563	380,452	403,280
Fines	176,476	187,064	197,166	207,813
Licences and Permits	1,675,454			
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	6,751,950	6,489,750	7,041,000	7,578,300
Other Revenue	365,974,335	387,924,078	409,647,826	432,588,104
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>409,483,811</b>	<b>430,498,160</b>	<b>454,946,980</b>	<b>480,477,316</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	377,898,811	405,039,879	432,177,551	461,133,447
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	200,700	217,278	232,705	246,434
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	57,537,342	62,715,702	66,478,645	70,134,970
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,902,238	2,902,238	3,058,958	3,224,142
Contracted Services	45,069,064	38,759,527	40,852,541	41,424,477
Transfers and Grants	54,150,000	62,399,000	60,498,546	63,765,467
Other Expenditure	40,167,629	41,116,848	43,579,486	46,143,090
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>578,947,072</b>	<b>614,243,251</b>	<b>648,044,427</b>	<b>687,316,144</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(169,463,261)</b>	<b>(183,745,091)</b>	<b>(193,097,448)</b>	<b>(206,838,828)</b>

Table 23: City Manager

City Manager	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	2,555,351	95,495	100,652	106,087
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	11,682,136	1,533,394	1,619,264	1,709,943
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>14,237,487</b>	<b>1,628,889</b>	<b>1,719,916</b>	<b>1,816,030</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	69,134,520	74,082,498	79,046,025	84,342,109
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,514,129	2,740,401	2,904,825	3,064,590
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	10,387,158	6,737,008	7,100,806	7,484,250
Contracted Services	25,405,155	14,508,779	15,292,253	15,506,344
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	27,869,444	20,832,322	22,160,040	23,503,716
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>135,310,406</b>	<b>118,901,007</b>	<b>126,503,949</b>	<b>133,901,009</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(121,072,920)</b>	<b>(117,272,118)</b>	<b>(124,784,033)</b>	<b>(132,084,979)</b>

Table 24: Regional Operations Center

Regional Operations and Centre	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	6,122,620	6,857,334	7,412,778	7,798,243
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	26,848,083	8,259,975	8,706,013	9,176,138
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	403,664	435,957	466,474	494,463
Fines	491,172	520,643	548,757	578,390
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,015,027	20,819,194	21,985,069	23,216,233
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>53,880,566</b>	<b>36,893,103</b>	<b>39,119,092</b>	<b>41,263,467</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,755,991,816	1,879,323,262	2,005,237,921	2,139,588,862
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	140,037,119	152,640,460	161,798,888	170,697,826
Finance Charges	3,427,779	3,736,279	3,997,818	4,277,666
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	231,899,551	246,158,551	259,451,113	273,461,473
Contracted Services	815,671,669	863,072,847	909,678,780	922,414,283
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	318,802,095	339,757,138	360,783,981	382,002,911
Loss on Disposal	1,125	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,265,831,154</b>	<b>3,484,688,537</b>	<b>3,700,948,501</b>	<b>3,892,443,021</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(3,211,950,588)</b>	<b>(3,447,795,434)</b>	<b>(3,661,829,408)</b>	<b>(3,851,179,554)</b>

Table 25: Environment and Agriculture Management

Environment and Agriculture Management	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,648,710,517	1,747,633,148	1,842,005,338	1,941,473,626
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	645,414	645,414	680,266	717,001
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	1,083	1,170	1,252	1,327
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	19,192,969	20,244,229	21,377,906	22,575,068
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,668,549,983</b>	<b>1,768,523,960</b>	<b>1,864,064,761</b>	<b>1,964,767,021</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	588,706,321	649,257,208	692,757,441	739,172,190
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	74,757,000	80,931,928	86,678,095	91,792,103
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	130,487,404	142,231,270	150,765,146	159,057,229
Finance Charges	63,137,996	68,820,416	73,637,845	78,792,494
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	8,895,931	9,092,604	9,583,605	10,101,119
Contracted Services	549,659,478	558,124,553	588,263,279	596,498,965
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	224,423,321	239,194,354	254,919,219	270,366,680
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,641,088,739</b>	<b>1,748,745,113</b>	<b>1,857,770,626</b>	<b>1,947,024,898</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>27,461,244</b>	<b>19,778,847</b>	<b>6,294,135</b>	<b>17,742,123</b>

Table 26: Health

Health	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	86,532	91,724	96,677	101,898
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	63,826,000	66,475,000	72,335,000	-
Other Revenue	1,090,200	1,155,612	1,220,326	1,288,665
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>65,002,732</b>	<b>67,722,336</b>	<b>73,652,003</b>	<b>1,390,562</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	332,211,165	353,185,900	376,849,356	402,098,262
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	17,495,769	19,070,388	20,214,611	21,326,415
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	10,934,880	16,729,374	17,632,760	18,584,929
Contracted Services	45,094,246	39,939,717	42,096,462	42,685,812
Transfers and Grants	12,850,000	13,621,000	14,356,534	15,131,787
Other Expenditure	28,857,973	30,046,656	31,796,889	33,531,989
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>448,465,321</b>	<b>473,685,814</b>	<b>504,112,607</b>	<b>534,603,312</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(383,462,589)</b>	<b>(405,963,478)</b>	<b>(430,460,603)</b>	<b>(533,212,749)</b>



Table 27: Roads and Transport

Roads and Transport	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	13,773,733	13,773,733	14,517,514	15,301,460
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits	51,498,198	54,588,090	57,645,023	60,873,144
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	334,249,961	256,112,500	247,039,040	300,000,000
Other Revenue	202,331,336	211,037,058	222,855,133	235,335,021
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>601,853,228</b>	<b>535,511,381</b>	<b>542,056,710</b>	<b>611,509,625</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	524,137,572	559,832,775	597,341,570	637,363,456
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	103,900	112,482	120,468	127,576
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	443,886,173	483,835,929	472,866,085	498,873,719
Finance Charges	34	37	40	43
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	84,010,775	85,665,465	90,291,400	95,167,135
Contracted Services	267,707,067	271,976,852	286,663,602	290,676,893
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	263,387,940	277,394,807	292,636,366	308,625,303
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,584,254,751</b>	<b>1,679,911,126</b>	<b>1,741,085,526</b>	<b>1,832,078,242</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(982,401,523)</b>	<b>(1,144,399,746)</b>	<b>(1,199,028,816)</b>	<b>(1,220,568,617)</b>

Table 28: Utility Services – Water and Sanitation

Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue	4,178,964,140	4,518,487,681	4,880,112,475	5,266,109,020
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,102,566,339	1,190,771,646	1,286,033,378	1,388,916,048
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,030,000	1,081,500	1,140,983	1,203,737
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	295,943,738	319,619,237	341,992,584	362,512,139
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	67,347,373	71,388,215	75,385,955	79,607,569
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>5,645,851,590</b>	<b>6,101,348,279</b>	<b>6,584,665,374</b>	<b>7,098,348,512</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	400,988,605	424,277,146	452,703,715	483,034,864
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	269,996,981	292,298,731	313,051,941	331,522,006
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	348,920,792	380,323,663	403,143,083	425,315,953
Finance Charges	1,174,035	1,279,698	1,369,277	1,465,126
Bulk Purchases	2,615,257,481	2,876,783,229	3,106,925,887	3,293,341,441
Other Materials	71,552,774	72,949,494	76,888,766	81,040,760
Contracted Services	293,272,474	302,539,067	318,876,177	323,340,443
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	123,093,679	134,598,788	144,390,658	152,496,851
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>4,124,256,820</b>	<b>4,485,049,817</b>	<b>4,817,349,505</b>	<b>5,091,557,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>1,521,594,770</b>	<b>1,616,298,463</b>	<b>1,767,315,869</b>	<b>2,006,791,068</b>

Table 29: Utility Services – Energy and Electricity

Utility Services: Electricity	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	12,197,148,948	13,660,806,822	14,767,332,174	15,535,233,447
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	107,153,960	115,726,276	123,827,116	131,256,743
Fines	272,995	289,374	305,001	321,471
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	191,887,874	203,155,322	214,532,020	226,545,813
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>12,496,463,776</b>	<b>13,979,977,794</b>	<b>15,105,996,310</b>	<b>15,893,357,473</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	521,852,060	563,278,600	601,018,266	641,286,490
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	597,336,193	646,676,163	692,590,170	733,452,990
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	251,104,816	273,704,249	290,126,504	306,083,462
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases	8,140,956,498	9,264,408,495	10,014,825,583	10,535,596,513
Other Materials	67,855,745	70,820,972	74,645,305	78,676,151
Contracted Services	109,235,692	80,138,997	84,466,503	85,649,034
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	563,950,537	92,397,555	97,979,389	103,666,185
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>10,253,312,830</b>	<b>10,992,517,810</b>	<b>11,856,817,714</b>	<b>12,485,654,942</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>2,243,150,946</b>	<b>2,987,459,985</b>	<b>3,249,178,596</b>	<b>3,407,702,532</b>

Table 30: Metro Police

Metro Police	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	3,540	3,540	3,731	3,933
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	313,823,955	332,789,472	350,760,104	369,701,149
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	5,522,784	5,718,715	6,038,963	6,377,145
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>319,350,279</b>	<b>338,511,727</b>	<b>356,802,798</b>	<b>376,082,227</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,878,028,188	2,269,953,416	2,706,077,144	2,887,384,312
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	215,478,620	233,277,154	249,839,832	264,580,382
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	39,752,462	43,330,183	45,929,994	48,456,144
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,704,945	3,890,192	4,100,263	4,321,677
Contracted Services	375,597,352	215,320,567	59,279,138	60,109,046
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	83,631,880	117,495,008	124,116,423	130,970,077
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,597,214,735</b>	<b>2,884,359,300</b>	<b>3,190,508,790</b>	<b>3,397,065,756</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(2,277,864,456)</b>	<b>(2,545,847,573)</b>	<b>(2,833,705,992)</b>	<b>(3,020,983,529)</b>

Table 31: Group Human Capital Management

Group Human Capital	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,063,290	1,063,290	1,120,708	1,181,226
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	15,757,197	16,545,088	17,471,613	18,450,024
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>16,820,487</b>	<b>17,608,379</b>	<b>18,592,321</b>	<b>19,631,250</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	249,135,002	266,351,178	284,196,707	303,237,887
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	7,627,150	8,313,593	8,812,409	9,297,091
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,117,249	1,117,249	1,177,581	1,241,170
Contracted Services	8,471,894	7,914,514	8,341,898	8,458,685
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	110,242,176	110,694,518	116,793,728	123,175,642
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>377,614,760</b>	<b>395,483,833</b>	<b>420,488,318</b>	<b>446,654,592</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(360,794,273)</b>	<b>(377,875,454)</b>	<b>(401,895,997)</b>	<b>(427,023,342)</b>

Table 32: City Strategy and Performance Management

City Strategy and Organisational Performance	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	4,283,661			
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>4,283,661</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	49,562,536	52,903,753	56,448,305	60,230,341
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	634,558	691,668	733,168	773,492
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	285,853	285,853	301,289	317,559
Contracted Services	45,890,789	39,627,494	55,460,646	79,887,061
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	6,914,557	7,381,909	7,780,532	8,200,681
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>103,288,293</b>	<b>100,890,677</b>	<b>120,723,940</b>	<b>149,409,134</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(99,004,632)</b>	<b>(100,890,677)</b>	<b>(120,723,940)</b>	<b>(149,409,134)</b>

Table 33: Office of the Executive Mayor

Office of the Executive Mayor	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	84,453,443	89,582,725	95,584,767	101,988,947
Remuneration of Councillors	1,361,282	1,456,571	1,554,162	1,658,291
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,019,239	1,110,971	1,177,629	1,242,399
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	786,637	793,115	835,943	881,084
Contracted Services	12,022,727	12,074,440	12,726,459	12,904,630
Transfers and Grants	14,208,804	11,061,333	11,658,645	12,288,211
Other Expenditure	14,509,085	13,440,421	14,171,273	14,941,963
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>128,361,217</b>	<b>129,519,575</b>	<b>137,708,878</b>	<b>145,905,524</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(128,361,217)</b>	<b>(129,519,575)</b>	<b>(137,708,878)</b>	<b>(145,905,524)</b>



Table 34: Office of the Speaker

Office of the Speaker	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	130,383,431	139,014,763	148,328,752	158,266,778
Remuneration of Councillors	120,201,879	128,616,011	137,233,283	146,427,913
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	920,653	1,003,512	1,063,723	1,122,228
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,332,953	3,332,953	3,512,932	3,702,630
Contracted Services	14,279,473	15,279,473	10,834,565	10,986,249
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	20,319,304	22,319,304	23,524,547	24,794,872
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>290,437,694</b>	<b>309,566,016</b>	<b>324,497,802</b>	<b>345,300,671</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(290,437,694)</b>	<b>(309,566,016)</b>	<b>(324,497,802)</b>	<b>(345,300,671)</b>

Table 35: Office of the Chief Whip

Office of the Chief Whip	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	33,005,607	35,303,795	37,669,149	40,192,982
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	286,840	312,655	331,414	349,642
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,134,362	1,134,362	1,195,618	1,260,181
Contracted Services	789,769	889,769	937,817	950,946
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	4,554,680	4,454,680	4,695,233	4,948,776
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>40,792,547</b>	<b>43,188,041</b>	<b>45,995,226</b>	<b>48,946,644</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(40,792,547)</b>	<b>(43,188,041)</b>	<b>(45,995,226)</b>	<b>(48,946,644)</b>

Table 36: Group Legal and Secretariat Services

Group Legal and Secretariat	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	435,210			
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>435,210</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	96,080,919	102,805,870	109,693,864	117,043,353
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	708,506	772,271	818,608	863,631
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	291,831	184,114	194,056	204,535
Contracted Services	64,220,686	64,005,252	67,461,535	68,405,997
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	1,880,260	1,880,260	1,981,794	2,088,811
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>163,182,201</b>	<b>169,647,767</b>	<b>180,149,857</b>	<b>188,606,326</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(162,746,991)</b>	<b>(169,647,767)</b>	<b>(180,149,857)</b>	<b>(188,606,326)</b>

Table 37: Customer Relations Management

Customer Relations Management	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,200	21,412	22,611	23,877
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>20,200</b>	<b>21,412</b>	<b>22,611</b>	<b>23,877</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	210,527,636	226,720,194	241,910,447	258,118,447
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,461,826	2,683,390	2,844,393	3,000,835
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,235,707	1,071,181	1,129,024	1,189,992
Contracted Services	1,598,254	766,674	808,075	819,388
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	8,771,177	9,209,736	9,707,062	10,231,243
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>224,594,600</b>	<b>240,451,175</b>	<b>256,399,002</b>	<b>273,359,905</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(224,574,400)</b>	<b>(240,429,763)</b>	<b>(256,376,391)</b>	<b>(273,336,028)</b>

## 6. BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

### 6.1 Budget Policy

The budget policy was reviewed taking into account mSCOA requirements and amendments were made to bring the policy in line with National Treasury directives and to strengthen the financial management controls.

The policy is attached as Annexure K.

## 7. COMMENTS OF THE STAKEHOLDER DEPARTMENTS

### 7.1 COMMENTS OF THE GROUP HEAD: GROUP LEGAL AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Integrated Development Plan outlines five strategic pillars.

It proceeds to illustrate how the **five (5) Strategic Pillars, Priorities** and respective **actions** are departmentally cross-cutting, affecting more than one department at a time. This element of the IDP indirectly illuminates the need for information sharing within the municipality at all levels, particularly during the conceptual phase of programmes, projects and policies.

The purpose of the current report is to table the draft **2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)** before Council in terms of Section 16(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) prior to the community consultation process.

The report is aligned with the said Five (5) Pillars as strategic yardsticks to ensure financial sustainability.

It transpires from the report and the recommendations that the proposed tabling of the MTREF before Council complies with the requirements of section 16(1) and 16(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003, hereinafter referred to as 'the MFMA, 2003')*.

In accordance with section 22 of the MFMA, 2003, a municipality must immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a council make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3) of the Act and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget. Section 17 of the MFMA, 2003 provides also for the minimum contents of what a municipal budget should comprise of. The section stipulates the following as minimum requirements: -

#### **17 Contents of annual budgets and supporting documents**

- (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format-
  - (a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
  - (b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;

- (c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
  - (d) Setting out-
    - (i) estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
    - (ii) actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
  - (e) A statement containing any other information required by section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.
- (2) An annual budget must generally be divided into a capital and an operating budget in accordance with international best practice, as may be prescribed.
- (3) When an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16 (2), it must be accompanied by the following documents:
- (a) Draft resolutions-
    - (i) approving the budget of the municipality;
    - (ii) imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year; and
    - (iii) approving any other matter that may be prescribed;
  - (b) measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality's integrated development plan;
  - (c) a projection of cash flow for the budget year by revenue source, broken down per month;
  - (d) any proposed amendments to the municipality's integrated development plan following the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;
  - (e) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;
  - (f) particulars of the municipality's investments;
  - (g) any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality;
  - (h) particulars of all proposed new municipal entities which the municipality intends to establish or in which the municipality intends to participate;
    - (i) particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material amendments to existing service delivery agreements;
  - (j) particulars of any proposed allocations or grants by the municipality to-
    - (i) other municipalities;
    - (ii) any municipal entities and other external mechanisms assisting the municipality in the exercise of its functions or powers;
    - (iii) any other organs of state;
    - (iv) any organisations or bodies referred to in section 67 (1);
  - (k) the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
    - (i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;
    - (ii) councillors of the municipality; and
    - (iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;

- (l) the proposed cost for the budget year to a municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
  - (i) each member of the entity's board of directors; and
  - (ii) the chief executive officer and each senior manager of the entity; and
- (m) any other supporting documentation as may be prescribed.

(unaltered)

It must also submit the annual budget:

- a. in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury and
- b. in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.

The purpose of the report and the recommendations comply with the applicable provisions, National Treasury Guidelines, directives and Policies in terms of the MFMA, 2003, and are supported.

As such the report is legally in order.

## 7.2 COMMENTS OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

The purpose of the report is to obtain approval for the proposed 2019/20 pre community consultation budget in terms of Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 46 of 2003).

It is imperative for the Strategic Units/Departments to align their non-financial SDBIP targets with the Draft Budget.

## 8. IMPLICATIONS

### 8.1 HUMAN RESOURCES

Impacts on the capacity of departments to meet key deadlines and deliverables.

### 8.2 FINANCES (budget and value for money)

The Draft 2019/20 MTREF is tabled for public consultation and engagement with all stakeholders.

### 8.3 CONSTITUTION AND LEGAL FACTORS

To ensure compliance in terms of various sections of the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### 8.4 COMMUNICATION

The Draft 2019/20 MTREF will be submitted to the National and relevant provincial treasury and for public consultation.



**The Mayoral Committee on 20 March 2019 resolved to recommend to Council as set out below:**

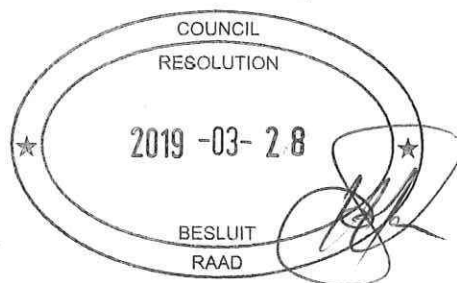
**During consideration of this item by Council 28 March 2019, and after Cllr MO Mabogwana addressed Council on this matter, it was resolved as set below:**

**ANNEXURES:**

- A. Detail capital projects (City of Tshwane format)
- B. Budget document
- C. Property Rates tariff
- D. Electricity tariff
- E. Water tariff
- F. Sanitation tariff
- G. Refuse removal tariff
- H. Determination notice for various tariffs  
H1 - H23 2019/20 Proposed tariffs for Other Services
- I. Tariff Policy
- J. Property Rates Policy and by-laws
- K. Budget Policy
- L. Credit Control and Debt Collection

**RESOLVED:**

1. That the Draft 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, tabled in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be considered for the community consultation process.
2. That the proposed tariffs for the Draft 2019/20 MTREF as outlined in Annexures C to H be considered for the community consultation process.
3. That the Accounting Officer:
  - 4.1 in accordance with chapter 4 of the Systems Act:
    - (a) make public the Draft 2019/20 MTREF and other documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA;
    - (b) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the Draft 2019/20 MTREF.
  - 4.2 submit the Draft 2019/20 MTREF:
    - (a) in both printed and electronic formats to the National and Provincial Treasury.
    - (b) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to such other municipalities as may be affected by the budget.



Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft Budget	Budget	Draft Budget	Budget	
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Upgrading of HM Piije Stadium	710692	015	-	-	-	-	60,000,000		Region 6
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Solomon Mahlangu freedom square	711439	015	-	-	30,000,000	30,000,000			Region 6
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Upgrading of museums/historical buildings	711442	015	5,000,000	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	712773	007	200,000	-	200,000	-	300,000		Region 3 B
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	New Eersterust library	712911	001	-	-	-	-			Region 2
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	New Eersterust library	712911	015	10,000,000	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 2
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Upgrade Refilwe Stadium	712916	015	18,000,000	-	-	-			Region 5
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Upgrade Ekangala stadium	712917	015	-	-	30,000,000	30,000,000			Region 7
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Greening of Sports fields	712941	015	20,000,000	-	30,000,000	-			Region 1
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Lotus Gardens Library	713068	015	-	-	12,000,000	13,000,000			Region 3 B
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	712773	013	10,500,000	-	11,000,000	-			Region 3 B
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	713069	001	-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 6
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	713069	015	-	-	20,000,000	-			Region 6
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	New Mayville Library	713070	015	-	-	11,000,000	14,000,000			Region 3 A
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Upgrade Halala Community Centre	713094	015	500,000	-	-	-			Region 1
Community and Social Development Services	Sports and Recreational Services	Lusaka Library	714011	015	-	-	12,000,000	13,000,000			Region 6
<b>Total</b>					<b>64,200,000</b>	<b>156,200,000</b>	<b>190,300,000</b>	<b>190,300,000</b>			
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	711455	015	10,000,000	-	10,000,000	5,000,000			Region 3 A
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Emergency Services Tools and Equipment	712587	015	5,000,000	-	5,000,000	5,000,000			Region 3 B
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Capital Moveables	712765	007	200,000	-	200,000	500,000			Region 3 B
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Technical upgrade of the Emergency Operational Centre Phase 2	714024	015	1,000,000	-	2,500,000	-			
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Alterations to the Airport Emergency Station (Station 8)	714025	015	800,000	-	4,000,000	-			
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Construction of Emergency Services Station Mamelodi 1	713052	015	44,500,000	-	-	-			Region 6
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Construction of a new Emergency Services Station in Klip Kruisfontein	713081	015	2,000,000	-	10,000,000	45,000,000			Region 1
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Purchase of a new Emergency Services Incident Reporting System	713082	015	5,500,000	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Community Safety	Emergency Services	Urban Regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station	713083	015	5,000,000	-	-	-			Region 2
Community Safety	Metro Police Services	CCTV Infrastructure	712345	015	-	-	-	50,000,000			Region 3 B
Community Safety	Metro Police Services	Sub Project - Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security	712500	001	27,067,879	-	-	-			
Community Safety	Metro Police Services	Sub Project - Policing Equipment	712500	015	10,000,000	-	30,750,000	79,000,000			Region 3 B
		Policing Equipment					10,000,000	30,750,000			
		Sub-project: Establishment of accommodation - Diplomatic Unit			-	-	-	1,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-project: Fences Alarm (Interior & Exterior)			-	-	-	3,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-project: Motorcycles			-	-	-	22,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-project: Traffic Equipment			-	-	-	1,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-project: Upgrading of departmental Pounds			-	-	-	5,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-project: X-Ray equipment			-	-	-	5,000,000			Region 3 B
		Sub-Sub Project: 9mm Pistols			-	-	-	12,000,000			Region 3 B
<b>Total</b>					<b>111,067,879</b>	<b>62,450,000</b>	<b>184,500,000</b>	<b>184,500,000</b>			
Customer Relation Management	Customer Relations Management	Capital Moveables	714012	007	100,000	-	100,000	100,000			Tshwane Wide
Customer Relation Management	Customer Relations Management	Revamp of Nelmapius customer care centre	714026	001	-	-	-	3,500,000			Region 6
<b>Total</b>					<b>100,000</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>3,600,000</b>	<b>3,600,000</b>			
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	710276	001	-	-	-	18,700,000			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Capital Funded from Operating (City Planning & Development)	712751	007	350,000	-	350,000	350,000			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	001	-	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Upgrading of the market trading system	712868	015	3,000,000	-	-	12,500,000			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Bronkhorstspuit Informal Traders Market	712902	015	-	-	400,000	-			Region 7
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Cullinan Marketing and Trading Stalls	712971	015	-	-	201,000	-			Region 5
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	712977	015	2,989,000	-	-	-			Region 2
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Informal Trade Market(Inner City)	712988	015	17,000,000	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Inner City Regeneration	713023	021	36,775,250	-	39,899,000	42,943,700			
		Rosslyn Urban Realm Upgrade and Multi Modal Interchange			26,991,850	-	39,899,000	42,943,700			Region 1
		Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts			9,783,400	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Economic Development	Marabastad Informal Traders Formalisation	713085	015	8,500,000	-	-	-			Region 3 B
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Furniture and Office Equipment	Entitles	001	1,620,907	-	352,811	-			Region 3 B

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Regions
					Draft Budget	Draft Budget	Draft Budget	
<b>Total</b>					<b>70,235,157</b>	<b>41,202,811</b>	<b>74,493,700</b>	
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	711562	015	1,500,000	-	4,000,000	Region 1
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Fencing off Spruit Areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive & Security Purposes)	712736	015	2,000,000	4,000,000	2,000,000	Region 2
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Capital Movables	712750	007	500,000	500,000	600,000	
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Extension of Ga-Rankuwa Cemetery	712983	015	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	Region 1
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Upgrading of Resorts and reserves of security infrastructure	713024	001	-	-	2,000,000	Region 4
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Upgrading of Resorts and reserves of security infrastructure	713024	015	9,000,000	-	-	Region 4
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Furniture and equipment for overnight accommodation at Resorts	713040	001	-	-	700,000	Region 3 B
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Furniture and equipment for overnight accommodation at Resorts	713040	015	250,000	1,000,000	-	Region 3 B
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	713041	015	-	-	300,000	Region 1
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	713041	015	-	-	-	Region 1
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Upgrade visitor infrastructure at Nature Reserves and Resorts	713042	015	-	5,000,000	10,000,000	Region 3 B
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	Development of waste transfer stations	713043	015	-	-	-	Region 7
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	Development of waste transfer stations	713043	015	9,250,000	-	15,000,000	Region 7
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Provision of burial facilities	713044	015	4,000,000	6,000,000	-	
		Hatherley Cemetery			-	6,000,000	-	Region 6
		Upgrading of Rebecca Street Crematorium			4,000,000	-	-	
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Development of Parks and Traffic Islands	710348	015	2,000,000			
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Upgrade of various swimming resort swimming pools	714037	015	1,000,000			
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	Provision of waste containers	713045	015	20,500,000	9,000,000	15,000,000	Region 3 B
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	713046	015	-	-	10,000,000	Region 6
Environment and Agricultural Management	Waste Management Services	Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	713046	015	7,000,000	-	-	Region 6
Environment and Agricultural Management	Environmental Management & Parks	Rehabilitation of wetlands	713089	015	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Region 4
Environment and Agricultural Management	Agriculture & Rural Development	Development of Soshanguve Agricultural Park	713090	015	-	5,000,000	6,500,000	Region 1
<b>Total</b>					<b>63,000,000</b>	<b>36,500,000</b>	<b>69,100,000</b>	
Group Audit and Risk	Group Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	712449	001	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	Region 3 B
Group Audit and Risk	Group Audit and Risk	Insurance replacements	712450	001	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	Region 3 B
Group Audit and Risk	Group Audit and Risk	Capital Funded from Operating	712923	007	150,000	150,000	150,000	
<b>Total</b>					<b>25,150,000</b>	<b>25,150,000</b>	<b>25,150,000</b>	
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	Communications and Marketing	Capital Movables	714013	007	200,000	200,000	200,000	
Group Communication, Marketing & Events	Communications and Marketing	Upgrade of existing Studios located at Premos	713091	001	4,000,000	-	-	
<b>Total</b>					<b>4,200,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>	
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	712444	015	23,762,350	-	10,000,000	Region 3 B
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Capital movables	712755	007	500,000	500,000	600,000	Region 3 B
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Handheld terminals and battery charges	712997	015	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Non-technical electricity losses	714027	015	10,000,000	-	-	
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	713063	015	60,000,000	-	40,000,000	Region 3 B
Group Financial Services	Group Financial Services	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	713063	010	13,000,000	-	-	Region 3 B
<b>Total</b>					<b>107,262,350</b>	<b>500,000</b>	<b>50,600,000</b>	
Group Human Capital Management	Group Human Capital Management	Plumbing Workshop	712953	020	12,000,000	-	-	
Group Human Capital Management	Group Human Capital Management	Machinery and Equipment	712953	020	1,500,000	-	-	
Group Human Capital Management	Group Human Capital Management	Capital Movables	713064	007	200,000	200,000	300,000	
Group Human Capital Management	Group Human Capital Management	Building Renovations	712953	020	5,000,000	-	-	
<b>Total</b>					<b>18,700,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>300,000</b>	
Group Property Management	Group Property Management	Replacement/ Modernisation of elevators and escalators (City Wide)	712743	015	4,000,000	-	10,100,000	Region 3 B
Group Property Management	Group Property Management	Capital Movables	713065	007	200,000	200,000	200,000	Region 3 B
Group Property Management	Group Property Management	Installation/Replacement of Aircon Systems	713092	015	500,000	5,000,000	-	Region 3 B
<b>Total</b>					<b>4,700,000</b>	<b>5,200,000</b>	<b>10,300,000</b>	
Health Services	Health Services	Upgrade Workflow System for Health-ERP	712028	015	7,000,000	-	-	Region 3 B
Health Services	Health Services	New Rosslyn Clinic	713048	015	11,718,000	-	-	Region 1
Health Services	Health Services	New Clinic Lusaka	713049	015	11,718,000	-	-	Region 6
Health Services	Health Services	Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries	712278	015	9,500,000	20,000,000	-	Region 6
<b>Total</b>					<b>39,936,000</b>	<b>20,000,000</b>	<b>-</b>	
Housing and Human Settlement		Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710863	005	317,500,000	245,843,000	42,170,533	

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20 Budget		2020/21 Draft Budget		2021/22 Draft Budget		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft	Budget	Draft	Budget	
	Housing and Human Settlement	Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)				35,000,000	20,000,000	2,100,000			Region 3 B
	Housing and Human Settlement	Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)				20,000,000	40,000,000	-			Region 3 B
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X4&5				20,000,000	15,000,000	-			Region 3 B
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24				9,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Andeon X37 (Bulk water upgrade)				30,000,000	-	-			Region 3 B
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Garsfontein				9,000,000	20,000,000	-			Region 6
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)				30,000,000	50,000,000	-			Region 2
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)				10,000,000	15,000,000	-			Region 2
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2				15,000,000	20,000,000	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Zithobeni Heights X13				15,000,000	20,000,000	-			Region 7
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Zithobeni X8				15,000,000	20,000,000	-			Region 7
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Klerksoord X32 (Bulk water upgrade)				-	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Klerksoord X32 (Bulk water upgrade)				7,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Nelmapuis Willows (Bulk Water)				22,500,000	-	-			Region 6
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)				40,000,000	5,843,000	20,000,000			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Winterveldt (Bulk pipe line)				20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Mabopane X12				10,000,000	-	70,533			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water reticulation -Gatsebe				10,000,000	-	-			Region 1
Housing and Human Settlement		Project Linked Housing - Water Provision	710863	022		-	49,157,000	269,027,887			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)				-	49,157,000				
	Housing and Human Settlement	Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)						40,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X4&5						34,027,887			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24						15,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Garsfontein				-		30,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)				-		40,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)				-		20,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2				-		25,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Zithobeni Heights X13				-		35,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Water provision - Zithobeni X8				-		30,000,000			
Housing and Human Settlement		Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710864	005		279,500,000	180,000,000	71,982,887			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Sewer -Booyens X4				32,000,000	35,000,000	25,000,000			Region 3 B
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer reticulation -Gatsebe				10,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10				20,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000			Region 2
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt				33,000,000	40,000,000	1,982,887			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk				9,000,000	20,000,000	-			Region 6
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Zithobeni X8				15,000,000	-	-			Region 7
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Garsfontein				15,000,000	-	-			Region 6
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Klerksoord X32				5,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Klerksoord X32				-	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2				15,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Mabopane X12				10,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Nelmapuis Willows - Bulk				22,500,000	-	-			Region 6
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - New Eersterust X8 (Tswaing) (Pump Stations )				15,000,000	30,000,000	30,000,000			Region 2
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Soshanguve South X24				18,000,000	-	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Zithobeni Heights : Bulk Sewer				25,000,000	40,000,000	-			Region 7
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer provision - Zithobeni Heights X13				15,000,000	-	-			Region 7
	Housing and Human Settlement	Sewer reticulation - Winterveldt				20,000,000	-	-			Region 1
Housing and Human Settlement		Sewerage - Low Cost Housing	710864	022		-	-	48,017,113			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt				-	-	48,017,113			
Housing and Human Settlement		Roads & Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	710865	005		247,000,000	130,000,000	50,000,000			
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Rama City				30,000,000	50,000,000	-			Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Refilwe Manor X9				20,000,000	50,000,000	50,000,000			Region 5
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Olivehoutbosch X60				30,000,000	-	-			Region 4
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X12				18,000,000	-	-			Region 1

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Regions
					Draft Budget	Draft Budget	Draft Budget	
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X12			-	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X13			-	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X13			20,000,000	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X24			-	30,000,000	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X5			39,000,000	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorntree View			40,000,000	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt			30,000,000	-	-	Region 1
	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Hostel			20,000,000	-	-	Region 7
Housing and Human Settlement		Roads & Stormwater - Low Cost Housing	710865	022		290,000,000	181,000,000	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest X4&5			-	-	-	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Kudube X9			-	44,000,000	-	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch X60			-	76,000,000	76,000,000	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorntree View			-	60,000,000	45,000,000	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt			-	80,000,000	60,000,000	
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Hostel			-	30,000,000	-	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Furniture and Office Equipment	Entitles	001	500,000	500,000	-	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	001	23,826,155	59,565,388	62,241,635	Region 3 B
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	Entitles	001	58,045,050	63,020,340	61,693,596	Region 3 B
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	001	-	-	-	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	Entitles	001	-	-	-	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	RCG	11,094,700	27,736,750	28,513,379	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	Entitles	RCG	38,831,450	42,159,860	41,272,284	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	RCG	-	27,736,750	44,378,800	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	Entitles	RCG	-	14,645,004	14,645,004	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	SHRA	15,500,000	38,750,000	39,835,000	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	Entitles	SHRA	54,250,000	58,900,000	57,660,000	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	Entitles	SHRA	-	38,750,000	50,246,000	
Housing Company Tshwane	Housing Company Tshwane	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	Entitles	SHRA	-	20,460,000	20,460,000	
Housing and Human Settlement	Housing and Human Settlement	Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni X8&9	710864	005	32,000,000	50,000,000	45,000,000	Region 7
Housing and Human Settlement	Housing and Human Settlement	Development of Saulsville hostels	711712	005	20,000,000	25,000,000	27,500,000	Region 3 B
Housing and Human Settlement	Housing and Human Settlement	Development of Mamelodi hostels	711713	005	20,000,000	25,000,000	27,500,000	Region 6
Housing and Human Settlement	Housing and Human Settlement	Water reticulation - Mamelodi X6 erf 34041 (Phomolong)	710863	005	-	-	-	Region 6
Housing and Human Settlement	Housing and Human Settlement	Water reticulation - Mamelodi X6 erf 34041 (Phomolong)	710863	005	4,000,000	-	-	Region 6
<b>Total</b>					<b>1,122,047,355</b>	<b>1,387,224,092</b>	<b>1,183,144,118</b>	
Regional Operations and Coordination	Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	Capital Moveables	712926	007	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	Region 3 B
Regional Operations and Coordination	Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	R6 Security Cameras / Alarms Systems at Regional Facilities	714028	015	-	-	2,500,000	Region 6
Regional Operations and Coordination	Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Refurbish mechanical, electronic and electrical components	714029	015	-	-	1,500,000	Region 3 B
Regional Operations and Coordination	Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Refurbish Pneumatic Cylinders Mixer	714030	015	-	-	1,000,000	Region 3 B
Regional Operations and Coordination	Regional Operations & Coordination (ROC)	Bon Accord	714039	015	50,000,000	-	-	
<b>Total</b>					<b>51,200,000</b>	<b>1,200,000</b>	<b>6,200,000</b>	
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Contributions: Services For Township Development	710115	016	2,400,000	-	-	Region 4
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	710229	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Shova Kalula Bicycle Project	710609	015	10,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Block W - Stormwater Drainage (Soshanguve): Phase 1	711164	015	170,326,509	30,000,000	55,000,000	
		Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W: North East			170,326,509	30,000,000	30,000,000	Region 1
		Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W: South East			-	-	25,000,000	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	711213	005	-	-	15,000,000	Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	005	26,000,000	22,018,602	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	711273	015	50,000,000	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Internal Roads: Northern Areas	711863	016	23,181,650	30,000,000	50,000,000	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Airport Services	Separation: Airside/Landside: Required legislative compliance with Civil Aviation Regulations, and	711953	015	1,000,000	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding Backlogs: Stinkwater & New Eersterust Area	712219	005	-	-	3,000,000	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Soshanguve Block L North West Area 1	712220	015	-	150,000,000	35,000,000	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area	712223	015	-	-	45,000,000	

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft Budget	Draft Budget			
		Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area: Mamelodi Extension 2			-	-	-	-	30,000,000		Region 6
		Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pta Eastern Area: Mamelodi Extension 5			-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Centurion CBD Transport Facilities	712368	015	8,000,000	-	-	-	-		Region 4
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Centurion CBD Transport Facilities	712368	001	-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 4
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	712502	015	3,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-		Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	015	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	-	-		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	712503	005	-	-	-	-	20,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	712504	015	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	-	20,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matenteng	712506	015	20,000,000	-	-	-	-		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Matenteng	712506	005	-	-	-	-	30,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	712507	015	15,000,000	20,000,000	-	-	15,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Atteridgeville	712511	015	15,000,000	-	-	-	-		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Atteridgeville	712511	001	-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area)	712513	015	36,000,000	-	-	-	79,375,000		
		Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Block TT			-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 1
		Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Block WW			-	-	-	-	45,000,000		Region 1
		Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve South Extension 1			-	-	-	-	19,375,000		Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eersterust x 2	712516	015	-	-	-	-	20,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Stydrom Dr, Mamelodi x 4 and 5	712518	015	-	-	-	-	5,000,000		Region 5
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	712523	015	30,000,000	-	-	-	20,000,000		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Implementation of Tsosoloso Programme	712533	001	10,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-		
		(VPUL) Construction of Skills Centre Mamelodi East			-	-	-	-	10,000,000		Region 6
		Construction of Roads and Walkways in Olievenhoutbosch ( Council Funding )			-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 4
Roads and Transport		Implementation of Tsosoloso Programme	712533	003	4,500,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	-		
	Roads and Stormwater	Tsosoloso Programme - Mamelodi West walkways			-	-	-	-	4,500,000		Region 6
Roads and Transport	Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN)	CBD and surrounding areas (BRT) -(Transport Infrastructure)	712591	002	460,638,500	504,914,960	509,851,000	-	-		
		BRT Line 2C-January Masilela (btw Atterbury & Lynnwood Rd)			50,146,640	62,057,960	65,000,000	-	-		Region 6
		BRT Line 2C-Lynnwood Rd (btw January Masilela & Simon Vermooten)			-	60,000,000	135,000,000	-	-		Region 6
		Design, Supply, Installation, Commissioning and Operational Support Of Advanced Public Transport M			14,800,000	14,800,000	-	-	-		Region 3 A
		Line 2 BRT Station			-	50,000,000	-	-	-		Region 6
		Line 2B: Atterbury Rd (btw Lynnwood Rd to Lois Avenue)			43,875,640	-	-	-	51,265,467		Region 3 A
		Line 2B: Lynnwood Rd (btw Univeristy Rd to Atterbury)			45,919,600	16,761,318	63,661,143	-	-		Region 3 A
		Line 3: CBD to Atteridgeville			37,083,003	100,000,000	160,924,390	-	-		Region 3 B
		NMT Line 2B (Hatfield to Menlyn)			11,000,000	-	-	-	-		Region 3 A
		Rainbow Junction Depot			25,000,000	77,000,000	-	-	-		Region 2
		Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Building Works)			60,935,860	33,195,682	-	-	-		Region 3 B
		Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Civil & Bulk Earthworks)			16,127,757	-	-	-	-		Region 2
		Capital Park Railway Bridges (Line 1A - WP6)			77,750,000	80,000,000	-	-	-		Region 3 B
		Planning and Design of BRT Projects			-	-	-	-	24,000,000		Region 1
		Planning and Design of BRT Projects			68,000,000	-	-	-	-		Region 1
		The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automated fare Collection (AFC) S			10,000,000	1,100,000	10,000,000	-	-		Region 3 A
		Urban traffic control (UTC) system - A Re yeng communication backbone and traffic signals			-	-	-	-	10,000,000		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrading of Sibande Street, Mamelodi	712612	015	-	-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Capital Moveables	712760	007	500,000	500,000	600,000	-	-		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zitobeni Ward 102	712893	015	-	50,000,000	-	-	-		Region 7
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (Ward 103 and 104)	712894	015	-	49,500,000	-	-	-		Region 7
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105	712895	015	-	50,000,000	50,000,000	-	-		Region 7
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	712920	015	-	30,500,000	-	-	-		Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Nellmapius Transport Facilities	712921	001	-	-	-	-	5,000,000		Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstspuit dam	712947	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	-	-	-		Region 7
Roads and Transport	Tshwane Bus Services	Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	713006	002	15,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	-	-		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Tshwane Bus Services	Tshwane Bus Service Building Refurbishment	713098	015	3,000,000	1,300,000	1,300,000	-	-		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Tshwane Bus Services	APTMS_Fleet Management System (TBS)	713099	015	-	-	25,125,018	-	-		Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Tshwane Bus Services	Bus Depot at Ekangala	714000	015	-	19,500,000	-	-	-		Region 7

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft	Budget	Draft	Budget	
Roads and Transport	Airport Services	Provision of noise measuring and reporting equipment to meet legislative requirements	714003	015	50,000	-	-	-	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Airport Services	Shotgun for bird and stray animal control (12 bore)	714004	015	5,000	-	-	-	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Airport Services	Wonderboom Airport: Budget Placeholder_2019/20	714005	015	43,767,420	35,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Tshwane Bus Services	Welding machine Units	714031	001	-	-	-	100,000	-	-	Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	712221	001	-	-	-	10,000,000	-	-	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	712221	015	-	100,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Greenview Station Intermodal Public Transport facility	714032	001	-	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	Region 6
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Internal Roads Ga-Rankuwa Zone 4	714033	001	-	-	-	10,000,000	-	-	Region 1
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Internal Roads Mandela Village	714034	001	-	-	-	10,000,000	-	-	Region 2
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Revitalisation of the City-Taxi Holding areas within the Pretoria CBD	714035	001	-	-	-	10,000,000	-	-	Region 3 B
Roads and Transport	Roads and Stormwater	Revitalisation of the City-Upgrade of Pretoria Station Taxi Rank- Dairy Mall Taxi Rank	714036	001	-	-	-	15,000,000	-	-	Region 3 B
<b>Total</b>					<b>1,022,369,079</b>	<b>1,268,358,580</b>		<b>1,159,226,000</b>			
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	Upgrade of IT Networks	710200	015	25,000,000	25,000,000	28,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	One Integrated Transaction Processing System	710213	015	10,000,000	15,000,000	28,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipment	710268	015	15,000,000	10,000,000	25,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	Shared Services	Purchase of Vehicles	710869	001	40,000,000	100,000,000	-	-	-	-	
Shared Services	Shared Services	Purchase of Waste Trucks	714040	015	50,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	
Shared Services	Shared Services	Purchase of Waste Trucks	714040	001	20,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	Implementation Of Storage Area Network	710344	015	25,000,000	50,000,000	28,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	712554	015	13,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	Disaster Recovery System Storage	712950	015	15,000,000	15,000,000	17,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Shared Services	ICT, Applications & Infrastructure	SAP4 hanna (scoa)	714036	015	65,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total</b>					<b>278,000,000</b>	<b>230,000,000</b>	<b>141,000,000</b>				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Upgrading/Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes - City Wide	710005	005	7,500,000	8,000,000	8,500,000	-	-	-	Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns (City Wide)	710006	016	5,000,000	7,000,000	6,000,000	-	-	-	Region 6
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Refurbishment of Sub Transmission Electrical Infrastructure	710163	015	11,813,721	-	49,950,000	-	-	-	Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Dangerous and obsolete switchgear	710176	005	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	710177	001	-	50,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Electricity for All	710178	016	109,418,350	88,000,000	25,500,000	-	-	-	
		Electricity for All - Region 3 (USDG)			42,496,100	40,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 3 B
		Electricity for All - Region 4 (USDG)			2,000,000	3,000,000	25,500,000	-	-	-	
		Electricity for All - Region 6 (USDG)			30,000,000	20,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 3 B
		Electricity for All - Region 1 (USDG)			34,922,250	25,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Electricity for All	710178	005	2,244,000	-	300,000,000	-	-	-	
		Electricity for All - Region 1 (USDG)			-	-	300,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
		Electricity for All - Region 2 (USDG)			2,244,000	-	-	-	-	-	Region 6
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Electricity for All	710178	015	51,050,000	32,000,000	167,975,000	-	-	-	
		Electricity for All - Region 3			-	-	81,375,000	-	-	-	Region 1
		Electricity for All - Region 4 (INEP)			13,000,000	12,000,000	31,000,000	-	-	-	Region 1
		Electricity for All - Region 5 (INEP)			28,050,000	20,000,000	23,800,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
		Electricity for All - Region 6			-	-	31,800,000	-	-	-	Region 4
		Electricity for All - Region 7 (INEP)			10,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre network	710325	005	10,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 5
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	015	23,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 6
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Strengthening 11kV Cable network	710480	001	-	-	5,000,000	-	-	-	Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710481	005	10,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-	-	
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	710481	016	-	-	10,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 B
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Secondary Substations	710484	016	10,000,000	25,000,000	30,000,000	-	-	-	Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	015	97,000,000	99,500,000	11,000,000	-	-	-	
		USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)			26,500,000	12,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 4
		USDG Funds: Region 2 (Public Lighting)			7,000,000	17,000,000	8,000,000	-	-	-	Region 2
		USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)			26,500,000	17,500,000	-	-	-	-	
		USDG Funds: Region 7 (Public Lighting)			4,000,000	15,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	-	Region 3 A
		USDG Funds: Region 4 (Public Lighting)			20,000,000	17,500,000	-	-	-	-	Region 6
		USDG Funds: Region 5 (Public Lighting)			3,000,000	10,000,000	-	-	-	-	Region 3 A



Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft Budget	Draft Budget			
		USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)				10,000,000	10,500,000	-	-		Region 3 A
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	005	-	-	-	-	40,000,000		
		USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)				-	-	-	10,000,000		Region 3 A
		USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)				-	-	-	15,000,000		
		USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)				-	-	-	15,000,000		Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	005	35,000,000	45,000,000	50,000,000				
		Prepaid Electricity Meters - New			16,500,000	20,500,000	-				Region 1
		Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional			2,000,000	4,000,000	-				Region 1
		Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional			-	-	20,000,000				Region 2
		Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement			16,500,000	20,500,000	30,000,000				Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Pre-paid Electricity Meters	711862	015	7,000,000	-	-				
		Power Station Refurbishment: Digital Valve Positioner			1,000,000	-	-				Region 3 B
		Power Station Refurbishment: LED Digital Display			1,000,000	-	-				Region 3 B
		Power Station Refurbishment: Oil Burner Spares			1,000,000	-	-				Region 3 A
		Power Station Refurbishment: Oxygen Analysers			1,000,000	-	-				Region 5
		Power Station Refurbishment: Service Tanks			2,000,000	-	-				Region 6
		Power Station Refurbishment: Turbine Rotors			1,000,000	-	-				Region 6
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	712006	005	8,000,000	10,000,000	35,000,000				Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	New Bulk Infrastructure	712279	005	120,000,000	29,016,350	150,000,000				
		Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation			25,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000				Region 7
		Soshanguve 132/11 kV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)			-	2,500,000	-				Region 2
		Bronkhorstspuit 132/11KV Substation (1 x 20MVA Power Transformer)			-	1,516,350	-				Region 2
		Monavoni 132/11KV Substation			20,000,000	5,000,000	20,000,000				Region 2
		Monavoni 132/11KV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)			-	5,000,000	-				Region 2
		Refurbishment of Kentron 132/11kV Substation			-	-	35,000,000				Region 7
		Refurbishment of Kentron 132/11kV Substation			20,000,000	5,000,000	-				
		Soshanguve - JJ 132KV Power Line			15,000,000	-	15,000,000				Region 3 B
		Soshanguve 132/11KV Substation			15,000,000	5,000,000	10,000,000				Region 3 B
		Roslyn Switching Station			-	-	10,000,000				
		Ifafi 88/11kV Substation			5,000,000	-	-				Region 5
		Power Line Servitudes, Land Expropriation & EIA (Wildebees - Eland, Hartbees - Ifafi, Wildebees			5,000,000	-	-				Region 1
		Wildebees - Eland 132kV Power line			-	-	30,000,000				Region 1
		Wildebees 400/132KV Infeed Station (Eskom Connection Charge - Opex Funded from Capex)			-	-	-				
		Wildebees 400/132KV, 315MVA Infeed station			15,000,000	-	20,000,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	New Connections	712483	005	25,000,000	35,000,000	25,000,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Standby Quarters (Revival)	712601	005	15,000,000	10,000,000	500,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Replacement of Obsolete Testing Equipments and Instruments.	712861	015	15,000,000	25,000,000	5,000,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Electricity vending infrastructure	712908	005	10,000,000	12,000,000	15,000,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	713009	005	10,000,000	15,000,000	-				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	713010	001	-	-	100,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	713010	005	10,000,000	10,000,000	-				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	712688	008	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Network Control Centre Reconfiguration	712872	015	15,000,000	-	-				Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Tshwane Public Lighting Program	710556	016	-	-	28,500,000				
		Public Lighting: Region 1			-	-	12,000,000				Region 1
		Public Lighting: Region 2			-	-	6,500,000				Region 1
		Public Lighting: Region 3			-	-	10,000,000				Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	Electricity Distribution Loss	714008	015	50,000,000	100,000,000	-				
		Replacement of Meters			50,000,000	100,000,000	-				
Utility Services	Utility Services: Electricity	New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom (New)	714009	015	-	6,000,000	-				Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	710022	001	-	25,000,000	15,000,000				Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	710023	015	8,000,000	10,000,000	22,000,000				Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	710026	015	80,000,000	70,123,982	90,000,000				Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	001	-	10,000,000	20,000,000				
		Extension of Rooival Waste Water Treatment Works			-	-	10,000,000				Region 2

Unit	Department	Name	IDP Number		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		Regions
					Draft	Budget	Draft Budget	Draft Budget			
		Waste Water Treatment facilities upgrades Minor Capital Projects (City wide)			-		10,000,000		10,000,000		Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement, Upgrade, Construct Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities	710411	005	175,000,000		217,626,018		120,000,000		
		Temba Babelegi WWTW Upgrade of existing infrastructure			20,000,000		-		-		
		Klipgat WWTW Refurbishment and upgrade			30,000,000		70,000,000		90,000,000		
		Sunderland Ridge WWTW 50 Ml/d Extension			5,000,000		37,626,018		10,000,000		Region 4
		Extension of Rooiwal Waste Water Treatment Works			75,000,000		110,000,000		-		Region 1
		Ekangala WWTW			5,000,000		-		-		Region 3 A
		Baviaanspoort WWTW 40 Ml/d Extension			40,000,000		-		20,000,000		Region 6
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Refurbishing of Water Networks and Backlogs	710878	005	35,000,000		39,000,000		80,000,000		
		Ekangala Block A - F sewer reticulation and toilets			20,000,000		15,000,000		40,000,000		Region 6
		Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation			5,000,000		9,000,000		20,000,000		Region 3 B
		Sewer reticulation Kudube 5			10,000,000		15,000,000		20,000,000		Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk	711335	015	11,500,000		30,101,000		5,000,000		
		Heights Iscor Feeder			11,500,000		30,101,000		-		Region 3 A
		Upgrade and refurbishment of vandalised bulk pipelines and infrastructure			-		-		-		
		New Kameelfontein Downfeeder Main pipeline (Bulk supply from the existing Baviaanspoort Reservoir)			-		-		5,000,000		Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement & Upgrading: Redundant Bulk	711335	015	6,000,000		12,600,000		10,000,000		
		Cathodic protection to all Steel pipes (City wide)			6,000,000		12,600,000		10,000,000		Region 3 A
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Replacement Of deficient Sewers	711404	001	-		30,000,000		17,056,300		Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Bronkhorstspuit and Rietvlei Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	711921	005	6,000,000		-		-		Region 7
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	711921	001	-		-		15,000,000		Region 2
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Rietspruit outfall sewer upgrade	712121	015	-		-		10,000,000		Region 3 B
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Reservoir Extensions	712534	005	97,000,000		120,000,000		50,000,000		
		Doomkloof Reservoir			35,000,000		-		-		Region 7
		Grootfontein Reservoir			5,000,000		30,000,000		20,000,000		
		Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (City Wide)			10,000,000		10,000,000		10,000,000		Region 4
		New Parkmore LL Reservoir and HL Reservoir			20,000,000		35,000,000		-		Region 3 B
		Relining/upgrading reservoirs			8,000,000		10,000,000		10,000,000		Region 3 B
		Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)			8,000,000		5,000,000		10,000,000		Region 1
		Bronkhorstbaai: Refurbishment and upgrade of Water Purification Plant			11,000,000		30,000,000		-		
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Reservoir Extensions	712534	001	-		-		20,000,000		
		Babelegi Reservoir Extension			-		-		20,000,000		Region 3 A
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Reservoir Extensions	712534	015	7,000,000		-		-		
		Relining/ Upgrading			7,000,000		-		-		Region 4
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Capital Moveables	712762	007	500,000		500,000		600,000		Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Water Conservation and Demand Management	712896	005	62,938,610		75,000,000		75,000,000		Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Rudimentary Services	713021	005	-		-		-		Region 1
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Gatsebe - Sewer network and toilet top structures	713039	005	-		-		-		
Utility Services	Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Project Tirane	712970	005	65,000,000		-		10,000,000		
		Project Tirane			60,000,000		-		-		Region 6
		Mahube Valley Ext 15 - Water Provision			-		-		10,000,000		
		Nelmapius Ext 22			5,000,000		-		-		
<b>Total</b>					<b>1,235,964,681</b>		<b>1,311,467,350</b>		<b>1,552,681,300</b>		
<b>Total Capex Budget</b>					<b>4,218,132,501</b>		<b>4,545,952,833</b>		<b>4,650,795,118</b>		



## **City of Tshwane**

### **2019/20 Draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework**

*Tshwane: A prosperous capital city through fairness,  
freedom and opportunity*

## Table of Contents

---

<b>ANNEXURE B</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 MAYOR REPORT	8
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	9
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	12
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	24
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	27
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES – CONSOLIDATED MUNICIPALITY	33
<b>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>47</b>
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	47
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	50
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	54
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED-POLICIES	59
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	62
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING	66
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	78
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	82
2.10 CONTRACTS WITH FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	84
2.11 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS	85
2.12 STATUS OF COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION	102
2.13 MUNICIPALITY SUPPORTING TABLES	104
2.14 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – MUNICIPAL ENTITIES	116
2.15 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS – DEPARTMENTS	130
2.16 CITY MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	154

## List of Tables

---

TABLE 1: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2019/20 MTREF .....	11
TABLE 2: SUMMARY OF REVENUE CLASSIFIED BY MAIN REVENUE SOURCE.....	12
TABLE 3: OPERATING TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS .....	14
<b>TABLE 4: PROPOSED TARIFF INCREASES FOR 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR</b> .....	<b>15</b>
<b>TABLE 5: PROPERTY RATES TARIFFS</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>TABLE 6: RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY RATES SCENARIOS</b> .....	<b>17</b>
TABLE 7: PERCENTAGE REBATES GRANTED TO BE REPLACED .....	18
<b>TABLE 8: WATER TARIFFS</b> .....	<b>20</b>
TABLE 9: COMPARISON BETWEEN CURRENT SANITATION CHARGES AND INCREASES.....	20
<b>TABLE 10: SLIDING SCALE TARIFFS</b> .....	<b>21</b>
TABLE 11: REFUSE REMOVAL.....	21
TABLE 12: MBRR SA14 – HOUSEHOLD BILLS .....	23
<b>TABLE 13: SUMMARY OF OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY CATEGORY</b> .....	<b>24</b>
TABLE 14: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE PER REGION.....	26
TABLE 15: DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET PER FUNDING SOURCE .....	27
TABLE 16: 2019/20 MEDIUM-TERM CAPITAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT.....	29
TABLE 17: MBRR A1 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGET SUMMARY.....	33
TABLE 18: MBRR A3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE).....	35
TABLE 19: MBRR A4 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE) .....	36
TABLE 20: MBRR A5 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING SOURCE.....	38
TABLE 21: MBRR A6 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	40
TABLE 22: MBRR A7 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT .....	42
TABLE 23: MBRR A8 – CONSOLIDATED CASH-BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION ...	44
TABLE 24: MBRR A10 – CONSOLIDATED BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT .....	45
TABLE 25: SUMMARY OF BUDGET TIME SCHEDULE.....	48
TABLE 26: MBRR SA4 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND BUDGET OPERATING EXPENDITURE .....	52
TABLE 27: MBRR SA5 – CONSOLIDATED RECONCILIATION BETWEEN THE IDP STRATEGIC PILLARS AND BUDGETED OPERATING REVENUE .....	52
TABLE 28: KEY FINANCIAL RATIOS AND NORMS .....	57
TABLE 29: NATIONAL SCALE RATINGS.....	63
TABLE 30: BREAKDOWN OF OPERATING REVENUE OVER THE MEDIUM TERM .....	66
TABLE 31: MBRR SA15 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE .....	68
TABLE 32: MBRR SA16 – INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY .....	69
TABLE 33: SOURCES OF CAPITAL REVENUE OVER THE MTREF .....	69
TABLE 34: MBRR SA17 – DETAIL OF BORROWINGS.....	71
TABLE 35: MBRR SA18 – CAPITAL TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS .....	72
TABLE 36: MBRR A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW STATEMENT .....	74
TABLE 37: MBRR A8 – CASH BACKED RESERVES OR ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION.....	75
TABLE 38: MBRR SA19 – EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES.....	78
TABLE 39: MBRR SA20 – RECONCILIATION BETWEEN TRANSFERS, GRANT RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS.....	79

TABLE 40: MBRR SA21 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY .....	80
TABLE 41: MBRR SA28 – BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	82
TABLE 42: MBRR SA29 – BUDGET MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	83
.....	83
TABLE 43: MBRR SA34A – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS.....	85
TABLE 44: MBRR SA34B – CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE RENEWAL OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS .....	87
TABLE 45: MBRR 34(E) – CONSOLIDATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE UPGRADING OF EXISTING ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS .....	89
TABLE 46: MBRR SA35 – FUTURE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CAPITAL BUDGET.....	91
TABLE 47: MBRR SA36 – DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET PER MUNICIPAL VOTE .....	92
TABLE 48: MBRR SA1 – SUPPORTING DETAIL TO BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	104
TABLE 49: MBRR SA2 – MATRIX FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET (REVENUE SOURCE/EXPENDITURE TYPE AND DEPARTMENT) .....	106
TABLE 50: MBRR SA3 – CONSOLIDATED BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION.....	107
TABLE 51: MBRR SA9 – SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC STATISTICS AND ASSUMPTIONS .....	108
TABLE 52: MBRR SA13(A) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY .....	109
TABLE 53: MBRR 13 (B) - SERVICE TARIFFS BY CATEGORY (EXPLANATORY).....	110
TABLE 54: MBRR SA25 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE .....	111
TABLE 55: MBRR SA26 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE) .....	112
TABLE 56: MBRR SA27 – BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION) .....	113
TABLE 57: MBRR SA31 – AGGREGATED ENTITY BUDGET .....	114
TABLE 58: MBRR SA32 – ENTITIES / EXTERNAL MECHANISM .....	115
TABLE 59: CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	117
TABLE 60: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGET SUMMARY .....	118
TABLE 61: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE).....	119
TABLE 62: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	120
TABLE 63: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED CASH FLOW.....	121
TABLE 64: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS .....	122
TABLE 65: HOUSING COMPANY TSHWANE – BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE ....	123
TABLE 66: TEDA – BUDGET SUMMARY .....	124
TABLE 67: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE).....	125
TABLE 68: TEDA – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION .....	126
TABLE 69: TEDA – BUDGETED CASH FLOW.....	127
TABLE 70: TEDA - BOARD MEMBERS’ ALLOWANCE AND STAFF BENEFITS.....	128
TABLE 71: TEDA - BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW, REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.....	129
TABLE 72: CITY MANAGER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	130
TABLE 73: CITY STRATEGY AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	131
TABLE 74: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	132
TABLE 75: CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	133
TABLE 76: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SPATIAL PLANNING– BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	134
TABLE 77: EMERGENCY SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	135
TABLE 78: ENVIRONMENT AND AGRICULTURE MANAGEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	136
TABLE 79: GROUP AUDIT AND RISK – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	137
TABLE 80: GROUP COMMUNICATION AND MARKETING– BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	138
TABLE 81: GROUP FINANCIAL SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	139
TABLE 82: GROUP HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	140

TABLE 83: GROUP LEGAL AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES - BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	141
TABLE 84: GROUP PROPERTY – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	142
TABLE 85: HEALTH – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	143
TABLE 86: HOUSING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	144
TABLE 87: METRO POLICE – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	145
TABLE 88: OFFICE OF THE CHIEF WHIP – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	146
TABLE 89: OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	147
TABLE 90: OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	148
TABLE 91: REGIONAL OPERATIONS AND COORDINATION – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	149
TABLE 92: ROADS AND TRANSPORT – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	150
TABLE 93: SHARED SERVICES – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	151
TABLE 94: UTILITY SERVICES (ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY) – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	152
TABLE 95: UTILITY SERVICES (WATER AND SANITATION) – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	153

## List of Figures

---

Figure 1: 2019/20 Revenue by Source .....	13
Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type .....	25
Figure 3: Capital budget per Funding Source .....	28
Figure 4: Allocations per department .....	30
Figure 5: Operating expenditure per strategic pillars .....	52
Figure 6: Operating revenue per strategic pillars .....	53
Figure 7: Hierarchy of plans.....	55
Figure 8: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2019/20 financial year .....	67
Figure 9: Sources of capital revenue for the 2019/20 financial year .....	70



## Abbreviations and Acronyms

---

BPC	Business Planning and Consolidation
BSC	Budget Steering Committee
CPI	Consumer Price Index
DMTN	Domestic Medium-term Note
GDP	Gross domestic product
GFS	Government Financial Statistics
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
kℓ	kilolitre
kWh	kilowatt hour
ℓ	litre
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
mSCOA	municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
SCOA	Standard Chart of Accounts
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
TBSC	Technical Budget Steering Committee

## Part 1 – Annual Budget

### 1.1 Mayor Report

The Draft Budget is tabled for consultation and the City welcomes all inputs from all stakeholders both external and internal stakeholders. The inputs received will shape the final IDP and Budget to be approved by Council in May 2019.

The City is tabling a total budget of R39,8 billion consisting of the Operating budget of R35,6 billion and the Capital Infrastructure investment of R4,2 billion.

The 2019/20 Draft Budget seeks to deliver services to the resident of Tshwane within the available resources. In preparing the budget the challenge was to ensure that the tariffs are affordable to poor households and other customers, while ensuring that the City is financially sustainable and able to render services.

The City has made an effort to keep tariff increases around inflation, however cost increases, such as bulk purchases, are higher than inflation and are mostly driven by Rand Water and Eskom increases.

The extension of the social package to all properties valued at R150 000 and below will ensure that services are accessible and affordable to everyone.

The details of the activities and projects to be implemented are included in the Budget Document and all inputs must be submitted during the month of April 2019.

## **1.2 Council Resolutions**

That it be recommended to Council:

That the Draft 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, tabled in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) be considered for the community consultation process.

That the proposed tariffs for the Draft 2019/20 MTREF as outlined in Annexures C to H be considered for the community consultation process.

That the Accounting Officer:

4.1 in accordance with chapter 4 of the Systems Act:

- (a) make public the Draft 2018/19 MTREF and other documents referred to in section 17(3) of the MFMA;
- (b) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the Draft 2019/20 MTREF;

4.2 submit the Draft 2019/20 MTREF:

- (a) in both printed and electronic formats to the National and Provincial Treasury;
- (b) in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to such other municipalities as may be affected by the budget.

## 1.3 Executive Summary

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework will be tabled for approval by Council on 30 May 2019 after taking into account the inputs from the public consultation process.

National Treasury issued MFMA Circular No 93 on 7 December 2018 and No 94 on 8 March 2019 to guide the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF. The high unemployment and slow growth will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach is advised for municipal revenue projections. In this context, municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The 2018 MTBPS noted that weak economic performance and revenue shortfalls have contributed to some slippage in fiscal projections. Since then, economic growth has remained subdued, while the GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1, 5% in 2019, 1, 7% in 2020 and 2, 1% in 2021. The revision of the GDP growth took into account weaker investment outcomes in 2018 and a more fragile recovery in household income. The CPI rates for the next three financial years are estimated at 5,2%, 5,4% and 5,4% respectively.

### **Overview of the 2019/20 Draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework**

Stabilizing the City's finances remains a focus for the 2019/20 MTREF. The 2019/20 Draft Budget ensures that the City is financially sustainable and is able to render services in a sustainable manner.

Some of the guiding principles for the budget are as follows;

- The budget must be based on realistic anticipated revenue.
- The levels of spending 2019/20 MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures / ratios as per MFMA circular 71.
- The budget must be funded as per MFMA Circular 42.
- Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits.
- Ensuring that the current projects are completed before starting with new projects.
- Ensure optimal use of resources. This means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency.
- Invest in repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure.
- Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

Section 17(1) of the MFMA requires that the annual budget of the municipality must be in the prescribed format as follows:

- Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.

- Setting out the estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year and actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year.

**Table 1: Consolidated overview of the 2019/20 MTREF**

Description	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Increase/ (Decrease)	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	32,991,191,054	35,563,867,398	7.80%	38,012,350,907	40,069,590,735
Total Expenditure	32,927,933,770	35,560,736,574	8.00%	37,991,839,326	40,012,140,254
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>63,257,284</b>	<b>3,130,824</b>		<b>20,511,581</b>	<b>57,450,482</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2,272,795,267	2,353,272,510		2,557,613,294	2,694,003,587
Taxation	2,931,377	465,050		497,604	532,436
<b>surplus/(deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,333,121,174</b>	<b>2,355,938,284</b>	-	<b>2,577,627,272</b>	<b>2,750,921,633</b>

The total operating revenue increased by 7,8% for the 2019/20 financial year when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustment Budget. Total operating expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year has been appropriated at R35,56 billion, which is an increase of 8,0% from the 2018/19 Adjustment Budget, resulting in a budgeted surplus of R3,1 million.

The operating surplus over the MTREF will ensure that the City build cash reserves to increase the capital expenditure and reduce reliance on grant funding and loans.

## 1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

Maintaining financial viability of the City of Tshwane is critical to the achievement of service delivery and economic objectives. Revenue generation is fundamental in strengthening the institutional environment for the delivery of municipal basic services and infrastructure. The capacity of generating revenue is challenged by the levels of unemployment thereby impacting on the ability of the household to pay their accounts.

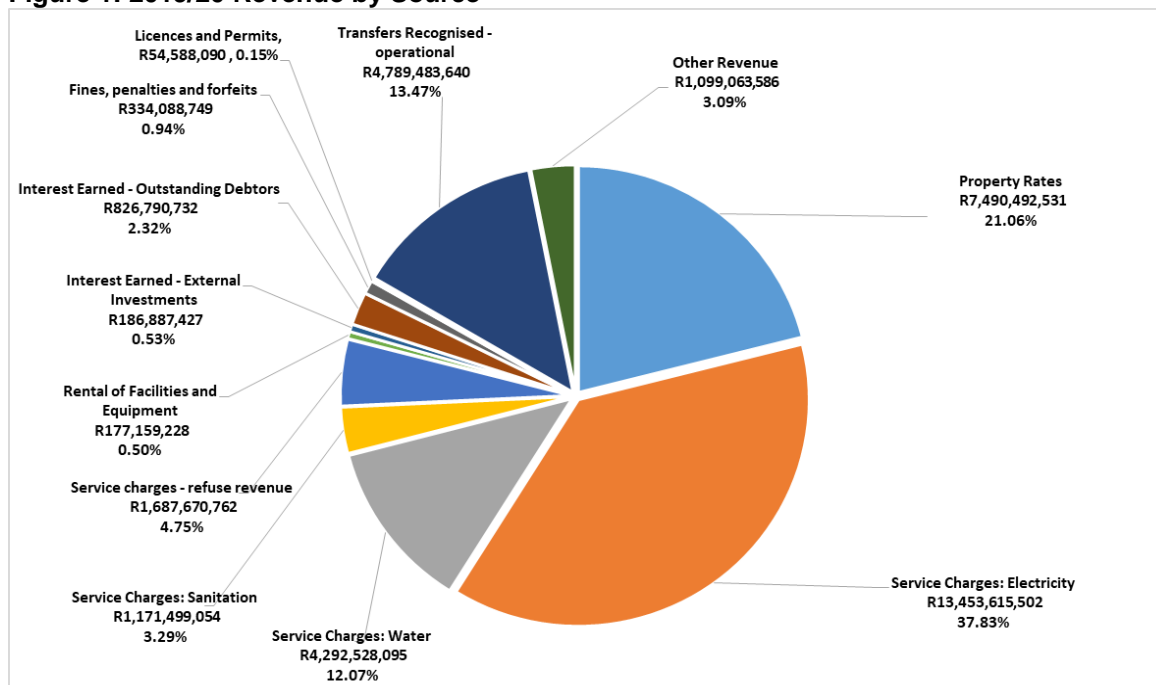
In terms of the MFMA, a credible and funded budget must be tabled based on realistic estimates of revenue that are consistent with budgetary resources and collection history.

The following table is a summary of the 2019/20 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

**Table 2: Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source**

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	%	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property Rates	7,065,502,389	7,490,492,531	6.02%	7,894,979,128	8,321,308,001
Service Charges: Electricity	12,010,936,700	13,453,615,502	12.01%	14,543,358,358	15,299,612,993
Service Charges: Water	3,971,962,301	4,292,528,095	8.07%	4,636,076,122	5,002,549,759
Service Charges: Sanitation	1,084,721,347	1,171,499,054	8.00%	1,265,218,979	1,366,436,497
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,592,142,230	1,687,670,762	6.00%	1,778,804,984	1,874,860,453
Service Charges: Other	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	166,789,562	177,159,228	6.22%	198,401,700	221,148,746
Interest Earned - External Investments	177,982,585	186,887,427	5.00%	197,151,317	207,970,466
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	765,521,525	826,790,732	8.00%	884,662,762	937,741,087
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	315,178,065	334,088,749	6.00%	352,129,542	371,144,537
Licences and Permits	53,173,651	54,588,090	2.66%	57,645,023	60,873,144
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	4,736,593,938	4,789,483,640	1.12%	5,043,649,070	5,180,984,880
Other Revenue	1,049,444,264	1,099,063,586	4.73%	1,160,273,924	1,224,960,173
Gains on Disposal of PPE	1,242,497	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>32,991,191,054</b>	<b>35,563,867,398</b>	<b>7.80%</b>	<b>38,012,350,907</b>	<b>40,069,590,735</b>

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement. Including these revenue sources would distort the actual operating surplus or deficit.

**Figure 1: 2019/20 Revenue by Source**

Revenue generated from rates and service charges contributes 79% of the revenue basket of the City of Tshwane.

Electricity is the main revenue source, contributing R13,5 billion or 37,8% of the total revenue, and escalates to R15,3 billion in 2021/22.

Property rates contributes the second largest revenue source, totalling 21,1% of the total and will increase to R8,3 billion by 2021/22.

The revenue for water services increased by 8% and the bulk purchases for water increased by 10%. The tariff will change once the City receives the Rand Water tariff increase for bulk purchases.

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged and a 8% tariff increase is proposed.

An amendment to the tariff structure for refuse removal which comprises of two components i.e. refuse removal and city cleansing will be discontinued. A single tariff structure has been applied for the Draft 2019/20 MTREF and a tariff increase of 6% is proposed.

The National allocations in terms of the Division of Revenue Bill for 2019 are set out below: Provincial grants have not been gazetted yet. With the promulgation of the 2019 Division of Revenue Bill on the 8<sup>th</sup> of February 2019 the following operational and capital allocations towards the City of Tshwane have been factored into the 2019/20 MTREF:

The following table provides a breakdown of the operating grants and subsidies allocated to the Municipality over the medium term.

**Table 3: Operating transfers and grant receipts**

Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b><u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>4,433,580,640</b>	<b>4,728,164,070</b>	<b>5,180,984,880</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	2,642,492,000	2,924,283,000	3,244,640,000
Fuel Levy	1,451,890,000	1,506,154,000	1,586,320,000
Finance Management Grant	2,250,000	2,250,000	2,514,000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	51,330,390	41,397,030	39,932,580
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	23,016,000	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	256,112,500	247,039,040	300,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	6,489,750	7,041,000	7,578,300
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,191,596,360</b>	<b>2,277,474,930</b>	<b>2,396,993,120</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,659,682,610	1,338,503,970	1,291,153,420
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	475,638,500	524,914,960	529,851,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	4,500,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
Integrated City Development Grant	36,775,250	39,899,000	42,943,700
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	-	339,157,000	498,045,000



## Tariff-setting

In terms of S74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act the following principles should at least be taken into account when formulating a Tariff Policy,

- The users of municipal services should be treated equitably in the application of tariffs.
- As far as practically possible, consumers should pay in proportion to the amount of services consumed.
- All households, with the exception of the poor (indigent), should pay the full costs of services consumed.
- Poor households must have access to at least a minimum level of basic services through:
  - Tariffs that cover the operating and maintenance costs,
  - Special lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of service, or
  - Any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariff for poor households.
- Tariffs must include the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement and interest charges.
- Tariffs must be set at a level to facilitate financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned.
- Provision may be made for the promotion of local economic development through a tariff for categories of the commercial and industrial users.
- The economical, efficient and effective use of resources, the recycling of wastes and other appropriate environmental objectives must be encouraged.
- The extent of subsidisation of the poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.
- In terms of S74 (3) of the MSA a tariff policy may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services and geographical areas as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. In order to give full effect to this section, Section 75 (1) of the MSA provides for the municipal council to adopt by-laws.

Revenue generation is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. Tariff-setting process plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. When rates, tariffs and other charges are revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services are taken into account to ensure continuous service delivery.

The table below highlights the proposed percentage increase in tariffs per main service category.

**Table 4: Proposed tariff increases for 2019/20 financial year**

Revenue category	2019/20 proposed tariff increase (%)
Sanitation	10,0
Refuse removal	6,0
Water	10,0
Electricity	13,81
Property rates	6,0

The various tariff proposals are discussed per revenue stream below.

### 1.3.1 Property rates

A municipality levies rates on all rateable property in its area to fund the non-revenue generating services. The determination of tariffs takes into account the affordability as well as fairness the rate ratios between categories of properties.

Compared to the approved 2018/19 Adjustment Budget, a 6% increase in revenue is expected for the 2019/20 financial year, amounting to R7,49 billion.

The tariff increase for all categories will be 6%. The legislative impermissible value of R15 000 will still be applicable, and a further reduction of R135 000 will be granted by Council, totalling value reduction on residential properties, to R150 000.

The residential tariff is the baseline tariff, which determines the ratios towards some of the other tariffs. The rate ratio of residential to agricultural and public benefit organisations is legislatively determined to be 1:0,25.

The proposed tariffs from 1 July 2019 are:

**Table 5: Property rates tariffs**

Category	Rate c in R	Exemptions, Reductions & Rebates
Residential properties	1,230	A total rebate of R150 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15 000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R135 000 according to the municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	3,619	
Industrial	3,619	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to category of use.
State-owned property	3,689	
Agricultural	0,307	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and Rebates according to category of use.
Vacant land	4,494	
Non-permitted use	9,222	
Public benefit organization properties	0,307	
Independent Schools PB	0,307	
Educational Institutions	3,689	
Mining	3,689	
Echo-tourism and Game Farm	3,689	
Public Worship	-	
Public Service Infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State Trust Land	-	
Townships	3,619	

Below is an example of how the monthly amount payable for property rates is calculated.

Example of a residential property:

(Value less R150 000) x R0,0123 divided by 12 for monthly property tax.

For a value of R1 million it will be as follows:

(R1,0 million less R150 000) x R0,0123 divided by 12 = R871,25 per month.

The following table illustrates the impact in monthly property rates payable for a few values of residential properties:

**Table 6: Residential property rates scenarios**

Residential value	2018/19 R130 000 Rebate. Tariff 1,16 cent	2019/20 R150 000 Rebate. Tariff increase 6% Tariff 1,2300 cent		% Increase / Decrease (-) from 2018/19 to 2019/20
R	Monthly bill R			
150,000	19	-	Pays less	
200,000	68	51		-24.3%
250,000	116	103		-11.6%
300,000	164	154		-6.4%
400,000	261	256		-1.8%
500,000	358	359	Break even point	0.3%
1,000,000	841	871	Pays more	3.6%
1,250,000	1,083	1,128		4.1%
1,500,000	1,324	1,384		4.5%
2,200,000	2,001	2,101		5.0%
3,000,000	2,774	2,921		5.3%
5,000,000	4,708	4,971		5.6%
7,000,000	6,641	7,021		5.7%
10,000,000	9,541	10,096		5.8%
15,000,000	14,374	15,221		5.9%
20,000,000	19,208	20,346		5.9%
25,000,000	24,041	25,471	5.9%	
30,000,000	28,874	30,596	6.0%	
50,000,000	48,208	51,096	6.0%	

The first impermissible value of R15 000 plus the following R135 000 value on all residential properties granted by the City, are not taxable.

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:

The applicant\s must be:

- (a) Be registered owners of the property;
- (b) Must be 60 years or more of age upon application;

- (c) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (d) Must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- (e) Must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500.00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000.00 per annum);
- (f) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (g) The property must be categorised as "residential".
- (h) Not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate;

Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) Be registered owners of the property;
- (b) Provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical Officer of Health;
- (c) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (d) Must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- (e) Must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R12 500.00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000.00 per annum);
- (f) The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (g) The property must be categorised as "residential".
- (h) Not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate;

These rebates will lapse:

- (i) On death of applicant;
- (ii) On alienation of the property;
- (iii) When applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property;
- (iv) On 30 June of each year;

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

**Table 7: Percentage rebates granted to be replaced**

Minimum Gross Monthly Household income	Maximum Gross Monthly Household income	% Rebate
R	R	%
0.00	7,000.00	60
7,001.00	8,000.00	50
8,001.00	9,000.00	40
9,001.00	10,000.00	30
10,001.00	11,000.00	20
11,001.00	12,500.00	10

Furthermore, registered indigents pay no property rates, irrespective of their property value.

The approved Property Rates Policy was amended.

### 1.3.2 Sale of water and impact of tariff increases

The level and structure of the water tariffs must ensure that –

- water tariffs are fully cost-reflective, including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants and water networks, and the cost of new infrastructure;
- water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of services; and
- water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption (e.g. through increasing block tariffs).

A tariff increase is still to be proposed from 1 July 2019 based on the input costs with regard to Rand Water, Eskom etc. Electricity forms a large component of water distribution costs, in that water needs to be pumped to reservoirs and into its towers. The increase in the price of bulk water, supplied to municipalities by Rand Water, from 1 July 2019 was not announced as yet.

The water tariff structure will remain unchanged as a rising block tariff with pro-poor lower block tariffs and pro-water conservation blocks for higher usage to encourage water savings. Cross subsidisation from high water users to low water users ensures that the full cost of all water expenditure is recovered.

12 kℓ water per 30-day period will again be granted free of charge to registered indigent households. It should further be noted that free water is also supplied to informal areas by water tankers and standpipes.

The proposed tariff increases with effect from 1 July 2019 for residential and non-residential consumers for the 2019/20 financial year are summarised as follows:

**Table 8: Water tariffs**

Category	Current tariffs 2018/19	Proposed tariffs (10,0% increase) 2019/20
	Per kℓ (R)	Per kℓ (R)
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>		
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	10,55	11,61
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	15,05	16,56
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	19,77	21,75
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	22,87	25,16
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	26,14	28,76
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	28,25	31,08
43 – 72 kℓ per 30-day period	30,23	33,26
More than 72 kℓ per 30-day period	32,37	35,61
<b>NON-RESIDENTIAL</b>		
0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30-day period	22,28	24,51
10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	21,14	23,26
More than 100 000 kℓ per 30-day period	19,70	21,68

### 1.3.3 Sanitation and impact of tariff increases

Sanitation charges are calculated according to the percentage water discharged as indicated in the table below, which compares the current and proposed sanitation charges to the proposed tariff increases.

**Table 9: Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases**

Category		Current tariffs 2018/19	Proposed tariffs (10,0% increase) 2019/20
	% Discharged	Per kℓ (R)	Per kℓ (R)
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>			
0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7,46	8,21
7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10,07	11,08
13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12,97	14,27
19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12,97	14,27
25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12,97	14,27
31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12,97	14,27
More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12,97	14,27

A zero-based tariff is charged for registered indigents for the first 6 kℓ discharged.

### 1.3.4 Sale of electricity and impact of tariff increases

Electricity revenue increased by 12,0% compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget. The tariff increase for domestic, commercial and industrial customers is 13,8%. The tariff is subject to change following the National Energy Regulator of South Africa's guideline to municipalities which has not been communicated.

The tariff structure with regard to households provides for inclining block tariffs. Registered indigents are granted 100 kWh free of charge.

The proposed sliding scale tariffs for the 2019/20 financial year that applies to households are as follows:

**Table 10: Sliding scale tariffs**

	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
<b>Tariff blocks</b>	<b>Current tariff c/kWh</b>	<b>Proposed tariff (13,81% increase) c/kWh</b>
1 - 650 kWh from Jun to Aug	-	182,32
1 - 650 kWh from Sept to May	-	161,00
>650 kWh from Jun to Aug	-	220,00
>650 kWh from Sept to May	-	190,00

### 1.3.5 Refuse removal and impact of tariff increases

A tariff increase of 6% for 2019/20 is proposed to render a stable refuse removal service to all areas.

**Table 11: Refuse removal**

	<b>Current tariffs 2018/19 Refuse removal</b>	<b>Proposed tariffs 2019/20 (10,0% increase) Refuse removal</b>
	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	95,40	101,12
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	190,80	202,25
140 ℓ (2 bags) x 1 day per week	157,08	166,50
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	269,32	285,48
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	1 234,56	1 308,63

Refuse removal charges are based on the volume of refuse removed (container size) per week. An amendment to the tariff structure for refuse removal which comprises of two components i.e. refuse removal and city cleansing will be discontinued. A single tariff structure has been applied for the Draft 2019/20 MTREF and a tariff increase of 6% is proposed.

The City of Tshwane reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services per area.

### **1.3.6 Other tariffs**

Factors such as inflation, economic variations and trends coupled with sustainability usually affect other tariffs (such as bus services, rental of community and cultural facilities, building plans, cemeteries, etc.). Tariff increases are inflation related, approximately in the order of 6% on average. Some of the charges are above inflation whereas the others remained the same.

The Wayleave tariffs are set as per By-Law gazetted in the Provincial Gazette, 19 Feb 2014 no.38. There is a decrease of 98,5% as the tariff was too high and consumers refused to pay and occupied the lanes illegally.



### 1.3.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table indicates the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as on a registered indigent household receiving free basic services (no charges applicable):

**Table 12: MBRR SA14 – Household bills**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Rand/cent							% incr.			
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	527.63	580.39	528.77	551.00	551.00	551.00	6.0%	584.06	615.60	648.84
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56.00	56.00	56.00
Electricity: Consumption	1,511.96	1,629.57	1,660.00	1,773.54	1,773.54	1,773.54	10.7%	1,962.50	2,071.49	2,186.38
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	415.14	464.95	512.46	566.28	566.28	566.28	10.0%	623.04	656.68	692.15
Sanitation	178.66	200.10	220.55	243.77	243.77	243.77	10.0%	268.14	282.62	297.88
Refuse removal	214.88	236.36	254.08	269.32	269.32	269.32	6.0%	285.48	300.90	317.14
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>2,848.27</b>	<b>3,111.37</b>	<b>3,175.86</b>	<b>3,403.91</b>	<b>3,403.91</b>	<b>3,403.91</b>	<b>11.0%</b>	<b>3,779.22</b>	<b>3,983.30</b>	<b>4,198.39</b>
VAT on Services	324.89	354.34	370.59	427.94	427.94	427.94		479.27	505.15	532.43
<b>Total large household bill:</b>	<b>3,173.16</b>	<b>3,465.71</b>	<b>3,546.45</b>	<b>3,831.85</b>	<b>3,831.85</b>	<b>3,831.85</b>	<b>11.1%</b>	<b>4,258.49</b>	<b>4,488.45</b>	<b>4,730.83</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>9.2%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>11.1%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	358.79	394.66	346.43	357.67	357.67	357.67	6.0%	379.13	399.60	421.18
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56.00	56.00	56.00
Electricity: Consumption	701.66	753.92	767.80	820.32	820.32	820.32	0.2%	821.62	928.04	981.17
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	319.29	357.60	394.16	435.58	435.58	435.58	10.0%	479.24	505.12	532.40
Sanitation	153.93	172.40	190.02	210.04	210.04	210.04	10.0%	231.05	243.53	256.68
Refuse removal	76.10	83.72	90.00	95.40	95.40	95.40	6.0%	101.12	106.58	112.34
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1,609.77</b>	<b>1,762.30</b>	<b>1,788.41</b>	<b>1,919.01</b>	<b>1,919.01</b>	<b>1,919.01</b>	<b>7.8%</b>	<b>2,068.16</b>	<b>2,238.86</b>	<b>2,359.76</b>
VAT on Services	175.14	191.47	201.88	234.20	234.20	234.20		261.75	275.89	290.79
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>1,784.91</b>	<b>1,953.77</b>	<b>1,990.29</b>	<b>2,153.21</b>	<b>2,153.21</b>	<b>2,153.21</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>2,329.91</b>	<b>2,514.75</b>	<b>2,650.55</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>9.5%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>8.2%</b>	<b>7.9%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56.00	56.00	56.00
Electricity: Consumption	354.25	381.25	388.25	414.81	414.81	414.81	0.3%	416.10	416.10	416.10
Water: Basic levy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption	120.49	134.95	148.74	164.36	164.36	164.36	10.0%	180.82	190.58	200.88
Sanitation	94.06	105.35	116.11	128.31	128.31	128.31	10.0%	141.14	148.76	156.79
Refuse removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>568.80</b>	<b>621.55</b>	<b>653.10</b>	<b>707.48</b>	<b>707.48</b>	<b>707.48</b>	<b>12.2%</b>	<b>794.06</b>	<b>811.44</b>	<b>829.77</b>
VAT on Services	79.63	87.02	91.43	106.12	106.12	106.12		119.11	125.54	132.32
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>648.43</b>	<b>708.57</b>	<b>744.53</b>	<b>813.60</b>	<b>813.60</b>	<b>813.60</b>	<b>12.2%</b>	<b>913.17</b>	<b>936.98</b>	<b>962.09</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>9.3%</b>	<b>5.1%</b>	<b>9.3%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>12.2%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.7%</b>

## 1.5 Operating expenditure framework

The following table is a high-level summary of the draft 2019/20 MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

**Table 13: Summary of operating expenditure by category**

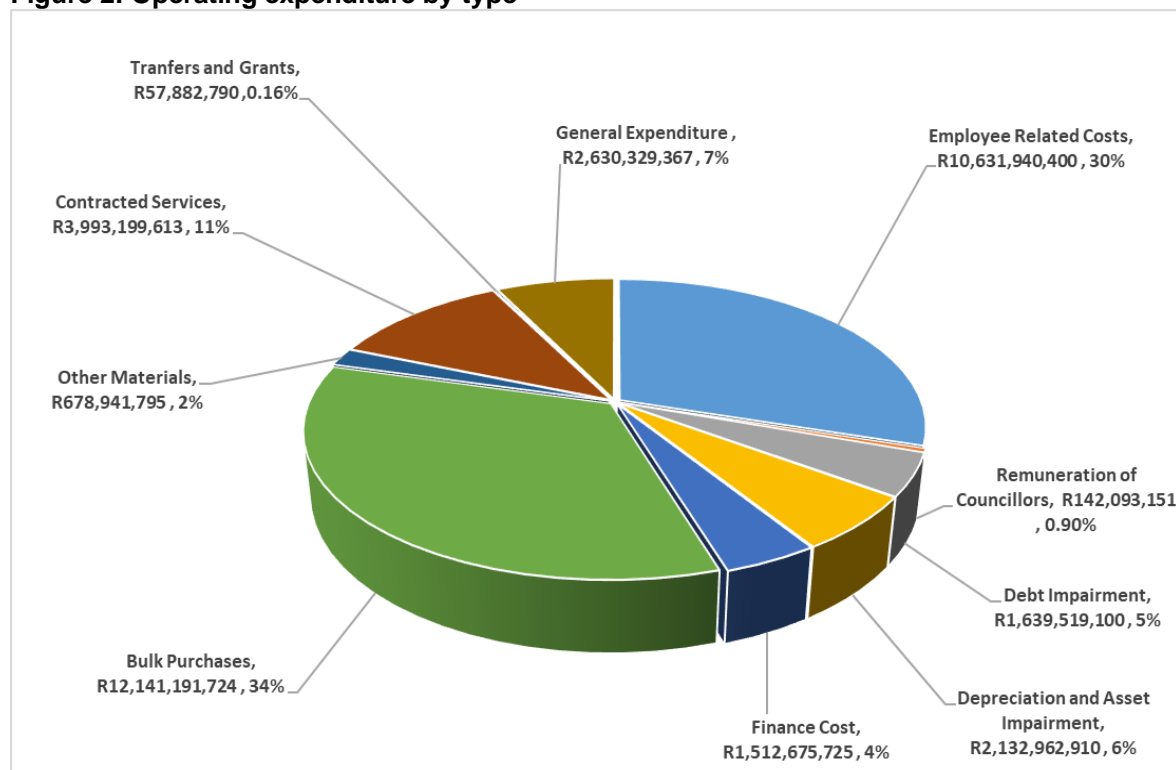
Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	%	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>					
Employee Related Costs	9,557,269,604	10,631,940,400	11.24%	11,628,523,829	12,407,855,960
Remuneration of Councillors	136,383,062	142,093,151	4.19%	151,613,392	161,771,490
Debt Impairment	1,514,427,397	1,639,519,100	8.26%	1,755,924,956	1,859,524,528
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,957,258,609	2,132,962,910	8.98%	2,220,898,816	2,343,010,542
Finance Cost	1,387,722,305	1,512,675,725	9.00%	1,618,563,026	1,731,862,437
Bulk Purchases	10,756,213,979	12,141,191,724	12.88%	13,121,751,470	13,828,937,954
Other Materials	643,731,825	678,941,795	5.47%	718,604,652	760,236,544
Contracted Services	3,808,663,172	3,993,199,613	4.85%	3,946,227,145	3,935,001,762
Transfers and Grants	57,868,151	57,882,790	0.03%	60,996,437	67,399,109
General Expenditure	3,108,310,271	2,630,329,367	-15.38%	2,768,735,603	2,916,539,928
Loss on Disposal of PPE	85,398	-		-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>32,927,933,770</b>	<b>35,560,736,574</b>	<b>8.00%</b>	<b>37,991,839,326</b>	<b>40,012,140,254</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>63,257,284</b>	<b>3,130,824</b>		<b>20,511,581</b>	<b>57,450,482</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2,272,795,267	2,353,272,510	3.54%	2,557,613,293	2,694,003,588
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>2,336,052,551</b>	<b>2,356,403,334</b>		<b>2,578,124,874</b>	<b>2,751,454,069</b>
Taxation	2,931,377	465,050		497,604	532,436
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2,333,121,174</b>	<b>2,355,938,284</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,577,627,271</b>	<b>2,750,921,633</b>

The draft operating expenditure equates to R35,6 billion in the 2019/20 financial year and escalates to R40 billion in the 2021/22 financial year. Total operating expenditure has increased by 8,0% against the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget.

The following graph illustrates the percentage each expenditure group constitutes of the total expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year:

The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

**Figure 2: Operating expenditure by type**



#### Employee Related Costs

The 2019/20 MTREF has made a provision of 7,1% for salary increase in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1,5%. The 11,24% increase in expenditure includes the establishment of the asset protection unit.

#### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January.

#### Debt Impairment

A provision of R1,6 billion was made for Debt Impairment and based on an annual collection rate of 95% including arrears accounts.

#### Depreciation and Asset Impairment

The draft budget for depreciation and asset impairment amounts to R2,1 billion for the 2019/20 financial year which equates to an increase of 9% when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget.

## Finance charges

Finance charges provided in the MTREF amounts to R1,5 billion in the 2019/20 financial year, R1,6 billion and R1,7 billion respectively for the outer years and are based on the loans schedule.

## Bulk Purchases

Compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure, has increased by 12,9% to R12,1 billion and aligned to the electricity and water bulk purchases tariff increases.

## Other Materials:

An increase of 5% has been provided for Other Materials expenditure group.

## Contracted Services

Contracted services increased by 4,9% when compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget and the watchmen services budget will be phased out with the establishment of the protection unit.

## Other Expenditure

This group of expenditure comprises of general related expenditure. It should be noted that in terms of NT regulations and formats, repairs and maintenance is divided between other materials, contracted services and other expenditure.

## Repairs and Maintenance

An amount of R1,6 billion has been provided for repairs and maintenance in the Draft 2019/20 MTREF. Further details are provided in the Budget Document (Annexure B).

The table below breaks down repairs and maintenance per region.

**Table 14: Repairs and maintenance per region**

Repairs and Maintenance by asset class	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Roads Infrastructure	185,024,660.24	187,591,797.58	197,721,752.43	201,579,422.70
Storm water Infrastructure	20,513,500.00	21,404,175.64	22,560,000.71	23,063,988.32
Electrical Infrastructure	369,538,363.18	370,101,429.08	390,086,903.09	402,489,955.42
Water Supply Infrastructure	207,362,495.63	219,229,594.81	231,067,989.58	237,220,485.39
Sanitation Infrastructure	144,688,556.74	151,582,142.60	159,767,573.15	162,594,929.84
Solid Waste Infrastructure	10,548,362.80	9,529,663.80	10,044,265.34	-
Community Facilities	121,711,150.00	76,518,194.47	80,650,174.26	82,267,030.29
Sport and Recreation Facilities	23,321,550.25	25,046,815.69	26,399,342.72	26,808,508.00
Machinery and Equipment	77,292,535.55	108,749,773.90	114,622,262.64	116,678,083.43
Transport Assets	140,407,586.01	148,010,660.79	156,003,237.76	159,980,492.86
Other	250,066,189.50	307,353,480.58	323,950,584.62	343,106,934.42
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,550,474,949.89</b>	<b>1,625,117,728.94</b>	<b>1,712,874,086.30</b>	<b>1,755,789,830.68</b>

The repairs and maintenance will increase by 4,8% in the 2019/20 financial year.

## 1.6 Capital expenditure

The level of capital spending is determined within prudential limits taking into account debt to revenue ratio, the capital cost to total expenditure and the ability of the City to meet its obligations. The total Draft capital budget amounts to R4,2 billion for the 2019/20, R4,5 billion and R4,6 billion for 2020/21 and for 2021/22 respectively.

The Capital Budget is funded from the following sources:

- Internally generated revenue (including Public Contributions and Donations and Capital Replacement Reserve) – R364,8 million.
- Borrowings - R1,5 billion.
- Grant funding - R2,3 billion.

Capital Budget per funding source

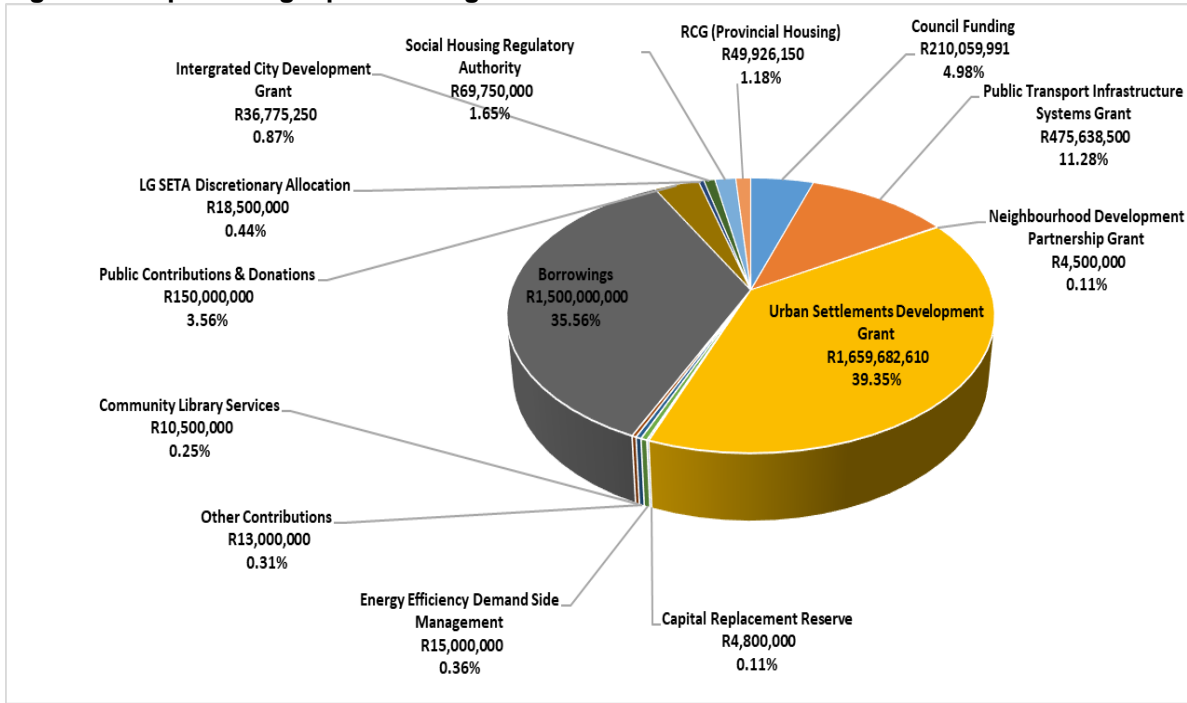
The following table indicates the 2019/20 Medium-term Capital Budget per funding source:

**Table 15: Draft capital budget per Funding Source**

<b>Funding Source Description</b>	<b>Draft Budget 2019/20</b>	<b>Estimate 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>
Council Funding	210,059,991	378,438,539	391,091,531
Public Transport Infrastructure Systems	475,638,500	524,914,960	529,851,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	4,500,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
Urban Settlements Development Grant	1,659,682,610	1,338,503,970	1,291,153,420
Integrated National Electrification	-	-	-
Capital Replacement Reserve	4,800,000	4,800,000	5,700,000
Energy Efficiency Demand Side	15,000,000	15,000,000	15,000,000
Other Contributions	13,000,000	-	-
Community Library Services	10,500,000	11,000,000	-
Borrowings	1,500,000,000	1,455,101,000	1,410,000,000
Public Contributions & Donations	150,000,000	150,000,000	150,000,000
LG SETA Discretionary Allocation	18,500,000	-	-
Intergrated City Development Grant	36,775,250	39,899,000	42,943,700
Informal Settlements Upgrading	-	339,157,000	498,045,000
Social Housing Regulatory Authority	69,750,000	156,860,000	168,201,000
RCG (Provincial Housing)	49,926,150	112,278,364	128,809,467
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4,218,132,501</b>	<b>4,545,952,833</b>	<b>4,650,795,118</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of the allocations per funding source:

**Figure 3: Capital budget per Funding Source**



### Capital Budget per department

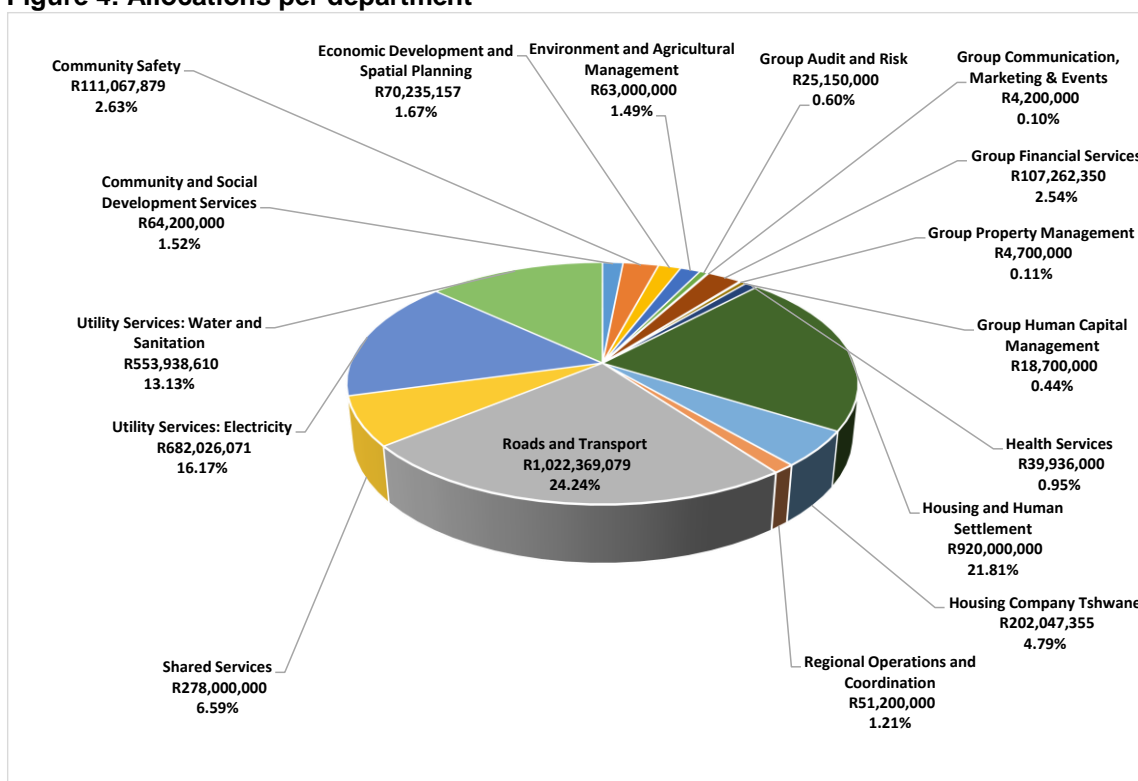
The following table indicates the 2019/20 Medium-term Capital Budget per Department:

**Table 16: 2019/20 Medium-term Capital Budget per department**

Department	Draft Budget 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
Community and Social Development	64,200,000	156,200,000	190,300,000
<b>Community Safety</b>	<b>111,067,879</b>	<b>62,450,000</b>	<b>184,500,000</b>
Emergency Services	74,000,000	31,700,000	55,500,000
Metro Police Services	37,067,879	30,750,000	129,000,000
Customer Relation Management	100,000	100,000	3,600,000
<b>Economic Development and Spatial</b>	<b>70,235,157</b>	<b>41,202,811</b>	<b>74,493,700</b>
Economic Development	68,614,250	40,850,000	74,493,700
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	1,620,907	352,811	-
Environment and Agricultural	63,000,000	36,500,000	69,100,000
Group Audit and Risk	25,150,000	25,150,000	25,150,000
Group Communication, Marketing &	4,200,000	200,000	200,000
Group Financial Services	107,262,350	500,000	50,600,000
Group Property Management	4,700,000	5,200,000	10,300,000
Group Human Capital Management	18,700,000	200,000	300,000
Health Services	39,936,000	20,000,000	-
Housing and Human Settlement	920,000,000	995,000,000	762,198,420
Housing Company Tshwane	202,047,355	392,224,092	420,945,698
Regional Operations and Coordination	51,200,000	1,200,000	6,200,000
<b>Roads and Transport</b>	<b>1,022,369,079</b>	<b>1,268,358,580</b>	<b>1,159,226,000</b>
Roads and Stormwater	498,908,159	662,518,602	627,975,000
Tshwane Bus Services	18,000,000	65,925,018	21,400,000
Airport Services	44,822,420	35,000,000	-
Integrated Rapid Public Transport	460,638,500	504,914,960	509,851,000
<b>Shared Services</b>	<b>278,000,000</b>	<b>230,000,000</b>	<b>141,000,000</b>
Corporate & Shared Services	110,000,000	100,000,000	-
Information and Communication	168,000,000	130,000,000	141,000,000
<b>Utility Services</b>	<b>1,235,964,681</b>	<b>1,311,467,350</b>	<b>1,552,681,300</b>
Utility Services: Electricity	682,026,071	671,516,350	993,025,000
Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	553,938,610	639,951,000	559,656,300
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET</b>	<b>4,218,132,501</b>	<b>4,545,952,833</b>	<b>4,650,795,118</b>

The following graph illustrates the above table in terms of allocations per department:

**Figure 4: Allocations per department**



The detail capital budget indicating projects per department is attached as Annexure A.

Some of the main projects and key focus areas of the budget and IDP to be addressed in 2019/20 financial year include amongst others:

#### Community and Social Development

- Upgrading of Refilwe Stadium – R18 million
- Greening of Sports Field - R20 million

#### Community Safety

- Renovation and upgrading of facilities – R10 million
- Mamelodi Station – R44,5 million
- Purchasing of policing equipment – R37 million
- Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security – R27 million

#### Economic Development and Spatial Planning

- Inner City Regeneration
  - Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts – R9,7 million
  - Roslyn Urban Realm upgrade and multimodal interchange - R26,9 million
- Marabastad informal traders – R8 million
- Informal Trade Market (inner city) – R17 million



#### Environment and Agriculture Management

- Development of waste transfer stations – R9,2million
- Provision of waste containers – R20 million
- Upgrading of resorts and reserves of security infrastructure – R9 million
- Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites - R7 million

#### Group Financial Services

- Non-technical electricity losses – R10 million
- Building and Equipment (security at the stores) – R23,7 million
- Turnaround – reduction of water losses R73 million

#### Group Audit and Risk

- Insurance replacement – R25 million

#### Health

- New Roslyn Clinic – R11,7 million
- New Lusaka Clinic – R11,7
- Upgrade Workflow System for Health-ERP – R7 million
- Upgrading Of Clinic Dispensaries – R9,5 million

#### Housing and Human Settlement

- Project Linked Housing Water Provision – R317,5 million
- Sewerage Low Cost Housing - R279,5 million
- Roads and Storm Water Low Cost Housing - R247 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Saulsville) – R20 million
- Redevelopment of hostels (Mamelodi) – R20 million
- Construction of roads & stormwater - Zithobeni Hostel – R20 million

#### Shared Services

- Purchase of Vehicles – R40 million
- Purchase of Waste Trucks – R70 million
- Disaster Recovery System Storage - R15 million
- Upgrade of IT networks – R25 million
- SAP4 Hana (mSCOA) - R65 million

#### Regional Operational Centre

- Bon Accord – R50 million

#### Utility Services

- Reservoir Extensions R104 million
- Refurbishment of Water Networks and Backlog Eradication – R35 million
- Replacement, Upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works Facilities - R175 million
- Replacement of worn out network pipes – R80 million
- Project Tirane (Re-aga Tshwane) – R65 million
- Water conservation and demand management – R62,9 million
- Electricity for All - R162,7 million
- Tshwane public lighting programme –R97 million
- Prepaid electricity meters – R42 million
- New bulk electricity infrastructure - R120 million
- Electricity vending infrastructure – R10 million
- Electricity distribution losses – R50 million

#### Transport

- Mabopane Station Modal Interchange - R22,5 million
- Internal Roads: Northern Areas – R23,1 million
- BRT Transport Infrastructure - R460,6 million
- Automated Face Collection - R15 million
- Flooding backlogs: Networks and Drainage canals R156 million

A breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium term is provided in MBRR SA36.

## 1.7 Annual budget tables – consolidated municipality

The following section presents the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the Municipality's 2019/20 MTREF. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes*.

**Table 17: MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>								
<b>Financial Performance</b>								
Property rates	5,360,554	5,912,584	6,761,347	6,980,636	7,065,502	7,490,493	7,894,979	8,321,308
Service charges	14,618,339	16,186,493	16,921,046	18,788,560	18,659,763	20,605,313	22,223,458	23,543,460
Investment revenue	57,274	105,877	210,976	103,864	177,983	186,887	197,151	207,970
Transfers recognised - operational	3,517,105	3,813,145	4,362,302	4,440,081	4,736,594	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985
Other own revenue	2,059,350	2,123,936	2,045,565	2,217,066	2,351,350	2,491,690	2,653,113	2,815,868
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>25,612,622</b>	<b>28,142,035</b>	<b>30,301,235</b>	<b>32,530,207</b>	<b>32,991,191</b>	<b>35,563,867</b>	<b>38,012,351</b>	<b>40,069,591</b>
Employee costs	7,515,879	8,022,602	8,162,683	9,604,146	9,557,270	10,631,940	11,628,524	12,407,856
Remuneration of councillors	109,968	115,514	123,786	132,797	136,383	142,093	151,613	161,771
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,417,535	1,588,750	2,043,501	1,957,156	1,957,259	2,132,963	2,220,899	2,343,011
Finance charges	1,126,460	1,301,276	1,686,554	1,390,948	1,387,722	1,512,676	1,618,563	1,731,862
Materials and bulk purchases	9,191,428	9,817,857	10,220,300	11,489,450	11,399,946	12,820,134	13,840,356	14,589,174
Transfers and grants	76,213	51,462	33,709	42,222	57,868	57,883	60,996	67,399
Other expenditure	7,528,904	7,125,691	7,694,571	7,800,256	8,431,486	8,263,048	8,470,888	8,711,066
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>26,966,387</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,416,977</b>	<b>32,927,934</b>	<b>35,560,737</b>	<b>37,991,839</b>	<b>40,012,140</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1,353,765)</b>	<b>118,884</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>113,230</b>	<b>63,257</b>	<b>3,131</b>	<b>20,512</b>	<b>57,450</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,104,326	2,198,735	2,246,922	2,202,096	2,288,475	2,396,993
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	940	8,000	25,873	151,176	269,138	297,010
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>1,098,445</b>	<b>2,429,335</b>	<b>2,441,398</b>	<b>2,319,965</b>	<b>2,336,053</b>	<b>2,356,403</b>	<b>2,578,125</b>	<b>2,751,454</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>1,098,445</b>	<b>2,429,335</b>	<b>2,441,398</b>	<b>2,319,965</b>	<b>2,336,053</b>	<b>2,356,403</b>	<b>2,578,125</b>	<b>2,751,454</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>3,968,594</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>2,167,366</b>	<b>4,023,015</b>	<b>4,033,888</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2,444,971	2,307,029	2,104,326	2,210,697	2,272,795	2,353,273	2,557,613	2,694,004
Borrowing	1,194,839	760,761	700,248	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,455,101	1,410,000
Internally generated funds	328,784	132,097	(637,208)	312,318	261,093	364,860	533,239	546,792
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>3,968,594</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>2,167,366</b>	<b>4,023,015</b>	<b>4,033,888</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>
<b>Financial position</b>								
Total current assets	9,783,218	7,213,173	9,687,947	11,231,612	10,224,557	11,476,698	12,281,558	12,338,620
Total non current assets	40,340,148	39,843,073	41,864,065	42,830,192	44,110,174	46,384,327	48,939,328	51,583,147
Total current liabilities	9,570,161	10,670,556	11,823,979	11,246,591	11,937,249	12,576,822	13,277,671	13,975,184
Total non current liabilities	14,217,456	14,780,981	14,611,071	14,990,203	13,694,741	14,135,515	14,253,399	14,228,432
Community wealth/Equity	19,663,032	22,730,548	25,116,961	27,826,081	28,702,740	31,148,688	33,689,817	35,718,151
<b>Cash flows</b>								
Net cash from (used) operating	4,066,187	4,375,510	5,707,364	4,161,591	4,571,536	4,641,744	4,858,280	4,527,944
Net cash from (used) investing	(4,087,184)	(3,645,774)	(3,412,680)	(3,961,251)	(4,073,852)	(4,292,186)	(4,667,044)	(4,860,370)
Net cash from (used) financing	605,219	254,839	(983,533)	445,617	647,547	469,284	198,713	(20,103)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>1,184,740</b>	<b>2,169,316</b>	<b>2,392,712</b>	<b>3,203,801</b>	<b>3,537,943</b>	<b>4,356,786</b>	<b>4,746,734</b>	<b>4,394,205</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>								
Cash and investments available	1,185,451	2,188,769	3,695,225	3,720,812	3,944,619	4,863,462	5,403,410	5,300,881
Application of cash and investments	4,183,155	3,774,043	4,609,914	2,675,210	4,398,046	4,565,745	4,720,879	4,758,419
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>(2,997,705)</b>	<b>(1,585,273)</b>	<b>(914,690)</b>	<b>1,045,602</b>	<b>(453,427)</b>	<b>297,717</b>	<b>682,531</b>	<b>542,462</b>
<b>Free services</b>								
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	1,348,264	2,012,345	2,177,208	2,398,641	2,398,641	2,844,416	3,123,865	3,412,036
Revenue cost of free services provided	1,865,148	2,503,812	2,723,735	3,061,446	3,061,446	3,628,483	3,960,564	4,317,929
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>								
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	83	88	89	80	80	80	80	80
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

## Explanatory notes on MBRR A1 – Consolidated budget summary

1. MBRR A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the financial performance, financial position and cash flow budgets, along with the capital budget. The budget summary provides key information in this regard.
4. The 2019/20 financial year indicates an operating surplus excluding capital transfers of R3,1 million, R20,5 million and R57,5 million for the outer years.
5. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources of which –
  - transfers recognised are reflected on the statement of financial performance;
  - borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the cash flow statement; and
  - internally-generated funds are financed from the accumulated surpluses. The amount is incorporated in the net cash from investing activities on the cash flow budget.

**Table 18: MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>								
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	86,613	111,282	102,327	78,318	85,506	39,144	16,719	1,815
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	400,709	369,301	253,649	454,700	451,305	469,814	497,185	525,586
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	85,606	83,369	110,810	118,785	118,771	124,725	131,927	19,512
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,227,046	1,345,389	1,588,361	1,553,665	1,611,769	1,708,337	1,800,627	1,897,904
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	40,381	51,893	47,785	44,175	42,060	44,474	46,964	49,594
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	8,698,654	9,665,681	11,052,852	11,247,966	11,566,597	12,299,719	13,057,430	13,917,625
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	238,296	72,055	68,252	97,257	89,637	112,200	118,269	124,666
Vote 8 - Health Department	55,454	63,566	59,823	63,435	65,003	67,722	73,652	1,391
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	974,719	761,270	1,038,735	1,015,196	1,312,973	1,270,443	1,458,910	1,149,511
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	315,597	200,030	233,485	370,549	319,350	338,512	356,803	376,082
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	76,872	138,067	66,606	60,254	65,842	36,893	39,119	41,263
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,515,113	1,424,841	1,314,500	1,299,191	1,143,729	1,041,650	1,108,990	1,229,361
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	9,552	12,852	5,913	1,126	1,126	729,876	676,903	975,331
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	14,239,834	16,048,643	16,420,927	18,289,822	18,339,414	19,614,372	21,166,131	22,432,483
Vote 15 - Other Departments	100,369	103,488	39,555	42,503	50,902	19,259	20,335	21,471
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>28,064,815</b>	<b>30,451,728</b>	<b>32,403,582</b>	<b>34,736,942</b>	<b>35,263,986</b>	<b>37,917,140</b>	<b>40,569,964</b>	<b>42,763,594</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	448,932	426,469	342,903	441,131	472,528	488,501	518,524	544,843
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	534,794	530,577	481,222	578,162	573,434	610,079	637,483	675,690
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	606,948	625,632	640,597	741,129	731,932	788,479	840,746	895,910
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	1,505,269	1,622,119	1,627,613	1,503,037	1,511,741	1,609,336	1,707,884	1,787,514
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	437,197	363,443	225,211	357,827	336,782	345,824	366,228	386,091
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	1,405,824	1,495,663	3,746,709	2,897,921	2,844,418	3,360,044	3,482,486	3,604,892
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	339,915	388,958	684,948	656,980	722,587	888,130	937,209	970,164
Vote 8 - Health Department	342,297	349,899	375,545	425,104	441,539	466,122	496,012	526,048
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	647,639	491,928	388,573	330,173	607,747	520,012	559,573	590,414
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	2,029,466	2,204,682	2,240,070	2,580,441	2,584,934	2,870,983	3,176,134	3,381,763
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,401,065	2,302,053	2,595,113	3,172,232	3,165,323	3,362,298	3,569,269	3,751,917
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,453,205	1,495,472	1,551,678	1,499,742	1,561,251	1,667,914	1,728,178	1,818,287
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	1,445,767	1,322,458	1,430,553	1,548,491	1,515,370	1,595,653	1,685,673	1,769,652
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	11,849,010	13,061,892	12,023,315	14,087,556	14,268,498	15,356,816	16,543,779	17,439,078
Vote 15 - Other Departments	1,519,060	1,341,905	1,611,054	1,597,586	1,592,781	1,631,011	1,743,158	1,870,409
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>26,966,387</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,417,512</b>	<b>32,930,865</b>	<b>35,561,202</b>	<b>37,992,337</b>	<b>40,012,673</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>1,098,427</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,319,430</b>	<b>2,333,121</b>	<b>2,355,938</b>	<b>2,577,627</b>	<b>2,750,922</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A3 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

MBRR A3 provides an overview of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue (including capital transfers and contributions) and expenditure per municipal vote. This table provides an overview of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the City's organisational structure. This indicates the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

**Table 19: MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	5,360,554	5,912,584	6,761,347	6,980,636	7,065,502	7,490,493	7,894,979	8,321,308
Service charges - electricity revenue	9,498,801	11,088,181	11,264,665	11,946,456	12,010,937	13,453,616	14,543,358	15,299,613
Service charges - water revenue	3,235,969	3,216,181	3,222,246	4,283,959	3,971,962	4,292,528	4,636,076	5,002,550
Service charges - sanitation revenue	796,303	827,602	952,050	1,063,982	1,084,721	1,171,499	1,265,219	1,366,436
Service charges - refuse revenue	1,087,267	1,054,530	1,482,086	1,494,163	1,592,142	1,687,671	1,778,805	1,874,860
Rental of facilities and equipment	134,366	136,184	143,100	182,067	166,790	177,159	198,402	221,149
Interest earned - external investments	57,274	105,877	210,976	103,864	177,983	186,887	197,151	207,970
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	406,908	618,766	731,938	575,401	765,522	826,791	884,663	937,741
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	317,475	189,608	228,148	368,651	315,178	334,089	352,130	371,145
Licences and permits	48,743	49,266	52,325	58,139	53,174	54,588	57,645	60,873
Agency services	-	-	-	6,980	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3,517,105	3,813,145	4,362,302	4,440,081	4,736,594	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985
Other revenue	985,972	1,126,541	862,638	1,024,586	1,049,444	1,099,064	1,160,274	1,224,960
Gains on disposal of PPE	165,886	3,571	27,417	1,243	1,242	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>25,612,622</b>	<b>28,142,035</b>	<b>30,301,235</b>	<b>32,530,207</b>	<b>32,991,191</b>	<b>35,563,867</b>	<b>38,012,351</b>	<b>40,069,591</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	7,515,879	8,022,602	8,162,683	9,604,146	9,557,270	10,631,940	11,628,524	12,407,856
Remuneration of councillors	109,968	115,514	123,786	132,797	136,383	142,093	151,613	161,771
Debt impairment	445,769	1,417,202	1,714,178	1,514,427	1,514,427	1,639,519	1,755,925	1,859,525
Depreciation & asset impairment	1,417,535	1,588,750	2,043,501	1,957,156	1,957,259	2,132,963	2,220,899	2,343,011
Finance charges	1,126,460	1,301,276	1,686,554	1,390,948	1,387,722	1,512,676	1,618,563	1,731,862
Bulk purchases	8,711,361	9,380,039	9,802,267	10,758,964	10,756,214	12,141,192	13,121,751	13,828,938
Other materials	480,067	437,818	418,033	730,486	643,732	678,942	718,605	760,237
Contracted services	3,989,639	3,084,923	3,046,814	3,342,942	3,808,663	3,993,200	3,946,227	3,935,002
Transfers and subsidies	76,213	51,462	33,709	42,222	57,868	57,883	60,996	67,399
Other expenditure	2,989,584	2,545,157	2,739,995	2,942,885	3,108,310	2,630,329	2,768,736	2,916,540
Loss on disposal of PPE	103,911	78,409	193,584	1	85	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>26,966,387</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,416,977</b>	<b>32,927,934</b>	<b>35,560,737</b>	<b>37,991,839</b>	<b>40,012,140</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1,353,765)</b>	<b>118,884</b>	<b>336,131</b>	<b>113,231</b>	<b>63,257</b>	<b>3,131</b>	<b>20,512</b>	<b>57,450</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	2,452,210	2,310,452	2,104,326	2,198,735	2,246,922	2,202,096	2,288,475	2,396,993
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	940	8,000	25,873	151,176	269,138	297,010
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers and contributions</b>	<b>1,098,445</b>	<b>2,429,335</b>	<b>2,441,398</b>	<b>2,319,966</b>	<b>2,336,053</b>	<b>2,356,403</b>	<b>2,578,125</b>	<b>2,751,454</b>
Taxation	18	759	2,920	535	2,931	465	498	532
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>1,098,427</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,319,431</b>	<b>2,333,121</b>	<b>2,355,938</b>	<b>2,577,627</b>	<b>2,750,922</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>1,098,427</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,319,431</b>	<b>2,333,121</b>	<b>2,355,938</b>	<b>2,577,627</b>	<b>2,750,922</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>1,098,427</b>	<b>2,428,577</b>	<b>2,438,477</b>	<b>2,319,431</b>	<b>2,333,121</b>	<b>2,355,938</b>	<b>2,577,627</b>	<b>2,750,922</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A4 – Consolidated budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

1. Total revenue equates to R35,6 billion in 2019/20 and escalates to R40 billion by 2021/22. This represents a year-on-year increase of 7,8% for the 2019/20 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates represents R7,5 billion in the 2019/20 financial year and increases to R8,3 billion by 2021/22.
3. Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal in total, constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket. They total R20,6 billion for the 2019/20 financial year and this represents more than 57,9% of the total revenue base.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes equitable share, fuel levy and other operating grants from national and provincial government amounts to 13,5% of the total revenue.

**Table 20: MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>								
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	77,599	102,068	76,628	97,730	96,755	64,200	156,200	190,300
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	92,177	55,983	14,203	113,492	90,492	69,885	40,853	74,144
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	381,243	10,895	9,940	20,700	14,700	74,000	31,700	55,500
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	492,098	22,123	27,005	51,500	62,000	63,000	36,500	69,100
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	142,373	5,856	9,047	40,150	40,150	25,150	25,150	25,150
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	34,336	43,513	14,397	81,500	30,500	107,262	500	50,600
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	4,171	-	-	5,200	9,200	4,500	5,000	10,100
Vote 8 - Health Department	52,651	14,031	15,200	32,000	33,162	39,936	20,000	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	31,617	608,885	900,800	937,758	1,024,081	1,122,047	1,387,224	1,183,144
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	507	29,997	12,996	11,500	11,500	37,068	30,750	129,000
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	2,832	2,448	4,200	1,200	50,000	-	5,000
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	747,639	1,103,585	893,286	994,160	988,818	1,022,369	1,268,359	1,159,226
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	13,260	159,831	87,409	115,000	193,306	278,000	230,000	141,000
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,663,070	978,955	915,844	1,457,769	1,403,073	1,235,965	1,311,467	1,552,681
Vote 15 - Other Departments	147,214	52,301	38,776	54,705	29,100	22,500	-	3,500
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>3,879,956</b>	<b>3,190,856</b>	<b>3,017,979</b>	<b>4,017,365</b>	<b>4,028,038</b>	<b>4,215,883</b>	<b>4,543,703</b>	<b>4,648,445</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>								
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	-	8,823	300	300	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	-	4,000	393	350	350	350	350	350
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	-	-	249	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	44,186	4,831	-	-	200	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	-	11,265	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	948	-	98	-	-	200	200	200
Vote 8 - Health Department	-	-	1,084	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	379	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	-	-	1,601	-	-	1,200	1,200	1,200
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	43,126	200	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	-	-	5,075	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other Departments	-	-	589	-	-	500	500	600
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>88,638</b>	<b>9,031</b>	<b>29,177</b>	<b>5,650</b>	<b>5,850</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,250</b>	<b>2,350</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>3,968,594</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>4,023,015</b>	<b>4,033,888</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>								
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>341,707</b>	<b>267,412</b>	<b>123,822</b>	<b>377,761</b>	<b>401,567</b>	<b>435,533</b>	<b>276,503</b>	<b>223,350</b>
Executive and council	79,091	62,117	1,975	101,761	101,761	-	-	-
Finance and administration	2,684	-	-	236,000	259,806	435,383	276,353	223,200
Internal audit	259,933	205,295	121,848	40,000	40,000	150	150	150
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>1,051,758</b>	<b>736,418</b>	<b>442,804</b>	<b>1,030,613</b>	<b>1,123,323</b>	<b>1,095,901</b>	<b>1,367,074</b>	<b>1,528,291</b>
Community and social services	31,625	19,292	6,137	15,250	31,767	39,650	49,400	49,700
Sport and recreation	90,835	41,796	6,455	64,500	61,000	39,000	127,000	158,000
Public safety	14,791	5,903	21,185	18,000	12,000	110,268	58,450	209,500
Housing	829,300	611,717	341,611	900,863	984,686	867,047	1,112,224	1,111,091
Health	85,207	57,710	67,416	32,000	33,870	39,936	20,000	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>1,455,794</b>	<b>1,163,844</b>	<b>635,666</b>	<b>1,012,823</b>	<b>1,021,228</b>	<b>1,055,161</b>	<b>1,281,209</b>	<b>1,191,620</b>
Planning and development	24,789	49,140	33,547	9,000	(14,000)	43,122	20,951	20,350
Road transport	1,428,678	1,111,989	594,616	1,000,573	1,032,778	990,039	1,252,758	1,159,670
Environmental protection	2,326	2,715	7,503	3,250	2,450	22,000	7,500	11,600
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>1,089,358</b>	<b>1,000,582</b>	<b>955,138</b>	<b>1,490,269</b>	<b>1,376,221</b>	<b>1,582,915</b>	<b>1,582,167</b>	<b>1,676,335</b>
Energy sources	430,984	491,988	311,697	983,154	938,229	686,026	656,516	1,003,125
Water management	97,526	149,201	373,678	327,901	302,718	458,139	440,025	313,871
Waste water management	543,853	338,570	264,193	167,215	122,474	402,000	476,626	319,039
Waste management	16,994	20,822	5,570	12,000	12,800	36,750	9,000	40,300
<b>Other</b>	<b>29,978</b>	<b>31,632</b>	<b>9,937</b>	<b>111,548</b>	<b>111,548</b>	<b>48,622</b>	<b>39,000</b>	<b>31,200</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3,968,594</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>2,167,366</b>	<b>4,023,015</b>	<b>4,033,888</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>								
National Government	2,398,239	2,260,120	2,042,359	2,161,967	2,203,667	2,191,596	2,277,475	2,396,993
Provincial Government	44,959	46,710	61,967	40,730	54,128	130,176	280,138	297,010
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	1,773	200	-	8,000	15,000	31,500	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>2,444,971</b>	<b>2,307,029</b>	<b>2,104,326</b>	<b>2,210,697</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,353,273</b>	<b>2,557,613</b>	<b>2,694,004</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	<b>155,127</b>	<b>97,926</b>	<b>62,097</b>	<b>150,000</b>	<b>97,613</b>	<b>150,000</b>	<b>150,000</b>	<b>150,000</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>1,194,839</b>	<b>760,761</b>	<b>700,248</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>1,455,101</b>	<b>1,410,000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>173,657</b>	<b>34,172</b>	<b>180,484</b>	<b>162,318</b>	<b>163,480</b>	<b>214,860</b>	<b>383,239</b>	<b>396,792</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>3,968,594</b>	<b>3,199,887</b>	<b>3,047,156</b>	<b>4,023,015</b>	<b>4,033,888</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>



**Explanatory notes on MBRR A5 – Consolidated budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. MBRR A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations), capital expenditure by standard classification and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA states that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, R4,2 billion has been allocated for the 2019/20 financial year.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R2,2 million for the 2019/20 financial year and relates to expenditure that will be incurred during the specific budget year.
4. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally-generated funds. For 2019/20 financial year, capital transfers total R2,3 billion and increase to R2,7 billion by 2021/22. Borrowing has been provided at R1,5 billion for the 2019/20 financial year and R1,4 billion or the outer years. Internally-generated funding amounts to R364,8 million, for the 2019/20 financial year (public contributions and donations included).

**Table 21: MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position**

Description	201718	Original Budget 201819	Adjusted Budget 201819	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	R thousand Actual			Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>ASSETS</b>						
<b>Current assets</b>						
Cash	562,496	552,702	618,745	680,620	748,682	823,550
Call investment deposits	2,825,342	2,426,063	2,919,198	3,676,166	3,998,052	3,570,655
Consumer debtors	4,117,379	5,812,010	4,377,340	4,648,318	4,903,267	5,141,311
Other debtors	1,414,393	1,499,741	1,489,668	1,571,600	1,643,893	1,719,512
Current portion of long-term receivables	132,772	103,342	120,484	130,961	141,727	153,060
Inventory	635,565	837,755	699,122	769,034	845,937	930,531
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>9,687,947</b>	<b>11,231,612</b>	<b>10,224,557</b>	<b>11,476,698</b>	<b>12,281,558</b>	<b>12,338,620</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>						
Long-term receivables	78,464	27,565	73,818	79,576	85,361	91,443
Investments	307,387	742,047	406,676	506,676	656,676	906,676
Investment property	828,889	917,748	879,955	934,114	981,295	1,030,883
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	40,259,188	40,755,539	42,369,149	44,490,176	46,852,881	49,200,198
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	390,138	387,293	380,576	373,785	363,115	353,946
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>41,864,065</b>	<b>42,830,192</b>	<b>44,110,174</b>	<b>46,384,327</b>	<b>48,939,328</b>	<b>51,583,147</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>51,552,012</b>	<b>54,061,805</b>	<b>54,334,731</b>	<b>57,861,025</b>	<b>61,220,886</b>	<b>63,921,767</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>						
<b>Current liabilities</b>						
Bank overdraft	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	1,126,653	1,559,731	1,294,614	1,494,675	1,743,230	1,940,965
Consumer deposits	516,054	427,964	526,375	536,902	547,640	558,593
Trade and other payables	10,181,273	9,258,896	10,116,260	10,545,244	10,986,800	11,475,625
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>11,823,979</b>	<b>11,246,591</b>	<b>11,937,249</b>	<b>12,576,822</b>	<b>13,277,671</b>	<b>13,975,184</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>						
Borrowing	11,811,835	11,369,708	11,111,739	11,263,367	11,097,865	10,766,407
Provisions	2,799,236	3,620,495	2,583,002	2,872,149	3,155,534	3,462,025
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>14,611,071</b>	<b>14,990,203</b>	<b>13,694,741</b>	<b>14,135,515</b>	<b>14,253,399</b>	<b>14,228,432</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>26,435,051</b>	<b>26,236,794</b>	<b>25,631,990</b>	<b>26,712,337</b>	<b>27,531,070</b>	<b>28,203,616</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,825,011</b>	<b>28,702,740</b>	<b>31,148,688</b>	<b>33,689,817</b>	<b>35,718,151</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>						
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	24,877,572	27,566,318	28,461,697	30,905,958	33,445,366	35,471,945
Reserves	239,390	258,693	241,043	242,730	244,451	246,205
	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>25,116,961</b>	<b>27,825,011</b>	<b>28,702,740</b>	<b>31,148,688</b>	<b>33,689,817</b>	<b>35,718,151</b>

### Explanatory notes on MBRR A6 – Consolidated budgeted financial position

1. MBRR A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice.
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents assets less liabilities as “accounting” community wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity, ie assets readily converted to cash or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash appear first.
3. This table is supported by an extensive table of notes (MBRR SA3) which provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including –
  - call investment deposits;
  - consumer debtors;
  - property, plant and equipment;
  - trade and other payables;
  - non-current provisions;
  - changes in net assets; and
  - reserves.
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is community wealth or equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the Municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the budgeted financial performance or the capital budget will inevitably impact on the budgeted financial position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the Municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption (95%) should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

**Table 22: MBRR A7 – Consolidated budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	2019/20 Draft Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Property rates	6,676,900	7,041,063	7,421,280	7,905,243
Service charges	18,330,100	20,113,106	21,686,247	22,366,287
Other revenue	1,490,032	1,574,696	1,673,375	1,777,918
Government - operating	4,736,594	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985
Government - capital	2,272,795	2,353,273	2,356,403	2,694,004
Interest	177,983	186,887	197,151	207,970
<b>Payments</b>				
Suppliers and employees	(27,667,277)	(29,846,206)	(31,840,267)	(33,805,201)
Finance charges	(1,387,722)	(1,512,676)	(1,618,563)	(1,731,862)
Transfers and Grants	(57,868)	(57,883)	(60,996)	(67,399)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,571,536</b>	<b>4,641,744</b>	<b>4,858,280</b>	<b>4,527,944</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	1,242	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	16,934	(16,235)	(16,551)	(6,082)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(99,289)	(100,000)	(150,000)	(250,000)
<b>Payments</b>				
Capital assets	(3,992,739)	(4,175,951)	(4,500,493)	(4,604,287)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(4,073,852)</b>	<b>(4,292,186)</b>	<b>(4,667,044)</b>	<b>(4,860,370)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Short term loans	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,455,101	1,410,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	10,321	10,527	10,738	10,953
<b>Payments</b>				
Repayment of borrowing	(862,774)	(1,041,243)	(1,267,126)	(1,441,056)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>647,547</b>	<b>469,284</b>	<b>198,713</b>	<b>(20,103)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>1,145,231</b>	<b>818,842</b>	<b>389,949</b>	<b>(352,529)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2,392,712	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement**

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement to determine if the budget is funded.
2. The cash flow statement shows the expected level of cash inflow versus cash outflow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. The 2019/20 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R818,8 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R4,3 billion at year end.
4. Cash and cash equivalents total R4,3 billion at the end of the 2019/20 financial year and R4,4 billion by 2021/22.
5. Provision has been made for the repayment of borrowing to the amount of R1 billion, for the 2019/20 financial year, based on the capital repayment in terms of the loan agreement.

**Table 23: MBRR A8 – Consolidated cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>						
<b><u>Cash and investments available</u></b>						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year beg	2,392,712	2,978,764	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205
Other current investments > 90 days	995,126	1	–	–	–	–
- Long-term receivables	307,387	742,047	406,676	506,676	656,676	906,676
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>3,695,225</b>	<b>3,720,812</b>	<b>3,944,619</b>	<b>4,863,462</b>	<b>5,403,410</b>	<b>5,300,881</b>
<b><u>Application of cash and investments</u></b>						
Other creditors	470,930	22,007	22,449	22,056	19,343	–
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	2,222,608	1,475,044	2,289,286	2,380,857	2,476,092	2,575,135
Other working capital requirements	1,801,713	940,252	1,878,214	1,945,168	1,968,910	1,925,332
Other provisions	(60,180)	162,675	160,902	170,469	181,302	182,720
Long term investments committed	129,719	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	45,125	75,233	47,195	47,195	75,233	75,233
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>4,609,914</b>	<b>2,675,210</b>	<b>4,398,046</b>	<b>4,565,745</b>	<b>4,720,879</b>	<b>4,758,419</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(914,690)</b>	<b>1,045,602</b>	<b>(453,427)</b>	<b>297,717</b>	<b>682,531</b>	<b>542,462</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A8 – Cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

1. The cash-backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation are aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence, the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities or commitments that exist.
3. The funding compliance reflects a positive amount of R297,7 billion for the 2019/20 financial year.

Table 24: MBRR A10 – Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Household service targets</b>								
<b>Water:</b>								
Piped water inside dwelling	788,775	829,107	836,173	706,001	706,001	709,531	709,531	709,531
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	–	–	–	306,957	306,957	308,492	308,492	308,492
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	96,588	100,016	66,214	22,738	22,738	22,852	22,852	22,852
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	26,173	27,602	61,404	101,181	101,181	101,687	101,687	101,687
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,142,562	1,142,562	1,142,562
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>911,536</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>								
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	733,780	770,157	776,720	898,133	898,133	902,624	902,624	902,624
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	1,700	1,784	1,799	11,369	11,369	11,426	11,426	11,426
Pit toilet (ventilated)	176,056	184,784	185,271	204,638	204,638	205,661	205,661	205,661
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–	22,737	22,737	22,851	22,851	22,851
<i>Using public tap (&lt; min.service level)</i>	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,142,562	1,142,562	1,142,562
Bucket toilet	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Total number of households</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>	<b>911,536</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>
<b>Energy:</b>								
Electricity (at least min.service level)	828,300	868,778	875,095	1,057,296	1,057,296	1,062,583	1,062,583	1,062,583
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Using public tap (&lt; min.service level)</i>	828,300	868,778	875,095	1,057,296	1,057,296	1,062,583	1,062,583	1,062,583
Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources	83,236	87,947	88,696	79,581	79,581	79,979	79,979	79,979
<i>Total number of households</i>	83,236	87,947	88,696	79,581	79,581	79,979	79,979	79,979
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>	<b>911,536</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>	<b>1,142,562</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>								
Removed at least once a week	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,142,561	1,142,561	1,142,561
<i>Using public tap (&lt; min.service level)</i>	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,136,877	1,142,561	1,142,561	1,142,561
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Total number of households</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>	<b>911,536</b>	<b>956,725</b>	<b>963,791</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,136,877</b>	<b>1,142,561</b>	<b>1,142,561</b>	<b>1,142,561</b>
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	413,085	285,843	302,191	317,146	317,146	332,101	347,761	363,421
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	120,000	285,843	302,191	317,146	317,146	332,101	347,761	363,421
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	120,000	285,843	302,191	317,146	317,146	332,101	347,761	363,421
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	413,085	285,843	302,191	317,146	317,146	332,101	347,761	363,421
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>								
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	725,643	525,088	453,519	525,902	525,902	606,222	669,088	736,976
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	30,701	76,631	129,339	150,043	150,043	173,062	191,009	210,389
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	167,490	486,294	473,991	512,589	512,589	578,748	638,765	703,576
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	424,430	279,420	326,359	363,069	363,069	403,001	444,792	489,922
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	–	644,912	794,000	847,039	847,039	1,083,382	1,180,210	1,271,173
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>1,348,264</b>	<b>2,012,345</b>	<b>2,177,208</b>	<b>2,398,641</b>	<b>2,398,641</b>	<b>2,844,416</b>	<b>3,123,865</b>	<b>3,412,036</b>
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>								
Property rates (R value threshold)	200,000	200,000	200,000	130,000	130,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	32	36	40	42	42	48	51	54
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>								
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	82,107	90,318	79,150	97,240	97,240	106,898	112,670	118,754
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	328,429	361,272	554,052	587,295	587,295	782,308	824,552	869,078
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	863,690	1,009,936	835,671	969,047	969,047	1,117,049	1,232,888	1,357,979
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	31,512	81,405	143,710	166,715	166,715	192,292	212,232	233,766
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	192,543	484,653	569,926	639,045	639,045	761,611	840,590	925,878
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	366,867	476,229	541,226	602,104	602,104	668,326	737,632	812,474
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	<b>1,865,148</b>	<b>2,503,812</b>	<b>2,723,735</b>	<b>3,061,446</b>	<b>3,061,446</b>	<b>3,628,483</b>	<b>3,960,564</b>	<b>4,317,929</b>

**Explanatory notes on MBRR A10 – Basic service delivery measurement**

1. MBRR A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The budget provides for a total of 110 000 indigent households (formal households) in 2019/20.
3. It is anticipated that these free basic services will cost (revenue cost) the Municipality R3,6 billion in 2019/20, increasing to R4,3 billion in 2021/22. A large portion of this revenue loss should be covered by the Municipality's equitable share allocation from national government.
4. The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum.



## Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

### 2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) stipulates that the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year. Section 16(2) stipulates that in order to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

The Mayoral Committee convened a strategic planning session on 12 & 13 March 2019 where the agenda for the 2019/20 MTREF was set. The framework for advancing the achievement of the IDP for the term is based on the following three areas: Stabilise, Revitalise and Deliver. The strategic framers continue to be the focus for the term:

Stabilise the Administration through -

- restructuring the organisation;
- reforming the billing system;
- managing debt;
- reforming customer relations;
- generating new revenue sources; and
- ensuring sufficient resources for delivery departments

Revitalise the economy through -

- ensuring urban regeneration;
- reprioritising the budget on infrastructure backlogs; and
- creating efficiencies in planning applications

Deliver services to everyone especially the poor through -

- providing services to informal settlements and public housing;
- employ new skills in engineering to roll-out long term service delivery plans;
- establishing maintenance teams;
- provide indigent relief; and
- provide effective and professional health care services

The focus on the five strategic pillars were confirmed and are supported by 19 key priorities.

In terms of the MFMA regulations, the Executive Mayor must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance with regard to the budget process and related matters.

The Technical Budget Steering Committee (TBSC) sessions were held between 21 and 26 February 2019. The purpose of the TBSC amongst other was as follows:

- To ensure that the City's resource allocation respond to the City's priorities of the current Administration;
- To ensure that the operational budget respond to the critical operations and maintenance of basic infrastructure;
- To ensure that the proposed capital projects are feasible and ready for implementation; and
- To ensure that departmental business plans address the service delivery priorities.

### 2.1.1 Budget process overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is required to table in Council, ten months before the start of the new financial year (August), a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled the required IDP and budget time schedule in Council on 30 August 2018.

Key dates that apply to the planning and budgeting process are as follows:

**Table 25: Summary of budget time schedule**

Action	Description	Timeframe 2019/20	Actual Timeframe
Tabling of the IDP and Budget process plan for approval	The IDP and budget process plan outlines the key deadlines for the review of the 2019/20 IDP and annual budget is tabled to Council for approval at least 10 months before the start of the budget year.	August 2018	Executive Committee - 6 August 2018 Mayoral Committee - 15 August 2018 Council 30 August 2018
Mid-year review and assessment by National Treasury		February/March 2019	28 & 29 January 2019
Approval of adjustments budget		February 2019	28 February 2019
Technical Budget Steering Committee Hearings (BSC)	The Technical Budget Steering Committee to conduct an assessment of the 2019/19 submitted business plans/departmental IDP and SDBIP's against:  *Budget implications for the submitted plans (including motivations for CAPEX and OPEX)  *Draft Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP)/Capital Investment Framework (CIF).	February 2019	21, 22 and to 26 February 2019
Mayoral Budget Planning Session	The focus of the budget planning session is to: *confirm the CAPEX priorities and make recommendations  *confirm MTREF areas of emphasis to allow for IDP alignment	March 2019	12 & 13 March 2019
Tabling of the draft IDP, MTREF, BEPP & CIF	Tabling of the draft 2019/20 IDP, MTREF, BEPP & CIF for Council consideration	End of March 2019	28 March 2019
Public consultation and outreach	Consultation on the draft IDP and Budget as tabled in Council.	April 2019	April 2019
NT Benchmark Engagement on the draft IDP, MTREF & BEPP/CIF	Engagement and Benchmark exercise on the tabled draft IDP and MTREF by NT	April 2019	April 2019
Approval of the MTREF, IDP and Tariffs	Final approval by Council of the IDP, Budget (including tariffs) & BEPP/CIF	May 2019	30 May 2019
Approval of the SDBIP	Final approval of the SDBIP	June 2019	June 2019

### 2.1.2 Community consultation

The tabling of the draft budget in Council will be followed by the publication of the budget documentation and consultative meetings in all the regions. The consultations are scheduled to take place during the month of April 2019.

In order to ensure effective participation and consultation:

- The draft IDP and budget documents will be placed on the council website for perusal and comments.

- Copies will also be available at all libraries and customer care centres.

All documents in electronic and printed format will be provided to the National Treasury and other national and provincial departments in accordance with the MFMA.

## **2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP**

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) and Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the City has in line with legislation developed a five year IDP. The IDP is supported by the Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan, the Medium Term Budget and Revenue Framework for the 2019/20 to 2021/22 financial years, as well as departmental business plans which captures the core operations for each department.

The 2019/20 MTREF is underpinned by the IDP and the three framers namely: Stabilize, Revitalize and Deliver.

### **Framer 1 – Stabilize the Administration**

- Restructure the organization
- Reform the billing system
- Debt management
- Reform customer relations
- Generate new revenue sources
- Ensure sufficient resources to delivery departments

### **Framer 2– Revitalize the Economy**

- Urban regeneration
- Reprioritize the budget on infrastructure backlogs
- Create efficiencies in planning applications

### **Framer 3 – Deliver services to everyone especially the poor**

- Provide services to informal settlements and public housing
- Employ new skills in engineering to roll-out long term service delivery plans
- Establish maintenance teams
- Provide indigent Relief
- Provide effective and professional health care services

The framers above guided the focus for each of the 5 strategic pillars and IDP priorities.

Strategic Pillar 1: A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation

The focus of this pillar is to create an environment which enables economic growth, creation of new employment opportunities, making it easier to do business within the city, supporting entrepreneurship, empowering individuals, and investing in infrastructure.

Strategic Pillar 2: A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity

The main focus for this pillar is upgrading of informal settlements, supporting vulnerable residents, building integrated communities, promoting safe, reliable and affordable public transportation and improving access to public health care services.

Strategic Pillar 3: A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment

The City is working towards providing quality services to all residents, adopting innovative solutions to service delivery challenges and channelling resources to where they are needed the most. The

provision of services also includes the delivery of housing opportunities. The focus for this pillar is delivering high quality services, safeguarding water and energy security and protection of natural environment, Agriculture and rural development

#### Strategic Pillar 4: A City that keeps residents safe

Ensuring the safety and well-being of residents is one of the key priorities of the City. The City will focus on utilising the metro police and law enforcement to increase visible policing in strategic areas, addressing the metro police's ability to respond to a variety of challenges, prioritising initiatives to deal with drug abuse and protecting residents effectively from disasters. The focus for this pillar is creating safe communities, addressing drug abuse and protecting communities from disaster.

#### Strategic Pillar 5: A City that is open, honest and responsive

The City is committed to transparent and accountable governance with zero tolerance for corruption. City processes and systems will be run in an open and effective way and only the best people will be retained and attracted to improve the City's performance. The focus for this pillar is building a capable city government, fighting corruption and communicating regularly and effectively with residents.

The draft 2019/20 MTREF is aligned to the IDP strategic pillars. The following tables provide a reconciliation of the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

The draft 2019/20 MTREF is aligned to the IDP strategic pillars.

**Table 26: MBRR SA4 – Consolidated reconciliation of IDP strategic pillars and budget operating expenditure**

Strategic Pillar	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	236,272	230,934	65,539	203,668	168,048	168,048	192,972	198,019	185,088
A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	1,249,393	1,096,179	1,357,072	1,311,866	622,640	622,640	470,938	414,577	110,025
A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	17,121,415	18,970,808	19,483,935	21,327,280	20,095,109	20,095,109	22,034,449	23,714,801	25,159,328
A City that keeps residents safe	322,521	215,315	243,411	369,254	325,812	325,812	345,223	363,890	383,567
A City that is open, honest and responsive	9,135,214	9,938,493	11,253,624	11,524,873	11,774,996	11,774,996	12,517,154	13,300,552	14,174,132
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>28,064,815</b>	<b>30,451,728</b>	<b>32,403,582</b>	<b>34,736,942</b>	<b>32,986,604</b>	<b>32,986,604</b>	<b>35,560,737</b>	<b>37,991,839</b>	<b>40,012,140</b>

**Table 27: MBRR SA5 – Consolidated reconciliation between the IDP strategic pillars and budgeted operating revenue**

Strategic Pillar	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	933,287	940,346	1,003,854	1,134,245	1,108,166	1,108,166	1,207,271	1,258,556	1,374,927
A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	1,867,186	1,879,966	1,975,135	2,059,663	2,490,961	2,490,961	2,474,658	2,627,460	2,759,318
A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	16,280,060	17,410,475	16,470,019	18,931,847	18,825,822	18,825,822	20,243,055	21,727,919	22,881,905
A City that keeps residents safe	2,400,103	2,572,915	2,586,874	2,727,743	3,036,451	3,036,451	3,357,681	3,695,016	3,934,531
A City that is open, honest and responsive	5,485,751	5,219,449	7,929,221	7,564,013	7,453,946	7,453,946	8,281,202	8,703,399	9,118,909
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>26,966,387</b>	<b>28,023,151</b>	<b>29,965,104</b>	<b>32,417,512</b>	<b>32,915,346</b>	<b>32,915,346</b>	<b>35,563,867</b>	<b>38,012,351</b>	<b>40,069,591</b>

**Figure 5: Operating expenditure per strategic pillars**

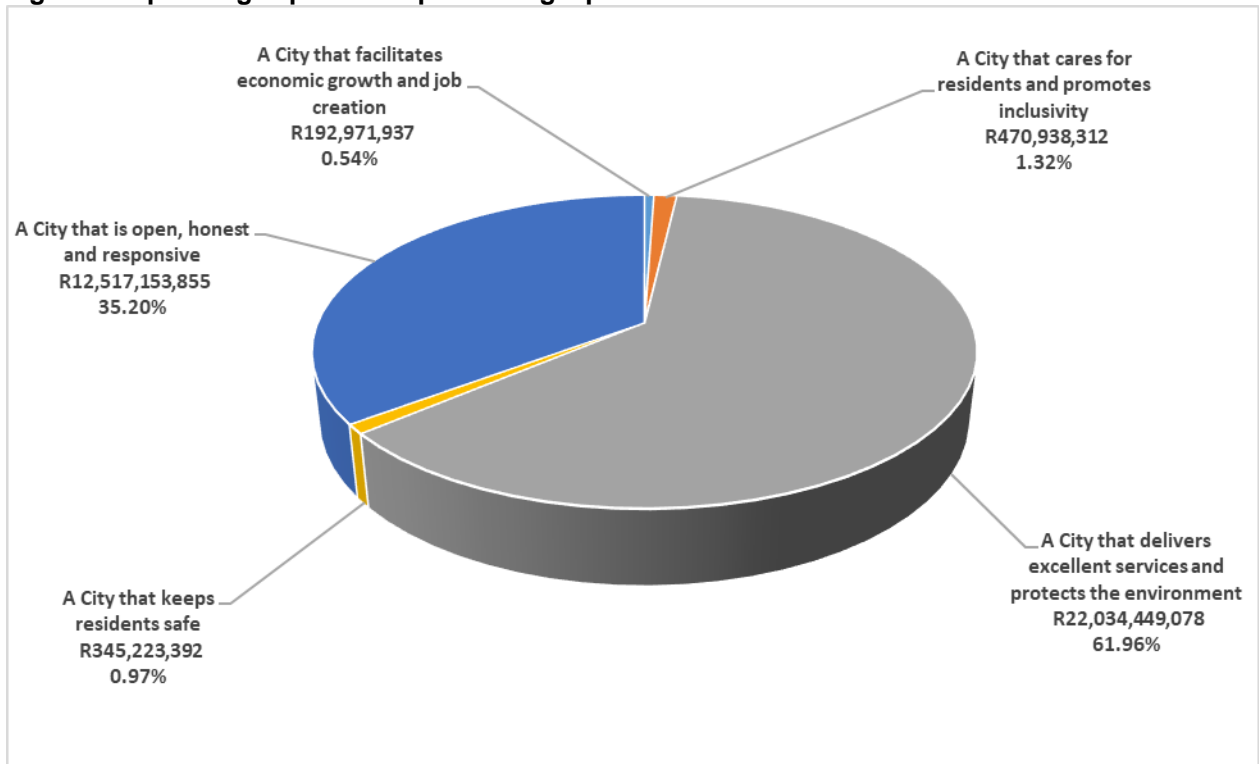
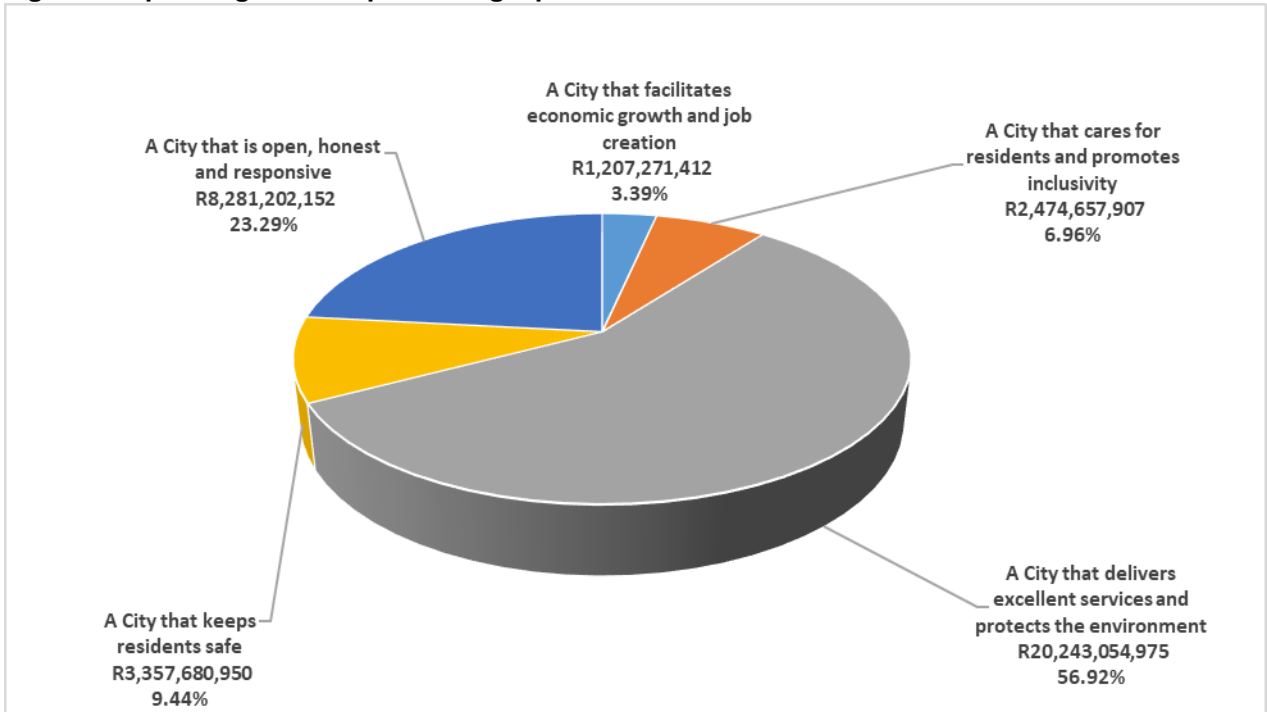


Figure 6: Operating revenue per strategic pillars



## **2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators**

The Performance Management System is one of the mechanisms through which the City aims to improve organisational and individual performance to enhance service delivery.

The performance management system of the City is covered in detailed under chapter nine of the IDP.

The chapter addresses the following areas:

- Legislative environment governing performance management
- Principles for management of organisational performance and performance information
- Performance monitoring
- Performance reporting
- Roles and responsibilities in the organisational performance management process

### **The model of performance management**

The Council-approved City of Tshwane Performance Management Framework (November 2014) focuses on the implementation of an outcomes-based approach to performance management in the City of Tshwane.

The 'Outcomes Performance Management System' as aligned with national governments approach to planning and performance management ensures that the City's plans are driven by strategic outcomes, and that resources will be allocated accordingly. In other words, the outcomes approach forces alignment between inputs, outputs, outcomes and impacts, and enables measurement of efficiency, effectiveness, economy and equity.

### **Plans and the alignment of targets and indicators**

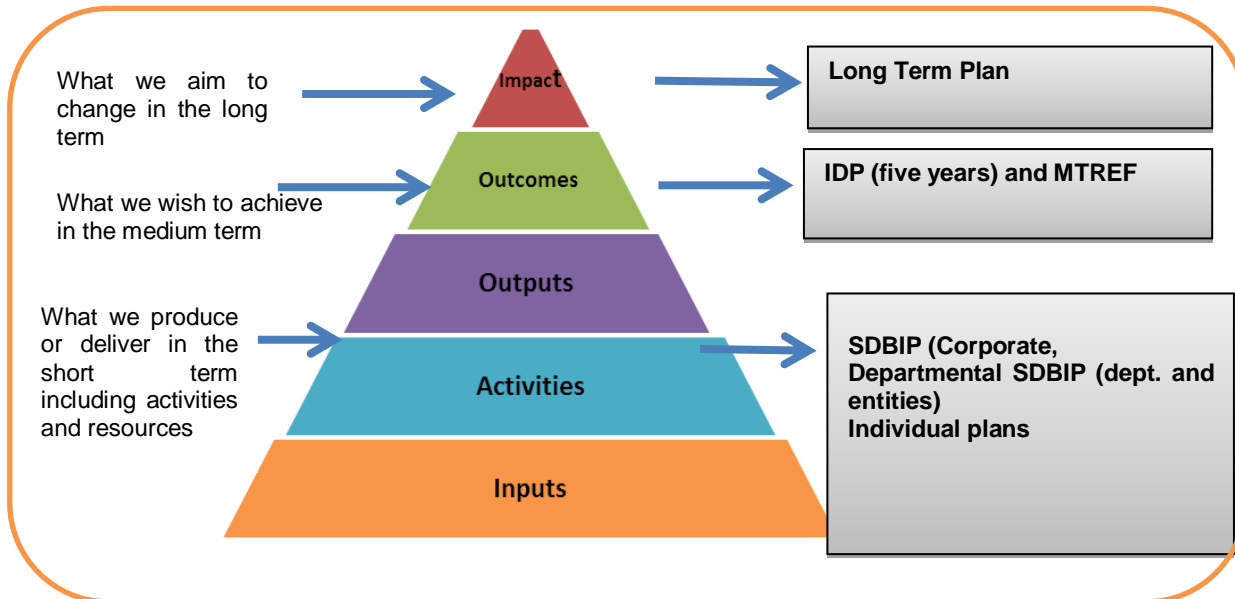
The key underlying principles of the approved Performance Management Framework include –

- linking strategy to operations;
- linking individual and organisational performance processes;
- linking and integrating risk management and audit with performance management processes;
- aligning levels of indicators and plans; and
- linking municipal entities to the performance management system of the City of Tshwane.

This requires that all levels of plans in the City be aligned. The diagram below illustrates the alignment between the key plans of the City in relation to outcomes performance management.



**Figure 7: Hierarchy of plans**



The planning aspect of performance management processes in the City is focused on ensuring alignment between the hierarchy of plans listed above, through the planned outcomes, outputs, targets and indicators, and ensuring that indicators are reliable, well-defined, verifiable, cost-effective, appropriate and relevant, and that targets are specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and time-bound.

#### **Roles and responsibilities for performance management**

The City of Tshwane has established the necessary structures to manage and operationalise performance management in line with legislative requirements and good practice. The roles and responsibilities of the different structures are defined as follows:

- Section 79 oversight committees
- Audit and performance committee
- Council and Section 79 Committees
- Group Audit, Risk and Compliance (internal audit)

## **2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks**

### **2.3.1.1 Borrowing management**

The City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is to have access to long term liquidity, to partially fund long term capital projects, at competitive pricing at the longest term available, to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities.

The draft 2019/20 MTREF makes provision for a borrowing capacity of R1,5 billion in 2019/20, R1,46 billion in 2020/21 and R1,41 billion in the 2021/22 financial year.

Provision has been made in the MTREF for the sinking fund investment aimed at ensuring that the City is able to repay its long term investment (bonds) on their maturity.

### **2.3.1.2 Liquidity**

Current ratio is a measure of current assets divided by current liabilities. The current ratio is expected to improve over the MTREF.

The 2019/20 MTREF provides for a net increase in cash of R291,3 million, resulting in an overall projected positive cash position of R3,8 billion at year end.

### **2.3.1.3 Creditors' management**

The City has ensured that creditors with completed and approved documents are paid within the legislated 30 days of statement, while SMMEs are paid within 15 days. Although the liquidity ratio is of concern, the Municipality has ensured 100% compliance with this legislative obligation by applying daily cash flow management.

### **2.3.1.4 Other indicators**

- Electricity distribution losses remain a challenge, although management has established various forums to address this. Initiatives to ensure that these losses are managed down include, among others, pre-paid metering, managing illegal connections and electricity theft. The City has allocated R50 million to address electricity losses in the 2019/20 financial year.
- The City has embarked on a strategy to manage water distribution losses. This plan introduced monthly water loss meetings that deal with matters related to the rehabilitation of obsolete distribution networks, water leakage detection, and water pressure management. An amount of R73 million has been included in the 2019/20 financial year to address water losses.
- Employee costs as a percentage of total expenditure amounts to 29,9% in the 2019/20 financial year.
- Repairs and maintenance as a percentage of operating expenditure amounts to 4,6% in the 2019/20 financial year.

The following table provides a summary of the key financial ratios and norms:

**Table 28: Key financial ratios and norms**

	Actual 2016/17	Actual 2017/18	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget 2019/20	Draft Budget 2020/21	Draft Budget 2021/22
Employee to Total Expenditure 25% - 40%	29.20%	27.92%	29.44%	30.30%	31.01%	31.41%
Repairs and Maintenance to Property, Plants and Equipment 8%	2.69%	3.27%	3.58%	3.58%	3.58%	3.81%
Repairs and Maintenance to Total Expenditure	3.80%	4.51%	4.71%	4.57%	4.51%	4.78%
Contracted Services to Total Operating Expenditure 2% - 5%	10.14%	10.22%	11.57%	11.32%	10.48%	9.92%
Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure 10% - 20%	10.26%	9.29%	10.91%	10.60%	10.69%	10.41%
Current Ratio 1.5 to 2 :1	0.77	0.82	0.86	0.91	0.92	0.88
Cash to Cost Coverage Ratio 1 - 3 months	26.87	40.15	42.96	49.09	50.03	44.18
Debt to Revenue 45%	47.2%	43.2%	38.4%	36.3%	34.4%	32.3%
Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure 6%- 8%	6.68%	7.70%	6.83%	7.18%	7.60%	7.93%
Collection Rate	89.1%	91.7%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Electricity Distribution Losses 7% - 10%	19.00%	19.00%	19.00%	19.00%	19.00%	19.00%
Water Distribution Losses 15% - 30%	23.0%	23.0%	23.0%	23.0%	23.0%	23.0%

### 2.3.2 Free basic services: Basic social services package (applicable to registered indigent households)

The social package assists residents who have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the City's Indigent Policy.

The budget provides for a total of 110 000 indigent households (formal households) in 2019/20 MTREF for the greater Tshwane area. The basic social package available to registered indigent households, in terms of the Indigent Policy, includes a 100% rebate on property rates, 12 kℓ of water, 100 kWh of electricity, 6 kℓ of sanitation and 85 ℓ of waste removed once a week.

The number of households (formal and informal) in Tshwane increased from 911 536 (census 2011) to 1 136 877 (2016 General Household Survey). This indicates a household growth rate of 4,1% per annum.

MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) contains further detail related to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost and highest level of these services, and the revenue cost associated with them.



## 2.4 Overview of budget-related-policies

The City's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

### 2.4.1 Review of credit control and indigent-related procedures or policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy is reviewed annually.

The approved policy is in line with section 97(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) which requires that a credit control and debt collection policy must provide credit control procedures and instructions as well as debt control procedures and mechanisms. It must also make provision for indigent debt that is consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national indigent policy.

The amendments as from 1 July 2019 are:

- Expanded on purpose to include:
  - Electronic communication
  - Default listing
  - Liability on Sectional Title Schemes, and
  - Expropriation of immovable property
- Serving of Notices and process.
- New Repayment schedule applicable to residential debtors.

Upfront Percentage	Payment Period
10 %- 14.9%	6 Months Payment Period
15% - 24.9 %	12 Months Payment Period
25% - 34.9 %	18 Months Payment Period
35% - 44.9 %	24 Months Payment Period
45% - 60 %	36 Months Payment Period

- New section 55A as amended by the Courts of Law Amendment Act, 2017 (Act No. 7 of 2017).
- Allocation of payment 1<sup>st</sup> 100% Rates and Taxes, and thereafter any other amount owed by the debtor.
- Interest free arrangement bracket increased from R150 000 to R350 000 or lower of the market value of the property.
- Handover period amended from 90 to 120 days.
- All residential properties are not charged any property rates on the first R150 000 of the value and registered indigents pay no property rates. Furthermore, the basic social package will be extended to all properties valued at R150 000 and below.

The repayment schedule is the major item to influence payment behaviour and less the burden on discretion.

### **2.4.2 Municipal Property Rates Policy**

The property rates policy is reviewed annually during the tabling of the budget.

Amendments to the policy entails the valuation rebate for residential properties, over and above the legislative impermissible value of R15 000, to be increased from R105 000 to R135 000. This means that no residential property will be charged property rates on the first R150 000 (R15 000 + R135 000) of its value.

### **2.4.3 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy**

Long-term financial planning recognises the effect of long-lived assets (through proper maintenance and timely replacement) on financial sustainability. Section 78(1) of the MFMA requires that the assets and liabilities of the municipality must be managed effectively and that assets must be safeguarded and maintained to the extent necessary. The National Treasury's MFMA Circular 58 of 14 December 2011 draws particular attention to underspending on repairs and maintenance, which can shorten the life of assets and increase long-term maintenance and refurbishment costs, resulting in the deterioration of service reliability. Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy.

### **2.4.5 Supply Chain Management Policy**

The Supply Chain Management Policy is reviewed annual. The policy will reviewed to include the following changes

- Identified gaps and additions that may lead to non-compliance to current legislation are appropriately closed to ensure that the policy is compliant (Incl. AGSA findings).
- Improved better practice guideline principles in the policy especially on deviations and contracts under organs of state.
- Incorporation of SIPDM effective from 1st July 2017
- A control framework for the planning, design and implementation of infrastructure Projects and Infrastructure Procurement.
- Sustainable/green procurement
- The composition of the committee system to be compliant with regulation 26, 27, 28 and 29. SIPDM compliant committees. Appointment of standing committees and special committees as and when the need arises.
- Centralized warehousing model to improve efficiency in stock levels management
- Procurement through electronic procurement system.
- Immediate benefits of E-procurement are, time and cost saving, accuracy, real time, mobility, track ability, management and benefits to suppliers.
- All long term contracts are subject to annual review by Contract Management.
- Any price adjustment will be approved by the CFO
- Clarifications of roles and responsibilities and delegations of authority
- Strategic Sourcing - The City adopts strategic sourcing to seriously move towards value chain sourcing and productivity improvement, this eliminates piecemeal approach and duplication, using sourcing as an integral component of Cot strategies.
- Amended PPPFA – Subcontracting and pre-qualification of bidders especially (SMME)

### **2.4.6 Budget Policy**

The Budget Policy, which includes the Fund Transfer Policy, aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA.

The Budget policy covers the following areas

- Legislative environment governing the budget process
- Overall objectives, principles and roles and responsibilities
- Steps in the budget process
- Operating budget compilation
- Capital budget compilation
  
- Budget monitoring
- Fund transfers on the operating budget and capital budget and
- Adjustments budget

The Budget Policy is reviewed on an annual basis and amendments will be considered by Council for approval in May 2019.

#### **2.4.7 Cash Management and Investment Policy**

The fundamental aim of the City's strategy of cash backing its capital liabilities is to ensure the City's financial sustainability over the medium to long term. The strategy is informed, amongst others, by the relevant GRAP accounting standards, sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA, and National Treasury Circular 48.

##### **2.4.7.1 Cash back strategy**

The following cash flow management processes and systems are in place:

- Monthly cash flow statements based on daily cash revenue and payments projections, as well as the actual cash revenue and payments on SAP system.
- Quarterly and annually projected cash flow statements.
- Monthly cash flow status of the City, including status on certain critical dates of the following calendar month, submitted monthly to the MMC for Finance.
- Corporate financial report that is submitted monthly to the Mayoral Committee and quarterly to Council.

#### **2.4.8 Tariff policies**

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to adopt and implement a tariff policy.

The City's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery, and it allows for cross-subsidisation between consumer categories.

#### **2.4.9 Long-term Financial Model**

The Long-term Financial Model directly informed the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The Business Planning and Consolidation (BPC) (full implementation anticipated for June 2019) offers a strong multi-user platform that is fully integrated with Microsoft Excel. This tool consolidates the following Budget Office processes:

- Long-term financial modelling and forecasting
- Preparation and consolidation of the medium-term revenue and expenditure budget
- Management reporting

- Regulatory and statutory reporting requirements as contained in the MFMA and as determined by the National Treasury.

#### **2.4.10 Asset Management Policy**

In order to comply with the Treasury Regulations on *municipal* Standard Charts of Accounts (*m*SCOA) and Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) standards, the City of Tshwane appointed a service provider, amongst other tasks, to recompile the fixed asset registers, comprehensive municipal infrastructure plans and draft asset management plans over a 3 year period from 29 March 2018.

The progress to date includes achievement of the following key milestones; project inception, establishing project governance structures, data collection and cleansing, mobilisation of fieldwork and progress of verification across various infrastructure assets categories, significant progress on properties verifications and valuations, completion of verification and valuation of biological assets as far back as 30 June 2018 followed by the completion of verification and valuations of heritage assets. However, more work is still underway to ensure completeness of heritage assets.

The classification and capitalisation of AUC's across the various infrastructure assets categories is advanced. To ensure institutionalisation of asset management with the City of Tshwane, skills transfer becomes a critical component of this project. Training materials have been completed, submitted for review and the first training session for finance management officials took place with more sessions scheduled to take place in the various departments. At the end of the 3 year period, the City will have complete, accurate and GRAP compliant fixed asset registers that can be sustainably maintained utilising the skills acquired during the training sessions provided by the service provider.

#### **2.4.11 The following budget-related policies are available on the City's website:**

- Budget Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
- Indigent Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Indigent Exit Programme
- Supply Chain Management Policy

## **2.5 Overview of budget assumptions**

### **2.5.1 External factors**

- Government aims to grow the economy by 1,5%, 1,7% and 2,1% over the next medium term, and bring unemployment down to 6% by 2030. The CPI rates, for the next three financial years, are estimated 5,2%, 5,4% and 5,4% respectively.
- The high unemployment and slow growth will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach is advised for municipal revenue projections. In this context, municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and implement stringent cost-containment measures.
- Local government faces tough fiscal choices; growth in transfers will slow while the cost of providing the services increases.



- Municipalities are therefore urged to improve own revenue collection, increase efficiency and obtain greater value for money.
- Nearly 50% of the population live below the minimum Poverty level. This places a burden on the social support that need to be provided to these families.

### 2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

The Consumer price inflation forecast for 2019/20 financial year is at 5,2% and increases to 5,4% by 2021/22.

### 2.5.3 Credit rating

In December 2018, Moody's Investors Service upgraded City of Tshwane's long-term issuer rating to Ba1 from Ba2 (global scale), with a stable outlook. At the same time, Moody's also upgraded the City's long-term issuer rating to Aa2.za from A1.za (national scale). The short-term issuer ratings of NP (global scale) and P-1.za (national scale) were affirmed.

Moody's Investor Service (PTY) Ltd (Moody's), the official Credit Rating Agency of the City, assigned the following credit rating opinions to the City:

**Table 29: National Scale Ratings**

Financial Year	Rating Type	Long Term NSR	Short Term NSR	Category	Rating Action and Outlook
2018	Issuer	Aa2.za	P-1.za	Investment grade	Upgrade and stable
2017	Issuer	A1.za	P-1.za	Investment grade	Affirmation and negative
2016	Issuer	A1.za	P-1.za	Investment grade	Affirmation and under review
2015	Issuer	A1.za	P-1.za	Investment grade	Upgrade and stable
2013/14	Issuer	A3.za	P-2.za	Investment grade	Affirmation and stable

A stable outlook indicates a high likelihood of maintaining the status quo in the medium term. A long term rating of Aa2.za demonstrates a very strong creditworthiness relative to other domestic issuers of debt and on the other hand, a short term rating of P-1.za signifies the strongest ability to repay short term unsecured debt obligations relative to other domestic issuers.

### 2.5.4 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The City of Tshwane's borrowing strategy is to have access to long term liquidity, to partially fund long term capital projects, at competitive pricing at the longest term available, to ensure that the liability taken up matches the useful lives of the assets financed through those liabilities. For a while now, the City of Tshwane has been raising its long term capital through the banking market, and after a professional advice and some researches undertaken by the City of Tshwane's Group Financial Services on the diversification of long term borrowings' vehicles, the City of Tshwane took a decision to return to the bond market to partly finance its capital programme, especially since it ventured only once in the bond market to raise its long term borrowings.

The City of Tshwane thinks that it is now opportune to borrow its long term funds in the bond market, since investors in the bond market are many and diverse, with the borrowing covenants less onerous and stringent than those in the banking market. Furthermore, the borrowing periods

are generally longer in the bond market than those offered in the banking market. By diversifying its long term borrowing sources, the City of Tshwane believes that it will attain financial sustainability and a balanced portfolio of long term borrowings' terms and conditions.

#### **2.5.5 Collection rate for revenue services**

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 95% of billings, and arrear debt collected.

#### **2.5.6 Growth or decline in the tax base of the Municipality**

Debtors' revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff or rate pricing, real growth rate of the City, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing "households" is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition, the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth.

#### **2.5.7 Salary increases**

The 2019/20 MTREF has made a provision of 7,1% for salary increase in line with the Salary and Wage Collective Agreement of CPI + 1,5%. The 11,24% increase in expenditure includes the establishment of the asset protection unit.

### **2.5.8 Impact of national, provincial and local policies**

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focused service delivery, therefore various measures have been implemented to align IDPs as well as provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions.

## 2.6 Overview of budget funding

### 2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: Operating revenue

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired revenue levels. The City derives most of its operational revenue from providing goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, rentals, outdoor advertising, etc.) also contribute to the City of Tshwane's coffers.

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as the following:

- Growth and economic development in the city.
- Revenue management and enhancement.
- Annual collection rate for consumer revenue.
- National Treasury guidelines.
- Approval of electricity tariff increases by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges.
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing or calculating revenue requirements.
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).
- The ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to consumers and ratepayers, aligned to the economic forecasts.

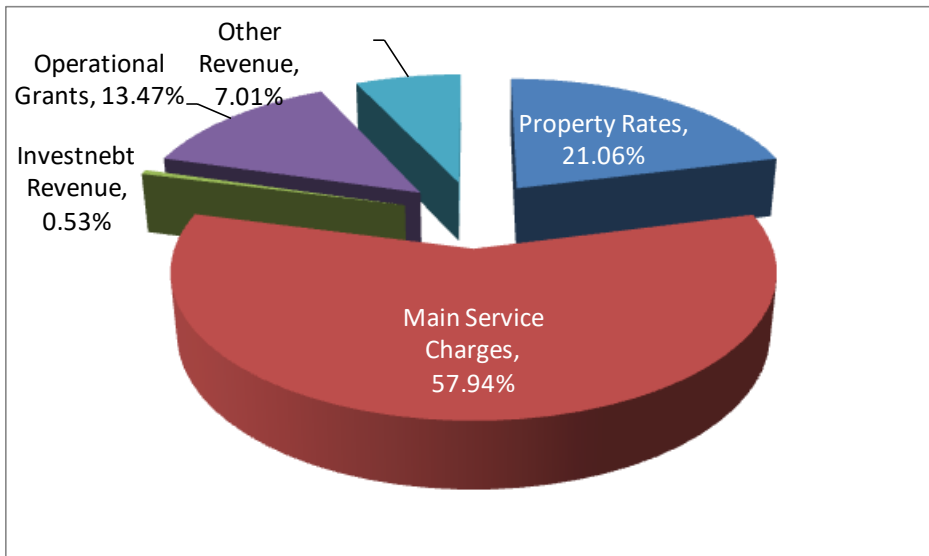
The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium term.

**Table 30: Breakdown of operating revenue over the medium term**

Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2019/20	%	Budget Year +1 2020/21	%	Budget Year +2 2021/22	%
<u>Financial Performance</u>						
Property Rates	7,490,492,531	21.06%	7,894,979,128	20.77%	8,321,308,001	20.77%
Service Charges	20,605,313,414	57.94%	22,223,458,443	58.46%	23,543,459,702	58.76%
Investment Revenue	186,887,427	0.53%	197,151,317	0.52%	207,970,466	0.52%
Transfers Recognised Operational	4,789,483,640	13.47%	5,043,649,070	13.27%	5,180,984,880	12.93%
Other own revenue	2,491,690,385	7.01%	2,653,112,950	6.98%	2,815,867,687	7.03%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>35,563,867,398</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>38,012,350,907</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>40,069,590,735</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
Total Expenditure	35,560,736,574		37,991,839,326		40,012,140,254	
Transfers Recognised - Capital	2,353,272,510		2,557,613,293		2,694,003,588	
Surplus/(Deficit)	<b>2,356,403,334</b>		<b>2,578,124,874</b>		<b>2,751,454,069</b>	

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2019/20 financial year.

**Figure 8: Breakdown of operating revenue for the 2019/20 financial year**



Revenue to be generated from property rates is R7,5 billion in the 2019/20 financial year, which represents 21,0% of the operating revenue base of the city, and increases to R8,3 billion by 2020/21.

Service charges related to electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse removal in total constitute the biggest component of the City's revenue basket, totalling R20,6 billion for the 2019/20 financial year.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R4,8 billion, R5,0 billion and R5,2 billion for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

The MTREF provides for a budgeted surplus of R2,4 billion, R2,6 billion and R2,8 billion respectively in each of the three financial years (including capital transfers).

The actual performance against the budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustment budget.

The following tables provide detailed investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

**Table 31: MBRR SA15 – Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	43,937	398,385	2,744,145	2,977,178	2,977,178	2,977,178	3,200,000	3,400,000	3,600,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds	711	711	711	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>44,648</b>	<b>399,096</b>	<b>2,744,855</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>3,200,000</b>	<b>3,400,000</b>	<b>3,600,000</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>44,648</b>	<b>399,096</b>	<b>2,744,855</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>2,977,178</b>	<b>3,200,000</b>	<b>3,400,000</b>	<b>3,600,000</b>

**Table 32: MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity**

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
	Yrs/Months												
<b>Parent municipality</b>													
Call Investment deposits < 90 days													
ABSA Bank Ltd 32	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	34,007	1,649			-
ABSA Bank Ltd 33	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	11,917	578			
ABSA Bank Ltd 34	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.066	0	None	On call	8,926	433			
ABSA Bank Ltd 35	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	6.56	0	None	On call	197	10			
Investec Bank 37	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	29,703	1,296			
Investec Bank 38	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	9,494	414			
Investec Bank 39	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.074	0	None	On call	1,272	55			
Investec Bank 108	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.065	0	None	On call	34,213	2,295			
Stanlib 40	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0743	0	None	On call	107,898	5,321			
Stanlib 41	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0743	0	None	On call	3,347	167			
liberty Life 28	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	14.43	0	None	On selling date	696				
Liberty Life 29	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	14.93	0	None	On selling date	2,181				
Krystna Stock 24	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0	0	None	2018.12.31	-				
Standard bank 260	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable	0.0665	0	None	On call	78,011	3,016			
Stanlib	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable		0	None	On call	262	3			265
Nedbank Short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable		0	None	On call	923,293		(400,176)		523,117
Sinking fund	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable		0	None	On call	388,034	239,581			627,615
Absa short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable		1	None	On call	659,103	94,150			753,252
Standard bank short term	Unknown	Money Market	No	Variable		0	None	On call	450,881	284,953			735,834
													-
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>									2,743,434		(400,176)	-	2,640,083
<b>Entities</b>													
													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
<b>Entities sub-total</b>									-		-	-	-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									2,743,434		(400,176)	-	2,640,083

**2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: Capital revenue**

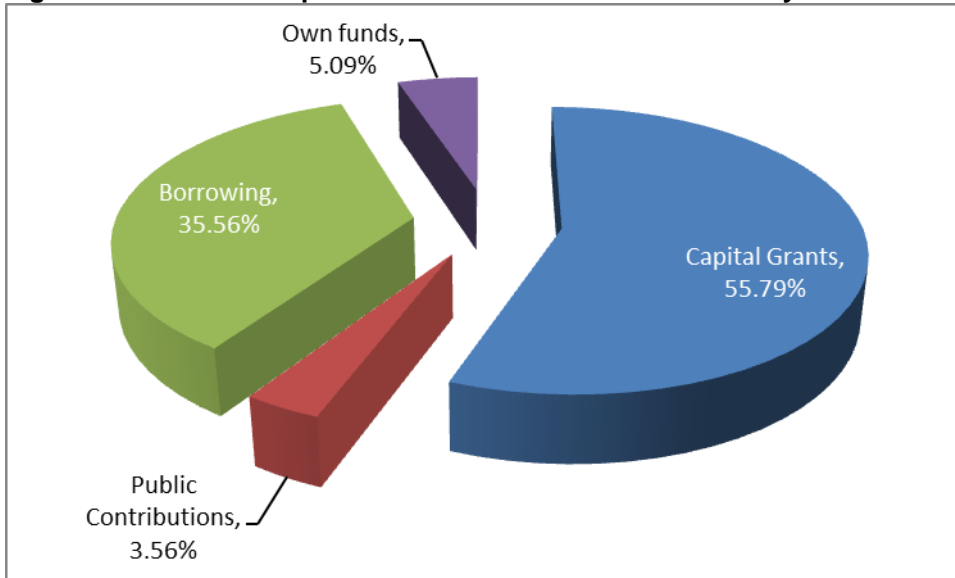
The following table is a breakdown of the consolidated funding composition of the 2019/20 medium-term capital programme.

**Table 33: Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF**

Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2019/20	%	Budget Year +1 2020/21	%	Budget Year +2 2021/22	%
<b>Funded by:</b>						
National Government	2,191,596,360	93.13%	2,277,474,930	89.05%	2,396,993,120	88.98%
Provincial Government	60,426,150	2.57%	123,278,364	4.82%	128,809,467	4.78%
Other transfers and grants	101,250,000	4.30%	156,860,000	6.13%	168,201,000	6.24%
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>2,353,272,510</b>	<b>55.79%</b>	<b>2,557,613,294</b>	<b>56.26%</b>	<b>2,694,003,587</b>	<b>57.93%</b>
<b>Public contributions and donations</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>3.56%</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>3.30%</b>	<b>150,000,000</b>	<b>3.23%</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>1,500,000,000</b>	<b>35.56%</b>	<b>1,455,101,000</b>	<b>32.01%</b>	<b>1,410,000,000</b>	<b>30.32%</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>214,859,991</b>	<b>5.09%</b>	<b>383,238,539</b>	<b>8.43%</b>	<b>396,791,531</b>	<b>8.53%</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>4,218,132,501</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>4,545,952,833</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>4,650,795,118</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The table above is graphically represented as follows for the 2019/20 financial year.

**Figure 9: Sources of capital revenue for the 2019/20 financial year**



Capital grants and receipts equate to 55,8% or R2,4 billion of the total funding source for the 2019/20 financial year.

Borrowing as a funding source for the capital programme amounts to R1,5 billion for 2019/20 and financial year and R1,45 billion and R1,41 billion for 2020/21 and 2021/22 respectively.



The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

**Table 34: MBRR SA17 – Detail of borrowings**

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	3,860,366	4,671,169	4,246,194	4,246,194	3,826,347	3,826,347	5,320,064	4,200,000	3,400,000
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)	4,430,391	4,428,332	4,430,017	4,430,017	4,380,017	4,380,017	4,380,017	5,380,017	5,380,017
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds	2,176,303	2,140,000	2,177,419	2,177,419	2,177,419	2,177,419	2,177,419	2,177,419	3,177,419
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>10,467,060</b>	<b>11,239,501</b>	<b>10,853,630</b>	<b>10,853,630</b>	<b>10,383,783</b>	<b>10,383,783</b>	<b>11,877,500</b>	<b>11,757,436</b>	<b>11,957,436</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>10,467,060</b>	<b>11,239,501</b>	<b>10,853,630</b>	<b>10,853,630</b>	<b>10,383,783</b>	<b>10,383,783</b>	<b>11,877,500</b>	<b>11,757,436</b>	<b>11,957,436</b>

Table 35: MBRR SA18 – Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3,299,089</b>	<b>3,610,649</b>	<b>3,906,015</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,728,164</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	1,654,389	1,864,838	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,398,120	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,924,283	3,244,640
Fuel Levy	1,395,849	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,449,121	1,449,121	1,451,890	1,506,154	1,586,320
Finance Management Grant	4,175	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250	2,514
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant	-	46,180	48,492	48,168	48,168	48,168	51,330	41,397	39,933
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	12,831	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EP)	31,143	50,247	20,451	32,013	32,013	32,013	23,016	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	161,000	200,011	251,456	299,032	299,032	299,032	256,113	247,039	300,000
Integrated City Development Grant	39,702	6,398	5,764	6,752	6,752	6,752	6,490	7,041	7,578
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>207,969</b>	<b>329,873</b>	<b>391,190</b>	<b>173,225</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>333,703</b>	<b>306,785</b>	<b>-</b>
Primary Health Care	42,085	44,325	46,541	49,837	49,837	49,837	52,096	57,122	-
Emergency Medical Services	59,687	62,850	95,993	102,135	102,135	102,135	107,228	113,450	-
HIV and Aids Grant	11,948	12,649	12,720	13,591	13,989	13,989	14,379	15,213	-
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	86,656	203,033	184,112	-	276,581	276,581	156,000	117,000	-
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	6,700	7,016	7,620	7,662	8,694	8,694	4,000	4,000	-
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	-	-	44,204	-	23,257	23,257	-	-	-
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debtor Book (New)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	11,961	11,961	-	-	-
Research and Technology Development Services	893	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b> <i>[insert description]</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>8,850</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>1,467</b>	<b>31,000</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>22,200</b>	<b>8,700</b>	<b>-</b>
DBSA	-	-	-	31,000	10,000	10,000	22,200	8,700	-
BroadBand Wifi	8,850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant (93 applies over 3 ye	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tirelo Boshia Grant - Research and Development	-	3,900	1,467	-	4,284	4,284	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>3,515,908</b>	<b>3,944,422</b>	<b>4,298,673</b>	<b>4,440,081</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,789,484</b>	<b>5,043,649</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,377,911</b>	<b>2,367,908</b>	<b>2,299,370</b>	<b>2,161,967</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>2,277,475</b>	<b>2,396,993</b>
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,500,683	1,493,154	1,567,923	1,557,439	1,599,139	1,599,139	1,659,683	1,338,504	1,291,153
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	770,609	750,000	648,783	509,162	509,162	509,162	475,639	524,915	529,851
Integrated National Electrification Programme	37,000	40,000	30,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	-	-	-
Water Affairs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	62,619	48,500	20,000	7,105	7,105	7,105	4,500	20,000	20,000
Finance Management Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	7,000	-	-	10,000	10,000	10,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Integrated City Development Grant	-	36,254	32,665	38,261	38,261	38,261	36,775	39,899	42,944
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	339,157	498,045
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>39,736</b>	<b>46,984</b>	<b>62,482</b>	<b>170,334</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>130,176</b>	<b>280,138</b>	<b>297,010</b>
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	6,736	5,984	3,142	6,038	11,817	11,817	10,500	11,000	-
Gautrans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Infrastructure Grant	33,000	41,000	59,340	30,730	31,439	31,439	-	-	-
HCT - SHRA	-	-	-	133,566	10,873	10,873	69,750	156,860	168,201
RCG	-	-	-	-	-	-	49,926	112,278	128,809
<b>District Municipality:</b> <i>[insert description]</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>1,395</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>6,026</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DBSA - Installation of Bulkwater (Water pilot study)	-	-	-	-	7,000	7,000	13,000	-	-
LG SETA Discretionary grant	-	-	5,398	8,000	8,000	8,000	-	-	-
Smart Connect Grant	1,395	200	628	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>2,419,042</b>	<b>2,415,092</b>	<b>2,367,878</b>	<b>2,340,301</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,334,773</b>	<b>2,557,613</b>	<b>2,694,004</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>5,934,950</b>	<b>6,359,514</b>	<b>6,666,551</b>	<b>6,780,382</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,124,256</b>	<b>7,601,262</b>	<b>7,874,989</b>

### 2.6.3 Cash flow management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. Cash received from operating activities is used to provide working capital and to temporarily fund capital expenditure in advance of external borrowing. Operational cash flow deficits and surpluses are forecasted and managed on a daily basis within available cash resources and banking facilities. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice reporting.

Some specific features include the following:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category.
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from “ratepayers and others” to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance – in other words, the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue.
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off) assists with assessing compliance with the MFMA regarding the use of long-term borrowing (debt).

**Table 36: MBRR A7 – Budgeted cash flow statement**

Description	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	2019/20 Draft Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Property rates	6,676,900	7,041,063	7,421,280	7,905,243
Service charges	18,330,100	20,113,106	21,686,247	22,366,287
Other revenue	1,490,032	1,574,696	1,673,375	1,777,918
Government - operating	4,736,594	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985
Government - capital	2,272,795	2,353,273	2,356,403	2,694,004
Interest	177,983	186,887	197,151	207,970
<b>Payments</b>				
Suppliers and employees	(27,667,277)	(29,846,206)	(31,840,267)	(33,805,201)
Finance charges	(1,387,722)	(1,512,676)	(1,618,563)	(1,731,862)
Transfers and Grants	(57,868)	(57,883)	(60,996)	(67,399)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4,571,536</b>	<b>4,641,744</b>	<b>4,858,280</b>	<b>4,527,944</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	1,242	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	16,934	(16,235)	(16,551)	(6,082)
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(99,289)	(100,000)	(150,000)	(250,000)
<b>Payments</b>				
Capital assets	(3,992,739)	(4,175,951)	(4,500,493)	(4,604,287)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(4,073,852)</b>	<b>(4,292,186)</b>	<b>(4,667,044)</b>	<b>(4,860,370)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Receipts</b>				
Short term loans	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,455,101	1,410,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	10,321	10,527	10,738	10,953
<b>Payments</b>				
Repayment of borrowing	(862,774)	(1,041,243)	(1,267,126)	(1,441,056)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>647,547</b>	<b>469,284</b>	<b>198,713</b>	<b>(20,103)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>1,145,231</b>	<b>818,842</b>	<b>389,949</b>	<b>(352,529)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2,392,712	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205

The table above indicates an increase in cash held for the period under review. Various cost efficiencies and savings were implemented to ensure that the City could meet its operational expenditure commitments. It is projected that cash and cash equivalents at year end will be R4,3 billion, R4,7 billion and R4,4 billion by the end of 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22 respectively.

## 2.6.4 Cash backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation

**Table 37: MBRR A8 – Cash backed reserves or accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>						
<b>Cash and investments available</b>						
Cash/cash equivalents at the year beg	2,392,712	2,978,764	3,537,943	4,356,786	4,746,734	4,394,205
Other current investments > 90 days	995,126	1	-	-	-	-
- Long-term receivables	307,387	742,047	406,676	506,676	656,676	906,676
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>3,695,225</b>	<b>3,720,812</b>	<b>3,944,619</b>	<b>4,863,462</b>	<b>5,403,410</b>	<b>5,300,881</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>						
Other creditors	470,930	22,007	22,449	22,056	19,343	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2,222,608	1,475,044	2,289,286	2,380,857	2,476,092	2,575,135
Other working capital requirements	1,801,713	940,252	1,878,214	1,945,168	1,968,910	1,925,332
Other provisions	(60,180)	162,675	160,902	170,469	181,302	182,720
Long term investments committed	129,719	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	45,125	75,233	47,195	47,195	75,233	75,233
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>4,609,914</b>	<b>2,675,210</b>	<b>4,398,046</b>	<b>4,565,745</b>	<b>4,720,879</b>	<b>4,758,419</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>(914,690)</b>	<b>1,045,602</b>	<b>(453,427)</b>	<b>297,717</b>	<b>682,531</b>	<b>542,462</b>

The above table indicates available cash and investments of R4,8 billion for the 2019/20 financial year.

- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years because any reduction in spending on the capital programme will result in an adjusted funding mix with regard to own funding.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is the mismatch in timing between receiving funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will require more working capital, which could result in cash flow challenges.

### Funding compliance measurement

The National Treasury requires that the Municipality assesses its financial sustainability against 14 different measures that examine various aspects of the Municipality's financial health. These measures are given in the table below. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements for financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

### **2.6.5.1 Cash or cash-equivalent position**

The City's forecasted cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A "positive" cash position for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds, such as cash backing of reserves and working capital requirements. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents at year end for the 2019/20 MTREF indicate R4,3 billion, R4,7 billion and R4,4 billion for each respective financial year.

### **2.6.5.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds**

This measure indicates how the Municipality has applied the available cash and investments identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detailed reconciliation of the cash backed reserves or surpluses is contained in MBRR A8 above.

### **2.6.5.3 Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayers and other revenue**

This factor is a macro-measure of the rate at which funds are "collected". This measure analyses the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 92% for the medium-term.

### **2.6.5.4 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue**

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded. It is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 5%.

### **2.6.5.5 Capital payments as a percentage of capital expenditure**

This measure determines whether the timing of payments has been considered when forecasting the cash position. The Municipality aims to keep this at an achievable level (based on historic performance trends) through strict compliance with the legislative requirement that debtors should be paid within 30 days.

### **2.6.5.6 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)**

This measurement determines the proportion of a municipality's "own-funded" capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers, grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 35,6%, 32,0% and 30,3% of the total funding of the capital budget for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

### **2.6.5.7 Transfers or grants revenue as a percentage of government transfers or grants available**

This measurement mainly ensures that all available transfers from the national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage of less than 100% could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The City has budgeted for all transfers.

**2.6.5.8 Consumer debtors change (Current and non-current)**

These measures ascertain whether budgeted reductions of outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor: the change in current debtors and the change in long-term receivables, both from the budgeted financial position.

**2.6.5.9 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level**

This measure is important within the context of funding measures criteria. This is because a trend indicating that insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the City's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in MBRR SA34c.

## 2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 38: MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>										
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>3,302,751</b>	<b>3,610,652</b>	<b>3,906,015</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,728,164</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>	
Local Government Equitable Share	1,654,389	1,864,838	2,132,788	2,398,120	2,398,120	2,398,120	2,642,492	2,924,283	3,244,640	
Fuel Levy	1,395,849	1,440,100	1,444,413	1,449,121	1,449,121	1,449,121	1,451,890	1,506,154	1,586,320	
Finance Management Grant	3,925	2,875	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,650	2,250	2,250	2,514	
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Urban Settlement Development Grant	–	46,180	48,492	48,168	48,168	48,168	51,330	41,397	39,933	
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant	28,215	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive (EPWP)	31,143	50,247	20,451	32,013	32,013	32,013	23,016	–	–	
Public Transport Network Operations Grant	160,259	200,266	251,456	299,032	299,032	299,032	256,113	247,039	300,000	
Integrated City Development Grant	16,532	6,145	5,764	6,752	6,752	6,752	6,490	7,041	7,578	
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	12,438	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>206,312</b>	<b>198,592</b>	<b>391,190</b>	<b>173,225</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>333,703</b>	<b>306,785</b>	<b>–</b>	
Primary Health Care	42,085	44,325	46,541	49,837	49,837	49,837	52,096	57,122	–	
Emergency Medical Services	59,687	62,850	95,993	102,135	102,135	102,135	107,228	113,450	–	
HIV and Aids Grant	11,948	12,649	12,720	13,591	13,989	13,989	14,379	15,213	–	
Housing Top Structure (HSDG)	86,404	72,555	184,112	–	276,581	276,581	156,000	117,000	–	
Sports and Recreation : Community Libraries	4,477	6,103	7,620	7,662	8,694	8,694	4,000	4,000	–	
TRT Bus Operations Subsidy	–	–	44,204	–	23,257	23,257	–	–	–	
Operation Clean Audit (OPCA)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Debtor Book (New)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Gautrans	–	110	–	–	11,961	11,961	–	–	–	
Research and Technology Development Services	1,711	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
LED: Tshepo 10 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	
<i>District Municipality:</i>										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>7,763</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>1,467</b>	<b>31,000</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>22,200</b>	<b>8,700</b>	<b>–</b>	
DBSA	–	–	–	31,000	10,000	10,000	22,200	8,700	–	
BroadBand WIFI	7,763	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Sport and Recreation: Drakensburg Promotions CC.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Industrial Development Corporation (IDC)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
LGSETA	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
LG SETA Discretionary grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Tirelo Boshu Grant - Research and Development	–	3,900	1,467	–	4,284	4,284	–	–	–	
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>3,516,826</b>	<b>3,813,144</b>	<b>4,298,673</b>	<b>4,440,081</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,789,484</b>	<b>5,043,649</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>	
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>2,405,478</b>	<b>2,263,542</b>	<b>2,299,370</b>	<b>2,161,967</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>2,277,475</b>	<b>2,396,993</b>	
Urban Settlement Development Grant	1,537,550	1,490,265	1,567,923	1,557,439	1,599,139	1,599,139	1,659,683	1,338,504	1,291,153	
Public Transport Infrastructure & Systems Grant	768,351	684,777	648,783	509,162	509,162	509,162	475,639	524,915	529,851	
Integrated National Electrification Programme	36,802	40,000	30,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	–	–	–	
Water Affairs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	62,619	48,500	20,000	7,105	7,105	7,105	4,500	20,000	20,000	
Finance Management Grant	157	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	–	–	–	10,000	10,000	10,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	
Integrated City Development Grant	–	–	32,665	38,261	38,261	38,261	36,775	39,899	42,944	
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	339,157	498,045	
Expanded Public Works Programme	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>44,959</b>	<b>46,710</b>	<b>62,482</b>	<b>170,334</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>130,176</b>	<b>280,138</b>	<b>297,010</b>	
Sport and Recreation: Community Libraries	6,276	5,710	3,142	6,038	11,817	11,817	10,500	11,000	–	
Gautrans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Social Infrastructure Grant	38,682	41,000	59,340	30,730	31,439	31,439	69,750	156,860	168,201	
HCT - SHRA	–	–	–	133,566	10,873	10,873	–	112,278	128,809	
RCG	–	–	–	–	–	–	49,926	–	–	
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	
<i>District Municipality:</i>										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>6,026</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	
Ringfencing of Bulk Containers Cost for Blue IQ	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
DBSA/SANBI Groen Sebenza	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
DBSA - Installation of Bulkwater (Water pilot study)	–	–	–	–	7,000	7,000	13,000	–	–	
LG SETA Discretionary grant	–	–	5,398	8,000	8,000	8,000	–	–	–	
Delft Grant (Social Infrastructure)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Smart Connect Grant	1,773	200	628	–	–	–	–	–	–	
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>2,452,210</b>	<b>2,310,452</b>	<b>2,367,878</b>	<b>2,340,301</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,334,773</b>	<b>2,557,613</b>	<b>2,694,004</b>	
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>5,969,036</b>	<b>6,123,595</b>	<b>6,666,551</b>	<b>6,780,382</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,124,256</b>	<b>7,601,262</b>	<b>7,874,988</b>	



**Table 39: MBRR SA20 – Reconciliation between transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	36,490	33,643							
Current year receipts	3,299,089	3,610,649	3,906,015	4,235,856	4,235,856	4,235,856	4,433,581	4,728,164	5,180,985
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>3,301,936</b>	<b>3,680,546</b>	<b>3,906,015</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,235,856</b>	<b>4,433,581</b>	<b>4,728,164</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	33,643	(36,254)							
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	64,402	65,243							
Current year receipts	207,969	329,873	391,190	173,225	486,454	486,454	333,703	306,785	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>207,127</b>	<b>128,698</b>	<b>391,190</b>	<b>173,225</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>486,454</b>	<b>333,703</b>	<b>306,785</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	65,243	266,419							
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		1,087							
Current year receipts	8,850	3,900	1,467	31,000	14,284	14,284	22,200	8,700	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>7,763</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>1,467</b>	<b>31,000</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>14,284</b>	<b>22,200</b>	<b>8,700</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	1,087	1,087							
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>3,516,826</b>	<b>3,813,144</b>	<b>4,298,673</b>	<b>4,440,081</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,736,594</b>	<b>4,789,484</b>	<b>5,043,649</b>	<b>5,180,985</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>99,973</b>	<b>231,252</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	41,204	(47,528)							
Current year receipts	2,377,911	2,367,908	2,299,370	2,161,967	2,203,667	2,203,667	2,191,596	2,277,475	2,396,993
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>2,406,293</b>	<b>2,248,066</b>	<b>2,299,370</b>	<b>2,161,967</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,203,667</b>	<b>2,191,596</b>	<b>2,277,475</b>	<b>2,396,993</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	12,822	72,314							
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	19,610	15,202							
Current year receipts	39,736	46,984	62,482	170,334	54,128	54,128	130,176	280,138	297,010
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>44,144</b>	<b>62,186</b>	<b>62,482</b>	<b>170,334</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>54,128</b>	<b>130,176</b>	<b>280,138</b>	<b>297,010</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	15,202	-							
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	2,672	2,293							
Current year receipts	1,395	200	6,026	8,000	15,000	15,000	13,000	-	-
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>	<b>1,773</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>6,026</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2,293	2,293							
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>2,452,210</b>	<b>2,310,452</b>	<b>2,367,878</b>	<b>2,340,301</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,272,795</b>	<b>2,334,773</b>	<b>2,557,613</b>	<b>2,694,004</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>30,318</b>	<b>74,608</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>5,969,036</b>	<b>6,123,595</b>	<b>6,666,551</b>	<b>6,780,382</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,009,389</b>	<b>7,124,256</b>	<b>7,601,262</b>	<b>7,874,988</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>130,291</b>	<b>305,860</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Table 40: MBRR SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality**

Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b> <i>Insert description</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>									
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>					36,275	36,275	38,452	40,528	42,716
<i>HCT - Transfers and Subsidies</i>					54,150	54,150	62,399	60,499	63,765
TEDA - Transfers and Subsidies									
Sandspruit - Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	-	-	90,425	90,425	100,851	101,027	106,482
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'</b>									
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b> <i>Insert description</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>									
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>	-	-	-	451	240	240	254	268	283
<i>Section 21 Schools-Learning, Training Su</i>	6,334	6,815	5,214	7,674	7,674	7,674	8,134	8,573	9,036
ECD-NGO Support	-	-	-	-	12,850	12,850	13,621	14,357	15,132
DSA_NPO Support	25,425	20,581	15,347	3,031	8,038	8,038	8,520	8,980	9,465
LED Initiatives	31,759	27,396	20,562	11,155	28,801	28,801	30,529	32,178	33,916
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>									
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>	28,219	13,126	4,061	8,186	6,186	6,186	2,557	2,695	2,840
<i>Mayor Donations</i>	16,235	10,941	9,087	22,881	22,881	22,881	24,254	25,564	26,944
Gratuities	44,454	24,067	13,147	31,067	29,067	29,067	26,811	28,259	29,785
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	<b>76,213</b>	<b>51,462</b>	<b>33,709</b>	<b>42,222</b>	<b>148,293</b>	<b>148,293</b>	<b>158,191</b>	<b>161,463</b>	<b>170,182</b>
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>76,213</b>	<b>51,462</b>	<b>33,709</b>	<b>42,222</b>	<b>148,293</b>	<b>148,293</b>	<b>158,191</b>	<b>161,463</b>	<b>170,182</b>



## 2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

**Table 41: MBRR SA28 – Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	530	671	11,448	2,638	4,379	15,860	6,004	4,379	1,193	1,248	5,196	(53,545)	-	-	-	
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	7	9	19	37	65	89	89	65	37	19	9	63,757	64,200	156,200	190,300	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	747	778	1,604	1,739	3,030	16,154	12,693	14,138	10,239	864	398	7,500	69,885	40,853	74,144	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	1,202	1,520	1,113	2,240	2,316	1,790	1,790	1,306	749	372	172	59,430	74,000	31,700	55,500	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	480	607	1,166	2,319	4,040	5,539	5,072	1,876	1,076	535	247	40,045	63,000	36,500	69,100	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	26	32	70	141	245	336	336	245	141	70	32	23,476	25,150	25,150	25,150	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	635	171	370	745	1,298	1,280	-	-	-	-	-	102,762	107,262	500	50,600	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,500	4,500	5,000	10,100	
Vote 8 - Health Department	12,875	16,284	35,308	71,075	123,399	136,789	103,888	66,124	37,097	25,773	7,252	(595,928)	39,936	20,000	-	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,122,047	1,122,047	1,387,224	1,183,144	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	-	-	-	-	-	25,000	-	-	25,000	-	-	(12,932)	37,068	30,750	129,000	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	12,037	15,224	32,476	58,935	76,424	82,238	82,238	88,345	37,030	14,924	29,282	(479,153)	50,000	-	5,000	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	686	867	1,880	3,784	41,593	9,040	39,040	6,593	2,911	1,263	582	914,130	1,022,369	1,268,359	1,159,226	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	17,297	21,876	47,435	93,125	148,545	177,960	150,276	88,270	73,287	35,494	17,026	(592,591)	278,000	230,000	141,000	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	728	920	1,995	4,016	3,443	4,649	2,671	1,948	1,094	21	9	1,214,472	1,235,965	1,311,467	1,552,681	
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>47,248</b>	<b>58,959</b>	<b>134,884</b>	<b>240,793</b>	<b>408,776</b>	<b>476,723</b>	<b>404,097</b>	<b>273,288</b>	<b>189,856</b>	<b>80,582</b>	<b>60,205</b>	<b>1,817,971</b>	<b>4,193,383</b>	<b>4,543,703</b>	<b>4,644,945</b>	
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department												350	350	350	350	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department												200	200	200	200	
Vote 8 - Health Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	375	474	351	-								(1,200)	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department												1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department												-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(200)	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>1,750</b>	<b>1,750</b>	<b>1,750</b>	<b>1,750</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>47,823</b>	<b>59,433</b>	<b>135,235</b>	<b>240,793</b>	<b>408,776</b>	<b>476,723</b>	<b>404,097</b>	<b>273,288</b>	<b>189,856</b>	<b>80,582</b>	<b>60,205</b>	<b>1,818,321</b>	<b>4,195,133</b>	<b>4,545,453</b>	<b>4,646,695</b>	<b>4,646,695</b>

**MBRR SA29 – Budget monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)**

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>															
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i>Capital Expenditure - Functional</i>	2,759	2,604	5,496	11,034	50,669	21,414	48,968	12,011	5,997	2,273	1,048	271,262	435,533	276,503	223,350
Governance and administration															
Executive and council	2,699	2,528	5,481	11,034	50,669	21,414	48,968	12,011	5,997	2,273	1,048	271,262	435,383	276,353	223,200
Finance and administration	60	76	14									0	150	150	150
<i>Internal audit</i>	10,372	12,951	37,994	54,584	93,874	130,426	97,226	66,362	40,745	14,426	10,874	526,066	1,095,901	1,367,074	1,528,291
Community and public safety	228	288	625	969	1,472	2,018	2,018	1,472	845	420	5,194	24,103	39,650	49,400	49,700
Community and social services	362	458	10,987	2,000	2,907	13,842	3,986	2,907	348	829	3	371	39,000	127,000	158,000
Sport and recreation	747	778	1,604	1,739	3,030	16,154	12,693	14,138	10,239	864	398	47,883	110,268	58,450	209,500
Public safety	9,035	11,427	24,778	49,876	86,466	98,412	78,529	47,845	29,314	12,314	5,279	413,773	867,047	1,112,224	1,111,091
Housing												39,936	39,936	20,000	
<i>Health</i>	13,042	16,495	33,089	60,169	77,564	82,416	82,416	88,475	37,105	14,961	29,299	520,131	1,055,161	1,281,209	1,191,620
Economic and environmental services												43,122	43,122	20,951	20,350
Planning and development	12,024	15,207	32,480	58,943	76,439	82,257	82,257	88,359	37,039	14,928	29,284	460,821	990,039	1,252,758	1,159,670
Road transport	1,018	1,288	609	1,226	1,125	158	158	115	66	33	15	16,188	22,000	7,500	11,600
<i>Environmental protection</i>	21,636	27,364	58,656	115,007	186,668	242,468	175,487	106,441	106,009	48,922	18,984	475,273	1,582,915	1,582,167	1,676,335
Trading services	8,205	10,378	22,503	42,937	71,923	93,171	85,956	57,165	38,552	18,144	13,116	223,978	686,026	656,516	1,003,125
Energy sources	7,696	9,734	20,429	40,417	59,598	97,420	65,348	17,543	51,952	13,483	2,127	72,391	458,139	440,025	313,871
Water management	5,610	7,095	15,385	30,969	53,957	50,245	22,551	30,542	14,822	16,956	3,586	150,281	402,000	476,626	319,039
Waste water management	124	157	339	683	1,190	1,632	1,632	1,190	683	339	157	28,624	36,750	9,000	40,300
<i>Waste management</i>	15	19										48,588	48,622	39,000	31,200
<b>Other</b>	47,823	59,433	135,235	240,793	408,776	476,723	404,097	273,288	189,856	80,582	60,205	1,841,321	4,218,133	4,545,953	4,650,795
<b>Funded by:</b>															
National Government	26,986	34,131	74,007	142,536	234,199	294,052	240,972	198,705	106,257	57,053	20,408	762,289	2,191,596	2,277,475	2,396,993
Provincial Government	366	463	1,003	2,020	3,519	4,825	4,234	3,088	1,772	880	406	107,598	130,176	280,138	297,010
District Municipality															
Other transfers and grants	353	446	967	1,946	3,390	4,649	2,671	1,948	1,094	21	9	14,008	31,500		
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	27,705	35,040	75,977	146,502	241,109	303,526	247,877	203,741	109,124	57,954	20,824	883,895	2,353,273	2,557,613	2,694,004
<b>Borrowing</b>	15,648	19,159	49,312	75,006	150,513	154,622	137,645	55,960	71,008	19,012	32,534	719,579	1,500,000	1,455,101	1,410,000
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	7,221	8,713	17,488	34,468	39,618	26,161	25,694	16,956	11,658	4,576	7,290	165,018	364,860	383,239	396,792
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	50,574	62,911	142,777	255,976	431,241	484,310	411,216	276,657	191,789	81,542	60,648	1,768,492	4,218,133	4,395,953	4,500,795

## **2.10 Contracts with future budgetary implications**

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). To ensure adherence to this contractual limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation or the Adjudication Committee must obtain formal financial comments from the Budget Office of the Financial Services Department.

## 2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then on the renewal of assets, and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

**Table 42: MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1,680,103</b>	<b>2,310,580</b>	<b>1,347,247</b>	<b>2,350,905</b>	<b>2,182,753</b>	<b>2,221,552</b>	<b>2,419,808</b>	<b>2,635,228</b>
Roads Infrastructure	901,901	1,129,090	328,331	332,114	401,014	591,025	1,002,019	764,299
Roads	901,901	1,079,528	316,833	249,559	311,959	465,775	832,019	729,299
Road Structures	-	1,559	11,498	75,450	81,950	120,750	150,000	15,000
Road Furniture	-	48,002	-	7,105	7,105	4,500	20,000	20,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	445,776	859	21,617	168,500	102,705	65,000	20,000	75,000
Drainage Collection	-	804	2,447	94,500	42,000	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	445,776	55	19,170	74,000	60,705	65,000	20,000	75,000
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	100,016	434,237	204,317	889,154	927,229	438,212	364,016	758,975
Power Plants	99,069	-	-	-	-	4,000	-	-
HV Substations	-	-	-	-	(11,275)	45,000	14,016	40,000
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
HV Transmission Conductors	948	-	-	-	-	15,000	-	45,000
MV Substations	-	162,529	146,188	123,275	136,225	132,662	102,000	377,500
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	48,050	61,000	53,800
MV Networks	-	9,813	35,417	20,000	47,050	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	249,996	22,711	195,879	205,229	193,500	187,000	232,675
Capital Spares	-	11,899	-	550,000	550,000	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	39,032	224,384	440,313	504,615	345,585	611,939	510,101	518,198
Dams and Weirs	39,032	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	41,047	98,000	108,500	180,000	125,843	32,100
Pump Stations	-	-	-	10,500	(20,500)	15,000	30,000	30,000
Water Treatment Works	-	13,649	79,366	140,000	67,000	73,000	-	40,000
Bulk Mains	-	141,496	195,937	64,000	77,469	71,000	65,101	5,000
Distribution	-	69,238	123,963	192,115	113,115	210,000	214,157	336,098
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	62,939	75,000	75,000
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	428,812	327,672	418,022	382,319	450,627	454,672	460,356
Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation	-	274,625	50,656	183,870	132,742	388,627	419,672	435,356
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	645	6,135	43,240	63,665	5,000	-	-
Outfall Sewers	-	153,542	270,880	190,912	185,912	57,000	35,000	25,000
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	193,378	4,831	9,999	22,000	12,400	29,750	9,000	30,300
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	9,999	10,000	5,400	9,250	-	15,000
Waste Processing Facilities	4,998	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	2,598	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	4,831	-	-	-	-	-	300
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	185,782	-	-	12,000	7,000	20,500	9,000	15,000
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	88,367	14,999	16,500	11,500	35,000	60,000	28,100
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	88,367	14,999	16,500	11,500	35,000	60,000	28,100
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## MBRR SA34a – Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (contd)

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>180,460</b>	<b>98,581</b>	<b>141,525</b>	<b>152,361</b>	<b>158,900</b>	<b>219,000</b>	<b>184,797</b>	<b>165,000</b>
Community Facilities	131,670	63,282	140,813	150,361	158,900	197,000	122,797	137,000
Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres	-	-	25,548	-	-	10,000	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	83,526	57,710	78,920	31,250	33,272	23,436	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	2,000	12,000	6,000	51,500	10,000	45,000
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	8,954	-	-	10,000	11,817	10,000	23,000	42,000
Cemeteries/Crematoria	22,310	1,574	4,933	6,500	17,200	-	6,000	-
Police	8,852	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	5,344	-	-	-	-	17,000	601	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	3,998	3,444	3,000	3,000	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	25,968	87,611	87,611	85,064	83,196	45,000
Capital Spares	2,684	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	48,790	35,299	712	2,000	-	22,000	62,000	28,000
Indoor Facilities	9,844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	-	35,299	712	2,000	-	22,000	62,000	28,000
Capital Spares	38,946	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>8,937</b>	-	-	<b>45,913</b>	<b>45,913</b>	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	43,913	43,913	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	43,913	43,913	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	8,937	-	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
Improved Property	8,937	-	-	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	<b>58,605</b>	<b>10,513</b>	<b>57,250</b>	<b>153,447</b>	<b>115,421</b>	<b>232,552</b>	<b>138,090</b>
Operational Buildings	-	45,956	10,351	57,250	49,250	30,000	96,500	6,000
Municipal Offices	-	-	9,995	3,150	3,150	-	19,500	3,500
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	12,909	356	7,000	7,000	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	16,900	16,900	25,000	77,000	2,500
Capital Spares	-	33,047	-	25,200	17,200	-	-	-
Housing	-	12,650	162	-	104,197	85,421	136,052	132,090
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	10,000	1,500
Social Housing	-	8,999	162	-	104,197	70,421	126,052	130,590
Capital Spares	-	3,651	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>129,907</b>	<b>59,509</b>	<b>37,801</b>	<b>25,862</b>	<b>25,862</b>	<b>13,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>15,000</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	129,907	59,509	37,801	25,862	25,862	13,000	15,000	15,000
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	129,907	59,509	37,801	25,862	25,862	13,000	15,000	15,000
Lead Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	<b>71,205</b>	<b>28,429</b>	<b>71,921</b>	<b>44,421</b>	<b>128,289</b>	<b>40,900</b>	<b>52,000</b>
Computer Equipment	-	71,205	28,429	71,921	44,421	128,289	40,900	52,000
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>16,472</b>	<b>10,007</b>	<b>44,918</b>	<b>7,128</b>	<b>7,128</b>	<b>17,421</b>	<b>16,653</b>	<b>5,700</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	16,472	10,007	44,918	7,128	7,128	17,421	16,653	5,700
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	<b>43,561</b>	<b>39,839</b>	<b>66,500</b>	<b>55,700</b>	<b>91,123</b>	<b>75,750</b>	<b>123,100</b>
Machinery and Equipment	-	43,561	39,839	66,500	55,700	91,123	75,750	123,100
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	<b>2,898</b>	<b>102,500</b>	<b>159,806</b>	<b>135,000</b>	<b>155,125</b>	<b>62,000</b>
Transport Assets	-	-	2,898	102,500	159,806	135,000	155,125	62,000
<b>Land</b>	-	<b>15,646</b>	<b>6,716</b>	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	15,646	6,716	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>2,015,879</b>	<b>2,667,694</b>	<b>1,659,887</b>	<b>2,880,339</b>	<b>2,833,928</b>	<b>2,940,805</b>	<b>3,140,585</b>	<b>3,196,119</b>



**Table 43: MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>894,038</b>	<b>448,609</b>	<b>785,052</b>	<b>452,754</b>	<b>569,290</b>	<b>395,500</b>	<b>378,724</b>	<b>387,056</b>
Roads Infrastructure	31,808	264,920	320,828	284,863	386,217	209,000	100,000	95,000
Roads	31,808	235,823	320,321	284,863	386,217	209,000	100,000	95,000
Road Structures	-	29,096	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture	-	-	507	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	454,213	43,588	278,433	53,000	29,000	71,500	120,500	120,000
Power Plants	304,361	-	-	-	-	2,000	-	-
HV Substations	-	3,519	-	8,000	(12,000)	20,000	5,000	35,000
HV Switching Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	96,435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	-	-	18,000	20,000	35,000
MV Networks	-	-	13,795	10,000	10,000	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	38,984	264,637	10,000	10,000	16,500	70,500	45,000
Capital Spares	53,417	1,085	-	5,000	1,000	15,000	25,000	5,000
Water Supply Infrastructure	260,612	61,614	128,707	81,285	78,133	100,000	118,224	145,000
Dams and Weirs	-	-	-	2,500	2,348	-	30,500	-
Boreholes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	8,000	5,000	30,000
Pump Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	6,000	-	15,000
Bulk Mains	-	46,898	54,888	4,000	1,000	6,000	12,600	10,000
Distribution	260,612	14,716	73,819	74,785	74,785	80,000	70,124	90,000
Distribution Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	124,982	62,496	57,083	33,605	75,939	15,000	40,000	27,056
Pump Station	-	-	-	5,000	21,084	-	-	-
Reticulation	116,870	-	9,380	20,000	46,251	15,000	30,000	17,056
Waste Water Treatment Works	8,112	62,496	40,643	8,605	8,605	-	10,000	10,000
Outfall Sewers	-	-	7,061	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	22,423	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations	-	15,991	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points	20,423	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### MBRR SA34b – Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class (contd)

R thousand	Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
	<b>Community Assets</b>	196,714	12,901	19,112	41,750	43,937	65,267	48,000	65,000
	Community Facilities								
	Halls	–	1,590	–	6,750	10,437	–	–	5,000
	Centres	–	–	498	–	–	–	–	–
	Crèches	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Clinics/Care Centres	–	–	8,140	750	(563)	–	–	–
	Fire/Ambulance Stations	–	5,903	4,942	6,000	6,000	10,000	10,000	5,000
	Testing Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Museums	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Galleries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Theatres	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Libraries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Cemeteries/Crematoria	–	–	–	–	–	3,000	3,000	–
	Police	1,906	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Parks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Nature Reserves	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Public Ablution Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Markets	–	–	–	–	5,000	8,500	–	–
	Stalls	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Abattoirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Airports	–	–	–	–	–	43,767	35,000	–
	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Capital Spares	194,808	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	5,408	5,532	35,000	33,500	–	–	60,000
	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Outdoor Facilities	–	5,408	5,532	35,000	33,500	–	–	60,000
	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Heritage assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Monuments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Historic Buildings	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Conservation Areas	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Other Heritage	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Investment properties</b>	873,235	–	–	24,895	24,895	–	–	–
	Revenue Generating	–	–	–	24,895	24,895	–	–	–
	Improved Property	–	–	–	24,895	24,895	–	–	–
	Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Non-revenue Generating	873,235	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Improved Property	873,235	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Unimproved Property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Other assets</b>	83,362	24,586	15,758	25,000	12,500	12,000	–	–
	Operational Buildings	83,362	14,658	–	–	–	12,000	–	–
	Municipal Offices	68,197	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Pay/Enquiry Points	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Building Plan Offices	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Workshops	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Yards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Stores	–	14,658	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Laboratories	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Training Centres	–	–	–	–	–	12,000	–	–
	Manufacturing Plant	983	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Depots	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Capital Spares	14,182	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Housing	–	9,929	15,758	25,000	12,500	–	–	–
	Staff Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Social Housing	–	9,929	15,758	25,000	12,500	–	–	–
	Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	–	–	–	5,500	5,500	3,000	8,000	13,000
	Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–	5,500	5,500	3,000	8,000	13,000
	<b>Intangible Assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	7,000	–	–
	Servitudes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Licences and Rights	–	–	–	–	–	7,000	–	–
	Water Rights	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Effluent Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Solid Waste Licenses	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Computer Software and Applications	–	–	–	–	–	7,000	–	–
	Lead Settlement Software Applications	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Unspecified	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Computer Equipment</b>	29,708	–	–	–	–	20,000	30,000	28,000
	Computer Equipment	29,708	–	–	–	–	20,000	30,000	28,000
	<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	11,440	–	–	–	1,162	–	–	–
	Furniture and Office Equipment	11,440	–	–	–	1,162	–	–	–
	<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	–	4,298	4,355	41,500	41,500	15,000	15,000	29,500
	Machinery and Equipment	–	4,298	4,355	41,500	41,500	15,000	15,000	29,500
	<b>Transport Assets</b>	3,981	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Transport Assets	3,981	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Land</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>2,092,478</b>	<b>490,395</b>	<b>824,277</b>	<b>591,399</b>	<b>698,783</b>	<b>517,767</b>	<b>479,724</b>	<b>522,556</b>
	<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	15.3%	27.1%	14.7%	17.3%	12.3%	10.6%	11.2%

**Table 44: MBRR 34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>								
<b>Infrastructure</b>	–	14,147	523,664	296,500	277,900	551,247	742,844	729,320
Roads Infrastructure	–	–	484,794	171,000	171,000	166,934	338,218	422,870
Roads	–	–	426,240	148,500	148,500	166,934	328,218	422,870
Road Structures	–	–	58,554	22,500	22,500	–	10,000	–
Road Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	–	10,000	8,000	–	–	–
Drainage Collection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–	10,000	8,000	–	–	–
Attenuation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure	–	9,359	3,902	14,000	17,000	112,314	122,000	98,450
Power Plants	–	–	–	–	–	1,000	–	–
HV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	51,814	10,000	69,950
HV Switching Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Transmission Conductors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Switching Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Networks	–	–	–	1,000	1,000	–	–	–
LV Networks	–	6,862	3,902	10,000	13,000	59,500	112,000	28,500
Capital Spares	–	2,497	–	3,000	3,000	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure	–	–	157	26,000	23,500	70,000	40,000	30,000
Dams and Weirs	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Boreholes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reservoirs	–	–	157	7,000	1,500	20,000	40,000	30,000
Pump Stations	–	–	–	4,000	9,000	–	–	–
Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	15,000	13,000	–	–	–
Bulk Mains	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Points	–	–	–	–	–	50,000	–	–
PRV Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation Infrastructure	–	–	6,040	50,000	20,000	170,000	217,626	140,000
Pump Station	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Water Treatment Works	–	–	6,040	50,000	20,000	170,000	217,626	130,000
Outfall Sewers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	10,000
Toilet Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	4,570	5,500	14,900	7,000	–	10,000
Landfill Sites	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Transfer Stations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Processing Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Drop-off Points	–	–	4,570	5,500	14,900	7,000	–	10,000
Waste Separation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity Generation Facilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Structures	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Furniture	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Conveyance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attenuation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
MV Substations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
LV Networks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revetments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Promenades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	4,788	24,201	20,000	23,500	25,000	25,000	28,000
Data Centres	–	–	–	10,000	10,000	25,000	25,000	28,000
Core Layers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Distribution Layers	–	4,788	24,201	10,000	13,500	–	–	–
Capital Spares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

**MBRR 34(e) – Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class (contd)**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Community Assets</b>		14,764	9,887	96,300	100,300	47,000	52,500	50,700
Community Facilities								
Halls		14,317	8,317	76,300	80,300	29,000	22,500	20,700
Centres				1,500	5,500	4,500		
Crèches								
Clinics/Care Centres			2,218			9,500	20,000	
Fire/Ambulance Stations						1,000	2,500	
Testing Stations								
Museums								
Galleries								
Theatres								
Libraries								
Cemeteries/Crematoria		1,200				4,000		
Police								
Parks								
Public Open Space								
Nature Reserves			1,872					
Public Ablution Facilities								
Markets		5,498	2,499					18,700
Stalls								
Abattoirs								
Airports		6,976	1,728	9,800	9,800	1,000		
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals				58,000	58,000			
Capital Spares		642		7,000	7,000	9,000		2,000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		447	1,571	20,000	20,000	18,000	30,000	30,000
Indoor Facilities								
Outdoor Facilities		447	1,571	20,000	20,000	18,000	30,000	30,000
Capital Spares								
<b>Heritage assets</b>						5,000	30,000	30,000
Monuments								
Historic Buildings						5,000		
Works of Art								
Conservation Areas								
Other Heritage							30,000	30,000
<b>Investment properties</b>				500	4,500			
Revenue Generating								
Improved Property								
Unimproved Property								
Non-revenue Generating				500	4,500			
Improved Property				500	4,500			
Unimproved Property								
<b>Other assets</b>		7,542	13,087	30,500	38,500	78,562	85,300	66,300
Operational Buildings		7,542	13,087	30,500	38,500	38,562	35,300	11,300
Municipal Offices			3,654	15,500	15,500	3,800	5,300	1,300
Pay/Enquiry Points								
Building Plan Offices								
Workshops								
Yards								
Stores		7,542	9,434	10,000	18,000	23,762		10,000
Laboratories								
Training Centres								
Manufacturing Plant						11,000	30,000	
Depots								
Capital Spares				5,000	5,000			
Housing						40,000	50,000	55,000
Staff Housing								
Social Housing						40,000	50,000	55,000
Capital Spares								
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>				3,500	4,500	2,000	9,000	8,500
Biological or Cultivated Assets				3,500	4,500	2,000	9,000	8,500
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		5,345	13,711	50,000	5,500			
Servitudes								
Licences and Rights		5,345	13,711	50,000	5,500			
Water Rights								
Effluent Licenses								
Solid Waste Licenses								
Computer Software and Applications		5,345	13,711	50,000	5,500			
Load Settlement Software Applications								
Unspecified								
<b>Computer Equipment</b>								
Computer Equipment								
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>			2,642	500	500	250	1,000	700
Furniture and Office Equipment			2,642	500	500	250	1,000	700
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>				4,500	500	7,500	5,000	22,600
Machinery and Equipment				4,500	500	7,500	5,000	22,600
<b>Transport Assets</b>				68,977	68,977	68,000		24,000
Transport Assets				68,977	68,977	68,000		24,000
<b>Land</b>								
Land								
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>								
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>		41,798	562,992	551,277	501,177	759,560	925,644	932,120
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	0.0%	1.3%	18.5%	13.7%	12.4%	18.0%	20.4%	20.0%

**Table 45: MBRR SA35 – Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			Present value
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	64,200	156,200	190,300	191,252	192,399	193,650	
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	70,235	41,203	74,494	74,866	75,240	75,617	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	74,000	31,700	55,500	55,778	56,056	56,337	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	63,000	36,500	69,100	69,446	69,793	70,142	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	25,150	25,150	25,150	25,276	25,402	25,529	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	107,262	500	50,600	50,853	51,107	51,363	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	4,700	5,200	10,300	10,352	10,403	10,455	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	39,936	20,000	-	-	-	-	
Vote 8 - Health Department	1,122,047	1,387,224	1,183,144	1,189,060	1,195,005	1,200,980	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	37,068	30,750	129,000	129,645	130,293	130,945	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	51,200	1,200	6,200	6,231	6,262	6,293	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	1,022,369	1,268,359	1,159,226	1,165,022	1,170,847	1,176,701	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	278,000	230,000	141,000	141,705	142,414	143,126	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	1,235,965	1,311,467	1,552,681	1,560,445	1,568,247	1,576,088	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	23,000	500	4,100	4,121	4,141	4,162	
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>	<b>4,674,049</b>	<b>4,697,611</b>	<b>4,721,387</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated							
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department							
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department							
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department							
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department							
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department							
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department							
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department							
Vote 8 - Health Department							
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department							
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department							
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department							
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department							
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department							
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>	<b>4,674,049</b>	<b>4,697,611</b>	<b>4,721,387</b>	<b>-</b>

Table 46: MBRR SA36 – Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>									
	<b>Community and Social Development Services</b>	(713068) Lotus Gardens Library	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	12,000	13,000
		(713070) New Mayville Library	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	-	11,000	14,000
		(712941) Greening of Sports fields	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	20,000	30,000	-
		(712917) Upgrade Ekangala stadium	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	30,000	30,000
		(712911) New Eersterust library	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	-	-	-
		(712911) New Eersterust library	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	10,000	-	15,000
		(714011) Lusaka Library	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Libraries	-	12,000	13,000
		(711442) Upgrading of museums/historical buildings	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Heritage Assets	Historic Buildings	5,000	-	-
		(711439) Solomon Mahlangu freedom square	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Heritage Assets	Other Heritage	-	30,000	30,000
		(710692) Upgrading of HM Pitje Stadium	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	-	60,000
		(712916) Upgrade Refilwe Stadium	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	-	-
		(712916) Upgrade Refilwe Stadium	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	18,000	-	-
		(712773) Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment		200	200	300
		(712773) Capital Funded from Operating (Capital Moveables)	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment		10,500	11,000	-
		(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	-	15,000
		(713069) Lusaka multi-purpose sport facility	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	-	20,000	-
		(713094) Upgrade Halala Community Centre	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Community Facilities	Centres	500	-	-
	<b>Community Safety</b>	(713034) Alterations to the Airport Emergency Services Station	Upgrading	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	800	4,000	-
		Technical upgrade of the Emergency Operational Centre Phase 2	Upgrading	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	1,000	2,500	-
		(713083) Urban Regeneration of Wonderboom Emergency Services Station	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	5,000	-	-
		(711455) Renovation & Upgrading Of Facilities	Renewal	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	10,000	10,000	5,000
		(712765) Capital Moveables	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	200	500
		Sub-project Traffic Equipment	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	1,000
		Sub Project - Policing Equipment	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	10,000	30,750	30,000
		CCTV Infrastructure	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	50,000
		(712587) Emergency Services Tools and Equipment	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5,000	5,000	5,000
		(713052) Construction of Emergency Services Station Mamelodi 1	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	44,500	-	-
		Sub-project Fences Alarm (Interior & Exterior)	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	3,000
		Sub-project X-Ray equipment	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	5,000
		Sub-project Upgrading of departmental Pounds	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Police	-	-	5,000
		Sub-project Establishment of accommodation - Diplomatic Unit	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Housing	Staff Housing	-	-	1,000
		Sub-project Motorcycles	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	22,000
		(713081) Construction of a new Emergency Services Station in Klip Kruisfontein	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	2,000	10,000	45,000
		(713082) Purchase of a new Emergency Services Incident Reporting System	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	5,500	-	-
		Sub-Sub Project 9mm Pistols	Renewal	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	12,000
		Sub Project - Policing Equipment (New Recruits) Security	New	4. A City that keeps residents safe	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	27,068	-	-
	<b>Customer Relation Management</b>	(714012) Capital Moveables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	100	100	100
		Revamp of Nellmapius customer care centre	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Municipal Offices		-	-	3,500

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Economic Development and Spatial Planning</b>									
	(710276)	Upgrading And Extension Of Market Facilities	Upgrading	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	-	-	18,700
	(712751)	Capital Funded from Operating (City Planning & Development)	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	350	350	350
	(712868)	Upgrading of the market trading system	Upgrading	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	3,000	-	12,500
	(712988)	Informal Trade Market (Inner City)	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	17,000	-	-
	(712977)	Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) Park Construction	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	2,989	-	-
	(713023)	Inner City Regeneration: Civic and Northern Gateway Precincts	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Roads	Roads	9,783	-	-
	(713085)	Marabastad Informal Traders Formalisation	Renewal	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	8,500	-	-
	(700574)	Rosslyn Urban Realm Upgrade and Multi Modal Interchange	Upgrading	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	26,992	39,899	42,944
	(712971)	Cullinan Marketing and Trading Stalls	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	-	201	-
	(712902)	Bronkhorstspuit Informal Traders Market	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Markets	-	400	-
	(711562)	Atmospheric Pollution Monitoring Network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1,500	-	4,000
	(713089)	Rehabilitation of wetlands	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	3,000	3,000	3,000
	(713040)	Furniture and equipment for overnight accommodation at Resorts	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	700
	(713040)	Furniture and equipment for overnight accommodation at Resorts	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	250	1,000	-
	(713042)	Upgrade visitor infrastructure at Nature Reserves and Resorts	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	5,000	10,000
	(712736)	Fencing off Spruit Areas City Wide (Ecological Sensitive & Security Purpo	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	2,000	4,000	2,000
	(712983)	Extension of Ga-Rankuwa Cemetery	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	3,000	3,000	-
	(712983)	Extension of Ga-Rankuwa Cemetery	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	-	-
	(713090)	Development of Soshanguve Agricultural Park	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Biological or Cultivated Assets	Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	5,000	6,500
		Upgrade of various Swimming Pools	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1,000	-	-
	(713041)	New fork lift for Garankuwa Buy Back Centre (Recycling centre)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Separation Facilities	-	-	300
	(713046)	Upgrade of access control at waste disposal sites	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Drop-off Points	7,000	-	10,000
	(713043)	Development of waste transfer stations	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	9,250	-	15,000
	(713044)	Hatherley Cemetery	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	-	6,000	-
	(713045)	Provision of waste containers	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Capital Spares	20,500	9,000	15,000
	(713024)	Upgrading of Resorts and reserves of security infrastructure	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Capital Spares	-	-	2,000
	(713024)	Upgrading of Resorts and reserves of security infrastructure	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Capital Spares	9,000	-	-
	(712750)	Capital Movables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	500	500	600
	(713044)	Rebecca Street Crematorium	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Cemeteries/Crematoria	4,000	-	-
		Development of Parks and Traffic Islands	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sport and Recreation Facilities	Outdoor Facilities	2,000	-	-
<b>Group Audit and Risk</b>									
	(712449)	Insurance replacements (CTMM Contribution)	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	15,000	15,000	15,000
	(712450)	Insurance replacements	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	10,000	10,000	10,000
	(712923)	Capital Funded from Operating	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	150	150	150
<b>Group Communications, Marketing &amp; Events</b>									
	(713091)	Upgrade of existing Studios located at Premos	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Community Facilities	Centres	4,000	-	-
	(714013)	Capital Movables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	200	200
<b>Group Financial Services</b>									
	(712997)	Handheld terminals and battery charges	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-
	(712444)	Buildings & Equipment (security at the stores)	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Operational Buildings	Stores	23,762	-	10,000
	(712755)	Capital movables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	500	500	600
	(713063)	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	13,000	-	-
	(713063)	Turnaround of Municipal Water Service - Reduction of Water losses	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	60,000	-	40,000
		Non-technical electricity losses	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	10,000	-	-

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Group Human Capital Management</b>									
		151_04_Renovation of Facility	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Operational Buildings	Training Centres	5,000	-	-
		151_03_Obtain training equipment and tools	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1,500	-	-
		151_02_Construction of Plumbing Workshop	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Operational Buildings	Training Centres	12,000	-	-
		Capital Movables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	200	300
<b>Group Property Management</b>									
		(712743) Replacement/ Modernisation of elevators and escalators (City Wide)	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	4,000	-	10,100
		(713065) Capital Movables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	200	200
		(713092) Installation/Replacement of Aircon Systems	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	500	5,000	-
<b>Health Services</b>									
		Phahameng Clinic Dispensaries	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Clinics/Care Centres	9,500	20,000	-
		(713049) New Clinic Lusaka	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Clinics/Care Centres	11,718	-	-
		(712028) Upgrade Workflow System for Health-ERP	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	7,000	-	-
		(713048) New Rosslyn Clinic	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Community Facilities	Clinics/Care Centres	11,718	-	-
<b>Housing and Human Settlement</b>									
		(711712) Development of Sausville hostels	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	20,000	25,000	27,500
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Zifhobeni Hostel	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	20,000	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Winterveldt (Bulk pipe line)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	20,000	20,000	20,000
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	30,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Kudube X9	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Refilwe Manor X9	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	20,000	50,000	50,000
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorn tree View	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	40,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch X60	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	30,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Zifhobeni X889	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	32,000	50,000	45,000
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest X485	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X5	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	39,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X12	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	18,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X12	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X13	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	20,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X13	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Zifhobeni Heights X13	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	15,000	-	-
		Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	49,157	-
		Booyens X4 (30ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	40,000
		Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X485	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	34,028
		Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	15,000
		Water provision - Garsfontein	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	30,000
		Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	40,000
		Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	20,000
		Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	25,000
		Water provision - Zifhobeni Heights X13	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	35,000
		Water provision - Zifhobeni X8	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	30,000
		Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	-	48,017
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Fortwest X485	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Kudube X9	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	44,000	-
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Olievenhoutbosch X60	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	76,000	76,000
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Thorn tree View	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	60,000	45,000
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Winterveldt	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	80,000	60,000
		Construction of roads & stormwater - Zifhobeni Hostel	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	30,000	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	15,000	-	-



R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Housing and Human Settlement</b>									
		(710864) Sewer provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	15,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Zithobeni X8	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	15,000	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Kopanong X1 Phase 2	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	15,000	20,000	-
		(710863) Water provision - Zithobeni X8	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	15,000	20,000	-
		(710863) Water provision - Garsfontein	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	9,000	20,000	-
		(710863) Bulk Reservoir - Fortwest X4&5	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	20,000	15,000	-
		(710863) Water provision - Andeon X37 (Bulk water upgrade)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	30,000	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Zithobeni Heights X13	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	15,000	20,000	-
		(711713) Development of Mamelodi hostels	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Housing	Social Housing	20,000	25,000	27,500
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Rama City	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	30,000	50,000	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Rama City	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	-	-	-
		(710864) Sewer reticalution -Gasebe	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	10,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Soshanguve South X24	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	18,000	-	-
		(710864) Bulk Sewer - Hammanskraal West X10	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	20,000	15,000	15,000
		(710863) Water reticalution -Gasebe	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	10,000	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (15ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	30,000	50,000	-
		(710863) Bulk water line - Soshanguve South X24	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	9,000	-	-
		(710865) Construction of roads & stormwater - Soshanguve South X24	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	30,000	-
		(710864) Bulk Sewer -Booyensens X4	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	32,000	35,000	25,000
		(710864) Sewer reticalution - Winterveldt	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	33,000	40,000	1,983
		(710863) Water provision - Klerksoord X32 (Bulk water upgrade)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	7,000	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Klerksoord X32 (Bulk water upgrade)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	-
		(710863) Water provision- Mabopane X12	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	10,000	-	71
		Water reticalution - Mamelodi X6 erf 34041 (Phomolong)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-
		Water reticalution - Mamelodi X6 erf 34041 (Phomolong)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	4,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Klerksoord X32	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Klerksoord X32	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	5,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Mabopane X12	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	-	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Mabopane X12	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	10,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - New Eersterust X8 (Tswaing) (Pump Stations )	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Station	15,000	30,000	30,000
		(710863) Booyensens X4 (30ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	55,000	60,000	2,100
		(710864) Sewer provision - Garsfontein - Bulk	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	9,000	20,000	-
		(710863) Water provision - Hammanskraal West X10 (Bulk water line)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	10,000	15,000	-
		(710863) Water provision - Rama City (20 ML Reservoir)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	40,000	5,843	20,000
		(710864) Bulk Sewer Line - Winterveldt	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	20,000	-	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Zithobeni Heights : Bulk Sewer	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	25,000	40,000	-
		(710864) Sewer provision - Nellmapuis Willows - Bulk	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticalution	22,500	-	-
		(710863) Water provision - Nellmapuis Willows (Bulk Water)	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	22,500	-	-
		<b>Regional Operations &amp; Coordination (ROC)</b>							
		(713021) Rudimentary Services	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution Points	-	-	-
		Bon Accord	Upgrading	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution Points	50,000	-	-
		(712926) Capital Moveables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	1,200	1,200	1,200
		R6 Security Cameras / Alarms Systems at Regional Facilities	New	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Operational Buildings	Depots	-	-	2,500
		RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Refurbish Pneumatic Cylinders Mixture	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	1,500
		RIMM: BELLE OMBRE: CONCRETE PLANT: Refurbish mechanical, electronic and	Renewal	2. A City that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	1,000

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Roads and Transport</b>									
	(712533) Construction of Roads and Walkways in Olivehoubosch ( Council Fun	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	15,000		
	(712533) (VPUU) Construction of Skills Centre Mamelodi East	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Centres	10,000			
	(712533) Tsosoloso Programme - Mamelodi West walkways	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	4,500	20,000	20,000	
	(713099) APTMS_Fleet Management System (TBS)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	25,125	-	
	(714000) Bus Depot at Ekangala	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	-	19,500	-	
	(710115) Contributions: Services For Township Development	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2,400	-	-	
	(710229T) Traffic Calming And Pedestrian Safety For Tshwane	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	10,000	10,000	15,000	
	(710609S) Shova Kalua Bicycle Project	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	10,000	10,000	20,000	
	(711213) Stormwater Drainage Mahube Valley	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	15,000	
	(711273) Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	26,000	22,019	-	
	(711273) Major Stormwater Drainage System: Majaneng	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	50,000	-	-	
	(711863) Internal Roads: Northern Areas	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	23,182	30,000	50,000	
	(712219) Flooding Backlogs: Slinkwater & New Eerslerust Area	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	3,000	
	886_00_(712221) Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000	
	886_00_(712221) Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	100,000	-	
	886_00_(712221) Flooding Backlogs: Mabopane Area	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-	
	(712502) Traffic Flow Improvement at Intersections	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	3,000	10,000	-	
	(712503) Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	20,000	20,000	-	
	(712503) Flooding backlog: Network 3, Kudube Unit 11	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	20,000	
	(712504) Flooding backlog: Network 2F, Kudube Unit 6	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	20,000	20,000	20,000	
	(712506) Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malenteng	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	20,000	-	-	
	(712506) Flooding backlog: Network 5A, Malenteng	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	30,000	
	(712507) Flooding backlog: Network 2H, Kudube Unit 7	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	15,000	20,000	15,000	
	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alteridgeville	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	15,000	-	-	
	(712511) Flooding backlog: Network C5, C6, C11 & C13, Alteridgeville	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	15,000	
	(712516) Flooding backlog: Network 2D, New Eerslerust x 2	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	20,000	
	(712518) Flooding backlog: Drainage canals along Hans Strydom Dr, Mamelodi x 4	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	-	-	5,000	
	(712523) Flooding backlog: Network 3A, Kudube Unit 9	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	30,000	-	20,000	
	(712612) Upgrading of Sbande Street, Mamelodi	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	15,000	
	(712893) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Zihobeni Ward 102	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	50,000	-	
	(712920) Rainbow Junction and Rehabilitation of the Apies River	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	-	30,500	-	
	(711953) Separation: Airside/Landside: Required legislative compliance with Civil A	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Airports	1,000	-	-	
	(714003) Provision of noise measuring and reporting equipment to meet legislative r	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	50	-	-	
	(712368) Centurion CBD Transport Facilities	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	8,000	-	-	
	(712368) Centurion CBD Transport Facilities	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	15,000	
	(712921) Nellmapius Transport Facilities	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	5,000	
	(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Civil & Bulk Earthworks)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	16,128	-	-	
	(712591) Line 2B: Lynnwood Rd (btw University Rd to Alterbury)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	45,920	16,761	63,661	
	(712591) Line 2B: Alterbury Rd (btw Lynnwood Rd to Lois Avenue)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	43,876	-	51,265	
	(712591) BRT Line 2C-January Masilela (btw Alterbury & Lynnwood Rd)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	50,147	62,058	65,000	
	(712591) BRT Line 2C-Lynnwood Rd (btw January Masilela & Simon Vermooten)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	60,000	135,000	
	(712591) Urban traffic control (UTC) system - A Re yeng communication backbone	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture	-	10,000	-	
	(712591) The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automa	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	10,000	1,100	10,000	
	(712591) The Design, Supply, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of an automa	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	14,800	14,800	-	
	(712591) Design, Supply, Installation, Commissioning and Operational Support Of A	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	14,800	14,800	-	
	(712591) Planning and Design of BRT Projects	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	-	-	24,000	

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Roads and Transport</b>									
		(712591) Planning and Design of BRT Projects	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	68,000	-	-
		(713006) Automated Fare Collection (AFC - TBS)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	15,000	20,000	20,000
		(712591) Capital Park Railway Bridges (Line 1A - WP6)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	77,750	80,000	-
		(712591) NMT Line 2B (Hatfield to Menlyn)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	11,000	-	-
		(712591) Rainbow Junction Depot	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Operational Buildings	Depots	25,000	77,000	-
		(712220) Soshanguve Block L North West Area 1	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	150,000	35,000
		(714004) Shotgun for bird and stray animal control (12 bore)	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5	-	-
		(712591) Line 3: CBD to Altridgeville	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	37,083	100,000	160,924
		(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W. Nor	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	170,327	30,000	30,000
		(711164) Upgrading of roads and stormwater systems in Soshanguve Block W. Sou	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	25,000
		(712223) Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pla Eastern Area: Mamelodi E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	15,000
		(712223) Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pla Eastern Area: Mamelodi E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	30,000
		(712223) Flooding Backlogs: Mamelodi, Eersterust & Pla Eastern Area: Mamelodi E	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	-
		(712513) Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve So	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	12,000	-	15,000
		(712513) Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Bl	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	12,000	-	45,000
		(712513) Flooding Backlogs: Soshanguve South (& Akasia Area): Soshanguve Bl	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	12,000	-	19,375
		(712760) Capital Moveables	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	500	500	600
		(713098) Tshwane Bus Service Building Refurbishment	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	3,000	1,300	1,300
		712967860_05_Welding machine Units	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	-	-	100
		(712894) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala (Ward 103 and 104)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	49,500	-
		(712895) Upgrading of Road from gravel to tar in Ekangala Ward 105	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	50,000	50,000
		(712947) Improvement of dirt road leading to Clover hill club, Bronkhorstspuit dam	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	25,000	25,000	-
		Revitalisation of the City-Upgrade of Pretoria Station Taxi Rank- Dairy Mall Taxi Ra	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	10,000
		Revitalisation of the City-Taxi Holding areas within the Pretoria CBD	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	15,000
		(714005) Wonderboom Airport: Budget Placeholder_2019/20	Renewal	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Assets	Community Facilities	43,767	35,000	-
		(712591) Wonderboom Intermodal Facility (Building Works)	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	60,936	33,196	-
		(712591) Line 2 BRT Station	New	1. A City that facilitates economic growth and job creation	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	50,000	-
		Internal Roads Mandela Village	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000
		Internal Roads Ga-Rankuwa Zone 4	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	10,000
		Greenview Station Intermodal Public Transport facility	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	-	-	5,000
		(710213) One Integrated Transaction Processing System	Renewal	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	10,000	15,000	28,000
		Purchase of Vehicles (City Wide)	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	40,000	100,000	-
		Purchase of Waste Trucks	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	50,000	-	-
		Purchase of Waste Trucks	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	20,000	-	-
		(712554) E-Initiative Supporting the Smart City	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Licences and Rights	Computer Software and Applications	13,000	15,000	15,000
		(712950) Disaster Recovery System Storage	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	15,000	15,000	17,000
		(710200) Upgrade of IT Networks	Upgrading	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Data Centres	25,000	25,000	28,000
		(710268) Computer Equipment Deployment - End user computer hardware equipm	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	15,000	10,000	25,000
		(710344) Implementation Of Storage Area Network	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Distribution Layers	25,000	50,000	28,000
		SAP4 hanna (scoa)	New	5. A City that is open, honest and responsive	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	65,000	-	-

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
<b>Utility Services</b>									
		(712862) Digital Valve Positioners	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	1,000	-	-
		(710005) Upgrading/Strengthening of Existing Network Schemes - City Wide	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	7,500	8,000	8,500
		(710006) Payments to Townships for Reticulated Towns (City Wide)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	5,000	7,000	6,000
		(710022) Township Water Services Developers: Tshwane Contributions (City Wide)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		25,000	15,000
		(710023) Lengthening Of Network & Supply Pipelines	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	8,000	10,000	22,000
		(710026) Replacement Of Worn Out Network Pipes	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	80,000	70,124	90,000
		(710163) Refurbishment of Sub Transmission Electrical Infrastructure	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	11,814	-	49,950
		(710411A) Sunderland Ridge WWTW 50 Mld Extension	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	5,000	37,626	10,000
		(710411A) Sunderland Ridge WWTW 50 Mld Extension	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			
		(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Refurbishment and Upgrading of existing infrastructure	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	30,000	70,000	90,000
		(710411C) Klipgat WWTW: Refurbishment and Upgrading of existing infrastructure	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works			
		(710411D) Extension of Rooiwal Waste Water Treatment Works	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	10,000
		(710411D) Extension of Rooiwal Waste Water Treatment Works	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	75,000	110,000	-
		(710411F) Bavianspoort WWTW 40 Mld Extension	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	40,000	-	20,000
		(710411F) Temba and Babelegi WWTW upgrade of existing infrastructure	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	20,000	-	-
		(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	23,000	15,000	-
		(710480) Strengthening 11kV Cable network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	5,000
		(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	10,000	10,000	-
		(710481) Strengthening 11kV Overhead Network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	10,000
		(710484) Secondary Substations	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	10,000	25,000	30,000
		(710878) Ramotse-Marokolong waterborne sanitation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	5,000	9,000	20,000
		(710878) Ekangala Block A - F sewer reticulation and toilets	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	20,000	15,000	40,000
		(710878K) Sewer reticulation Kudube 5	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	10,000	15,000	20,000
		(711335) Heights Iscor Feeder	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	11,500	30,101	-
		(711404) Replacement Of Deficient Sewers	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		30,000	17,056
		(712006) Replacement of Obsolete And non functional Equipment	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	8,000	10,000	35,000
		(712121E) Rietspruit outfall sewer upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000
		(712483) New Connections	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	25,000	35,000	25,000
		(712534) Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	8,000	5,000	10,000
		(712534) Replace reservoir fencing (City Wide)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs			
		(712534) Doornkloof Reservoir	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	35,000	-	-
		(712534) Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	10,000	10,000	10,000
		(712534) Installation of telemetry, bulk meters and control equipment at reservoirs (	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs			
		(712534) Relining/upgrading reservoirs	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	8,000	10,000	10,000
		(712534) Relining/upgrading reservoirs	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	7,000	-	-
		1090_00_(712688) Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	15,000	15,000	15,000
		(712861) Replacement of Obsolete Testing Equipments and Instruments.	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	15,000	25,000	5,000
		(712908) Electricity vending infrastructure	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	10,000	12,000	15,000
		(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		50,000	15,000
		(710177) Low Voltage Network Within Towns (Renewal)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Housing	Staff Housing			
		(712601) Standby Quarters (Revival)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	15,000	10,000	500
		(713009) Digital Trunked Radio Communication (New)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Distribution Layers	10,000	15,000	-
		(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Information and Communication Infrastructure	Distribution Layers	-	-	100
		(713010) Infrastructure Fault Reporting and Dispatch (New)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	10,000	10,000	-
		(712534) New Parkmore LL Reservoir and HL Reservoir	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Operational Buildings	Manufacturing Plant	20,000	35,000	-
		(712534T) Bronkhorstbaai: Refurbishment and upgrade of Water Purification Plant	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	11,000	30,000	-
		(712534U) Groenfontein Water Reservoir, lower and pipework	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	5,000	30,000	20,000
		(712534W) Babelegi Reservoir Extension	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	20,000
		(710411) Waste Water Treatment facilities upgrades Minor Capital Projects (City wide)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	10,000	10,000
		(711335OR) New Kameelfontein Downfeeder Main pipeline (Bulk supply from the e	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-	-	5,000
		(711335) Cathodic protection to all Steel pipes (City wide)	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	6,000	12,600	10,000

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>									
	<b>Utility Services</b>	(712279) Soshanguve 132/11KV Substation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	15,000	5,000	10,000
		(712279) Monavoni 132/11KV Substation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	20,000	5,000	20,000
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4 (USDG)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2,000	3,000	25,500
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3 (USDG)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	42,496	40,000	-
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1 (USDG)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	34,922	25,000	-
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 1 (USDG)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	300,000
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6 (USDG)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	30,000	20,000	-
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 2	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	2,244	-	-
		(711921) Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	6,000	-	-
		(711921) Bronkhorstspuit Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	-	15,000
		(712279) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11kv substation	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	25,000	5,000	10,000
		(712279) Refurbishment of Kentron 132/11KV Substation	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	-	35,000
		(712279) Refurbishment of Kentron 132/11KV Substation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	20,000	5,000	-
		(712279) Monavoni 132/11KV Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	5,000	-
		(712279) Bronkhorstspuit 132/11KV Substation (1 x 20MVA Power Transformer)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Transmission Conductors	-	1,516	-
		(712279) Soshanguve - JJ 132KV Power Line	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-
		(712279) Soshanguve - JJ 132KV Power Line	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	15,000	-	15,000
		(712279) Wildebees 400/132KV Infeed Station (Eskom Connection Charge - Opex	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-
		712969116_00_(712970) Project Tirane	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	60,000	-	-
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 7 (INEP)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	10,000	-	-
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 6	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	-	-	31,800
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 5 (INEP)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	28,050	20,000	23,800
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 4 (INEP)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	13,000	12,000	31,000
		(710178) Electricity for All - Region 3	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	81,375
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	26,500	12,000	-
		710556 (Public Lighting: Region 3)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	26,500	17,500	-
		710556 (Public Lighting: Region 3)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	15,000
		710556 (Public Lighting: Region 2)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	7,000	17,000	8,000
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 3 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 7 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	4,000	15,000	3,000
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 7 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 6 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	10,000	10,500	-
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 5 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	3,000	10,000	-
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 4 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	20,000	17,500	-
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 1 (Public Lighting)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	12,000
		(710556) USDG Funds: Region 2 (Public Lighting)	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	-	-	6,500
		(710176) Dangerous and obsolete switchgear	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	PRV Stations	10,000	10,000	-
		(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	PRV Stations	62,939	75,000	75,000
		(712896) Water Conservation and Demand Management	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Toilet Facilities	-	-	-
		(713039) Gatebe - Sewer network and toilet structures	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-
		(712762) Capital Moveables	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	500	500	600
		(712279) Soshanguve 132/11 kv Substation (2 x 40MVA Power Transformers)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	2,500	-
		(712279) Power Line Servitude, Land & EIA studies	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	5,000	-	-
		712969116_08_(712970) Mahube Valley Ext 15 - Water Provision	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000
		710556 (Public Lighting: Region 6)	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000
		710556 (Public Lighting: Region 1)	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	-	-	15,000
		(710325) Communication Upgrade: Optical Fibre network	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	10,000	15,000	-
		(711862) Prepaid Electricity Meters - New	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	16,500	20,500	-
		(711862) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	16,500	20,500	30,000
		(711862) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Replacement	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-
		(711862) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	2,000	4,000	-
		(711862) Prepaid Electricity Meters - Conventional	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-	-	20,000
		(712279) Infeed 88/11KV Substation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	5,000	-	-
		(712279) Infeed 88/11KV Substation	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	-
		712972939_03_Replacement of obsolete of meter test bench ( Electricity Distribution	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Transmission Conductors	50,000	100,000	-
		(712279) Wildebees - Elland 132KV Power line	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	-	-	30,000
		(712862) Oxygen Analysers	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	1,000	-	-



R thousand Function	Project Description	Type	Strategic Pillar	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Parent municipality:</b>								
<b>Utility Services</b>	(712862) Oil Burner Spares	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	1,000	-	-
	(712862) LED Digital Display	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	1,000	-	-
	(712862) Turbine Rotors	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	Power Plants	1,000	-	-
	(712862) Service Tanks	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	2,000	-	-
	(712279) Wildebees 400/132kV, 315MVA Infeed station	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Switching Station	15,000	-	20,000
	(9172279) Roslyn Switching Station	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	-	-	10,000
	(712872) Network Control Centre Reconfiguration	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	15,000	-	-
	Nelmapius Ext22	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	5,000	-	-
	New Electricity Depot for Wonderboom (New)	Renewal	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works	-	6,000	-
	Bronkhorstspuit and Rietvlei Water Purification Plant Refurbishment	Upgrading	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-	-	-
	Upgrade and refurbishment of vandalised bulk pipelines and infrastructure Ekangala WWTW	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	5,000	-	-
<b>Parent Capital expenditure</b>						<b>4,014,464</b>	<b>4,153,376</b>	<b>4,229,849</b>
<b>Entities:</b>								
<b>Tshwane Economic Development Agency</b>	Capital:Non-infrastructure:New:Furniture and Office Equipment	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	1,621	353	-
<b>Housing Company Tshwane</b>	Furniture and Office Equipment	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	500	500	-
	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	58,045	63,020	61,694
	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	38,831	42,160	41,272
	Townlands detail design and internal reticulation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	54,250	58,900	57,660
	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	27,737	44,379
	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	14,645	14,645
	Chantelle detail design and bulk infrastructure upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	38,750	50,246
	Sunnyside detail design, bulk infrastructure and internal reticulation	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-	20,460	20,460
	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Housing	Social Housing	23,826	59,565	62,242
	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Housing	Social Housing	11,095	27,737	28,513
	Timberlands bulk infrastructure upgrade	New	3. A City that delivers excellent services and protects the environment	Housing	Social Housing	15,500	38,750	39,835
<b>Entity Capital expenditure</b>						<b>203,668</b>	<b>392,577</b>	<b>420,946</b>
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>						<b>4,218,133</b>	<b>4,545,953</b>	<b>4,650,795</b>

Note: Other assets relate to projects that do not fall under any of the other asset classification categories. The asset sub-class column (H) indicates the type of asset or similar type of asset to be created.

## **2.12 Status of compliance with legislation**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been adhered to through the following activities:

### **In-year reporting**

Reporting to the National Treasury in electronic format is fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within ten working days) includes monthly publishing on the City of Tshwane's website. Furthermore, in compliance with the National Treasury regulation published in Government Gazette 32141, the monthly in-year financial reports are submitted to the Executive Mayor and on a quarterly basis to the Council.

### **Internship programme**

Currently the City has re-affirm its commitment to the Municipal Financial Management Intern Programme (MFMIIP) and has 35 Financial Management interns.

### **Budget and Treasury Office**

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### **Audit Committee**

An audit committee has been established.

### **MFMA Regulations on municipal minimum competency levels**

The City of Tshwane took a structured approach through which the targeted group completed the required unit standards training through an external service provider. All subsequent appointments as required to complete the minimum competency requirements were within a specified timeframe as part of their performance agreements.

The Tshwane Leadership and Training Academy regularly reports to the National Treasury concerning this process and progress made in this regard.

### **MFMA Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government (mSCOA)**

The City of Tshwane has to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA) Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts for Local Government. The regulations were published in April 2014 and municipalities had to comply by 1 July 2017.

The regulations provide a standardized and uniform classification framework for municipalities and their entities to record and classify all financial transactions. mSCOA is a business reform rather than a mere financial reform and requires multi-dimensional recording and reporting of every transaction.

The City planned to have a system that can transact in the mSCOA segments from 1 July 2018, however, due to project challenges with the system configurations, the go-live has been postponed.



The Shared Services Department (ICT Division) presented a report to Mayco on 19 September 2018 indicating that a new mSCOA roadmap has been developed for full compliance by July 2021. The City has subsequently consulted with National Treasury.

Despite the fact that the City has not gone live with the mSCOA SAP system, the City is still required to compile the annual Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF), adjustments budget, monthly, quarterly and annual financial reports to National Treasury in terms of the regulated mSCOA classification framework.





**Table 48: MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

Description	Revenue by Vote	Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	Vote 8 - Health Department	Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	Total
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	7,490,493	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,490,493
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	8,063	-	-	-	18,110	-	-	-	6,857	-	-	13,420,585	-	-	13,453,616
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,292,528	-	4,292,528
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,171,499	-	1,171,499
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	222	-	1,687,446	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,687,671
Rental of facilities and equipment	138	25,391	9	645	-	-	-	1,338	4	8,260	13,774	-	-	95	108,360	158,013
Interest earned - external investments	-	1,866	-	-	-	8	183,299	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,082	-	186,254
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	356	-	1	0	390,457	-	-	-	436	-	-	115,726	319,619	-	826,595
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1	187	-	-	209	-	92	-	332,789	521	-	-	289	-	-	334,089
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54,588	-	-	-	-	54,588
Transfers and subsidies	27,016	6,490	107,228	-	-	4,118,832	66,475	207,330	-	-	256,113	-	-	-	-	4,789,484
Other revenue	1,489	387,924	17,488	20,244	44,257	85,524	1,156	-	5,719	20,819	211,037	1,194	203,155	72,922	21,470	1,094,399
<b>Gains on disposal of PPE</b>	<b>28,644</b>	<b>430,277</b>	<b>124,725</b>	<b>20,891</b>	<b>44,474</b>	<b>12,286,715</b>	<b>67,722</b>	<b>208,668</b>	<b>338,512</b>	<b>36,893</b>	<b>535,511</b>	<b>1,194</b>	<b>13,739,756</b>	<b>5,857,745</b>	<b>129,830</b>	<b>35,539,228</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	241,606	405,040	728,084	649,257	132,070	991,927	353,186	64,185	2,269,953	1,879,323	559,833	190,137	563,279	498,360	1,036,843	10,563,082
Remuneration of councillors	1,093	1,093	-	1,093	-	1,093	1,093	1,093	1,093	-	1,093	-	1,093	-	132,258	142,093
Debt impairment	-	217	5,063	80,932	-	378,946	-	1,996	233,277	-	112	-	646,676	292,299	-	1,639,519
Depreciation & asset impairment	81,456	62,716	23,128	142,231	2,067	72,220	19,070	112,973	43,330	152,640	483,836	202,973	273,704	383,064	75,095	2,130,503
Finance charges	-	-	-	68,820	-	1,428,347	-	-	-	3,736	0	10,355	-	1,280	0	1,512,539
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,264,408	2,876,783	-	12,141,192
Other materials	1,599	2,902	8,640	9,093	684	3,724	16,729	3,682	3,890	246,159	85,665	120,403	70,821	79,687	20,704	674,382
Contracted services	121,771	38,760	9,191	558,129	41,447	360,109	39,940	244,265	215,321	863,073	271,977	248,523	80,139	317,048	583,262	3,992,953
Transfers and subsidies	8,404	62,399	-	-	-	24,254	13,621	38,452	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,061	158,191
Other expenditure	32,573	28,163	14,372	128,849	169,557	85,642	22,483	31,597	104,119	217,367	265,397	832,760	68,099	48,595	526,615	2,576,188
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>488,501</b>	<b>601,290</b>	<b>788,479</b>	<b>1,638,404</b>	<b>345,824</b>	<b>3,346,263</b>	<b>466,122</b>	<b>498,242</b>	<b>2,870,983</b>	<b>3,362,298</b>	<b>1,667,914</b>	<b>1,605,151</b>	<b>10,968,219</b>	<b>4,497,115</b>	<b>2,385,838</b>	<b>35,530,642</b>
<b>Surplus(Deficit)</b>	<b>(459,857)</b>	<b>(171,013)</b>	<b>(663,753)</b>	<b>(1,617,513)</b>	<b>(301,350)</b>	<b>8,940,452</b>	<b>(398,399)</b>	<b>(289,573)</b>	<b>(2,532,472)</b>	<b>(3,325,405)</b>	<b>(1,132,402)</b>	<b>(1,603,957)</b>	<b>2,771,537</b>	<b>1,360,630</b>	<b>(2,256,008)</b>	<b>8,586</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)</b>	<b>(459,857)</b>	<b>(171,013)</b>	<b>(663,753)</b>	<b>(1,617,513)</b>	<b>(301,350)</b>	<b>8,940,452</b>	<b>(398,399)</b>	<b>(289,573)</b>	<b>(2,532,472)</b>	<b>(3,325,405)</b>	<b>(1,132,402)</b>	<b>(1,603,957)</b>	<b>2,771,537</b>	<b>1,360,630</b>	<b>(2,256,008)</b>	<b>8,586</b>

Table 49: MBRR SA3 – Consolidated budgeted financial position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>ASSETS</b>								
<b>Cash</b>								
Call deposits	1,090,830	634,031	2,825,342	2,426,063	2,919,198	3,676,166	3,998,052	3,570,655
Other current investments					–	–	–	–
<b>Total Cash</b>	<b>1,090,830</b>	<b>634,031</b>	<b>2,825,342</b>	<b>2,426,063</b>	<b>2,919,198</b>	<b>3,676,166</b>	<b>3,998,052</b>	<b>3,570,655</b>
<b>Call investment deposits</b>								
Call investment deposits	9,215,127	10,983,999	12,289,720	13,378,067	13,666,106	15,152,568	16,739,408	18,412,943
<b>Less: Provision for debt impairment</b>	<b>(2,383,625)</b>	<b>(6,996,392)</b>	<b>(8,172,341)</b>	<b>(7,566,058)</b>	<b>(9,288,766)</b>	<b>(10,504,251)</b>	<b>(11,836,141)</b>	<b>(13,271,632)</b>
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>6,831,502</b>	<b>3,987,606</b>	<b>4,117,379</b>	<b>5,812,010</b>	<b>4,377,340</b>	<b>4,648,318</b>	<b>4,903,267</b>	<b>5,141,311</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>								
Balance at the beginning of the year	2,120,010	5,922,514	6,821,653	6,650,895	8,172,341	9,288,766	10,504,251	11,836,141
Contributions to the provision	658,107	1,417,202	1,714,178	1,514,427	1,514,427	1,639,519	1,755,925	1,859,525
Bad debts written off	(394,493)	(343,324)	(363,491)	(599,265)	(398,003)	(424,034)	(424,034)	(424,034)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>2,383,625</b>	<b>6,996,392</b>	<b>8,172,341</b>	<b>7,566,058</b>	<b>9,288,766</b>	<b>10,504,251</b>	<b>11,836,141</b>	<b>13,271,632</b>
<b>Investment in Associate (PPE)</b>								
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	45,376,602	49,830,487	53,060,235	54,745,101	57,093,305	61,311,438	65,857,390	70,508,186
Leases recognised as PPE	115,029	666,061	553,522	1,299,586	587,672	623,529	661,180	700,713
<b>Less: Accumulated depreciation</b>	<b>10,265,712</b>	<b>11,860,430</b>	<b>13,354,569</b>	<b>15,289,148</b>	<b>15,311,828</b>	<b>17,444,791</b>	<b>19,665,690</b>	<b>22,008,700</b>
<b>Total Investment in Associate (PPE)</b>	<b>35,225,919</b>	<b>38,636,118</b>	<b>40,259,188</b>	<b>40,755,539</b>	<b>42,369,149</b>	<b>44,490,176</b>	<b>46,852,881</b>	<b>49,200,198</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>								
<b>LIABILITIES - Bank overdraft</b>								
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	622,427	728,912	715,376	–	–	1,041,243	1,267,126	1,441,056
Current portion of long-term liabilities	110,418	399,091	411,277	1,559,731	1,294,614	453,432	476,104	499,909
<b>Total LIABILITIES - Bank overdraft</b>	<b>732,846</b>	<b>1,128,004</b>	<b>1,126,653</b>	<b>1,559,731</b>	<b>1,294,614</b>	<b>1,494,675</b>	<b>1,743,230</b>	<b>1,940,965</b>
<b>Consumer deposits</b>								
Trade Payables	7,571,064	7,388,212	7,180,556	7,761,845	7,804,525	7,803,696	8,137,154	8,529,985
Other creditors			307,179			338,634	354,212	370,505
Unspent conditional transfers	130,291	305,859	470,930	22,007	22,449	22,056	19,343	–
VAT	756,045	1,437,135	2,222,608	1,475,044	2,289,286	2,380,857	2,476,092	2,575,135
<b>Total Consumer deposits</b>	<b>8,457,400</b>	<b>9,131,207</b>	<b>10,181,273</b>	<b>9,258,896</b>	<b>10,116,260</b>	<b>10,545,244</b>	<b>10,986,800</b>	<b>11,475,625</b>
<b>- Non current liabilities</b>								
Borrowing	10,321,798	10,662,893	10,139,796	10,228,732	9,569,376	9,849,663	9,811,754	9,606,769
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	706,437	1,342,245	1,672,040	1,140,977	1,542,364	1,413,704	1,286,111	1,159,638
<b>Total - Non current liabilities</b>	<b>11,028,236</b>	<b>12,005,138</b>	<b>11,811,835</b>	<b>11,369,708</b>	<b>11,111,739</b>	<b>11,263,367</b>	<b>11,097,865</b>	<b>10,766,407</b>
<b>Borrowing - non-current</b>								
Retirement benefits	2,235,477	1,663,748	1,523,824	2,548,482	1,677,951	1,847,490	2,033,984	2,239,127
<i>List other major provision items</i>								
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	614,249	752,024	728,602	950,326	829,840	935,431	1,025,783	1,120,292
Other	339,494	360,072	546,811	121,687	75,212	89,227	95,766	102,606
<b>Total Borrowing - non-current</b>	<b>3,189,220</b>	<b>2,775,843</b>	<b>2,799,236</b>	<b>3,620,495</b>	<b>2,583,002</b>	<b>2,872,149</b>	<b>3,155,534</b>	<b>3,462,025</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>								
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>								
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	18,114,416	20,226,050	22,654,627	25,212,508	27,384,688	30,817,635	33,282,375	36,196,288
GRAP adjustments				–	1,005,752	88,323	162,991	(724,343)
Restated balance	18,114,416	20,226,050	22,654,627	25,212,508	28,390,440	30,905,958	33,445,366	35,471,945
Surplus/(Deficit)	1,098,427	2,428,577	2,438,477	2,319,430	2,333,121	2,355,938	2,577,627	2,750,922
Appropriations to Reserves				38,380				
Transfers from Reserves	(3,589)			(4,000)				
Depreciation offsets				–				
Other adjustments	3,412,654		(389,859)	232,831				
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>22,621,909</b>	<b>22,654,627</b>	<b>24,703,245</b>	<b>27,799,150</b>	<b>30,723,561</b>	<b>33,261,896</b>	<b>36,022,993</b>	<b>38,222,867</b>
<b>Reserves</b>								
Housing Development Fund	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443	156,443
Capital replacement				–	–	–	–	–
Self-insurance	28,200	28,000	262	28,300	262	–	262	262
Other reserves	72,366	74,115	82,685	73,950	84,339	84,339	87,746	89,501
Revaluation						–		
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>257,009</b>	<b>258,557</b>	<b>239,390</b>	<b>258,693</b>	<b>241,043</b>	<b>241,043</b>	<b>244,451</b>	<b>246,205</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>22,878,918</b>	<b>22,913,185</b>	<b>24,942,635</b>	<b>28,057,842</b>	<b>30,964,604</b>	<b>33,502,940</b>	<b>36,267,444</b>	<b>38,469,072</b>

Table 50: MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
				Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	2018/19	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year
							Original Budget	2019/20	+1 2020/21	+2 2021/22
<b>Demographics</b>										
Population	1,986	2,346	2,921	2,921	2,921	3,275	3,435,475	3,453	3,453	3,453
Females aged 5 - 14	171	251	200	200	200	223	233,612	235	235	235
Males aged 5 - 14	161	236	204	204	204	226	237,048	238	238	238
Females aged 15 - 34	416	441	583	583	583	652	683,660	687	687	687
Males aged 15 - 34	391	415	603	603	603	678	711,143	715	715	715
Unemployment	306	334	345	345	345	627	831,385	836	836	836
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>										
No income	92,522	-	135,819	135,819	135,819	143,605	169,395	170,242	170,242	170,242
R1 - R1 600	185,450	-	161,342	161,342	161,342	170,591	201,227	202,233	202,233	202,233
R1 601 - R3 200	93,352	-	141,288	141,288	141,288	149,388	176,216	177,097	177,097	177,097
R3 201 - R6 400	80,288	-	121,234	121,234	121,234	128,184	151,204	151,960	151,960	151,960
R6 401 - R12 800	69,247	-	107,561	107,561	107,561	113,727	134,151	134,822	134,822	134,822
R12 801 - R25 600	52,129	-	103,004	103,004	103,004	108,909	128,468	129,110	129,110	129,110
R25 601 - R51 200	22,176	-	84,773	84,773	84,773	89,633	105,730	106,259	106,259	106,259
R52 201 - R102 400	5,839	-	41,019	41,019	41,019	43,370	51,159	51,415	51,415	51,415
R102 401 - R204 800	2,974	-	10,938	10,938	10,938	11,565	13,642	13,710	13,710	13,710
R204 801 - R409 600	2,048	-	4,558	4,558	4,558	4,819	5,685	5,713	5,713	5,713
R409 601 - R819 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>										
< R2 060 per household per month										
Insert description										
<b>Household/demographics (000)</b>										
Number of people in municipal area	1,985,982	2,345,908	2,921,488	2,921	2,921	3,275	3,435	3,604	3,604	3,604
Number of poor people in municipal area			1,679,810	1,680	1,797	2,015	1,457	1,457	1,457	1,457
Number of households in municipal area	606,025	686,640	911,536	912	957	964	1,137	1,143	1,143	1,143
Number of poor households in municipal area	371,324	-	413,085	413	474	501	526	551	577	603
Definition of poor household (R per month)				2,860	3,058	3,200	3,380	3,560	3,740	3,920
<b>Housing statistics</b>										
Formal	455,731	486,141	735,231	735,231	780,688	764,836	939,060	943,755	943,755	943,755
Informal	150,294	200,499	176,305	176,305	176,037	198,955	197,817	198,806	198,806	198,806
<b>Total number of households</b>	606,025	686,640	911,536	911,536	956,725	963,791	1,136,877	1,142,561	1,142,561	1,142,561
Dwellings provided by municipality										
Dwellings provided by province/s										
Dwellings provided by private sector										
<b>Total new housing dwellings</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>										
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)				5.8%	6.6%	6.2%	5.3%	5.7%	5.4%	5.4%
Interest rate - borrowing				10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	10.5%
Interest rate - investment				8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%	6.9%	6.9%	6.9%
Remuneration increases				5.8%	8.0%	7.2%	6.9%	6.6%	6.4%	6.4%
Consumption growth (electricity)				-2.7%	0.0%	1.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
Consumption growth (water)				0.5%	0.5%	-5.0%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>										
Property tax/service charges				92.0%	92.0%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors				50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%
Revenue from agency services				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Table 51: MBRR SA13(a) - Service tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties	R15 000 impermissible value plus R115 000	0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0123	0.0130	0.0137
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings		0.0025	0.0028	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0032	0.0034
Farm properties - used		0.0025	0.0028	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0032	0.0034
Farm properties - not used		0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0123	0.0130	0.0137
Industrial properties		0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0341	0.0362	0.0381	0.0402
Business and commercial properties		0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0341	0.0362	0.0381	0.0402
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties		0.0306	0.0336	0.0328	0.0348	0.0369	0.0389	0.0410
Municipal properties								
Public service infrastructure								
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		0.0101	0.0111	0.0109	0.0116	0.0123	0.0130	0.0137
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<b>Residential properties</b>								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Indigent rebate or exemption		60,000	60,000	105,000	115,000	135,000	135,000	135,000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>								
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff								
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	773	866	954	1,055	1,161	1,224	1,290
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	1,103	1,236	1,362	1,505	1,656	1,745	1,840
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	1,449	1,623	1,789	1,977	2,175	2,292	2,416
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	19 kl to 24 kl per 30 day period	1,676	1,878	2,070	2,287	2,516	2,652	2,795
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period	546	612	674	746	821	865	912
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	738	827	911	1,007	1,108	1,168	1,231
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fix fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 650 kWh from Jun to Aug					182	192	203
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	1 - 650 kWh from Sept to May					161	170	179
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh from Jun to Aug					220	232	244
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	>650 kWh from Sept to May					190	200	211
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	1 - 650 kWh					161	169	178
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	>651 kWh					216	228	240
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)								
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)								
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)								
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Street cleaning charge	Tariff per litre per month or part of a month	0	0	1	1	-	-	-
Basic charge/fix fee	Not applicable							
80l bin - once a week	85l bin - once a week	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
250l bin - once a week	240l bin - once a week	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Table 52: MBRR 13 (b) - Service tariffs by category (explanatory)

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates</b>								
<i>(Rands)</i>								
<i>R15 000 threshold rebate</i>		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
<i>General residential rebate</i>		60,000	60,000	105,000	115,000	135,000	135,000	135,000
<i>Indigent rebate or exemption</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Temporary relief rebate or exemption</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Other rebates or exemptions</i>	Legislative rate ratio of 1 : 0.25 applies							
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<i>This tariffs are applicable to a conventional metering, prepaid yard metering, assumed and shared consumption billing. This tariffs is applicable to a consumer in a dwelling-house for water consumed since the previous meter reading.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (200 l a day)	773	866	954	1,055	1,161	1,224	1,290
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period	1,103	1,236	1,362	1,505	1,656	1,745	1,840
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period	1,449	1,623	1,789	1,977	2,175	2,292	2,416
	19 kl to 24 kl per 30 day period	1,676	1,878	2,070	2,287	2,516	2,652	2,795
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period	1,917	2,147	2,366	2,614	2,875	3,031	3,194
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period	2,071	2,320	2,557	2,825	3,108	3,275	3,452
	43 to 72 kl per 30 day period	2,217	2,483	2,736	3,023	3,325	3,505	3,694
	More than 72 kl per 30 day period	2,373	2,658	2,929	3,237	3,561	3,753	3,956
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<i>This tariffs are applicable all consumers in a dwelling-house supplied with water and that discharge waste water into the municipality's sewer system. The quantity of wastewater discharged since the previous water meter reading is calculated as a % of water supplied.</i>	0 to 6 kl per 30 day period (98%)	546	612	674	746	821	865	912
	7 to 12 kl per 30 day period (90%)	738	827	911	1,007	1,108	1,168	1,231
	13 to 18 kl per 30 day period (75%)	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
	19 to 24 kl per 30 day period (60%)	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
	25 to 30 kl per 30 day period (52%)	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
	31 to 42 kl per 30 day period (10%)	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
	More than 42 kl per 30 day period (1%)	951	1,065	1,174	1,297	1,427	1,504	1,585
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<i>For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed since the previous meter reading is charged for the month or part of a month, and for a prepaid meter the energy charged for all kWh purchased in a calendar month.</i>								
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>	1 - 650 kWh from Jun to Aug					182	192	203
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>	1 - 650 kWh from Sept to May					161	170	179
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>	>650 kWh from Jun to Aug					220	232	244
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>	>650 kWh from Sept to May (fill in thresholds)					190	200	211
<i>Life-line tariff prepaid</i>	(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>	1 - 650 kWh					161	169	178
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>	>651 kWh					216	228	240
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>								
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>								



Table 53: MBRR SA25 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates	610,083	642,854	591,503	646,254	614,044	472,752	704,521	665,309	637,852	613,492	621,952	669,877	7,490,493	7,894,979	8,321,308	
Service charges - electricity revenue	1,292,063	1,272,967	998,133	1,050,303	1,118,149	1,037,158	962,840	1,078,284	1,159,469	1,036,297	1,151,818	1,317,209	13,474,690	14,566,140	15,323,579	
Service charges - water revenue	259,756	333,122	326,204	334,091	373,552	274,097	425,450	350,694	403,323	361,483	354,766	474,914	4,271,453	4,613,294	4,978,583	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	87,887	98,420	99,015	95,608	103,142	83,274	122,978	98,171	95,349	86,116	94,258	107,281	1,171,499	1,265,219	1,366,436	
Service charges - refuse revenue	142,335	148,474	142,728	149,246	144,172	125,360	159,464	128,041	131,041	128,770	137,707	150,331	1,687,671	1,778,805	1,874,860	
Rental of facilities and equipment	7,605	7,472	14,390	15,011	11,199	7,187	18,946	14,657	14,657	14,657	14,657	17,574	158,013	166,546	175,539	
Interest earned - external investments	11,179	10,309	17,328	6,994	18,535	42,075	16,807	12,605	12,605	12,605	12,605	12,605	186,254	196,498	207,306	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	89,838	68,158	79,412	63,110	84,089	89,715	73,653	46,534	46,534	56,873	46,534	82,147	826,595	884,457	937,524	
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1,225	21,551	29,851	30,783	38,920	34,064	27,795	25,179	25,179	25,179	25,179	49,186	334,089	352,130	371,145	
Licences and permits	-	4,965	5,193	4,064	4,469	4,507	6,609	4,956	4,956	4,956	4,956	4,956	54,588	57,645	60,873	
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies	1,101,039	547,370	17,354	1,070	62,858	1,430,126	3,050	195,322	1,216,981	71,756	71,756	70,800	4,789,484	5,043,649	5,180,985	
Other revenue	27,720	64,417	42,125	65,092	95,826	59,417	148,610	113,914	113,506	113,914	113,914	135,942	1,094,399	1,155,685	1,220,403	
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>3,630,731</b>	<b>3,220,079</b>	<b>2,363,237</b>	<b>2,461,627</b>	<b>2,668,955</b>	<b>3,659,732</b>	<b>2,670,722</b>	<b>2,733,667</b>	<b>3,861,452</b>	<b>2,526,099</b>	<b>2,650,104</b>	<b>3,092,823</b>	<b>35,539,228</b>	<b>37,975,047</b>	<b>40,018,543</b>	
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employee related costs	764,139	753,542	754,771	931,890	804,619	788,193	1,243,599	903,489	903,776	904,482	905,974	904,610	10,563,082	11,554,846	12,329,021	
Remuneration of councillors	10,928	10,895	10,824	10,845	11,036	10,945	16,131	12,098	12,098	12,098	12,098	12,098	142,093	151,613	161,771	
Debt impairment	-	273,253	136,627	136,205	137,049	136,627	172,581	129,436	129,436	129,436	129,436	129,436	1,639,519	1,755,925	1,859,525	
Depreciation & asset impairment	126,326	140,118	133,224	133,217	133,221	133,221	281,408	209,954	209,954	209,954	209,954	209,954	2,130,503	2,218,333	2,340,341	
Finance charges	47,714	37,292	41,422	151,036	6	174,041	39,349	11,637	493,385	11,637	11,637	493,385	1,512,539	1,618,416	1,731,706	
Bulk purchases	1,274,219	1,446,380	1,400,914	894,512	928,456	917,135	850,378	835,573	864,760	886,700	852,714	989,450	12,141,192	13,121,751	13,828,938	
Other materials	75,311	56,942	61,369	52,258	54,271	53,360	54,719	52,111	55,136	46,129	45,836	67,442	674,885	711,328	749,719	
Contracted services	608,466	326,394	366,495	320,330	299,755	347,533	303,824	331,070	234,151	222,072	229,288	371,069	3,960,446	3,913,425	3,897,580	
Transfers and subsidies	1,968	15,929	1,768	17,522	200	858	24,664	19,056	19,056	19,056	19,056	19,056	158,191	161,463	170,182	
Other expenditure	706,688	324,006	212,267	161,463	160,312	176,360	171,747	150,850	151,762	134,751	143,002	114,985	2,608,193	2,749,035	2,896,134	
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,615,760</b>	<b>3,384,751</b>	<b>3,119,681</b>	<b>2,809,277</b>	<b>2,528,924</b>	<b>2,738,271</b>	<b>3,158,397</b>	<b>2,655,275</b>	<b>3,073,513</b>	<b>2,576,314</b>	<b>2,558,994</b>	<b>3,311,485</b>	<b>35,530,642</b>	<b>37,956,137</b>	<b>39,964,916</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>14,971</b>	<b>(164,672)</b>	<b>(756,444)</b>	<b>(347,650)</b>	<b>140,031</b>	<b>921,461</b>	<b>(487,676)</b>	<b>78,393</b>	<b>787,939</b>	<b>(50,215)</b>	<b>91,110</b>	<b>(218,662)</b>	<b>8,586</b>	<b>18,910</b>	<b>53,627</b>	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	183,508	2,202,096	2,288,475	2,396,993	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	2,625	31,500	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>201,104</b>	<b>21,461</b>	<b>(570,311)</b>	<b>(161,517)</b>	<b>326,164</b>	<b>1,107,594</b>	<b>(301,543)</b>	<b>264,526</b>	<b>974,072</b>	<b>135,918</b>	<b>277,243</b>	<b>(32,529)</b>	<b>2,242,182</b>	<b>2,307,385</b>	<b>2,450,620</b>	
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>201,104</b>	<b>21,461</b>	<b>(570,311)</b>	<b>(161,517)</b>	<b>326,164</b>	<b>1,107,594</b>	<b>(301,543)</b>	<b>264,526</b>	<b>974,072</b>	<b>135,918</b>	<b>277,243</b>	<b>(32,529)</b>	<b>2,242,182</b>	<b>2,307,385</b>	<b>2,450,620</b>	

Table 54: MBRR SA26 – Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	0	5,945	137	200	10,555	28	275	8,015	1,111	1,111	1,111	155	28,644	5,719	1,815	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	23,977	42,775	17,091	32,790	31,422	26,408	53,689	40,469	40,469	40,469	40,469	40,469	430,498	454,947	480,477	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	476	43,376	747	2,420	849	3,405	2,139	65,732	1,395	1,395	1,395	1,395	124,725	131,927	19,512	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	142,343	149,183	143,402	150,958	145,831	125,903	162,709	130,465	133,464	131,193	140,131	152,754	1,708,337	1,800,627	1,897,904	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	9	3,725	3,699	3,658	4,707	3,955	5,204	3,903	3,903	3,903	3,903	3,903	44,474	46,964	49,594	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	1,778,083	1,174,986	648,734	686,935	676,866	1,926,667	772,267	719,269	1,836,399	667,222	675,683	723,608	12,286,719	13,057,430	13,917,625	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	5,212	5,365	11,274	12,152	8,651	5,330	11,657	9,928	9,928	9,928	9,928	12,845	112,200	118,269	124,666	
Vote 8 - Health Department	27	83	1,019	34	11	12,996	446	52,141	454	45	45	419	67,722	73,652	1,391	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	36	9,538	16,155	103	51,433	34	171	26,240	26,240	26,240	26,240	26,239	208,668	159,807	41,419	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	1,328	21,536	29,884	30,911	38,977	34,231	28,627	25,802	25,802	25,802	25,802	49,809	338,512	356,803	376,082	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	2,219	1,883	2,814	2,447	2,658	1,293	4,353	3,845	3,845	3,845	3,845	3,845	36,893	39,119	41,263	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	1,581	24,639	24,600	15,820	28,338	71,600	36,718	66,633	66,244	66,633	66,633	66,633	535,511	542,057	611,510	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	-	1	-	-	-	-	251	188	188	188	188	188	1,194	1,261	1,331	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,675,169	1,736,821	1,464,004	1,522,944	1,660,871	1,447,697	1,590,022	1,579,409	1,710,402	1,546,496	1,653,104	2,008,932	19,595,872	21,166,131	22,432,483	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	271	222	216	254	7,787	184	2,192	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	1,627	19,259	20,335	21,471	
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>3,630,731</b>	<b>3,220,079</b>	<b>2,363,237</b>	<b>2,461,627</b>	<b>2,668,955</b>	<b>3,659,732</b>	<b>2,670,722</b>	<b>2,733,667</b>	<b>3,861,452</b>	<b>2,526,099</b>	<b>2,650,104</b>	<b>3,092,823</b>	<b>35,539,228</b>	<b>37,975,047</b>	<b>40,018,543</b>	
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Community & Social Development Services Department	31,813	44,044	31,986	49,627	39,703	38,733	47,541	41,010	41,011	41,011	41,011	41,010	488,501	518,524	544,843	
Vote 2 - Economic Development & Spatial Planning Department	34,816	69,856	71,113	57,070	40,255	40,029	59,813	45,679	46,096	45,526	45,526	45,511	601,290	634,149	672,460	
Vote 3 - Emergency Services Department	57,311	60,056	60,018	76,431	59,734	60,115	86,618	64,089	65,923	67,367	64,389	66,427	788,479	840,746	895,910	
Vote 4 - Environment & Agriculture Management Department	141,884	150,684	140,420	157,393	150,153	141,191	194,557	168,351	86,175	86,175	86,175	106,175	1,609,336	1,707,884	1,787,514	
Vote 5 - Group Audit & Risk Department	12,880	83,051	20,075	21,575	20,437	20,480	31,473	27,162	27,173	27,173	27,173	27,173	345,824	366,228	386,091	
Vote 6 - Group Financial Services Department	139,191	190,324	165,474	286,593	124,519	290,731	255,986	179,906	661,666	179,918	179,918	705,818	3,360,044	3,482,486	3,604,892	
Vote 7 - Group Property Management Department	509,797	13,545	14,433	15,121	13,755	13,190	18,980	12,806	12,533	11,108	11,110	241,752	888,130	937,209	970,164	
Vote 8 - Health Department	47,147	31,266	25,375	30,572	33,501	28,599	92,224	34,410	35,546	34,152	34,162	39,167	466,122	496,012	526,048	
Vote 9 - Human Settlement Department	30,066	31,369	31,196	32,146	28,180	25,579	53,354	59,026	58,501	45,985	54,163	48,677	498,242	526,707	545,887	
Vote 10 - Tshwane Metro Police Department	176,284	247,674	243,935	272,675	241,409	258,171	315,117	246,607	246,406	247,111	245,110	130,485	2,870,983	3,176,134	3,381,763	
Vote 11 - Regional Operations & Coordination Department	442,202	247,410	286,429	269,924	236,167	242,942	313,704	278,795	258,690	258,690	258,690	268,658	3,362,298	3,569,269	3,751,917	
Vote 12 - Roads & Transport Department	126,364	137,922	134,461	136,370	137,912	122,037	194,260	147,656	145,304	137,239	145,691	102,698	1,667,914	1,728,178	1,818,287	
Vote 13 - Shared Services Department	115,883	197,207	140,930	120,143	116,454	136,372	138,095	126,606	136,584	126,606	127,665	113,108	1,595,653	1,685,673	1,769,652	
Vote 14 - Utility Services Department	1,634,503	1,758,985	1,630,627	1,138,168	1,161,143	1,198,495	1,172,246	1,084,163	1,113,326	1,130,140	1,096,138	1,238,884	15,356,816	16,543,779	17,439,078	
Vote 15 - Other Departments	115,620	121,357	123,209	145,468	125,601	121,606	184,429	139,010	138,582	138,114	142,074	135,941	1,631,011	1,743,158	1,870,409	
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>3,615,760</b>	<b>3,384,751</b>	<b>3,119,681</b>	<b>2,809,277</b>	<b>2,528,924</b>	<b>2,738,271</b>	<b>3,158,397</b>	<b>2,655,275</b>	<b>3,073,513</b>	<b>2,576,314</b>	<b>2,558,994</b>	<b>3,311,485</b>	<b>35,530,642</b>	<b>37,956,137</b>	<b>39,964,916</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>14,971</b>	<b>(164,672)</b>	<b>(756,444)</b>	<b>(347,650)</b>	<b>140,031</b>	<b>921,461</b>	<b>(487,676)</b>	<b>78,393</b>	<b>787,939</b>	<b>(50,215)</b>	<b>91,110</b>	<b>(218,662)</b>	<b>8,586</b>	<b>18,910</b>	<b>53,627</b>	
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>14,971</b>	<b>(164,672)</b>	<b>(756,444)</b>	<b>(347,650)</b>	<b>140,031</b>	<b>921,461</b>	<b>(487,676)</b>	<b>78,393</b>	<b>787,939</b>	<b>(50,215)</b>	<b>91,110</b>	<b>(218,662)</b>	<b>8,586</b>	<b>18,910</b>	<b>53,627</b>	



Table 56: MBRR SA31 – Aggregated entity budget

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R million</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Financial Performance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	547	391	701	410	598	598	633	653	665
Investment revenue	64,403	85,379	89,710	90,425	90,425	90,425	100,308	100,467	102,783
Transfers recognised - operational	7,800	7,058	8,758	15,965	11,990	11,990	24,006	36,651	50,383
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	-						
	<b>72,750</b>	<b>92,828</b>	<b>99,169</b>	<b>106,800</b>	<b>103,012</b>	<b>103,012</b>	<b>124,948</b>	<b>137,770</b>	<b>153,831</b>
<b>Gains on disposal of PPE</b>									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	36,508	38,055	35,342	51,922	50,168	50,168	65,051	69,605	74,477
Remuneration of Board Members	3,378	2,664	1,631	2,710	3,586	3,586	3,807	4,073	4,358
Remuneration of councillors	3,639	2,714	2,114	2,567	2,669	2,669	2,460	2,566	2,670
Depreciation & asset impairment	754	285	309	196	72	72	-	-	-
Finance charges	330	406	1,275	889	1,124	1,124	4,559	7,806	11,054
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	42,206	40,222	25,631	46,424	45,394	45,394	54,388	51,973	57,291
	<b>86,816</b>	<b>84,347</b>	<b>66,301</b>	<b>104,708</b>	<b>103,013</b>	<b>103,013</b>	<b>130,266</b>	<b>136,023</b>	<b>149,851</b>
<b>Loss on disposal of PPE</b>									
	<b>(14,066)</b>	<b>8,482</b>	<b>32,868</b>	<b>2,092</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,318)</b>	<b>1,748</b>	<b>3,980</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	16,238	27,032	73,402	170,384	47,777	47,777	244,668	466,591	532,813
Investment revenue	14,662	24,406	72,959	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
Borrowing	1,576	2,626	724	818	850	850	3,121	1,153	1,042
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>16,238</b>	<b>27,032</b>	<b>73,683</b>	<b>170,384</b>	<b>47,723</b>	<b>47,723</b>	<b>244,668</b>	<b>466,591</b>	<b>532,813</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Inventory	30,693	44,299	74,737	25,271	40,466	40,466	23,115	22,071	21,437
Other non-current assets	33,549	67,291	145,891	383,354	267,080	267,080	505,896	970,579	1,502,092
Provisions	28,487	35,252	22,174	9,945	6,224	6,224	8,231	8,868	7,607
Provisions	1,924	1,715	1,302	1,184	273	273	233	163	97
Equity	33,830	74,623	197,151	397,496	301,050	301,050	520,547	983,620	1,515,826
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Cash flows	8,327	42,729	107,281	170,961	57,502	57,502	245,274	465,479	530,414
Net cash from (used) operating	(15,166)	(16,095)	(73,503)	(170,384)	(47,691)	(47,691)	(244,668)	(466,591)	(532,813)
Net cash from (used) investing	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(1,586)	(1,586)	-	-	-
<b>Net cash from (used) financing</b>	<b>12,270</b>	<b>38,589</b>	<b>72,052</b>	<b>21,961</b>	<b>80,277</b>	<b>80,277</b>	<b>80,884</b>	<b>79,772</b>	<b>77,372</b>

**Table 57: MBRR SA32 – Entities / External mechanism**

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
Housing Company Tshwane	Yrs	Ongoing	The entity manage the rental of stock. They must also increase the rental of stock by buying and developing new properties that will be affordable to the community.	Ongoing	
Tshwane Economic Development Agency	Yrs	Ongoing	Tshwane Economic Development Agency SOC Ltd (TEDA) Registration number 2006/019396/07 is a state-owned company registered in terms of the Companies Act. The primary objective of TEDA is to cultivate an environment within which the City of Tshwane to grow its human capital and the economy through the facilitation, implementation and management of developments with a specific focus on economic development and associated activities within Tshwane.	Ongoing	

## **2.14 Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – Municipal entities**

In terms of Section 17(3)(g) of the MFMA, when an annual budget is tabled in terms of Section 16(2), it must be accompanied by any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality. The format in which the municipal entities' budget information should be compiled and included in the annual budget is prescribed by National Treasury circulars and regulations.

The subsidy to Housing Company Tshwane for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R38,2 million.

The subsidy to TEDA (Tshwane Economic Development Agency) for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R62 million.

Entity summary of statement of financial performance

**Table 58: Consolidated statement of financial performance**

Group	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft Budget Proposals 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue By Source</b>				
Property Rates	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Electricity	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Water	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Sanitation	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-
Service Charges: Other	-	-	-	-
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	8,762,528	19,145,944	31,855,699	45,609,260
Interest Earned - External Investments	597,593	633,185	653,091	664,839
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	155,444	195,364	205,719	216,622
Dividends received	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-
Transfers Recognised - operational	90,425,090	100,308,045	100,466,703	102,783,041
Other Revenue	3,071,786	4,665,084	4,589,105	4,557,004
Gains on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>103,012,441</b>	<b>124,947,623</b>	<b>137,770,317</b>	<b>153,830,766</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>				
Employee Related Costs	50,167,928	65,051,280	69,604,870	74,477,211
Remuneration of Councillors	3,585,724	3,806,622	4,073,086	4,358,202
Debt Impairment	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,669,083	2,460,327	2,566,078	2,669,504
Finance Cost	72,114	137,017	146,609	156,871
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-
Other Materials	1,124,104	4,559,499	7,805,713	11,054,462
Contracted Services	28,502,718	32,251,311	32,272,338	36,885,008
Tranfers and Grants	-	-	-	-
General Expenditure	16,890,768	22,136,621	19,700,448	20,406,200
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>103,012,441</b>	<b>130,402,677</b>	<b>136,169,141</b>	<b>150,007,458</b>
<b>surplus/(deficit) excluding capital transfers</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,455,054)</b>	<b>1,601,176</b>	<b>3,823,308</b>

**Table 59: Housing Company Tshwane – Budget summary**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budget Summary									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	29	17	18	14	38	38	40	42	44
Transfers recognised - operational	8,000	31,483	31,275	36,275	36,275	36,275	38,234	40,425	42,741
Other own revenue	4,198	5,892	8,719	8,985	8,990	8,990	22,059	34,923	48,839
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>12,227</b>	<b>37,391</b>	<b>40,012</b>	<b>45,275</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>75,390</b>	<b>91,624</b>
Employee costs	7,405	7,385	6,814	17,597	16,532	16,532	27,657	29,593	31,664
Remuneration of councillors	1,591	1,326	812	1,203	1,895	1,895	2,015	2,156	2,307
Depreciation & asset impairment	566	582	897	992	1,094	1,094	1,209	1,227	1,236
Finance charges	330	285	241	196	72	72	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	762	323	558	558	4,042	7,252	10,462
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	16,041	22,040	8,032	23,725	25,151	25,151	25,410	33,414	41,974
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>25,933</b>	<b>31,618</b>	<b>17,558</b>	<b>44,036</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>73,642</b>	<b>87,644</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(13,706)</b>	<b>5,773</b>	<b>22,453</b>	<b>1,238</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,748</b>	<b>3,980</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Prov	11,761	24,408	82,357	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	11,761	24,408	82,357	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>9,817</b>	<b>54,589</b>	<b>187,166</b>	<b>340,370</b>	<b>93,746</b>	<b>93,746</b>	<b>483,095</b>	<b>932,624</b>	<b>1,067,523</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>9,817</b>	<b>54,589</b>	<b>187,166</b>	<b>340,370</b>	<b>93,746</b>	<b>93,746</b>	<b>483,095</b>	<b>932,624</b>	<b>1,067,523</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>15,761</b>	<b>25,049</b>	<b>73,121</b>	<b>170,066</b>	<b>47,427</b>	<b>47,427</b>	<b>242,047</b>	<b>465,938</b>	<b>532,271</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	14,662	24,406	72,959	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	1,099	643	443	500	500	500	500	500	500
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>15,761</b>	<b>25,049</b>	<b>73,402</b>	<b>170,066</b>	<b>47,373</b>	<b>47,373</b>	<b>242,047</b>	<b>465,938</b>	<b>532,271</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	19,558	31,417	54,408	12,585	34,680	34,680	17,094	15,632	15,443
Total non current assets	29,012	63,048	142,559	379,754	263,480	263,480	503,003	968,901	1,501,131
Total current liabilities	21,098	28,466	16,235	2,233	2,813	2,813	4,450	5,296	6,006
Total non current liabilities	1,858	1,542	1,227	911	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	25,614	64,457	179,506	389,194	295,348	295,348	515,646	979,238	1,510,568
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	11,436	39,655	96,400	170,503	64,084	64,084	241,425	463,818	531,872
Net cash from (used) investing	(14,689)	(14,112)	(73,121)	(170,066)	(47,373)	(47,373)	(242,047)	(465,938)	(532,271)
Net cash from (used) financing	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(1,586)	(1,586)	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>5,953</b>	<b>31,181</b>	<b>54,145</b>	<b>11,854</b>	<b>69,270</b>	<b>69,270</b>	<b>68,647</b>	<b>66,527</b>	<b>66,128</b>



**Table 60: Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges - electricity revenue									
Service charges - water revenue									
Service charges - sanitation revenue									
Service charges - refuse revenue									
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,979	5,500	8,506	8,770	8,763	8,763	19,146	31,856	45,609
Interest earned - external investments	29	17	18	14	38	38	40	42	44
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	66	119	145	149	155	155	195	206	217
Dividends received			-						
Fines, penalties and forfeits			-						
Licences and permits			-						
Agency services			-						
Transfers and subsidies	8,000	31,483	31,275	36,275	36,275	36,275	38,234	40,425	42,741
Other revenue	154	272	68	66	72	72	2,718	2,862	3,013
Gains on disposal of PPE									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>12,227</b>	<b>37,391</b>	<b>40,012</b>	<b>45,275</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>45,303</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>75,390</b>	<b>91,624</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	7,405	7,385	6,814	17,597	16,532	16,532	27,657	29,593	31,664
Remuneration of councillors	1,591	1,326	812	1,203	1,895	1,895	2,015	2,156	2,307
Debt impairment					-	-			
Depreciation & asset impairment	566	582	897	992	1,094	1,094	1,209	1,227	1,236
Finance charges	330	285	241	196	72	72			
Bulk purchases									
Other materials			762	323	558	558	4,042	7,252	10,462
Contracted services	7,329	13,858	3,377	17,219	17,559	17,559	15,234	20,234	25,584
Transfers and subsidies									
Other expenditure	8,712	8,182	4,656	6,506	7,592	7,592	10,176	13,180	16,390
Loss on disposal of PPE									
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>25,933</b>	<b>31,618</b>	<b>17,558</b>	<b>44,036</b>	<b>45,302</b>	<b>45,302</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>73,642</b>	<b>87,644</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(13,706)</b>	<b>5,773</b>	<b>22,453</b>	<b>1,238</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,748</b>	<b>3,980</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	11,761	24,408	82,357	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(1,944)</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>170,804</b>	<b>46,873</b>	<b>46,873</b>	<b>241,547</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>535,752</b>
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(1,944)</b>	<b>30,181</b>	<b>104,810</b>	<b>170,804</b>	<b>46,873</b>	<b>46,873</b>	<b>241,547</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>535,752</b>

**Table 61: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted financial position**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted financial position									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	5,953	31,181	54,145	11,854	34,174	34,174	15,960	13,839	13,440
Call investment deposits					-	-			
Consumer debtors	86	127	159	402	396	396	1,015	1,615	1,815
Other debtors	13,519	109	105	329	110	110	120	178	189
Current portion of long-term receivables									
Inventory									
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>19,558</b>	<b>31,417</b>	<b>54,408</b>	<b>12,585</b>	<b>34,680</b>	<b>34,680</b>	<b>17,094</b>	<b>15,632</b>	<b>15,443</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables									
Investments									
Investment property	13,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	15,496	63,038	142,554	379,754	263,043	263,043	502,569	968,507	1,500,778
Biological									
Intangible	16	11	5		437	437	434	395	353
Other non-current assets									
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>29,012</b>	<b>63,048</b>	<b>142,559</b>	<b>379,754</b>	<b>263,480</b>	<b>263,480</b>	<b>503,003</b>	<b>968,901</b>	<b>1,501,131</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>48,570</b>	<b>94,465</b>	<b>196,968</b>	<b>392,339</b>	<b>298,160</b>	<b>298,160</b>	<b>520,097</b>	<b>984,534</b>	<b>1,516,574</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	315	315	315	315	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits	527	553	607	557	642	642	1,680	2,205	2,730
Trade and other payables	19,408	27,243	14,895	697	1,741	1,741	1,991	2,111	2,237
Provisions	848	356	417	663	429	429	779	980	1,039
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>21,098</b>	<b>28,466</b>	<b>16,235</b>	<b>2,233</b>	<b>2,813</b>	<b>2,813</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>5,296</b>	<b>6,006</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	1,858	1,542	1,227	911					
Provisions									
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>1,858</b>	<b>1,542</b>	<b>1,227</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>22,956</b>	<b>30,008</b>	<b>17,462</b>	<b>3,144</b>	<b>2,813</b>	<b>2,813</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>5,296</b>	<b>6,006</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>25,614</b>	<b>64,457</b>	<b>179,506</b>	<b>389,194</b>	<b>295,348</b>	<b>295,348</b>	<b>515,646</b>	<b>979,238</b>	<b>1,510,568</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	25,253	55,434	170,483	380,172	286,325	286,325	506,624	970,215	1,501,545
Reserves	361	9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023	9,023
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>25,614</b>	<b>64,457</b>	<b>179,506</b>	<b>389,194</b>	<b>295,348</b>	<b>295,348</b>	<b>515,646</b>	<b>979,238</b>	<b>1,510,568</b>

**Table 62: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted cash flow**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted cash flow									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	4,094	5,016							
Service charges									
Other revenue		6,740	8,568	7,825	7,929	7,929	19,055	30,329	43,723
Government - operating	16,700	31,483	31,275	36,275	36,275	36,275	38,234	40,425	42,741
Government - capital		43,042	104,153	169,566	46,873	46,873	241,547	465,438	531,771
Interest	95	136	163	163	38	38	40	42	44
Dividends									
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(9,123)	(46,476)	(47,517)	(43,130)	(26,960)	(26,960)	(57,451)	(72,415)	(86,407)
Finance charges	(330)	(285)	(241)	(196)	(71)	(71)	-		
Dividends paid									
Transfers and Grants									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>11,436</b>	<b>39,655</b>	<b>96,400</b>	<b>170,503</b>	<b>64,084</b>	<b>64,084</b>	<b>241,425</b>	<b>463,818</b>	<b>531,872</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(14,689)	(14,112)	(73,121)	(170,066)	(47,373)	(47,373)	(242,047)	(465,938)	(532,271)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(14,689)</b>	<b>(14,112)</b>	<b>(73,121)</b>	<b>(170,066)</b>	<b>(47,373)</b>	<b>(47,373)</b>	<b>(242,047)</b>	<b>(465,938)</b>	<b>(532,271)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans									
Borrowing long term/refinancing									
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(315)	(316)	(315)	(315)	(1,586)	(1,586)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(316)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(1,586)</b>	<b>(1,586)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(3,569)</b>	<b>25,228</b>	<b>22,964</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>15,126</b>	<b>15,126</b>	<b>(623)</b>	<b>(2,120)</b>	<b>(400)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9,522	5,953	31,181	11,732	-	-	15,126	14,503	12,383
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	5,953	31,181	54,145	11,854	15,126	15,126	14,503	12,383	11,983

**Table 63: Housing Company Tshwane – Board members' allowance and staff benefits**

Housing Company Tshwane - Board members' allowance and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees	1,591	1,326	812	1,203	1,895	1,895	2,015	2,156	2,307
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>1,591</b>	<b>1,326</b>	<b>812</b>	<b>1,203</b>	<b>1,895</b>	<b>1,895</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>2,156</b>	<b>2,307</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-16.65%</b>	<b>-38.79%</b>	<b>48.23%</b>	<b>133.47%</b>	<b>133.47%</b>	<b>6.30%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	4,288	4,259	2,014	9,010	6,462	6,462	10,313	11,035	11,807
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance			206		739	739	1,152	1,233	1,319
Cellphone Allowance			43		96	96	170	182	195
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>4,288</b>	<b>4,259</b>	<b>2,262</b>	<b>9,010</b>	<b>7,297</b>	<b>7,297</b>	<b>11,635</b>	<b>12,450</b>	<b>13,321</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-0.66%</b>	<b>-46.89%</b>	<b>298.30%</b>	<b>222.60%</b>	<b>222.60%</b>	<b>59.44%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	3,117	3,126	4,241	8,588	8,465	8,465	15,198	16,262	17,400
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime			292		727	727	778	832	890
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance					1	1	1	651.48	697.09
Cellphone Allowance			19		42	42	45	48,341.08	51,724.96
Housing Allowances					-	-			-
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>3,117</b>	<b>3,126</b>	<b>4,552</b>	<b>8,588</b>	<b>9,235</b>	<b>9,235</b>	<b>16,022</b>	<b>17,143</b>	<b>18,343</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>0.27%</b>	<b>45.64%</b>	<b>88.66%</b>	<b>102.88%</b>	<b>102.88%</b>	<b>73.49%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>8,996</b>	<b>8,711</b>	<b>7,626</b>	<b>18,801</b>	<b>18,428</b>	<b>18,428</b>	<b>29,672</b>	<b>31,749</b>	<b>33,971</b>

**Table 64: Housing Company Tshwane – Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure**

Housing Company Tshwane - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>															
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates												-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue												-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue												-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,582	19,146	31,856	45,609
Interest earned - external investments	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	40	42	44
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	195	206	217
Dividends received												-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits												-	-	-	-
Licences and permits												-	-	-	-
Agency services												-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies				9,558			9,558		9,558			9,558	38,234	40,425	42,741
Other revenue	226	228	229	225	226	227	228	225	227	228	225	227	2,718	2,862	3,013
Gains on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1,843</b>	<b>1,844</b>	<b>1,845</b>	<b>11,399</b>	<b>1,842</b>	<b>1,843</b>	<b>11,402</b>	<b>1,841</b>	<b>11,402</b>	<b>1,844</b>	<b>1,841</b>	<b>11,387</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>75,390</b>	<b>91,624</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	2,222	2,222	2,222	2,222	2,222	3,215	2,222	2,222	2,222	2,222	2,222	2,222	27,657	29,593	31,664
Remuneration of Board Members	156	189	111	189	126	277	146	146	146	228	-	301	2,015	2,156	2,307
Debt impairment												-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	287	-	-	303	-	-	307	-	-	-	312	1,209	1,227	1,236
Finance charges												-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases												-	-	-	-
Other materials	363	304	325	347	366	351	328	305	362	329	304	358	4,042	7,252	10,462
Contracted services	710	796	1,980	1,204	1,123	1,266	1,235	818	1,282	1,032	1,912	1,876	15,234	20,234	25,584
Transfers and subsidies												-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	660	1,123	1,373	631	710	894	1,069	626	862	636	686	906	10,176	13,180	16,390
Loss on disposal of PPE												-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>4,111</b>	<b>4,921</b>	<b>6,012</b>	<b>4,593</b>	<b>4,849</b>	<b>6,002</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>4,424</b>	<b>4,874</b>	<b>4,447</b>	<b>5,125</b>	<b>5,974</b>	<b>60,332</b>	<b>73,642</b>	<b>87,644</b>

Table 65: TEDA – Budget summary

TEDA - Budget summary									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	518	375	684	395	560	560	594	611	621
Transfers recognised - operational	56,403	53,896	58,435	54,150	54,150	54,150	62,074	60,042	60,042
Other own revenue	3,602	1,167	39	6,980	3,000	3,000	1,947	1,727	1,544
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>60,523</b>	<b>55,437</b>	<b>59,158</b>	<b>61,525</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>64,615</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>
Employee costs	29,103	30,670	28,528	34,325	33,636	33,636	37,394	40,012	42,813
Remuneration of councillors	1,786	1,338	819	1,507	1,690	1,690	1,792	1,917	2,051
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,073	2,132	1,217	1,575	1,575	1,575	1,252	1,339	1,433
Finance charges	424	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	330	406	513	566	566	566	517	554	592
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	26,165	18,182	17,599	22,699	20,243	20,243	28,978	18,558	15,317
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>60,883</b>	<b>52,728</b>	<b>48,743</b>	<b>60,672</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>69,933</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(360)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,318)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(360)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,318)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>
Taxation	18	759	2,935	535	2,931	2,931	465	498	532
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(378)</b>	<b>1,950</b>	<b>7,480</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>(2,932)</b>	<b>(2,932)</b>	<b>(5,783)</b>	<b>(498)</b>	<b>(533)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>1,984</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>2,621</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>542</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	477	1,984	281	318	350	350	2,621	653	542
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>1,984</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>2,621</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>542</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	11,135	12,882	20,329	12,686	5,786	5,786	6,021	6,439	5,994
Total non current assets	4,536	4,243	3,332	3,600	3,600	3,600	2,893	1,678	961
Total current liabilities	7,389	6,786	5,939	7,712	3,412	3,412	3,781	3,572	1,601
Total non current liabilities	66	173	76	273	273	273	233	163	97
Community wealth/Equity	8,216	10,166	17,646	8,302	5,702	5,702	4,900	4,382	5,258
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	(3,108)	3,074	10,881	458	(6,582)	(6,582)	3,850	1,661	(1,458)
Net cash from (used) investing	(477)	(1,984)	(382)	(318)	(318)	(318)	(2,621)	(653)	(542)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>6,317</b>	<b>7,408</b>	<b>17,907</b>	<b>10,108</b>	<b>11,007</b>	<b>11,007</b>	<b>12,236</b>	<b>13,244</b>	<b>11,244</b>

**Table 66: TEDA – Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)**

TEDA - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges - electricity revenue									
Service charges - water revenue									
Service charges - sanitation revenue									
Service charges - refuse revenue									
Rental of facilities and equipment	3,588	1,155							
Interest earned - external investments	518	375	684	395	560	560	594	611	621
Interest earned - outstanding debtors							-	-	-
Dividends received							-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits							-	-	-
Licences and permits							-	-	-
Agency services				6,980	-		-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	56,403	53,896	58,435	54,150	54,150	54,150	62,074	60,042	60,042
Other revenue	14	11	39	-	3,000	3,000	1,947	1,727	1,544
Gains on disposal of PPE									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>60,523</b>	<b>55,437</b>	<b>59,158</b>	<b>61,525</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>64,615</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	29,103	30,670	28,528	34,325	33,636	33,636	37,394	40,012	42,813
Remuneration of councillors	1,786	1,338	819	1,507	1,690	1,690	1,792	1,917	2,051
Debt impairment	18		200		-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	3,073	2,132	1,217	1,575	1,575	1,575	1,252	1,339	1,433
Finance charges	424		68		-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-				-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	330	406	513	566	566	566	517	554	592
Contracted services	15,709	9,734	8,356	9,979	15,757	15,757	17,017	12,038	11,301
Transfers and subsidies	-				-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	10,424	8,303	8,914	12,720	4,486	4,486	11,961	6,520	4,016
Loss on disposal of PPE	15	145	129				-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>60,883</b>	<b>52,728</b>	<b>48,743</b>	<b>60,672</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>57,710</b>	<b>69,933</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(360)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,318)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(360)</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>10,415</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(5,318)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>(0)</b>
Taxation	18	759	2,935	535	2,931	2,931	465	498	532
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(378)</b>	<b>1,950</b>	<b>7,480</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>(2,932)</b>	<b>(2,932)</b>	<b>(5,783)</b>	<b>(498)</b>	<b>(533)</b>

**Table 67: TEDA – Budgeted financial position**

TEDA - Budgeted financial position									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome						
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	2,917	6,979	17,455	6,979	79	79	1,808	1,810	1,810
Call investment deposits	3,400	429	452	3,129	3,129	3,129	2,629	3,635	1,635
Consumer debtors	-	203		307	307	307	353	363	363
Other debtors	4,818	5,271	2,422	2,271	2,271	2,271	1,231	631	2,186
Current portion of long-term receivables	-								
Inventory	-								
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>11,135</b>	<b>12,882</b>	<b>20,329</b>	<b>12,686</b>	<b>5,786</b>	<b>5,786</b>	<b>6,021</b>	<b>6,439</b>	<b>5,994</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables									
Investments									
Investment property									
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	4,348	4,102	3,225	3,502	3,502	3,502	2,802	1,602	951
Biological									
Intangible	188	140	47	98	98	98	90	75	10
Other non-current assets			59						
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>4,536</b>	<b>4,243</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>3,600</b>	<b>3,600</b>	<b>3,600</b>	<b>2,893</b>	<b>1,678</b>	<b>961</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>15,671</b>	<b>17,125</b>	<b>23,661</b>	<b>16,286</b>	<b>9,386</b>	<b>9,386</b>	<b>8,914</b>	<b>8,117</b>	<b>6,956</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing									
Consumer deposits									
Trade and other payables	6,075	5,356	4,378	6,355	2,055	2,055	2,355	2,355	133
Provisions	1,314	1,430	1,561	1,357	1,357	1,357	1,426	1,217	1,468
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,389</b>	<b>6,786</b>	<b>5,939</b>	<b>7,712</b>	<b>3,412</b>	<b>3,412</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>3,572</b>	<b>1,601</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing									
Provisions	66	173	76	273	273	273	233	163	97
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>7,455</b>	<b>6,958</b>	<b>6,015</b>	<b>7,984</b>	<b>3,684</b>	<b>3,684</b>	<b>4,013</b>	<b>3,734</b>	<b>1,698</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>10,166</b>	<b>17,646</b>	<b>8,302</b>	<b>5,702</b>	<b>5,702</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>5,258</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	8,215	10,165	17,645	8,301	5,701	5,701	4,899	4,381	5,257
Reserves	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>8,216</b>	<b>10,166</b>	<b>17,646</b>	<b>8,302</b>	<b>5,702</b>	<b>5,702</b>	<b>4,900</b>	<b>4,382</b>	<b>5,258</b>



Table 68: TEDA – Budgeted cash flow

TEDA - Budgeted cash flow									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Other revenue	3,652	1,517	3,727	6,980	3,000	3,000	1,947	1,727	1,544
Government - operating	54,150	54,150	54,150	54,150	54,150	54,150	62,074	60,042	60,042
Government - capital									
Interest	508	354	699	395	395	395	594	611	621
Dividends									
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(61,363)	(52,947)	(47,695)	(61,067)	(64,127)	(64,127)	(60,765)	(60,720)	(63,665)
Finance charges	(55)								
Dividends paid									
Transfers and Grants									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(3,108)</b>	<b>3,074</b>	<b>10,881</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>(6,582)</b>	<b>(6,582)</b>	<b>3,850</b>	<b>1,661</b>	<b>(1,458)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(477)	(1,984)	(382)	(318)	(318)	(318)	(2,621)	(653)	(542)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(477)</b>	<b>(1,984)</b>	<b>(382)</b>	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(318)</b>	<b>(2,621)</b>	<b>(653)</b>	<b>(542)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans									
Borrowing long term/refinancing									
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing									
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(3,585)</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>10,499</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>(6,900)</b>	<b>(6,900)</b>	<b>1,229</b>	<b>1,008</b>	<b>(2,000)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	9,902	6,317	7,408	9,968	17,907	17,907	11,007	12,236	13,244
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	6,317	7,408	17,907	10,108	11,007	11,007	12,236	13,244	11,244

Table 69: TEDA - Board members' allowance and staff benefits

TEDA - Board members' allowance and staff benefits									
Summary of Employee and Board Member remuneration	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousands	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Remuneration</b>									
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees	1,786	1,338	819	1,507	1,690	1,690	1,792	1,917	2,051
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>1,786</b>	<b>1,338</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,507</b>	<b>1,690</b>	<b>1,690</b>	<b>1,792</b>	<b>1,917</b>	<b>2,051</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-25.12%</b>	<b>-38.80%</b>	<b>84.00%</b>	<b>106.46%</b>	<b>106.46%</b>	<b>6.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	7,933	11,028	9,216	12,028	11,339	11,339	12,606	13,488	14,433
Pension and UIF Contributions	257	336	255	536	536	536	596	638	682
Medical Aid Contributions	331	460	286	660	660	660	734	785	840
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	707	548	248	548	548	548	609	652	698
Cellphone Allowance	295	212	164	260	260	260	289	309	331
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances		1,239	186	1,239	1,239	1,239	1,378	1,474	1,577
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>9,523</b>	<b>13,823</b>	<b>10,355</b>	<b>15,271</b>	<b>14,582</b>	<b>14,582</b>	<b>16,211</b>	<b>17,346</b>	<b>18,560</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>45.16%</b>	<b>-25.09%</b>	<b>47.47%</b>	<b>40.81%</b>	<b>40.81%</b>	<b>11.17%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	17,498	15,280	16,397	16,736	16,736	16,736	18,606	19,909	21,303
Pension and UIF Contributions	1,015	887	927	1,087	1,087	1,087	1,209	1,293	1,384
Medical Aid Contributions		562	646	762	762	762	848	907	970
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance				250	250	250	278	297	318
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances	122	118	203	218	218	218	243	260	278
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>18,636</b>	<b>16,847</b>	<b>18,173</b>	<b>19,054</b>	<b>19,054</b>	<b>19,054</b>	<b>21,183</b>	<b>22,666</b>	<b>24,253</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-9.60%</b>	<b>7.87%</b>	<b>4.85%</b>	<b>4.85%</b>	<b>4.85%</b>	<b>11.17%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>	<b>7.00%</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities remuneration</b>	<b>29,945</b>	<b>32,008</b>	<b>29,347</b>	<b>35,832</b>	<b>35,326</b>	<b>35,326</b>	<b>39,186</b>	<b>41,929</b>	<b>44,864</b>

**Table 70: TEDA - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure**

TEDA - Budgeted monthly cash flow, revenue and expenditure															
Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>															
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates													-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue													-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue													-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment													-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	49	594	611	621
Interest earned - outstanding debtors													-	-	-
Dividends received													-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits													-	-	-
Licences and permits													-	-	-
Agency services													-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	15,519			15,519			15,519			15,519			62,074	60,042	60,042
Other revenue	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	162	1,947	1,727	1,544
Gains on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>15,730</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>15,730</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>15,730</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>15,730</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>64,615</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	3,116	37,394	40,012	42,813
Remuneration of Board Members	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	149	1,792	1,917	2,051
Debt impairment													-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	104	1,252	1,339	1,433
Finance charges													-	-	-
Bulk purchases													-	-	-
Other materials	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	43	517	554	592
Contracted services	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	1,418	17,017	12,038	11,301
Transfers and subsidies													-	-	-
Other expenditure	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	997	11,961	6,520	4,016
Loss on disposal of PPE													-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>5,828</b>	<b>69,933</b>	<b>62,381</b>	<b>62,207</b>

## 2.15 Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans – departments

### Financial performance per municipal department

**Table 71: City Manager – Budgeted financial performance**

City Manager	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	2,555,351	95,495	100,652	106,087
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	11,682,136	1,533,394	1,619,264	1,709,943
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>14,237,487</b>	<b>1,628,889</b>	<b>1,719,916</b>	<b>1,816,030</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	69,134,520	74,082,498	79,046,025	84,342,109
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,514,129	2,740,401	2,904,825	3,064,590
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	10,387,158	6,737,008	7,100,806	7,484,250
Contracted Services	25,405,155	14,508,779	15,292,253	15,506,344
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	27,869,444	20,832,322	22,160,040	23,503,716
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>135,310,406</b>	<b>118,901,007</b>	<b>126,503,949</b>	<b>133,901,009</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(121,072,920)</b>	<b>(117,272,118)</b>	<b>(124,784,033)</b>	<b>(132,084,979)</b>

**Table 72: City Strategy and Performance Management – Budgeted financial performance**

City Strategy and Organisational Performance	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	4,283,661			
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>4,283,661</b>	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	49,562,536	52,903,753	56,448,305	60,230,341
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	634,558	691,668	733,168	773,492
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	285,853	285,853	301,289	317,559
Contracted Services	45,890,789	39,627,494	55,460,646	79,887,061
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	6,914,557	7,381,909	7,780,532	8,200,681
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>103,288,293</b>	<b>100,890,677</b>	<b>120,723,940</b>	<b>149,409,134</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(99,004,632)</b>	<b>(100,890,677)</b>	<b>(120,723,940)</b>	<b>(149,409,134)</b>

**Table 73: Community and Social Development – Budgeted financial performance**

Community and Social Development	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	137,627	137,627	145,059	152,892
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	1,226	1,299	1,369	1,443
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	40,706,736	27,016,000	4,000,000	-
Other Revenue	1,405,023	1,489,324	1,572,727	1,660,799
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>42,250,612</b>	<b>28,644,251</b>	<b>5,719,155</b>	<b>1,815,135</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	225,910,261	241,605,998	257,793,600	275,065,771
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	74,730,003	81,455,703	86,343,046	91,091,913
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,582,269	1,598,851	1,685,189	1,776,190
Contracted Services	129,422,221	121,771,161	128,346,803	130,143,659
Transfers and Grants	7,928,034	8,403,716	8,857,516	9,335,822
Other Expenditure	38,387,787	39,575,532	41,853,316	44,209,145
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>478,981,864</b>	<b>495,503,740</b>	<b>526,045,466</b>	<b>552,866,617</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(436,731,252)</b>	<b>(466,859,489)</b>	<b>(520,326,310)</b>	<b>(551,051,482)</b>

**Table 74: Customer Relations Management – Budgeted financial performance**

Customer Relations Management	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,200	21,412	22,611	23,877
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>20,200</b>	<b>21,412</b>	<b>22,611</b>	<b>23,877</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	210,527,636	226,720,194	241,910,447	258,118,447
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	2,461,826	2,683,390	2,844,393	3,000,835
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,235,707	1,071,181	1,129,024	1,189,992
Contracted Services	1,598,254	766,674	808,075	819,388
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	8,771,177	9,209,736	9,707,062	10,231,243
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>224,594,600</b>	<b>240,451,175</b>	<b>256,399,002</b>	<b>273,359,905</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(224,574,400)</b>	<b>(240,429,763)</b>	<b>(256,376,391)</b>	<b>(273,336,028)</b>

**Table 75: Economic Development and Spatial Planning– Budgeted financial performance**

Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	7,199,484	8,063,422	8,716,559	9,169,820
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	209,094	221,640	233,608	246,223
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	25,390,798	25,390,798	26,761,901	28,207,044
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,776,996	1,865,845	1,968,467	2,076,733
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	329,225	355,563	380,452	403,280
Fines	176,476	187,064	197,166	207,813
Licences and Permits	1,675,454			
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	6,751,950	6,489,750	7,041,000	7,578,300
Other Revenue	365,974,335	387,924,078	409,647,826	432,588,104
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>409,483,811</b>	<b>430,498,160</b>	<b>454,946,980</b>	<b>480,477,316</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	377,898,811	405,039,879	432,177,551	461,133,447
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	200,700	217,278	232,705	246,434
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	57,537,342	62,715,702	66,478,645	70,134,970
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	2,902,238	2,902,238	3,058,958	3,224,142
Contracted Services	45,069,064	38,759,527	40,852,541	41,424,477
Transfers and Grants	54,150,000	62,399,000	60,498,546	63,765,467
Other Expenditure	40,167,629	41,116,848	43,579,486	46,143,090
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>578,947,072</b>	<b>614,243,251</b>	<b>648,044,427</b>	<b>687,316,144</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(169,463,261)</b>	<b>(183,745,091)</b>	<b>(193,097,448)</b>	<b>(206,838,828)</b>



**Table 76: Emergency Services – Budgeted financial performance**

Emergency Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9,260	9,260	9,760	10,287
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	24,778	-	-	-
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	102,135,000	107,228,000	113,450,000	-
Other Revenue	16,602,291	17,487,918	18,467,242	19,501,407
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>118,771,329</b>	<b>124,725,178</b>	<b>131,927,001</b>	<b>19,511,694</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	675,314,428	728,083,707	776,865,316	828,915,292
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	4,677,000	5,063,320	5,422,816	5,742,762
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	21,218,286	23,127,932	24,515,607	25,863,966
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	5,371,818	8,640,409	9,106,992	9,598,769
Contracted Services	11,662,906	9,190,736	9,687,036	9,822,655
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	20,896,819	22,288,308	23,667,008	24,997,514
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>739,141,256</b>	<b>796,394,413</b>	<b>849,264,774</b>	<b>904,940,958</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(620,369,928)</b>	<b>(671,669,235)</b>	<b>(717,337,773)</b>	<b>(885,429,264)</b>

**Table 77: Environment and Agriculture Management – Budgeted financial performance**

Environment and Agriculture Management	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	1,648,710,517	1,747,633,148	1,842,005,338	1,941,473,626
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	645,414	645,414	680,266	717,001
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	1,083	1,170	1,252	1,327
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	19,192,969	20,244,229	21,377,906	22,575,068
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,668,549,983</b>	<b>1,768,523,960</b>	<b>1,864,064,761</b>	<b>1,964,767,021</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	588,706,321	649,257,208	692,757,441	739,172,190
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	74,757,000	80,931,928	86,678,095	91,792,103
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	130,487,404	142,231,270	150,765,146	159,057,229
Finance Charges	63,137,996	68,820,416	73,637,845	78,792,494
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	8,895,931	9,092,604	9,583,605	10,101,119
Contracted Services	549,659,478	558,124,553	588,263,279	596,498,965
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	224,423,321	239,194,354	254,919,219	270,366,680
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,641,088,739</b>	<b>1,748,745,113</b>	<b>1,857,770,626</b>	<b>1,947,024,898</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>27,461,244</b>	<b>19,778,847</b>	<b>6,294,135</b>	<b>17,742,123</b>

**Table 78: Group Audit and Risk – Budgeted financial performance**

Group Audit and Risk	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	7,448	7,821	8,251	8,705
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	120	130	139	147
Fines	300,932	209,172	220,468	232,373
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	41,751,932	44,257,048	46,735,443	49,352,627
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>42,060,432</b>	<b>44,474,171</b>	<b>46,964,300</b>	<b>49,593,852</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	123,194,249	132,069,765	140,918,439	150,359,975
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,896,232	2,066,893	2,190,907	2,311,407
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	683,728	683,728	720,649	759,564
Contracted Services	41,450,173	41,446,741	43,684,865	44,296,453
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	169,557,153	169,557,153	178,713,239	188,363,754
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>336,781,536</b>	<b>345,824,280</b>	<b>366,228,100</b>	<b>386,091,153</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(294,721,104)</b>	<b>(301,350,109)</b>	<b>(319,263,800)</b>	<b>(336,497,301)</b>

**Table 79: Group Communication and Marketing– Budgeted financial performance**

Group Communication and Marketing	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	61,311,428	65,430,973	69,814,848	74,492,442
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	684,638	746,255	791,031	834,537
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	222,042	222,042	234,032	246,670
Contracted Services	3,141,822	3,141,822	3,311,480	3,357,841
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	50,419,092	45,453,216	47,916,289	50,503,080
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>115,779,022</b>	<b>114,994,308</b>	<b>122,067,680</b>	<b>129,434,571</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(115,779,022)</b>	<b>(114,994,308)</b>	<b>(122,067,680)</b>	<b>(129,434,571)</b>

**Table 80: Group Financial Services - Budgeted financial performance**

Group Financial Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates	7,096,009,770	7,521,770,357	7,927,945,956	8,356,055,037
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	16,169,837	18,110,217	19,577,145	20,595,157
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	3,232	3,426	3,611	3,806
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	174,570,548	183,299,076	193,380,525	204,016,454
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	361,534,291	390,457,034	417,789,027	442,856,368
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	3,859,891,000	4,118,832,000	4,441,387,000	4,833,474,000
Other Revenue	80,683,305	85,524,304	90,313,665	95,371,230
Gains on disposal of PPE	1,242,497			
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>11,590,104,481</b>	<b>12,317,996,414</b>	<b>13,090,396,928</b>	<b>13,952,372,052</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	826,788,158	991,927,046	1,058,386,158	1,129,298,031
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	350,033,682	378,946,464	405,851,663	429,796,911
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	66,256,456	72,219,537	76,552,709	80,763,108
Finance Charges	1,210,206,936	1,428,347,277	1,528,331,586	1,635,314,797
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,832,192	3,724,494	3,925,617	4,137,600
Contracted Services	277,120,251	360,108,686	277,915,322	187,522,749
Transfers and Grants	22,881,313	24,254,191	25,563,918	26,944,369
Other Expenditure	86,299,765	96,359,055	101,590,452	106,682,335
Loss on Disposal	84,274	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,845,524,316</b>	<b>3,356,979,529</b>	<b>3,479,283,420</b>	<b>3,601,704,018</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>8,744,580,165</b>	<b>8,961,016,884</b>	<b>9,611,113,508</b>	<b>10,350,668,034</b>

**Table 81: Group Human Capital Management - Budgeted financial performance**

Group Human Capital	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,063,290	1,063,290	1,120,708	1,181,226
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	15,757,197	16,545,088	17,471,613	18,450,024
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>16,820,487</b>	<b>17,608,379</b>	<b>18,592,321</b>	<b>19,631,250</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	249,135,002	266,351,178	284,196,707	303,237,887
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	7,627,150	8,313,593	8,812,409	9,297,091
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,117,249	1,117,249	1,177,581	1,241,170
Contracted Services	8,471,894	7,914,514	8,341,898	8,458,685
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	110,242,176	110,694,518	116,793,728	123,175,642
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>377,614,760</b>	<b>395,483,833</b>	<b>420,488,318</b>	<b>446,654,592</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(360,794,273)</b>	<b>(377,875,454)</b>	<b>(401,895,997)</b>	<b>(427,023,342)</b>

**Table 82: Group Legal and Secretariat Services - Budgeted financial performance**

Group Legal and Secretariat	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	435,210			
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>435,210</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	96,080,919	102,805,870	109,693,864	117,043,353
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	708,506	772,271	818,608	863,631
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	291,831	184,114	194,056	204,535
Contracted Services	64,220,686	64,005,252	67,461,535	68,405,997
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	1,880,260	1,880,260	1,981,794	2,088,811
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>163,182,201</b>	<b>169,647,767</b>	<b>180,149,857</b>	<b>188,606,326</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(162,746,991)</b>	<b>(169,647,767)</b>	<b>(180,149,857)</b>	<b>(188,606,326)</b>

**Table 83: Group Property – Budgeted financial performance**

<b>Group Property Management</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget 2018/19</b>	<b>Draft 2019/20</b>	<b>Estimate 2020/21</b>	<b>Estimate 2021/22</b>
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	86,090,138	107,296,269	113,090,267	119,197,142
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	3,547,162	4,903,900	5,178,519	5,468,516
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>89,637,300</b>	<b>112,200,169</b>	<b>118,268,786</b>	<b>124,665,658</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	54,895,828	58,730,208	62,665,132	66,863,696
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	54,551,145	59,460,748	63,028,393	66,494,955
Finance Charges	100,203,410			
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	8,780,149	12,562,661	13,241,045	13,956,062
Contracted Services	79,796,240	439,562,477	463,298,851	469,785,035
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	524,763,400	427,010,608	451,941,116	477,058,116
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>822,990,172</b>	<b>997,326,703</b>	<b>1,054,174,537</b>	<b>1,094,157,863</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(733,352,872)</b>	<b>(885,126,533)</b>	<b>(935,905,751)</b>	<b>(969,492,205)</b>



**Table 84: Health – Budgeted financial performance**

Health	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	86,532	91,724	96,677	101,898
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	63,826,000	66,475,000	72,335,000	-
Other Revenue	1,090,200	1,155,612	1,220,326	1,288,665
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>65,002,732</b>	<b>67,722,336</b>	<b>73,652,003</b>	<b>1,390,562</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	332,211,165	353,185,900	376,849,356	402,098,262
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	17,495,769	19,070,388	20,214,611	21,326,415
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	10,934,880	16,729,374	17,632,760	18,584,929
Contracted Services	45,094,246	39,939,717	42,096,462	42,685,812
Transfers and Grants	12,850,000	13,621,000	14,356,534	15,131,787
Other Expenditure	28,857,973	30,046,656	31,796,889	33,531,989
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>448,465,321</b>	<b>473,685,814</b>	<b>504,112,607</b>	<b>534,603,312</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(383,462,589)</b>	<b>(405,963,478)</b>	<b>(430,460,603)</b>	<b>(533,212,749)</b>

**Table 85: Housing and Human Settlement – Budgeted financial performance**

Housing and Human Settlement	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1,509,800	1,337,883	1,410,129	1,486,276
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	324,749,630	207,330,390	158,397,030	39,932,580
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>326,259,430</b>	<b>208,668,273</b>	<b>159,807,159</b>	<b>41,418,856</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	60,053,443	64,184,655	68,485,026	73,073,523
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	1,843,321	1,995,579	2,137,265	2,263,364
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	103,644,556	112,972,566	119,750,920	126,337,221
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	5,000,884	3,682,383	3,881,232	4,090,818
Contracted Services	360,782,466	244,264,800	257,455,099	261,059,471
Transfers and Grants	36,275,090	38,451,595	40,527,982	42,716,493
Other Expenditure	60,730,430	64,839,840	69,078,657	73,385,324
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>629,351,479</b>	<b>531,484,197</b>	<b>562,482,177</b>	<b>584,170,331</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(303,092,049)</b>	<b>(322,815,924)</b>	<b>(402,675,018)</b>	<b>(542,751,475)</b>

**Table 86: Metro Police – Budgeted financial performance**

Metro Police	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	3,540	3,540	3,731	3,933
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines	313,823,955	332,789,472	350,760,104	369,701,149
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	5,522,784	5,718,715	6,038,963	6,377,145
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>319,350,279</b>	<b>338,511,727</b>	<b>356,802,798</b>	<b>376,082,227</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,878,028,188	2,269,953,416	2,706,077,144	2,887,384,312
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	215,478,620	233,277,154	249,839,832	264,580,382
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	39,752,462	43,330,183	45,929,994	48,456,144
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	3,704,945	3,890,192	4,100,263	4,321,677
Contracted Services	375,597,352	215,320,567	59,279,138	60,109,046
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	83,631,880	117,495,008	124,116,423	130,970,077
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,597,214,735</b>	<b>2,884,359,300</b>	<b>3,190,508,790</b>	<b>3,397,065,756</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(2,277,864,456)</b>	<b>(2,545,847,573)</b>	<b>(2,833,705,992)</b>	<b>(3,020,983,529)</b>

**Table 87: Office of the Chief Whip – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Chief Whip	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	33,005,607	35,303,795	37,669,149	40,192,982
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	286,840	312,655	331,414	349,642
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	1,134,362	1,134,362	1,195,618	1,260,181
Contracted Services	789,769	889,769	937,817	950,946
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	4,554,680	4,454,680	4,695,233	4,948,776
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>40,792,547</b>	<b>43,188,041</b>	<b>45,995,226</b>	<b>48,946,644</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(40,792,547)</b>	<b>(43,188,041)</b>	<b>(45,995,226)</b>	<b>(48,946,644)</b>

**Table 88: Office of the Executive Mayor – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Executive Mayor	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	84,453,443	89,582,725	95,584,767	101,988,947
Remuneration of Councillors	1,361,282	1,456,571	1,554,162	1,658,291
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	1,019,239	1,110,971	1,177,629	1,242,399
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	786,637	793,115	835,943	881,084
Contracted Services	12,022,727	12,074,440	12,726,459	12,904,630
Transfers and Grants	14,208,804	11,061,333	11,658,645	12,288,211
Other Expenditure	14,509,085	13,440,421	14,171,273	14,941,963
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>128,361,217</b>	<b>129,519,575</b>	<b>137,708,878</b>	<b>145,905,524</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(128,361,217)</b>	<b>(129,519,575)</b>	<b>(137,708,878)</b>	<b>(145,905,524)</b>

**Table 89: Office of the Speaker – Budgeted financial performance**

Office of the Speaker	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue				
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	130,383,431	139,014,763	148,328,752	158,266,778
Remuneration of Councillors	120,201,879	128,616,011	137,233,283	146,427,913
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	920,653	1,003,512	1,063,723	1,122,228
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	4,332,953	3,332,953	3,512,932	3,702,630
Contracted Services	14,279,473	15,279,473	10,834,565	10,986,249
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	20,319,304	22,319,304	23,524,547	24,794,872
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>290,437,694</b>	<b>309,566,016</b>	<b>324,497,802</b>	<b>345,300,671</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(290,437,694)</b>	<b>(309,566,016)</b>	<b>(324,497,802)</b>	<b>(345,300,671)</b>

**Table 90: Regional Operations and Coordination – Budgeted financial performance**

Regional Operations and Centre	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	6,122,620	6,857,334	7,412,778	7,798,243
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	26,848,083	8,259,975	8,706,013	9,176,138
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	403,664	435,957	466,474	494,463
Fines	491,172	520,643	548,757	578,390
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	20,015,027	20,819,194	21,985,069	23,216,233
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>53,880,566</b>	<b>36,893,103</b>	<b>39,119,092</b>	<b>41,263,467</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	1,755,991,816	1,879,323,262	2,005,237,921	2,139,588,862
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	140,037,119	152,640,460	161,798,888	170,697,826
Finance Charges	3,427,779	3,736,279	3,997,818	4,277,666
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	231,899,551	246,158,551	259,451,113	273,461,473
Contracted Services	815,671,669	863,072,847	909,678,780	922,414,283
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	318,802,095	339,757,138	360,783,981	382,002,911
Loss on Disposal	1,125	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,265,831,154</b>	<b>3,484,688,537</b>	<b>3,700,948,501</b>	<b>3,892,443,021</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(3,211,950,588)</b>	<b>(3,447,795,434)</b>	<b>(3,661,829,408)</b>	<b>(3,851,179,554)</b>

**Table 91: Roads and Transport – Budgeted financial performance**

Roads and Transport	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	13,773,733	13,773,733	14,517,514	15,301,460
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits	51,498,198	54,588,090	57,645,023	60,873,144
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational	334,249,961	256,112,500	247,039,040	300,000,000
Other Revenue	202,331,336	211,037,058	222,855,133	235,335,021
Gains on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>601,853,228</b>	<b>535,511,381</b>	<b>542,056,710</b>	<b>611,509,625</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	524,137,572	559,832,775	597,341,570	637,363,456
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	103,900	112,482	120,468	127,576
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	443,886,173	483,835,929	472,866,085	498,873,719
Finance Charges	34	37	40	43
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	84,010,775	85,665,465	90,291,400	95,167,135
Contracted Services	267,707,067	271,976,852	286,663,602	290,676,893
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	263,387,940	277,394,807	292,636,366	308,625,303
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,584,254,751</b>	<b>1,679,911,126</b>	<b>1,741,085,526</b>	<b>1,832,078,242</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(982,401,523)</b>	<b>(1,144,399,746)</b>	<b>(1,199,028,816)</b>	<b>(1,220,568,617)</b>



**Table 92: Shared Services – Budgeted financial performance**

Shared Services	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors				
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	1,126,124	1,193,691	1,260,538	1,331,128
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>1,126,124</b>	<b>1,193,691</b>	<b>1,260,538</b>	<b>1,331,128</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	177,536,249	190,137,183	202,876,374	216,469,091
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment				
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	186,213,433	202,972,642	215,151,001	226,984,306
Finance Charges	9,500,000	10,355,000	11,079,850	11,855,440
Bulk Purchases				
Other Materials	114,806,051	120,403,002	126,904,764	133,757,621
Contracted Services	202,798,584	216,523,358	228,215,619	231,410,637
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	826,828,334	857,814,477	904,193,912	952,078,394
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,517,682,652</b>	<b>1,598,205,661</b>	<b>1,688,421,519</b>	<b>1,772,555,489</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>(1,516,556,528)</b>	<b>(1,597,011,969)</b>	<b>(1,687,160,981)</b>	<b>(1,771,224,360)</b>

**Table 93: Utility Services (Energy and Electricity) – Budgeted financial performance**

Utility Services: Electricity	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	12,197,148,948	13,660,806,822	14,767,332,174	15,535,233,447
Service Charges - Water Revenue				
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue				
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments				
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	107,153,960	115,726,276	123,827,116	131,256,743
Fines	272,995	289,374	305,001	321,471
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	191,887,874	203,155,322	214,532,020	226,545,813
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>12,496,463,776</b>	<b>13,979,977,794</b>	<b>15,105,996,310</b>	<b>15,893,357,473</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	521,852,060	563,278,600	601,018,266	641,286,490
Remuneration of Councillors	1,021,289	1,092,779	1,165,995	1,244,117
Debt Impairment	597,336,193	646,676,163	692,590,170	733,452,990
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	251,104,816	273,704,249	290,126,504	306,083,462
Finance Charges				
Bulk Purchases	8,140,956,498	9,264,408,495	10,014,825,583	10,535,596,513
Other Materials	67,855,745	70,820,972	74,645,305	78,676,151
Contracted Services	109,235,692	80,138,997	84,466,503	85,649,034
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	563,950,537	92,397,555	97,979,389	103,666,185
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>10,253,312,830</b>	<b>10,992,517,810</b>	<b>11,856,817,714</b>	<b>12,485,654,942</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>2,243,150,946</b>	<b>2,987,459,985</b>	<b>3,249,178,596</b>	<b>3,407,702,532</b>

**Table 94: Utility Services (Water and Sanitation) – Budgeted financial performance**

Utility Services: Water and Sanitation	Adjusted Budget 2018/19	Draft 2019/20	Estimate 2020/21	Estimate 2021/22
<b>Revenue</b>				
Property Rates				
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue				
Service Charges - Water Revenue	4,178,964,140	4,518,487,681	4,880,112,475	5,266,109,020
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	1,102,566,339	1,190,771,646	1,286,033,378	1,388,916,048
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue				
Service Charges - Other Revenue				
Rental of Facilities and Equipment				
Interest Earned - External Investments	1,030,000	1,081,500	1,140,983	1,203,737
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	295,943,738	319,619,237	341,992,584	362,512,139
Fines				
Licences and Permits				
Agency Fees				
Transfers Recognised - Operational				
Other Revenue	67,347,373	71,388,215	75,385,955	79,607,569
Gains and disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Revenue (excluding Capital Grants)</b>	<b>5,645,851,590</b>	<b>6,101,348,279</b>	<b>6,584,665,374</b>	<b>7,098,348,512</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee Related Costs	400,988,605	424,277,146	452,703,715	483,034,864
Remuneration of Councillors				
Debt Impairment	269,996,981	292,298,731	313,051,941	331,522,006
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	348,920,792	380,323,663	403,143,083	425,315,953
Finance Charges	1,174,035	1,279,698	1,369,277	1,465,126
Bulk Purchases	2,615,257,481	2,876,783,229	3,106,925,887	3,293,341,441
Other Materials	71,552,774	72,949,494	76,888,766	81,040,760
Contracted Services	293,272,474	302,539,067	318,876,177	323,340,443
Transfers and Grants				
Other Expenditure	123,093,679	134,598,788	144,390,658	152,496,851
Loss on Disposal				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>4,124,256,820</b>	<b>4,485,049,817</b>	<b>4,817,349,505</b>	<b>5,091,557,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before Transfers recognised - Capital</b>	<b>1,521,594,770</b>	<b>1,616,298,463</b>	<b>1,767,315,869</b>	<b>2,006,791,068</b>

**2.16 City Manager’s quality certificate**

I, Moeketsi Mosola, City Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, hereby certify that the 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under that Act, and that the budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER: CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY (GT002)

SIGNATURE .....

DATE .....

**ANNEXURE C**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for property rates approved by the Council Resolution of 31 May 2018 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure C.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

## NOTICE OF DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, read with Section 2 and Section 14(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the approved Property Rates Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2019 to the effect that the rates payable to the Municipality for property rates, as approved by the Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn and that the rates set out in the schedule below, as determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2019.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_of 2019  
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
CITY MANAGER

**PROPERTY RATES  
SCHEDULE**

The property rates tariffs summarised for the financial year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 are as follows:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Rate c in R</b>	<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates</b>
Residential properties	1.230	A total rebate of R150 000 will be granted on the value of the property (R15,000 impermissible according to the Municipal Property Rates Act plus a further R135,000 according to the Municipality's Property Rates Policy).
Business and commercial	3.619	
Industrial	3.619	
Municipal property	According to category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to category of use
State-owned property	3.689	
Agricultural	0.307	
Multiple use	Rate according to apportionment of category of use	Exemptions, reductions and rebates according to category of use
Vacant land	4.494	
Non-permitted use	9.222	
Public benefit organisation properties	0.307	
Independent schools PB	0.307	
Educational institutions	3.689	
Mining	3.689	
Ecotourism and game farm	3.689	
Public worship	-	
Public service infrastructure	-	
Protected areas	-	
State trust land	-	
Townships	3.619	

**EXCLUSION FROM RATES**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality will not levy rates on the following:

- (a) Public service infrastructure;
- (b) Public worship;
- (c) Protected areas;
- (d) State trust land;

- (e) On those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve that fall within the meaning of the Protected Areas Act, or of a national botanical garden that fall within the meaning of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes;
- (f) On mineral rights that fall within the meaning of Paragraph (ii) of the definition of “property” in Section 1 of this rates policy;
- (g) On a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten years from the date on which such beneficiary’s title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds;
- (h) On the first R15 000 of the market value of a property assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll of the Municipality to a category determined by the Municipality –
  - for residential properties; and
  - for properties used for multiple purposes, but only on the component of the property that is used for residential purposes;
- (i) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship; and
- (j) The property exclusively used and/or occupied by the City of Tshwane.

In the event of any change in use, ownership and/or status of any nature that may affect the exclusion of rates hereof during a financial year, the beneficiary, upon receipt of such exclusion from rates, must notify the Municipality and immediately becomes liable for any rates payable on the property, effective from the date such change may have occurred.

#### **EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES:**

Exemptions, reductions and rebates will be given to the different categories of properties and owners as follows:

##### **Different categories of properties**

###### *Residential properties*

In addition to the impermissible rates as referred to in Paragraph 4(v) above, a further R135 000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted.

###### *Agricultural properties*

The rate applicable to agricultural property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations on the rate ratio between residential and non-residential that took effect on 1 July 2009 may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:



The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Agricultural property 1:0.25

*Public benefit organisation properties*

The rate applicable to public benefit organisation property, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No R 195 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

This rate ratio will be applicable to a property only on the basis of an approved application in the prescribed format to the Financial Services Department.

*Multiple use properties*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

- Business and commercial property, excluding independent schools
- Industrial property
- Non-permitted use
- Vacant land irrespective of zoning, except agricultural property
- State-owned property (excluding government residential property)

*Independent schools*

On the basis of an approved application to the Financial Services Department in the prescribed format, a 20% rebate may be granted to independent schools, and only if the application does not meet the criteria for public benefit organisation property as defined.

*Municipal property (rateable)*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

*Multiple use properties*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable in accordance with the apportionment of the value in use in respect of such a property.

*Municipal property*

Properties in this category will be granted a reduction, rebate and/or exemption applicable only in accordance with the category of such a property.

## Different categories of owners

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates, as stipulated below.

### *Indigent households*

A 100% rebate will be granted to registered indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

### *Pensioners*

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, must be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- b) The property must be categorised as “residential”;
- c) The applicant must be a registered owner of the property;
- d) The applicant must be 60 years or older upon application;
- e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;
- f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and income collectively should not exceed R12 500,00 per month as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum);
- g) The applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- h) The applicant must not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

### *Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons*

Disability grantees and/or medically boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by Council, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let, and may be occupied only by the applicant and his or her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- (b) The property must be categorised as “residential”;
- (c) The applicant must be the registered owner of the property;
- (d) The applicant must provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a medical officer of health;
- (e) The applicant must submit proof of his or her age and a valid identity document;
- (f) The applicant must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed R12 500,00 as determined by Council (not exceeding R150 000,00 per annum);
- (g) The applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- (h) The applicant may not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

These rebates will lapse:

- (i) On the death of the applicant;
- (ii) On alienation of the property;
- (iii) When the applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; and
- (iv) On 30 June every year.

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

Minimum gross monthly household income	Maximum gross monthly household income	% Rebate
0,00	7 000,00	60
7 001,00	8 000,00	50
8 001,00	9 000,00	40
9 001,00	10 000,00	30
10 001,00	11 000,00	20
11 001,00	12 500,00	10

#### *Owners temporarily without income*

The indigent criterion may be applied temporarily to such owners in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

#### *Grants-in-aid*

The Municipality may award a 100% grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rateable properties of the classes indicated below, and after the owner of such property has applied to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such grant and the application has been approved.

Should dissatisfaction arise in respect of the evaluation result of the application, the matter may be referred to the City Manager or the Council for further review.

The following classes of rateable properties are referred:

- (a) Rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organisation registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978);
- (b) Hospitals, clinics and institutions for mentally ill persons that are not operated with the intention to make profit;
- (c) Rateable property registered in the name of an institution or organisation that, in the opinion of the local authority, performs charitable work;
- (d) Cemeteries and crematoriums that are not registered in the name of private persons and are used exclusively for burials and cremations, as the case may be;

- (e) Museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens that are not registered in the name of private persons and are open to the public, whether admission is charged or not;
- (f) Rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or any organisation that is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in Section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 37 of 1989);
- (g) Sports grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities that are connected with such sport;
- (h) Rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers or any organisation that is, in the opinion of the Municipality, similar, or any rateable property let by the Municipality to any such organisation;
- (i) Rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution as defined in Section 1 of the Cultural Institutions Act, 1969 (Act 29 of 1969), or the Cultural Institutions Act (House of Assembly), 1989 (Act 66 of 1989).

A grant-in-aid granted in this regard may not exceed the amount that may be levied as a rate in any financial year in respect of the rateable property concerned.

All reductions and rebates, as the case may be, are subject to application and approval.

No exemptions, reductions or rebates may be granted on the following categories of property:

Business and commercial property (except independent schools)  
 Industrial property  
 Vacant land irrespective of zoning  
 State-owned property (excluding government residential property)  
 Non-permitted use

## **LEVYING OF RATES**

### **Period for which rates may be levied**

When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and this rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.

The levying of rates must form part of a municipality's annual budget process, and at the time of its budget process review the amount in the rand of its current rates in line with its annual budget for the next financial year.

A rate levied for a financial year may be increased during a financial year only when required in terms of a financial recovery plan (Section 28(6) of the MFMA).

A rate becomes payable from the start of a financial year.

**Amount due for rates**

The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget, determine a rate in the rand for every category.

Rates are levied in accordance with the MPRA as an amount in the rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the valuation roll and any supplementary valuation roll.

**Liability for rates**

A rate levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.

Rates will be levied monthly.

If an amount due for rates levied is unpaid by the owner of the property, the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality may recover the amount from the tenant or occupier of the property.

The amount due for rates may be recovered from the agent of the owner.

Where the rates levied on a particular property have been a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the MPRA, these rates will be payable with effect from either of the dates as contemplated in Section 78(4) (a), (b), (c) or (d) of the MPRA.

Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality's Debt Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

**ANNEXURE D****SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY TARIFF**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying electricity, approved by Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure D.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE D.1

**CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY****NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ... 2019 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the Supply of Electricity Part I and II approved by Council Resolutions of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the schedule below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2019.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_ of 2019  
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE**  
**SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**  
**PART I: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES (EXCLUDING VAT)**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<p><b>A. DOMESTIC TARIFF SCALES</b></p> <p><b>FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY</b></p> <p>For properties with a value of R150 000 and less, the first 100 kWh consumed per thirty-day period per residential unit since the previous meter reading will be issued free of charge.</p> <p><b>1. DOMESTIC SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL &amp; PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff and to the exceptions set out in group (x), this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase, two-phase or three-phase connection, provided that where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes, the Divisional Head : Energy Business may determine that the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply (two-phase connections are not available for new connections and the tariff is only applicable to existing two-phase connections)</p> <p>(i) A residential unit</p> <p>(ii) A boarding house</p> <p>(iii) A flat</p> <p>(iv) A non-profitable nursing home</p> <p>(v) A charitable institution/home</p> <p>(vi) A hostel</p> <p>(vii) A building used exclusively for public worship</p> <p>(viii) A club, other than a club licensed under any liquor act</p> <p>(ix) A pumping plant where the water pumped is used exclusively for domestic purposes on premises receiving a supply under this scale of the tariff</p> <p>(x) A building or separate section of a building comprising a number of the foregoing groups or other units used exclusively for residential purposes, the consumption of which is separately metered by the municipality for the determination of charges due under this scale</p> <p>(xi) Classes (iv), (v) and (vii) situated outside legally established townships</p> <p>(xii) Premises for which a written request was submitted to and approved by Divisional Head: Energy Business.</p>		



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>1.1</b>	<b>DOMESTIC STANDARD SUPPLY SINGLE- AND THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>  For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed per thirty day period since the previous meter reading is charged per month or part of a month. Prepaid energy purchases are charged per calendar month.		
1.1.1	A fixed monthly charge per metering point, whether or not electricity is consumed		R56.00
1.1.2	The energy tariff charge/kWh is the following:		
1.1.2.1	1 - 650 kWh from June to August		182.32c
1.1.2.2	1 - 650 kWh from September to May		161.00c
1.1.2.5	>650 kWh from June to August		220.00c
1.1.2.6	>650 kWh from September to May		190.00c
1.1.2.5	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane	10.00c	10.00c
<b>1.2</b>	<b>DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>  For residences where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes- the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply.		
1.2.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R2,385.74	R2,715.20
1.2.2	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding 3 months, and  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30kVA.  Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months	R171.00	194.62
1.2.3.1	Energy charge per kWh from June to August, per kWh		130.00c
1.2.3.2	Energy charge per kWh from September to May, per kWh		118.00c
1.2.3.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane	10,00c	10.00c
<b>1.3</b>	<b>DOMESTIC TIME-OF-USE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>  Currently not available. Time-of-use tariffs will be made available to standard domestic customers when the automated meter reading system with time-of-use capabilities has been implemented and commissioned.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>2.</b>	<b>DOMESTIC BULK SUPPLY</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection of at least 80A at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers.  A body corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling-units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic reselling tariffs of the municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or prepaid sub-meters.  Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling unit.		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>DOMESTIC BULK STANDARD SUPPLY</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
2.1.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point 80A to maximum 150A Low voltage demand instalations 11kV installations	R537.00	R611.20 R2,708.05 R2,316.34
2.1.2.1	Energy charge per kWh from June to August , per kWh		170.00c
2.1.2.2	Energy charge per kWh from September to May, per kWh		152.00c
2.1.2.3	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		194.04
2.1.2.4	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane	10,00c	10.00c
<b>2.2</b>	<b>DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
2.2.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point 80A to maximum 150A Low voltage demand instalations 11kV demand installations	R537.00	R611.20 R2,708.05 R2,316.34
2.2.2.1	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods from June to August, per kWh		223.27
2.2.2.2	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods from September to May, per kWh		184.10
2.2.2.3	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods from June to August, per kWh		165.20
2.2.2.4	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods from September to May, per kWh		150.74
2.2.2.5	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh		140.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
2.2.2.6	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh		124.30
2.2.2.7	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		194.04
2.2.2.8	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES:</b>		
1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
2	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).		
3	The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this scale.		
4	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-use tariffs.		
5	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply		
	<b>RESELLING TO END USERS IN DOMESTIC COMPLEXES: REFER TO PARAGRAPH F BELOW</b>		
	<b>3. LIFELINE : PREPAID</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in all PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 20 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, where a life-line subsidized connection has been taken that is metered by a prepaid meter.		
	(i) A residential unit		
	(ii) A flat		
	For all kWh purchased per calendar month, per kWh		
3.1	1 - 650 kWh		160.57c
3.2	>651 kWh		216.23c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
4.	<p><b>AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM LAND: CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff and excluding premises falling under group (x) of the Domestic Single- and Three-phase: Conventional or prepaid, lifeline: Prepaid or under the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale, this scale will apply to premises situated outside legally established townships within or outside the municipal boundaries, and to which electricity is supplied or made available at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase in the case of a single-phase or three-phase connection.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p> <p>4.1 A fixed monthly charge per metering point, whether or not electricity is consumed</p> <p>4.2.1 An energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August, per kWh</p> <p>4.2.2 An energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May, per kWh</p> <p>4.2.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh</p>	10,00c	<p>R610.00</p> <p>199.62c</p> <p>175.86c</p> <p>10.00c</p>
<b>B.</b>	<p><b>NON DOMESTIC/BUSINESS TARIFFS SCALES</b></p> <p>In accordance with policy positions 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398-</p> <p>Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.</p> <p>In accordance to the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are-</p> <p>A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of a service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.</p> <p>5. <b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:</p> <p>(i) A shop, store or business</p> <p>(ii) An office block</p> <p>(iii) A hotel licensed under the Liquor Act</p> <p>(iv) A bar</p> <p>(v) A cafe, tearoom or restaurant</p> <p>(vi) A combined shop and tearoom</p> <p>(vii) A public hall</p> <p>(viii) A club licensed under the Liquor Act</p> <p>(ix) An industrial, manufacturing concern or service industry</p> <p>(x) An educational institution, excluding a hostel, if metered separately</p> <p>(xi) A building or section of a building comprising a number of the above classes</p>		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	(xii) All consumers not defined under other scales of the tariff		
5.1	A fixed monthly charge per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		
	Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
5.1.1	60 amperes or less	R530.00	R 857.00
5.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	R830.00	R 1,123.00
5.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		171.97c
	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May /kWh		153.60c
5.2.2	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES</b>		
1	For the purpose of this item "circuit breaker" means a double-pole circuit breaker or a neutral switch/circuit breaker combination.		
2	Due to legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1000kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>6.</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PRE-PAID</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase tariff scale.		
6.1	A fixed charge per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:		
	Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
6.1.1	60 amperes or less	R2,786.39	R 3,171.20
6.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R4,257.57	R 4,845.50
6.1.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	R5,956.33	R 6,778.90
6.1.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	R7,480.94	R 8,514.00
6.1.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	R9,096.36	R 10,352.60
6.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August, per kWh		180.20c
6.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May, per kWh		160.51c
6.2.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane	10,00c	10.00c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	<b>NOTES</b>		
1	For the purpose of this item, "circuit breaker" means a triple-pole circuit breaker.		
2	Since 1 July 2008 no new non-domestic three phase straight connections above 100A are available. These connections are treated as Low voltage demand connections.		
3	Due to legislation requiring that all customers consuming more than 1000kWh per month must be on smart meter time-of-use tariffs, conventional meters are being phased out and replaced with prepaid smart meters, subject to availability of smart prepaid meters.		
<b>C.</b>	<b>BULK BUSINESS / NON DOMESTIC DEMAND SCALES</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariffs, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA.		
<b>7</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND (CONVENTIONAL &amp; PREPAID)</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for the electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA-implying installed breaker of greater than 70 A three-phase, but limited to a maximum of 800 A – to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale and the groups of domestic consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection-in the preamble to the Domestic Scale: Single and Three phase.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
7.1	A fixed charge per month, per metering point, whether or not electricity is consumed :	R2,385.74	R 2,715.20
7.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:	R170.94	194.55
	Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA.		
	Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.		
7.3.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August, per KWh		140.50c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
7.3.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May, per kWh		123.58c
7.3.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES:</b>		
1	This tariff category is no longer available for new connections. In order to comply with Regulation Act 2006 all new connections in this category will be metered via a time-of-use smart meter based on the approved tariffs in paragraph 10 below, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
2	In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff upon downgrading to the applicable breaker.		
8	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND : TIME-OF-USE (CONVENTIONAL &amp; PREPAID)</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale.  The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
8.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R2,376.12	R2,704.30
8.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays  Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA.	R170.94	R194.55
8.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August per kWh	341.78c	388,98c
8.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May per kWh	140.39c	159.80c
8.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh	130.99c	149,10c
8.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	88.41c	100.62c
8.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	75.00c	85.35c
8.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	62.61c	71.26c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
8.3.7	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES</b>		
1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
2	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.		
3	In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.		
4	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard low voltage demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
9	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE ( CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.		
	Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
9.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R2,040.64	R2,322.45
9.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:	R166.67	R189.70
	Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA. Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where that do not store meter history will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding three months.		
9.3.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August, per kWh		125.50c
9.3.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May, per kWh		118.36c
9.3.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	<b>NOTES:</b>		
1	This tariff category is no longer available for new connections.		
2	In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 200 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.		
3	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard 11 kV connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply.		
<b>10</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE ( CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b>  Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.  The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
10.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R2,056.67	R2,340.70
10.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays  Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding three months, and  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA.	R170.41	R193.94
10.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August, per kWh	341.35c	388,50c
10.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May, per kWh	130.77c	148.83c
10.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh	124.68c	141.90c
10.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	80.77c	91.92c
10.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	66.45c	75.62c
10.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	57.16c	65,05c
10.3.7	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES</b>  The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.  The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>11</b>	<p><b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MADIBENG ( CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to the Local Municipality of Madibeng: Hartbeespoort Administrative Unit as per the current agreement.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>		
11.1	The amount calculated as per the agreement, based on the current Eskom tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality for the specific in-feed point relating to the area and/or the agreement.		
11.2	A surcharge of 5% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (a)		
11.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10,00c
<b>D.</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL SCALES</b>		
<b>12</b>	<p><b>132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is Supplied at 132 000 V.</p> <p>Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average annual metered load of more than 10 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 10 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.</p> <p>The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:</p>		
12.1	A fixed monthly charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R1,721.19	R1,958.90
12.2	A demand charge of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVA.	R113.25	R128.90
12.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods June to August, per kWh.	339.00c	385,82c
12.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods September to May, per kWh	124.68c	141.90c
12.3.3	Active energy per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh	116.35c	132.42c
12.3.4	Active energy per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	76.60c	87,18c
12.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	63.25c	71.98c
12.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	54.60c	62.14
12.3.7	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10,00c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	<b>NOTES</b>		
	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
<b>13</b>	<b>132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: WIND TUNNEL (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, the Divisional Head: Energy Business retains the right to determine at his discretion, by agreement, the following charges as far as power consumption by the CSIR's Medium Speed Wind Tunnel outside the peak time of Eskom's applicable approved bulk time of use tariff, is concerned:		
13.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R1,721.19	1958.90
13.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed, per kWh	257.54c	293,12c
	Should the Wind tunnel's maximum demand contribute to the Municipality's maximum demand, the tariff will revert to as per the agreement		
<b>14</b>	<b>132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: MEGA ( CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b>		
	As from the 01 July 2019, the applicable tariff 12: 132 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE ( CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID) will be applied.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
14.1	The current Eskom Megaflex tariff applicable to City of Tshwane (Ekangala substation), excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.		Not Applicable
14.2	A surcharge of 10 % on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (14.1)		Not Applicable
14.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
<b>15</b>	<b>275 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE (CONVENTIONAL OR PREPAID)</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 275 kV.		
	Unless the Divisional Head: Energy Business determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of 30 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 30 000 kVA, the Divisional Head: Energy Business has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
15.1	The current Eskom Megaflex tariff, excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.		
15.2	A surcharge of 3% on the sum of the net amount calculated in terms of sub-item (15.1)		
15.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>16</b>	<p><b>OFF-PEAK SUPPLY SCALE</b></p> <p>Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries.</p> <p>The following provisions will be applicable to a supply of electricity supplied or made available during the off-peak periods during the periods as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, to premises receiving a standard supply under either the 132 kV Supply scale or the 11 kV Supply Scale or the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale provided that the consumer applies in writing for such off-peak supply which will be subject to the following restrictions:</p>		
16.1	The consumer's electrical installation will be arranged in such a way that the off-peak supply can only be used during the times set out in this preamble.		
16.2	The consumer will accept the limitation of such a supply to the capacity of the existing mains and equipment, or, in the case of a new or increased supply, to the capacity of the mains and equipment provided by the municipality, by mutual agreement between the Municipality and the consumer, and any other limitations with regard to the maximum demand or nature of the load which the Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose.		
16.3	The consumer will compensate the municipality for the provision and installation of the necessary measuring equipment.		
16.4	Should the application be approved by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, and the off-peak supply be provided or made available, the following charges will be payable:		
16.4.1	A demand charge at 0% per month of the tariff per kVA determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is provided to the premises, applied to the value by which the half-hourly maximum demand during the off-peak period exceeds the half-hourly maximum demand applicable to the standard supply.		
16.4.2	An energy charge for all kWh consumed during the off-peak period since the previous meter reading at the tariff per kWh, determined in terms of the tariff scale under which the standard supply is made available to the premises.		
16.4.3	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<p><b>DEFINED ON-OFF PEAK PERIODS</b> (as determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business)</p> <p>Peak                      Weekdays (06:00 to 22:00)</p> <p>Off-peak                Monday to Thursday (22:00 to 06:00)</p> <p>                                 Friday and Weekends (Friday 20:00 to 06:00 Monday)</p>		
	<p><b>NOTE</b></p> <p>In the event of abnormal circumstances, load demand and combinations of premises, the Municipality may provide one supply point at a specific voltage to the premises, and the appropriate scale of the Tariff relating to specific voltage will then be applicable to such premise.</p>		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>17</b>	<b>RENEWABLE / EMBEDDED ENERGY CHARGES</b>		
	In terms of the provisions of the Electricity Regulation Act 4 of 2006, (ERA), the generation of electricity is a licensed activity. The tariffs are therefore subjected to the provisions of the act and are currently interim/pilot.		
	The tariffs will apply to customers that are net consumers of the city of Tshwane and who have invested in embedded generation capacity, are grid-tied and comply with all regulations regarding grid connection.		
	All embedded generators are required to register with the City of Tshwane and the equipment used must comply with the technical standards required by the City of Tshwane.		
	The tariffs applicable for the type and size of the installation which include a fixed monthly availability charge will apply for the net consumption via the Tshwane network.		
	The following monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point :		
17.1	<b>DOMESTIC SINGLE OR THREE PHASE</b>	R160.26	R182.40
17.2	<b>DOMESTIC THREE PHASE DEMAND SUPPLY</b>	R2,385.74	R2,715.20
	<b>DOMESTIC BULK SUPPLY</b>		
	80A to maximum 150A		R610.00
	Low voltage demand installations		R2,708.05
	11kV demand installations		R2,316.34
17.3	<b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE</b>		
17.3.1	60 amperes or less	R871.31	R 991.64
17.3.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R1,164.56	R 1,325.40
17.4	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE</b>		
17.4.1	60 amperes or less	R2,786.39	R 3,171.20
17.4.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R4,257.57	R 4,845.54
17.4.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	R5,956.33	R 6,778.90
17.4.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	R7,480.94	R 8,514.05
17.4.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	R9,097.43	R 10,353.78
17.5	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE</b>	R2,385.74	R 2,715.21
17.6	<b>11 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE</b>	R2,040.64	R 2,322.46
17.7	<b>132 kV SUPPLY DEMAND SCALE</b>	R1,721.19	R 1,958.89
	<b>NOTES</b>		
	Energy charges for importing CoT's energy while on renewable tariffs will be equal to municipal tariff for the applicable tariff category		
17.8	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
<b>18</b>	<b>WHEELING TARIFF</b>		
	A tariff per kWh for wheeling electricity through the City of Tshwane network		86.00c
	<b>ELECTRICITY RESELLERS</b>		
	<b>ELECTRICITY RESELLER DEFINITION</b>		
	A reseller is defined by the Energy Regulator (NERSA) as a non-licensed trader of electricity (a person, corporation or organisation), that supplies electricity to dwellings in high density housing complex; residential flat building, residential gated sectional title units and/or free stands in a complex, shopping mall or shopping complex, commercial building (including offices) and has the ability to meter its customers and provide a bill clearly stating the kilowatt hours consumed, the tariff per kilowatt hour and the total amount charged.		

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
In case of the City of Tshwane the above definition of a reseller will apply and therefore the following tariffs will apply to all resellers for both domestic and commercial.		
<b>E. RESELLERS' PURCHASE TARIFFS AT BULK INTAKE POINTS</b>		
The City is currently in the process of formulating policy for registration of resellers. After implementation of this policy, resellers officially registered with the City of Tshwane, qualify for and will, upon registration be transferred to the bulk points resellers' purchase tariff categories listed below.		
<b>19 DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</b>		
Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection of at least 80 A at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers:		
A Body Corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling-units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic tariffs of the Municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or pre-paid sub-meters. Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling-unit.		
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
19.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point 80A to maximum 150A Low voltage demand instalations 11kV installations		R610.00 R2,708.05 R2,316.34
19.2.1 Energy consumed per kWh from June to August , per kWh		170.00c
19.2.2 Energy consumed per kWh from September to May, per kWh		152.00c
19.2.3 A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		R194.04
19.3 A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
<b>20 DOMESTIC BULK TIME-OF-USE SUPPLY</b>		
The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
20.2.1 A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point 80A to maximum 150A Low voltage demand instalations 11kV demand installations		R610.00 R2,708.05 R2,316.34
20.2.2.1 An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods from June to August, per kWh		223.27c
20.2.2.2 An active energy charge per kWh consumed in peak periods from September to May, per kWh		184.10c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
20.2.2.3	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods from June to August, per kWh		165.20c
20.2.2.4	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in standard periods from September to May, per kWh		150.74c
20.2.2.5	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh		140.00c
20.2.2.6	An active energy charge per kWh consumed in off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh		124.30c
20.2.2.7	A demand charge per KVA of half-hourly maximum demand: Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		194.04
20.2.2.8	A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid - it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane - per kWh	10,00c	10.00c
	<b>NOTES:</b>		
1	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
2	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G).		
3	The Divisional Head: Energy Business may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this scale.		
4	The Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity has the authority to reverse the tariff of a complex without notice to standard supply where the resellers fail to accommodate clients in the complex requesting the approved Domestic Time-use tariffs.		
5	Due to legislation requiring Time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with Time-of-use metering and tariff scales, subject to Tshwane's capability to comply		
<b>21</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC / BUSINESS COMPLEXES:</b>		
	In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -		
1	Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.		
2	In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4/2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -		
3	A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator.		
4	Resellers must charge the municipal approved rates only. A penalty fee will be applied to resellers who do not comply.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>21.1</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>  Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the groups of consumers listed in paragraph 5 in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single phase: Conventional scale above, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:		
21.1.1	Fixed monthly charge  An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
21.1.1.1	60 amperes or less	R926.24	R 1,054.15
21.1.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes:	R1,198.74	R 1,364.30
21.1.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		171.97c
21.1.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May/kWh		153.60c
<b>21.2</b>	<b>NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>  Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.		
21.2.1	Fixed monthly charge  An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
21.2.1.1	60 amperes or less	R2,786.39	R 3,171.19
21.2.1.2	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R4,257.57	R 4,845.54
21.2.1.3	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	R5,956.33	R 6,778.90
21.2.1.4	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	R7,480.94	R 8,514.05
21.2.1.5	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	R9,097.43	R 10,353.78
21.2.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		180.20c
21.2.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May /kWh		160.51c



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>22</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE</b> The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
22.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R 8,335.66	R 9,486.81
22.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:  Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding twelve months, and  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days)  Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where available. Consumers with meters that do not store meter history will be charged at 60% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding twelve months.	R 163.36	R 185.92
22.3	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		140.50c
22.4	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May/kWh		123.58c
<b>23</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE</b> Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection - in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional Scale.  The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
23.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R 8,335.66	R 9,486.81
23.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays  Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding twelve months, and  The prevailing tariff multiplied by 60% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 50 kVA, thus 60% of 50 = 30 kVA. Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand where that do not store meter history will be charged at 70% of the highest demand recorded during the preceding twelve months.	R 163.25	R 185.80

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
23.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August per kWh	341.78c	388,98c
23.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May per kWh	140.39c	159.78c
23.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh	130.99c	149,08c
23.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	88.41c	100.62c
23.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	75.00c	85.34c
23.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	62.61c	71.26c
	<b>NOTE</b>		
	The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the Municipality (Paragraph G) – excluding the application of public holidays. Meters will be set up according to the actual day of the week.		
<b>24</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V. This scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
24.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R 11,908.39	R 13,552.94
24.2	A demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand:	R 162.18	R 184.58
	Provided that the amount payable in respect of the maximum demand in any month will not be less than the greater of:		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the highest demand recorded on the meter during the preceding twelve months, and		
	The prevailing tariff multiplied by 70% of the minimum required demand for the tariff scale, in this instance 200 kVA, thus 70% of 200 = 140 kVA		
	Where the metered period exceeds the normal 1 month (approximately 30 days) period, demand will be charged per 30 days period on the actual metered demand.		
24.3.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		125.50c
24.3.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May/kWh		118.36c

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>25</b>	<b>11 kV SUPPLY SCALE: TIME OF USE</b>		
	Subject to any additional charges contained in PART II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.		
	The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:		
25.1	A fixed monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R11,908.39	R13,552.94
25.2	Demand charge per kVA of half-hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	R162.18	R184.58
25.3.1	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from June to August per kWh	304.81c	346,90c
25.3.2	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during peak periods from September to May per kWh	116.78c	132.90c
25.3.3	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from June to August, per kWh	113.89c	129.62c
25.3.4	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during standard periods from September to May, per kWh	73.93c	84,14c
25.3.5	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from June to August, per kWh	60.47c	68.82c
25.3.6	Active energy charge per kWh consumed during off-peak periods from September to May, per kWh	52.14c	59,34c
<b>F.</b>	<b>RESELLING TARIFFS TO END USERS</b>		
	In accordance to the Electricity Regulations Act (Act 4 /2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -		
	A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of a service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.		
	Resellers who contract third party vendors to manage the prepaid sales at complexes with whom they have signed up to manage the reselling are responsible for the fees of the third party vendors. These fees may not be passed on to end users in the complexes.		
	Resellers found guilty of charging above the approved tariffs shall be guilty of contravention of the bylaws and NERSA regulations, and a fine of R1 000 000 will be levied against the Reseller/Company/Director irrespective of the amount charged above allowed tariffs.	R1,000,000	R1 000 000
	<b>26 DOMESTIC COMPLEXES</b>		
	In accordance with Policy Position 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 -		
	(a) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.		
	In accordance to the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are -		
	(b) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the Regulator. The following inclining block tariffs are applicable to the reselling of electricity beyond domestic bulk metering point.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
26.1	A fixed monthly charge per metering point, whether or not electricity is consumed		R56.00
26.2	The energy tariff charge/kWh is the following:		
26.2.1	1 - 650 kWh from June to August		182.32c
26.2.2	1 - 650 kWh from September to May		161.00c
26.2.3	>650 kWh from June to August		220.00c
26.2.4	>650 kWh from September to May		190.00c
	<b>NOTES</b>		
1	Resellers are not allowed to implement the time of use tariffs scale yet.		
2	Resellers cannot charge another fee as this fee is inclusive of the meter reading and fixed charge to individually metered consumers.		
<b>27</b>	<b>BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC SINGLE- PHASE : CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>		
27.1	Fixed monthly charge  An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
27.1.1	20 amperes or less	R355.78	R 404.91
27.1.2	More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R591.89	R 673.63
27.1.3	More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R828.01	R 942.36
27.1.4	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R1,180.58	R 1,343.62
27.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		130.00c
27.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May /kWh		118.00c
<b>28</b>	<b>BUSINESS / NON-DOMESTIC THREE-PHASE: CONVENTIONAL AND PREPAID</b>		
28.1	Fixed monthly charge  An amount per month per metering point payable, whether or not electricity is consumed, according to the rating of the consumer's incoming circuit breaker in accordance with the following scale:  Where the rating of the circuit breaker is:		
28.1.1	20 amperes or less	R 885.70	R 1,008.02
28.1.2	More than 20 amperes but not more than 40 amperes	R 1,772.48	R 2,017.25
28.1.3	More than 40 amperes but not more than 60 amperes	R 2,480.82	R 2,823.43
28.1.4	More than 60 amperes but not more than 80 amperes	R 3,661.41	R 4,167.05
28.1.5	More than 80 amperes but not more than 100 amperes	R 4,369.76	R 4,973.22
28.1.6	More than 100 amperes but not more than 125 amperes	R 5,432.81	R 6,183.09
28.1.7	More than 125 amperes but not more than 150 amperes	R 6,495.87	R 7,392.95
28.2.1	Energy charge per kWh consumed from June to August /kWh		180.20c
28.2.2	Energy charge per kWh consumed from September to May /kWh		160.51c
<b>29</b>	<b>BULK DEMAND BUSINESS SCALES RESELLING TARIFFS</b>		
<b>29.1</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>		<b>Reselling tariffs to bulk demand end users as per paragraphs 7 to 10 above</b>
<b>29.2</b>	<b>LOW VOLTAGE THREE-PHASE DEMAND SCALE: TIME OF USE</b>		
<b>29.3</b>	<b>11kV DEMAND SCALE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>		
<b>29.4</b>	<b>11kV DEMAND SCALE TIME-OF-USE (RESELLING TARIFFS)</b>		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>G.</b>	<b>CURRENT ESKOM MEGAFLEX PERIODS</b>		
	<b>Peak</b>	Low demand season Weekdays - 07:00 to 10:00 and 18:00 to 20:00  High demand season Weekdays - 06:00 to 09:00 and 17:00 to 19:00  Saturday - none Sunday - none	
	<b>Standard</b>	Low demand season -Weekdays 06:00 - 07:00; 10:00 - 18:00 and 20:00 - 22:00  High demand season Weekdays - 09:00 to 17:00 and 19:00 to 22:00  Saturdays - 07:00 to 12:00 and 18:00 to 20:00 Sundays - none	
	<b>Off-peak</b>	Weekdays - 22:00 to 06:00 Saturdays - 12:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 07:00 Sundays - 00:00 to 24:00	

**SCHEDULE**  
**SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY**  
**PART II: ENERGY, DEMAND AND FIXED DEMAND CHARGES**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>A. ADDITIONAL CHARGES</b>		
<b>1. Erf quota</b> Where: AMD = authorised maximum demand ADMD = after-diversity maximum demand ZMD = zoned maximum demand kVA = kilo (1 000) Volt amp N = potential number of dwelling unit Erf quota is defined as the AMD of each individual erf. The ADMD of the erf used for the design of the internal network is calculated as follows: $A = Z \times C$ Where A = ADMD of the erf measured in kVA Z = ZMD or AMD (whichever is the higher) equals the kVA value of the erf C = area factor according to table in A1.2 below (Note: The ADMD values are used for the design of the internal network.)		
1.1 Zoned maximum demand per erf The ZMD is determined by the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and is as follows:		
1.1.1 Residential 1: Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Residential, on which only one or, at the most two, dwelling units per erf may be erected	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1) and (1.2.2)	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1) and (1.2.2)
1.1.2 Residential 2: Group Housing or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Group Housing	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1)	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1)
The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio (FSR) as determined in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) and where the amount of dwelling units is specified in either the approved site development plan (SDP) or the approved building plan, or the number of dwelling units as determined by the act.		
Where there are 12 dwelling units (including the service connection or more at a density of 20 dwelling units or more per hectare, and where the Municipality does not take over the internal electrical network, the premises will be provided with a single connection point. These dwelling units will be rated at one ADMD rating lower than Residential 1 for the specific area up to a minimum ADMD rating of 2,0 kVA.		
The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.1.3	Residential 3 and 4: Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity, is in accordance with Multiple Residential.  The number of potential dwelling units is calculated in accordance with the permissible floor space ratio as determined in the Town-planning Scheme and where each dwelling unit has an area of 100 m <sup>2</sup> , or the number of dwelling units as determined by the scheme.  The final rating and the provision of a single connection point will be at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy and Electricity.		
1.1.3.1	Blocks or Groups of Housing Units with 20 or less units	Refer to formula for Residential 2A (1.1.2).	13.8 kVA per potential dwelling X area factor as in A (1.2.1)
1.1.3.2	Blocks or Groups of Housing and Student Housing with 21 or more units where N = Number of units	$kVA = 3N \frac{[(N+4)]}{(N+1)}$	$kVA = 3N \frac{[(N+4)]}{(N+1)}$
1.1.4	Special for Guest House and Hostels up to 7 rooms	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.5	Special for Guest House with 8 to a maximum of 16 rooms	2 kVA per room	2 kVA per room
1.1.6	Special for Hostels with 8 and more rooms		2 kVA per room
1.1.7	Special for Lodges	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.8	Special for Hotel	Refer to formula for Business A(1.1.4).	8.0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor
1.1.9	Business or Special for Recreation, Community Facility, or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, is in accordance with Business	8,0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area	8,0 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area
1.1.10	Industrial and Light Industrial or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, is in accordance with Industrial and Light Industrial	4 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area	4 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of new potential floor area
1.1.11	Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, is in accordance with Agricultural		
1.1.12	Special for Storage Units	13,8 kVA 0,15 kVA per unit + 5 kVA for a gatehouse	13,8 kVA 0,15 kVA per unit + 5 kVA for a gatehouse
1.1.13	Cell Phone Masts (3 φ 40A)	27,7 kVA	27,7 kVA
1.1.14	Special for Hospital	5 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area	5 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
1.1.15	Special for Service Station without a Convenience Shop (3 φ 125A)	86.6 kVA	86.6 kVA
1.1.16	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop only (3 φ 150A)	103.9 kVA	103.9 kVA
1.1.17	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop and Bakery (3 φ 200A)	138.6 kVA	138.6 kVA
1.1.18	Special for Service Station with a Convenience Shop, Bakery and Food Franchise (3 φ 250A)	173.2 kVA	173.2 kVA

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.1.19	Special for Primary or Secondary School	2 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area	2 kVA per 100 m <sup>2</sup> of potential floor area
1.1.20	Special for Crèche	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.21	Special for Place of Worship	13.8 kVA	13.8 kVA
1.1.22	Gatehouse or Guardhouse for Housing Complexes	5 kVA	5 kVA
1.1.23	Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for blocks or groups of housing units A(1.1.3).	Refer to formula for blocks or groups of housing units A(1.1.3).
1.1.24	Frail Care or Medical Facilities Additional to Retirement or Old-age Home	Refer to formula for hospitals A(1.1.9).	Refer to formula for hospitals A(1.1.9).
1.1.25	Any other use not referred to in 1.1.1 to 1.1.22 above	13.8 kVA per erf	13.8 kVA per erf
1.2	Area factor (C) The area factor is determined by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, and is indicative of the geographical load factor of the user area. The area factors are as follows:		
1.2.1	For use in network designs for township development, scheme amendment and connection upgrading <b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b> 9 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 7 kVA ADMD (high residential) 5 kVA ADMD (standard residential) 3,5 kVA ADMD (low-cost housing) 2 kVA ADMD (Electricity-for-All) All other non-residential applications	<b>Area factor</b> 0,6522 0,5072 0,3623 0,2536 0,1449 1,0000	<b>Area factor</b> 0,6522 0,5072 0,3623 0,2536 0,1449 1,0000
1.2.2	Only for use in network designs for new township development <b>Geographical load factor (ADMD)</b> 18 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 80A three-phase 15 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 60A three-phase 12 kVA ADMD (very high residential) 40A three-phase	1,3043 1,0869 0,8696	1,3043 1,0869 0,8696
<b>2.</b>	<b>Quota charges</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>General</b> The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electrically developed areas within the Tshwane electricity supply area.  Where the supply needs to be provided to new premises or groups of premises or where an existing consumer applies for an increased supply, the cost of extending the distribution and reticulation networks within the municipal area that is not recovered from the tariff for the supply of electricity as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I must be paid by the developer/consumer as external engineering services.		



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	<p>The developer of a township must provide for and install the full quota allocated per erf for which an application has been made in respect of the distribution and reticulation systems. If the distribution and reticulation systems are not fully installed, the developer must compensate the Municipality for the difference between the allocated quota and the set quota at the prevailing quota charge. This is deemed to be a contribution for external engineering services.</p> <p>The existing quota of the property prior to the latest application for development is used as a credit in the calculation. This quota is calculated in the same way as mentioned above.</p> <p>The developer is refunded a pro rata portion of the low-voltage or medium-voltage system installed by him or her.</p>		
<b>2.2</b>	<p><b>Determining charges</b></p> <p>The quota charge is finally determined by the actual level at which the development connects to the supply system. The charge is calculated as follows:</p> $Q = [(D_n - D_e) C] X$ <p>Where Q = quota charge payable in rand  D<sub>n</sub> = sum of new development property ADMDs in kVA  D<sub>e</sub> = sum of existing development property ADMDs in kVA  C = area factor as indicated in 1.2 above  X = contribution per kVA at connection level as indicated in 2.3 below</p>		
<b>2.3</b>	<p><b>Contributions</b></p> <p>The quota charges must be such as to cover the capital liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Municipality in supplying the distribution and/or reticulation network to increase the quota to the premises or group of premises. The contributions per kVA at the different connection levels are as follows:</p>		
2.3.1	Low-voltage connections	R/kVA	R/kVA
2.3.1.1	For connections made at an existing metering cubicle, per kVA	3,769.61	3,958.09
2.3.1.2	For connections made to the low-voltage distribution network, per kVA	3,453.96	3,626.66
2.3.1.3	For connections made to the low-voltage bus bars within miniature and communal substations, as well as to the outgoing terminals of the 11 000/415 V transformer on rural lines, per kVA	3,375.85	3,544.64
2.3.2	Medium-voltage connections		
	For connections made at the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA:		
2.3.2.1	Taken from the 11 kV distribution network, per kVA	2,825.87	2,967.16
2.3.2.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a satellite or 132 kV substation, per kVA	2,668.58	2,802.01

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
2.3.3	High-voltage connections		
2.3.3.1	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer adds a full bay including transformer(s) (Transformer B or C) on the existing primary substation	314.58	330.31
2.3.3.2	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer reconfigures the existing primary substation from a 100% back-up to an ARBC system	235.72	247.51
2.3.3.3	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a new non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) with no primary line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up TRF	109.78	115.27
2.3.3.4	Taken directly from the 11 kV switchgear of a primary 132 kV substation where the developer provides a non-firm primary substation including transformer(s) and 4 km primary overhead line, with the City of Tshwane paying for back-up transformer	26.54	27.86
	Conditions will apply for a high-voltage connection. Note: In instances where township owners or developers have already paid a quota charge during township establishment, or where a quota charge was paid at the time of scheme amendments, subdivision or consent use, a quota charge is payable for every kVA by which the notified maximum demand indicated by the end consumer or his or her authorised representative exceeds the allocated quota that has already been paid for. The notified maximum demand will then become the AMD of the erf, after payment (calculated at the applicable connection level) has been received.		
<b>3.</b>	<b>Fixed charges</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Premises with improvements</b> The scales of the tariff for the supply of electricity, as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electricity development areas within the municipal boundaries.  Should the calculated fixed demand charge or the average of the demand charge during the preceding 12 months for premises with improvements be less than the fixed charge applicable to those specific premises without improvements, the fixed charge as applicable to the premises without improvements will be charged, provided that the Divisional Head: Energy Business, at his own discretion, may allow a deduction on the charge.  Should a consumer, where a minimum demand charge is applicable as detailed in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, install the necessary power factor correction equipment to improve the power factor of the premises, the Divisional Head: Energy Business may, at his own discretion, waive the enforcement of the previous minimum demand charge for a period of time to enable the consumer to prove that the equipment is able to maintain the new, more efficient demand charge.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Premises without improvements</b> A charge of basic cost for each registered erf, which in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, can be connected to the Municipality's supply mains, but has not yet been connected, is payable by the owner, provided that premises that have been provided with only a builder's connection are deemed to be not connected.  The fixed charges are calculated as shown below:		
3.2.1	For all Residential premises, per month	No charge	No charge
3.2.2	For erven zoned Multiple Residential or Special and Undetermined (used for a specific use that, in the opinion of the Group Head: Utility Services, is in accordance with Multiple Residential) where not all of the approved dwellings have been developed, the developer and/or the owner who has the right to develop the township area is liable for the fixed charges of the dwellings that have not been erected, per dwelling unit per month.	No charge	No charge
3.2.3	For all other uses, except those specifically mentioned below, based on the zoned maximum demand (ZMD), provided that the floor space ratio used for calculation purposes does not exceed 0,6, an amount per month per kVA	No charge	No charge
3.2.4	For erven that are municipal property	No charge	No charge
3.2.5	For Agricultural or Special and Undetermined, for a specific use which, in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, is in accordance with Agricultural, including premises situated in Klerksoord, an amount per month	No charge	No charge
3.2.6	For any other use not referred to in 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4 or 3.2.5 above per erf per month	No charge	No charge
3.3	<b>Premises outside the municipal boundaries</b> Unless otherwise agreed on between the Municipality and a developer and/or owner of a township area, fixed charges are also payable in respect of premises situated outside the municipal boundaries, but inside the Municipality's electricity supply area. The authorised maximum demand for such premises will be as shown above.		

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>B. GENERAL CHARGES</b>		
<b>1. Metered connection fees</b>		
1.1 The Municipality will provide the following standard connections between its mains and the electrical installation of proclaimed premises, provided that non-split prepaid metering will only be installed with the approval of the Divisional Head: Energy Business. Only one such connection will normally be provided to any single premises, provided that, in the case of second dwelling units within legally established townships or farms and agricultural holdings receiving an electricity supply at low voltage and in cases where consideration of distance or voltage drop is such that in the opinion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, additional connections are justified, such additional connections may be provided to the following:		
1.1.1 To a private house receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection with conventional metering or prepaid metering. (Traditional overhead roof connections with service conductors are no longer available as standard new connections.)		
1.1.2 To an informal residential structure receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection with prepaid metering		
1.1.3 To any other premises receiving a supply at low voltage: a single-phase or three-phase underground cable connection		
1.2 Where the nearest connecting point for the proclaimed premises is further than 100 m from the Municipality's network, the connecting point for the consumer is, in respect of costing for it, deemed to be no further than 100 m.		
1.3 Fees in respect of connections are payable strictly in advance.		
1.4 In the case of an amendment to Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, a consumer may request the Municipality not more than once a year to alter the applicable tariff to his or her premises.		
1.5 Where the owner/developer of premises makes provision for a substation building for the Municipality, which is needed to provide the premises and adjacent premises with a supply, the owner/developer of the premises must pay the full connection fees, provided that the owner/developer is reimbursed in the next financial year at a cost (rand per m <sup>2</sup> ).	R/m <sup>2</sup>	R/m <sup>2</sup>
1.6 In the case of a standard low-voltage cable connection to premises, the owner or consumer must provide an approved conduit or trench and an approved underground electrical cable with communication cores, as specified in the Municipality's Electricity By-law and/or by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, over the entire route across his or her property.	3,500.00	3,675.00
1.7 For all connections, excluding those referred to in item B1.8 below, the actual cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection cost, provided that the cost for peri-urban consumers is calculated for a connection from a low-voltage supply point.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.8	For all connections and services, indicated below as items B1.9.1 to B1.9.8, the average cost of material, labour, supervision, transport and the use of plant and equipment will be calculated, plus 13% overhead cost and administration, and that will be the connection fee.		
1.9	Subject to the terms as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, the following standard connections will be provided by the Municipality:		
1.9.1	Cable-reticulated single-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)		
		R	R
1.9.1.1	Credit metering	1,570.76	1,649.30
1.9.1.2	Prepaid metering	2,217.04	2,327.89
1.9.2	Cable-reticulated three-phase connections to premises where the required cable has already been laid up to the boundary of the premises, specifically to provide the premises with such a supply. (The consumer's contractor provides the SANS-approved cable joint, except where existing Pratley-type boxes are installed.)		
1.9.2.1	Credit metering – energy only	2,276.53	2,390.36
1.9.2.2	Prepaid metering	4,867.43	5,110.80
1.9.3	All three-phase, maximum-demand (low-voltage and medium-voltage) connections that require only placement of a meter (credit metering)	8,951.30	9,398.86
1.9.4	Cable connection to premises where the required cable must be laid from the existing network to provide the premises with a supply, provided that where the cable length exceeds 40 m the complete connection will be estimated and be payable. Provided further that if the required meter box serves more than three consumers, the case will be referred to the subsection Town Development. (The Municipality provides the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, in the street reserve.)		
1.9.4.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid metering	15,861.68	16,654.76
1.9.4.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit metering and prepaid metering	28,265.98	29,679.27
1.9.5	Single-phase overhead bundle/concentric conductor connection (maximum 60 ampere with prepaid metering). The connection will in all cases be made from the Municipality's connection point to the nearest corner of the dwelling, provided that this connection will only be available for informal and low-cost housing where approved by the Divisional Head: Energy Business.		
1.9.5.1	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, single-phase) up to 80A	8,025.00	8,426.25
1.9.5.2	Metering device with bidirectional energy metering capabilities (low-voltage, three-phase) up to 100A	9,095.00	9,549.75
1.9.5.3	Metering device with bidirectional capabilities for medium voltage (MV)	9,844.00	10,336.20

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.9.6	Temporary connections for builders:		
1.9.6.1	If the final connection point is used or, alternatively, where the builder provides all connection material needed for connection to the closest supply point	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8.	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8.
1.9.6.2	Temporary overhead connections for builders in overhead reticulated areas where these are not to be used for permanent supply:		
1.9.6.2.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	6,124.68	6,430.91
1.9.6.2.2	Three-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere per phase)	9,891.94	10,386.53
1.9.7	Connections to illuminated street name signs, hoardings and telephone booths (maximum 5 ampere). The contractor provides cabling and trenching as per City of Tshwane specifications.	1,727.62	1,814.00
1.9.8	Lifeline connections to premises (maximum 20 ampere). Restricted to informal and RDP houses only. The meter is preprogrammed with the following units:	5 kWh R	5 kWh R
1.9.8.1	First connection to premises without ready board supplied by the Municipality Should the ready board of the Municipality not be used, the Municipality must be in possession of a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in Regulation 3(1) of the Electrical Installation Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)) for the specific premises before the connection will be made.	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.2	First connection to premises with ready board supplied by the Municipality	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.3	Second connection to premises where metering devices have been removed and cannot be accounted for	0.00	0.00
1.9.8.4	Second connection to premises where metering devices were burned and/or stolen	0.00	0.00
1.10	General services rendered at the request of a consumer within and outside the municipal boundary. Fees to be paid in advance.		
1.10.1	Replacement of an existing single or three-phase overhead connection with a single or three-phase cable connection from overhead mains up to the erf boundary, at the request of the consumer:		
1.10.1.1	If existing metering is retained, provided it is a credit meter	7,851.13	8,243.68
1.10.1.2	If existing metering is replaced with a split-type prepaid meter	6,752.13	7,089.73
1.10.1.3	Where a new application for a new electrical connection is received after a building has been demolished and the previous connection has been completely removed. (The Municipality provides the meter box and meter in the street reserve, a cable to every associated erf boundary and the connections in the meter box as required by the Divisional Head: Energy Business.)	As per appropriate new connection	As per appropriate new connection
1.10.2	Moving of an existing cable connection from a meter box affixed to the dwelling unit, or from a meter box on the erf, which box is considered to be dangerous in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), to a boundary meter box. (The Municipality provides only the meter box in the street reserve and moves the existing meters and the meter connections to the new meter box.)	3,140.88	3,297.92

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.10.3	Replacement of an existing credit meter with a prepaid meter (retrofit) provided there is an existing boundary meter box; if not, a pole-mounted meter box will be installed.		
1.10.3.1	Split-type single-phase prepaid meter	2,119.35	2,225.32
1.10.3.2	If a boundary meter box must be placed, the cost as per 1.10.2 will be applicable plus the subsidised cost as per 1.10.3.1.	5,260.33	5,523.35
1.10.3.3	Replacement of existing three-phase credit meter with a three-phase prepaid meter (retrofit)	6,124.68	6,430.91
1.10.4	Relocation of the Municipality's bulk metering point provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box		
1.10.4.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	2,905.05	3,050.30
1.10.4.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	3,375.85	3,544.64
1.10.5	Provision of a bulk metering point (meter box only) on request of the owner/consumer to accommodate submetering, provided that the owner/consumer supplies communication to the metering equipment, where necessary, and supplies and places the meter box		
1.10.5.1	Where a cut-in cannot be performed on the cable	5,181.69	5,440.77
1.10.5.2	Where a cut-in can be performed on the cable	6,752.13	7,089.73
1.10.6	Upgrading of a lifeline connection, provided that the current lifeline energy tariff, as set out in Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, will still be applicable		
1.10.6.1	From 10 ampere to 20 ampere	0.00	0.00
1.10.6.2	From 10 ampere to 40 ampere	941.81	988.90
1.10.6.3	From 10 ampere to 60 ampere	1,570.44	1,648.96
1.10.6.4	From 20 ampere to 40 ampere	1,020.35	1,071.37
1.10.6.5	From 20 ampere to 60 ampere	1,962.17	2,060.27
1.10.6.6	From 40 ampere to 60 ampere	1,020.35	1,071.37
1.10.7.1	For all downgrades of an existing standard service that require the changing of meters and the circuit breaker size	1,491.90	1,566.50
1.10.7.2	For all low-voltage demand scale downgrades to 80A or less	3,466.80	3,640.14
1.10.8	Where the consumer requests the restoration of a previously down-graded service (single phase back to three phase) and it can be restored to its previous state without providing new cables and a new meter box	2,983.80	3,132.99
	Where the down-graded service cannot be restored to its previous state by only replacing the meters, the cost will be that of the applicable standard new connection.		
	NOTE : All service or installation upgrades or downgrades are only allowed once in a financial year.		
1.10.9.1	Replacement of a stolen or damaged meter:		
1.10.9.1.1	Single-phase, credit or prepaid meter	15,860.61	16,653.64
1.10.9.1.2	Three-phase, up to and including 80 ampere per phase: Credit meter and prepaid meter	28,265.98	29,679.27
1.10.9.2	Replacement of a stolen or damaged keypad:		
1.10.9.2.1	For damaged keypad	462.24	485.35
1.10.9.2.2	For faulty keypad	Free	Free
1.10.10	Relocation of electrical services at the request of a consumer:		
1.10.10.1	Relocation of meter boxes up to 4-way meter boxes	10,049.44	10,551.91
1.10.10.2	Relocation of 6-way up to 12-way meter boxes	24,967.92	26,216.31
1.10.10.3	Relocation of a street pole within an overhead reticulated area:		
1.10.10.3.1	An intermediate pole	10,284.84	10,799.08
1.10.10.3.2	A service pole (cut-in)	14,683.08	15,417.23
1.10.10.4	Relocation of a street lamp post within a cable-reticulated area:		
1.10.10.4.1	All street lamp posts except post top	7,615.40	7,996.17
1.10.10.4.2	A single post top (maximum 4 m)	6,987.96	7,337.35

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.10.11	Installation of security lights for public parks for the safety of the public, provided that an existing overhead network is available. If not, the installation cost will be estimated. Installation cost per 250 W security light	2,276.96	2,390.81
<b>2.</b>	<b>Temporary non-metered connections</b>		
2.1	Where the Municipality, at the discretion of the Divisional Head: Energy Business, makes temporary non-metered connection points available to consumers, the following connection fee applies (plus an additional amount for electricity consumption as set out in item 2.1.1 below): Temporary metered connections will be made available for a maximum of 12 months from the date of the installation.		
2.1.1	Connections within and outside the municipal boundaries will only be done on prepaid meters.		
2.1.1.1	Single-phase connection (maximum 80 ampere)	8,008.31	8,408.72
2.1.1.2	Single-phase connection to polling premises, per connection	2,040.81	2,142.85
2.1.1.3	Installation of temporary funeral lights at the request of a consumer, provided that existing structures are available to erect the lights, and provided further that a maximum of three lights are installed per request and the consumption is calculated for two nights, 12 hours per night. (If no structures are available to erect the lights, the cost is estimated and will be payable.)	1,493.08	1,567.73
2.1.1.4	Where a consumer requires a temporary connection of a type not referred to in this tariff and the provision of the connection is approved by the Divisional Head: Energy Business, the full cost of such a temporary connection will be payable and a prepaid meter will be installed.		
2.1.1.4.1	The connections referred to in 2.1 are made available free of charge for official municipal and departmental functions.	Free of charge	Free of charge
2.1.1.4.2	In instances where electricity is temporarily supplied at low voltage and where permanent non-metered connections are revealed by means of investigation, and it proves impractical to meter the consumption, the consumption will be estimated according to the rating of the installed apparatus and the hours of use, and the following charges are payable:		
2.1.1.4.2.1	A prepayable amount consisting of an energy charge per kWh, subject to a minimum charge	1.63	1.71
2.1.1.4.2.2	The prepayable amount is subject to a minimum charge of: For all the temporary metered connections mentioned above, the charges mentioned in Tariff 6 or 8 of Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part 1, will be applicable.  For any unauthorised temporary or non-metered connection or a direct unlawful connection found, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued against the premise associated with it or the director or the agent of the company.	345.50	362.78



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>3.</b>	<b>Illuminated street name signs, hoardings, telephone booths equipped with lighting (maximum 200 W) and billboards</b>  Consumption based on 12 hours per day per sign/hoarding/telephone booth, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption per sign/hoarding/telephone booth is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year. The following charges will then be applicable:		
3.1	Street name signs	1,256.18	1,318.99
3.2	Billboards For any non-metered billboard, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued.	5,778.00	6,066.90
<b>4.</b>	<b>Security lights for public parks, mounted onto existing lamp posts (maximum 250 W per light)</b> Consumption based on 12 hours per day per security light, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year per light per year or part of a year	1,020.35	1,071.37
<b>5.</b>	<b>Fees applicable to reselling of electricity</b> Fee chargeable by reseller of electricity to recover his or her cost	Refer to Tariffs Part 1.	Refer to Tariffs Part 1.
<b>6.</b>	<b>Fees applicable for sending of SMS to customers</b> A fee chargeable for an SMS sent to customers to warn them that their power will be cut off unless a certain amount of money is paid by a certain date	2.00	2.10
<b>C.</b>	<b>SUNDRY SERVICES</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Fees for discontinuing and reconnecting the supply</b>		
1.1	For discontinuing the supply when the premises change ownership and for discontinuing temporarily at the request of the consumer/owner i.e. special disconnection :		
1.1.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase), for both conventional and pre-paid meters	770.85	829.04
1.1.2	Domestic bulk supply		2,242.28
1.1.3	Lifeline and Indigents		829.04
1.1.4	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		1,610.28
1.1.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		2,242.28
1.1.6	Non-domestic premises:		
1.1.6.1	Non-domestic single-phase		1,610.28
1.1.6.2	Non-domestic three-phase		2,242.28
1.1.6.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase		2,657.13
1.1.6.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)		3,260.57
1.1.6.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)		5,407.92
1.1.6.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)		10,552.71

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.1.7	Owner's request RIP		
1.1.7.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase)		4,988.08
1.1.7.2	Domestic bulk supply		7,754.25
1.1.7.3	Lifeline and Indigents		4,988.08
1.1.7.4	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		6,314.18
1.1.7.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		7,754.25
1.1.7.6	Non-domestic premises:		
1.1.7.6.1	Non-domestic single-phase		26,817.63
1.1.7.6.2	Non-domestic three-phase		29,715.58
1.1.7.6.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase		32,078.03
1.1.7.6.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)		37,065.00
1.1.7.6.5	132kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)		44,447.03
1.1.7.6.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)		52,521.26
1.2	Where an existing overhead roof-connection has to be removed due to roof construction alterations, the overhead roof-connection will not be restored after completion of the alterations, but the consumer will be obliged to take the applicable underground cable connection	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
1.3	The following charges / levies will apply where the meter seals are found to be broken:		
1.3.1	Broken seals reported by a new owner within 30 days of occupation	No charge	No charge
1.3.2	Broken seals found by the Municipality		
1.3.2.1	For residential premises (main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase)	18,360.00	19,278.00
1.3.2.2	Industrial premises and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase):	540,000.00	567,000.00
1.4	For the physical delivery of a final demand notice that fees are payable to the Municipality or a notice of non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations (this fee will be levied on a subsequent account), per notice	181.28	190.34
1.5	For discontinuing the supply to an electrical installation owing to non-payment of accounts, provided that the reconnection of the supply will be free of charge.		
1.5.1	For residential premises:		
1.5.1.1	Single phase domestic supply	770.85	829.04
1.5.1.2	Three phase domestic supply	770.85	1,698.85
1.5.1.3	Domestic bulk supply		5,250.00
1.5.1.4	Lifeline and Indigents		829.04
1.5.2	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		1,698.85
1.5.3	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		2,646.53

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.5.4	Non-domestic premises:		
1.5.4.1	Non-domestic single-phase		2,646.53
1.5.4.2	Non-domestic three-phase		3,203.19
1.5.4.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase		4,567.82
1.5.4.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)		7,507.76
1.5.4.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)		12,915.32
1.5.4.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)		16,296.53
1.6	Illegal / unauthorised consumption		
1.6.1	<b>First illegal consumption fee/ illegal reconnection/ first refusal to disconnect/ first RIP/first tamper</b> - For illegal consumption, or illegal reconnection, refusal to disconnect, or removal of installation permanently, or tampering with the electrical installation, or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations :		
1.6.1.1	Single phase domestic supply		19,759.95
1.6.1.2	Three phase domestic supply		26,712.21
1.6.1.3	Domestic bulk supply		126,620.18
1.6.1.4	Lifeline and Indigents		7,482.11
1.6.1.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		26,712.21
1.6.1.6	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		48,248.03
1.6.1.7	Non-domestic premises:		
1.6.1.7.1	Non-domestic single-phase		40,478.03
1.6.1.7.2	Non-domestic three-phase		54,075.67
1.6.1.7.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase		126,620.18
1.6.1.7.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial)		567,000.00
1.6.1.7.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial)		567,000.00
1.6.1.7.6	275kV supply ( Business, Commercial and Industrial)		567,000.00
1.6.1.8	Tampering of the Municipal electricity infrastructure like VT's and CT's	1,107,000.00	567,000.00
1.6.2	<b>Second illegal consumption fee/ illegal reconnection/ refusal to disconnect/ RIP/tamper</b> - For second illegal consumption, or illegal reconnection, refusal to disconnect, or removal of installation permanently, or tampering with the electrical installation, or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations:		
1.6.2.1	Single phase domestic supply		29,978.03
1.6.2.2	Three phase domestic supply		37,013.13
1.6.2.3	Domestic bulk supply		211,628.39
1.6.2.4	Lifeline and Indigents		9,976.16
1.6.2.5	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of less than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		37,013.13
1.6.2.6	For agricultural holdings, farm lands and smallholdings (main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase/ 3 phase connections), for both conventional and pre-paid meters		55,177.76

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
1.6.2.7	Non-domestic premises:		.
1.6.2.7.1	Non-domestic single-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		48,248.03
1.6.2.7.2	Non-domestic three-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		68,765.08
1.6.2.7.3	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase, plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		211,628.39
1.6.2.7.4	11kV Supply (domestic, business, commercial and industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		672,578.03
1.6.2.7.5	132kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		672,578.03
1.6.2.7.6	275kV supply (Business, Commercial and Industrial), plus application of clause 1.6.2.6.7 - 1.6.2.6.9		672,578.03
1.6.2.7.7	The electrical connection will be removed permanently without prior notice and the municipal services supply account will be null and void, and		
1.6.2.7.8	The delinquent consumer will be handed over to the Revenue Protection sub-section for a docket process, plus		
1.6.2.7.9	Lost revenue to be recovered over and above the fees above and any equipment/infrastructure costs and replacement costs to be recovered.		
1.6.2.8	Tampering of the Municipal electricity infrastructure like VT's and CT's	1,107,000.00	672,578.03
1.6.2.9	If the consumer wants to restore the removed connection, a new connection must be applied for provided that no docket has been opened/pending and that all fees and penalties are paid or necessary arrangements have been made.	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8	Applicable amount set out in item B1.7 or B1.8
<b>2.</b>	<b>Fees where a consumer queries the validity of a credit control action against him or her in terms of credit control, revenue protection or non-compliance with any of the provisions of the Electricity By-laws or Regulations.</b>		
	Where a consumer queries the validity of an action against him or her, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee is only refunded to the consumer if his or her query is proved to be sustainable (paid on a next account)	906.60	951.93

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>3.</b>	<b>Fees for prepaid meter sundries</b>		
3.1	Replacement of a vending card	76.29	80.10
<b>4.</b>	<b>Fees for furnishing of electrical information by means of programmable electronic meters or programmable data loggers, per study case</b>	2,983.80	3,132.99
<b>5.</b>	<b>Fees for repairing defects for which a consumer is responsible and fees for medium-voltage switching work requested by a consumer</b>		
	When the Electricity Department is called upon to attend to a failure of supply and when such failure of supply is found to be due to a fault on the consumer's installation, or due to faulty operation of apparatus used in connection therewith or if it is found that the current rating of the consumer's main incoming circuit breaker equals or exceeds the current rating of the Municipality's circuit breaker (or to execute medium voltage switching work at the request of the consumer), the consumer must pay a fee for each such attendance, which will be determined as the cost incurred by the Electricity Department in attending to such failure (or switching work) and this cost will be added to a next account (partially subsidized).		
5.1	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed during office hours:		
5.1.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.1.1.1	Without fuses	1,491.90	1,566.50
5.1.1.2	Additional per fuse	235.72	247.51
5.1.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.1.2.1	Without fuses	1,491.90	1,566.50
5.1.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	784.63	823.86
5.2	If a defect is repaired or switching is performed after hours:		
5.2.1	Low-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.2.1.1	Without fuses	1,727.62	1,814.00
5.2.1.2	Additional per fuse	235.72	247.51
5.2.2	Medium-voltage consumer (fuse costs are additional, if applicable)		
5.2.2.1	Without fuses	1,764.22	1,852.43
5.2.2.2	Additional per fuse (The fees will be levied on a subsequent account.)	784.63	823.86
<b>6.</b>	<b>Fees for special meter reading</b>		
	The consumer's meter will be read, as closely as reasonably possible, at intervals of one month.		
	If a consumer requires his or her electricity meter to be read at any time other than the appointed date, the electricity meter will be read separately, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance:		
6.1	Low-voltage consumer	391.62	411.20
6.2	Medium/high-voltage consumer	704.92	740.16

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>7.</b>	<b>Fees for testing</b>		
7.1	If a consumer has reason to believe that an electricity meter is out of order or is registering incorrectly, the meter will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance, which amount will be refunded on a following account if the meter is found to be registering more than 5% fast or slow, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws: No refund will be made if the meter seals are broken or tampering with the meter occurred.		
7.1.1	Single-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,021.85	1,072.94
7.1.2	Three-phase metering (conventional meters as well as prepayment meters)	1,334.72	1,401.45
7.1.3	Demand metering	1,491.79	1,566.38
7.2	If a consumer has reason to believe that the electricity consumption is not correct due to an installation error, the connection will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance for the conducting of the test, which amount will be refunded on a subsequent account if the Municipality's connection is found to be incorrect, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-laws.	1,021.85	1,072.94
7.3	To trace the cable route of a consumer's supply, per case	3,453.96	3,626.66
7.4	To identify a low- or high-voltage cable for a consumer, per case:		
7.4.1	During office hours	3,293.46	3,458.13
7.4.2	After hours	4,083.87	4,288.06
7.5	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's low-voltage supply, per case:		
7.5.1	During office hours	2,199.92	2,309.92
7.5.2	After hours	2,983.80	3,132.99
7.6	To find and identify a cable fault in a consumer's high-voltage supply, per case:		
7.6.1	During office hours	5,810.10	6,100.61
7.6.2	After hours	8,478.68	8,902.61
<b>8.</b>	<b>Fees for inspection, testing and commissioning of installations, substations, switch rooms and street lights</b>		
8.1	On receipt of a notice in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws that an installation, a substation, a switch room or any extension to an installation or street light has been completed and is ready for inspection and testing, such inspection and test will be carried out free of charge.	Free of charge	Free of charge
8.2	If the installation, substation, switch room or street light is found to be incomplete or defective or fails in any way to comply with the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, the Municipality will not connect the installation, or approve the substation, switch room or street light until such defect or failure has been remedied by the contractor and a further inspection and test carried out. A pre-payable amount will be charged as follows:		
8.2.1	For each such additional, per mini-sub area inspection and/or test	1,981.85	2,080.95
8.3	For the inspection of an electrical installation on the premises to verify a certificate of compliance issued by a registered contractor (as referred to in SANS 10142-1) an amount per hour, provided that the minimum charged will be one hour.	682.87	717.02

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
<b>9.</b>	<b>Costs to recover damages to the electrical Municipal infrastructure by contractors</b>		
9.1	Damage to underground electrical cables due to digging by contractors		
9.1.1	In the case of damage to a low voltage cable or line installation or Fibre Optic Cable, or any part of the installation	R2 675.00 per meter of cable to be replaced and R1 284.00 per joint made (this price is inclusive of material, labour and transport) additional 10% for admin fee will be added, plus VAT	R2 819,45 per meter of cable to be replaced and R1 353,34 per joint made (this price is inclusive of material, labour and transport) additional 10% for admin fee will be added, plus VAT
9.1.2	In the case of damage to a medium voltage (MV)cable or high voltage (HV) cable per cable per incident	The cost will be calculated per cable plus additional cost incurred for material, labour and transport plus 10% admin fee, plus VAT	The cost will be calculated per cable plus additional cost incurred for material, labour and transport plus 10% admin fee, plus VAT
9.2	Damage to streetlight poles due to construction or road accidents	R 5 885.00 per streetlight to be replaced plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT	R 5 885.00 per streetlight to be replaced plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
9.3	Damage to meter boxes by credit control contractors or affected consumers	R2 247.00 per meter box damaged plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT	R2 255.60 per meter box damaged plus 10% administration fee will be added plus VAT
	<b>NOTE:</b> In cases where the excavation / digging occurred without authorization, or where the provisions of the wayleave policy were not followed, the Municipality reserves the right to institute further steps.		
<b>10.</b>	<b>Deposits</b>		
10.1	The minimum amount to be deposited by a consumer with the Municipality in respect of electricity consumption in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws and Regulations, which amount in cases where a water deposit is also payable, will include such water deposit.		
10.1.1	For single-phase residential consumers (the amount comprises an electricity deposit of R854,00 plus a water deposit of R496,00).	1,283.20	1,350.00
10.1.2	For all other consumers the deposit will be calculated on the estimated consumption for two months.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
10.2	The deposit stated in item 10.1 above will initially be used for any new connection, including a connection for temporary occupation. Once three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly electricity and water consumption.		
10.3	Where any deposit amounts to more than R26 750,00, the Chief Financial Officer may, at his own discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	26,750.00	26,750.00
10.4	The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the electricity supply has to be disconnected due to non-payment. If such recalculations should take place it would be done in accordance with item 10.1 to 10.3 above.		
10.5	No deposits for electrical power consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of prepaid metering.		

#### D. GLOSSARY AND INTERPRETATIONS

##### 1 Glossary

- (i) "after-diversity maximum demand" (ADMD) means the calculated kVA value, allowing for the time difference between the individual maximum demands of all the consumers fed from the same supply point.
- (ii) "authorized maximum demand" (AMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises upon either township establishment, any scheme amendment and/or increase in the supply.
- (iii) "area factor" means the factor determined by the social standing and/or capability of the group of consumers to consume more or less power than the average, depending on the amount of funds available to pay for the purchase of electricity. This depicts the probability of higher/lower than average electricity consumption and has absolutely nothing to do with the diversity factor.
- (iv) "diversity factor" means the probability that all connected consumers will draw maximum current at the same time and is a figure between 0 and 1. Zero (0) means that there is no such chance and 1 means that the chances are 100% that it would happen.
- (v) "fixed charge" means any monthly amount calculated to cover the annual costs in respect of capital expenditure and the maintenance of equipment installed on the premises by the Municipality.
- (vi) "lifeline" means a largely subsidized single-phase first connection with prepaid metering up to a maximum of 20 ampere and is available for informal and low-cost housing only, provided that the current energy tariff set out in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I is applicable.
- (vii) "low voltage", in terms of Government Notice 2665 of 16 November 1990, means 230V nominal in the case of a single-phase supply or 230/400V nominal in the case of a three-phase supply.



- (viii) "medium voltage" means more than 400V but not more than 11 000V.
- (ix) "metering point" means the point at which the consumer's consumption of electricity is metered and which may be at the point of supply or at any other point on the distribution system of the service authority or the electrical installation of the consumer, as specified by the Engineer, provided that it meters all of, and only, the consumer's consumption of electricity.
- (x) "per month" means per month or part of a month.
- (xi) "potential dwelling-units" means the maximum permissible number of dwelling-units which may be erected on premises according to the Town-planning Scheme.
- (xii) "set of metering equipment" means the minimum number of meters necessary for measuring the supply under any one scale of the Tariff and on the basis of one connection to the premises.
- (xiii) "zoned maximum demand" (ZMD) means the kVA value allocated to the premises on township establishment.
- (xiv) "proclaimed premises" means a premises acknowledged as a town erf by the registrar of deeds or the Municipality and excludes agricultural holdings and farmland.

## 2. Interpretations

- (i) Any premises outside a township in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of the location and extent of such premises and the purpose for which the premises are used, of the opinion that the premises should be deemed to be part of such township are deemed to be part of such township.
- (ii) Any piece of land divided into or laid out or developed as sited for residential or business purposes in respect of which the Municipality is, by reason of such division, lay-out or development, of the opinion that it should be deemed to be an approved township is deemed as such.
- (iii) The electricity consumption for a temporary builder's connection, single- or three- phase, except in cases where the size of the connection requires a low-voltage demand connection or 11kV connection, is charged according to the applicable non-domestic tariff scales.
- (iv) After the consumer's contractor has completed the SANS approved cable joint between the Municipality's cable and the consumer's cable, in cable-reticulated areas, the cable joint becomes the responsibility of the consumer.
- (v) Consumption measured by service metering under Domestic Bulk Supply, as set out in terms of PART I of the Tariff, does not qualify for free electricity.

- (vi) Guidelines for connection sizes, subject to availability of network capacity and network configuration:

<u>Tariff Scale</u>		<u>Credit metering</u>		<u>Prepaid metering</u>	
		<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>	<u>Min. kVA</u>	<u>Max. kVA</u>
(i)	Lifeline	N/A	N/A	-	4,6
(ii)	Domestic & Farm-scale single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(iii)	Domestic & Farm scale three-phase	-	55,4	-	55,4
(iv)	Non-domestic single-phase	-	18,4	-	18,4
(v)	Non-domestic three-phase	-	103,9	-	55,4
(vi)	Low Voltage (400V) three-phase	50	500		
(vii)	11kV Supply	200	10 000		
(viii)	132kV Supply	10 000	30 000		
(ix)	275kV Supply	30 000	-		

**Notes:**

The Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I and Part II must be read in conjunction with and forms part of the Municipality's Electricity By-laws, conditions of supply and statutory Regulations.

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), is excluded on the above charges. All above charges are applicable for the current financial year.

**ANNEXURE E****SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for supplying water, approved by Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure E.1 be determined, in terms of the provision of section 75A (1) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2. takes effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing Act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4. above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE E.1

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE  
CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2019 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of water, approved by Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2019.

NOTICE ... of 2019  
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
CITY MANAGER

**SCHEDULE  
SUPPLY OF WATER TARIFF  
PART I**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019			With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020		
<b>A. CHARGES FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER</b>							
For properties with a value of R150 000 and less, the first 12 kℓ of water consumption per 30-day period will be provided free of charge.							
<b>1. SCALE A: TOWNSHIP ZONING AGRICULTURAL AND UNDETERMINED EXCLUDING CONSUMERS UNDER SCALE C</b>							
The following tariffs are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township for domestic water use only:							
(a)	A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)	10.55	10.66	10.87	11.61	11.73	11.96
	(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	15.05	15.80	17.38	16.56	17.38	19.12
	(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	19.77	21.75	26.10	21.75	23.93	28.71
	(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	22.87	26.30	34.19	25.16	28.93	37.61
	(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	26.14	36.60	65.88	28.76	40.26	72.47
	(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	28.25	45.20	99.44	31.08	49.72	109.39
	(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	30.23	54.41	141.47	33.26	59.86	155.62
	(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	32.37	64.74	194.22	35.61	71.22	213.65
(b)	The application of this tariff is subject to it that -						
	(i) the connecting pipe is not more than 20 mm in diameter; and						
	(ii) the water is fed from the pipe to a reservoir with a capacity of not less than 2,27 kℓ, and that it is equipped with a float valve;						
	provided that where special circumstances justify it, the City of Tshwane may deviate from the above conditions.						
<b>2. SCALE B: TOWNSHIP ZONING RESIDENTIAL 1 (Excluding dwelling houses from which business is run)</b>							
This scale is applicable to conventional metering, prepay yard metering, assumed consumption billing and shared consumption billing (bulk metered residential complex units).							
(a)	The tariff applicable to a consumer in a dwelling house for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
	(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)	10.55	10.66	10.87	11.61	11.73	11.96
	(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	15.05	15.80	17.38	16.56	17.38	19.12
	(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	19.77	21.75	26.10	21.75	23.93	28.71
	(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	22.87	26.30	34.19	25.16	28.93	37.61
	(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	26.14	36.60	65.88	28.76	40.26	72.47
	(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	28.25	45.20	99.44	31.08	49.72	109.39
	(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	30.23	54.41	141.47	33.26	59.86	155.62
	(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period	32.37	64.74	194.22	35.61	71.22	213.65

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019			With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020		
<p>Provided further that in the case of duet houses or a residential complex not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by the number of units.</p> <p>Further where shared billing is done via a bulk meter and the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given for the maintenance of the internal Infrastructure on the total Water account levied</p>							
<p><b>3. SCALE C: TOWNPLANNING ZONING RESIDENTIAL 2,3,4,5 AND SPECIAL WITH RESIDENTIAL RIGHTS IN ANNEXURE T</b> (Not metered separately by the City of Tshwane)</p>							
<p>(a) A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading will be as follows:</p>		Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
(i) 0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day), per living unit		10.55	10.66	10.87	11.61	11.73	11.96
(ii) 7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		15.05	15.80	17.38	16.56	17.38	19.12
(iii) 13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		19.77	21.75	26.10	21.75	23.93	28.71
(iv) 19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		22.87	26.30	34.19	25.16	28.93	37.61
(v) 25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		26.14	36.60	65.88	28.76	40.26	72.47
(vi) 31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		28.25	45.20	99.44	31.08	49.72	109.39
(vii) 43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		30.23	54.41	141.47	33.26	59.86	155.62
(viii) More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period, per residential living unit		32.37	64.74	194.22	35.61	71.22	213.65
<p>Where the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given for the maintenance of the internal Infrastructure on the total sanitation account levied</p>							
<p><b>4. SCALE D: ALL CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER SCALE A, B, C AND E</b></p>							
<p>(a) The tariff applicable to a consumer for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:</p>		Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
(i) 0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30 days' period		22.28	24.51	29.41	24.51	26.97	32.37
(ii) 10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period		21.14	23.25	27.90	23.26	25.59	30.71
(iii) More than 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period		19.70	21.67	26.00	21.68	23.84	28.61

		With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019			With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020		
<b>5.</b>	<b>SCALE E: HOMES FOR THE AGED AND RETIREMENT CENTRES (with restriction of age to elderly people on zoning certificate)</b>						
(a)	A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 1 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 2 Restriction Per kℓ R	Level 3 Restriction Per kℓ R
(i)	The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
(ii)	The remaining water consumption	20.78	27.03	43.25	22.85	29.70	47.52
	<b>Application may be made to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division to rate the premises primarily used for housing for the aged in accordance with Scale C or Scale E.</b>						
<b>6.</b>	<b>BULK WATER SUPPLY TO OTHER MUNICIPALITIES</b>			Per kℓ R			Per kℓ R
(a)	A quantity charge for water supplied since the previous meter reading up to the volume of water as per agreement with the City of Tshwane			10.32			11.35
<b>7.</b>	<b>WATER LOSS OWING TO DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATIONS</b>						
	Amount payable for water loss owing to damaged pipes (nominal diameters):						
(a)	Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less			2,880.00			3,038.40
(b)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm			6,240.00			6,583.20
(c)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm			27,700.00			29,223.50
(d)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm			70,500.00			74,377.50
(e)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm			118,500.00			125,017.50
(f)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm			160,000.00			168,800.00
<b>8.</b>	<b>REPAIR CHARGES FOR DAMAGE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE'S WATER PIPE SYSTEM AND/OR INSTALLATION</b>						
	Nominal pipe diameters:						
(a)	Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less			5,630.00			5,939.65
(b)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm			8,020.00			8,461.10
(c)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm			16,040.00			16,922.20
(d)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm			38,500.00			40,617.50
(e)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm			48,300.00			50,956.50
(f)	Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm			59,350.00			62,614.25

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
<b>9. TARIFF FOR UNAUTHORISED WATER CONSUMPTION</b>		
9.1 Amount payable for water consumption obtained through illegal water consumption (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised)		
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	6,860.00	7,237.30
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	23,000.00	24,265.00
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	76,120.00	80,306.60
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
9.2 The quantity charged for the water used for partly or completed constructions of:		
(a) Domestic houses, single storey	160 kℓ	160 kℓ
(b) Domestic houses, double storey	360 kℓ	360 kℓ
(c) Other buildings	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build	1 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> build
(d) Groundwork including boundary walls	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	0,6 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(e) Roads, paved areas, services, etc	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area	1,2 kℓ/m <sup>2</sup> of stand area
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
9.3 Amount payable for the water lost during the installation of an illegal water connection (once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised). The levy excludes the amount payable for the volume of water consumed during the period of the illegal connection. The volume will be determined and applied retrospectively.		
Nominal diameter of connection:		
(a) Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less	1,400.00	1,477.00
(b) Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm	3,643.00	3,843.37
(c) Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm	30,733.00	32,423.32
(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)		
<b>10. TARIFF FOR UNNECESSARY CUSTOMER COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS</b>		
Cost per hour or part thereof to conduct a customer complaint investigation related to water supply which primarily stems from invoicing problems. These may range from meters that have been swapped around on accounts, levies for unauthorised consumption, accounts with high water consumption, incorrect meter detail on the system, etc.	780.00	822.90
<b>11. WATER USED FOR FIREFIGHTING</b>		
The quantity charge for water used to fight fires: - per kℓ	22.28	23.50



	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
<b>B. CHARGES FOR CONNECTING THE WATER SUPPLY</b>		
The following fees are payable for supplying and laying connecting pipes and for the installation of water meters (not more than 10 m from the nearest connection point).		
<b>1. METERED CONNECTIONS</b>		
(a) All water connections		
Size of meter		
(i) 15 mm	2,080.00	2,194.40
(ii) 20 mm	2,200.00	2,321.00
(iii) 25 mm	3,240.00	3,418.20
(iv) 40 mm	11,250.00	11,868.75
(v) 50 mm	17,660.00	18,631.30
(vi) 80 mm	21,580.00	22,766.90
(vii) 100 mm	31,700.00	33,443.50
(viii) 150 mm	41,300.00	43,571.50
(ix) Greater than 150 mm Cost plus 10% (deposit)	42,400.00	44,732.00
<b>(b) Connections for special low-cost housing schemes</b>		
No charge will be imposed on the beneficiary of a dwelling or erf established by means of government-provided subsidy schemes for low-cost housing, provided that the beneficiary complies with the Provincial Housing Board requirements for low-cost housing. The cost will be included in the developmental cost and be paid according to the tariff in Schedule: Water Tariff: Part I: B.1(a)(i) by the developer. The beneficiary will be responsible for entering into an agreement for the payment of services and paying a deposit as set out in G before being allowed to occupy the property, unless a prepay water meter is provided, when no deposit will be required.		
<b>2. DISCONTINUATION OR RESTRICTION OF THE WATER SERVICE OWING TO FAILURE TO PAY A MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT</b>		
Amount payable for the discontinuation or restriction of water services owing to failure to pay:		
	R	R
(a) <b>WR1 EPS:</b> Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an elevated pipe system (EPS) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)	550.00	580.25
(b) <b>WR1 AGB:</b> Restricting the water supply to a dwelling house with an above-ground box (AGB) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)	410.00	432.55
(c) <b>WD1:</b> Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter of 20 mm or less (reconnecting fee included)	550.00	580.25
(d) <b>WD2:</b> Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter larger than 20 mm (reconnection fee included)	1,120.00	1,181.60
(e) <b>W-RIP1:</b> Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter of 50 mm or less)	2,090.00	2,204.95
(f) <b>W-RIP2:</b> Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter larger than of 50 mm)	6,210.00	6,551.55

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
<b>3. MOVABLE WATER METERS</b>		
Construction connections		
The applicant must apply in writing to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division and make it clear for what purpose and for how long the meter is required, following which the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division may approve or reject the application. The applicant must undertake, on approval of his or her application, to enter into an agreement in respect of the use of the water meter. The Chief Financial Officer will also levy a consumer deposit.		
Diameter of meter	Connection fee R	Refundable deposit R
(a) 50 mm	14,798.00	16,912.00
		Connection fee R
		Refundable deposit R
		15,611.89
		17,842.16
<b>4. METERED WATER CONNECTIONS FOR A SPRINKLER SYSTEM</b>		
Diameter of pipe	Connection fee R	Connection fee R
(a) 80 mm nominal		17,660.00
(b) 100 mm nominal		21,580.00
(c) 150 mm nominal		31,700.00
		18,631.30
		22,766.90
		33,443.50
<b>5. DEPARTMENTAL COST FOR CONNECTIONS AND MOVING OF EXISTING WATER PIPES FOR TOWNSHIP DEVELOPERS (tariff excludes cost for advertising for water interruptions)</b>		
(a) Connections to the City of Tshwane's existing networks for new townships (maximum connecting pipe length 3 m):		
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (excl material)		12,580.00
(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)		17,125.00
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 355 mm nominal (excl material)		28,850.00
(iv) Larger than 355 mm nominal (excl material)		40,170.00
(b) Moving existing water (maximum pipe length 5 m):		
(i) Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (incl material)		17,440.00
(ii) Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)		28,650.00
(iii) Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 500 mm nominal (excl material)		46,550.00
(iv) Larger than 500 mm nominal (excl material)		54,650.00
(c) Moving existing fire hydrant		
(i) Distance smaller than 2 m		12,580.00
(ii) Distance more than 2 m		19,980.00
(iii) Installation of a fire hydrant		19,350.00
		13,271.90
		21,078.90
		20,414.25

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
(d) Moving existing fire hydrant (excluding excavation and backfilling)		
(i) Distance smaller than 2 m	7,825.00	8,255.38
(ii) Distance more than 2 m	10,650.00	11,235.75
(iii) Installation of a new fire hydrant	11,630.00	12,269.65
(e) Locating of existing services (per day)	8,780.00	9,262.90
<b>6. WATER SUPPLY BY WATER TANKER WHEN AVAILABLE WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE</b>		
	R	R
6.1 For the volume of water delivered - per kℓ or portion thereof:	110.00	116.05
6.2 Daily hire cost of water tanker: per day or part thereof	4,600.00	4,853.00
<b>C. CHARGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TESTING OF WATER METERS</b>		
For testing a water meter the tolerance on the indication of meters may not exceed:		
1. depo		
2. 3,5% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of not less than Qt in accordance with the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973) and SABS 1529 (various parts)		
Testing of meter:	R	R
(a) 25 mm diameter and smaller	1,280.00	1,350.40
(b) 40-50 mm diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(c) 80 mm diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(d) 100 mm diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(e) 150 mm diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(f) 200 mm diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(g) 50 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(h) 80 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(i) 100 mm combination meter diameter	11,240.00	11,858.20
(j) 150 mm combination meter diameter	18,000.00	18,990.00
<b>D. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF WATER SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b>	R	R
Unit rates for water		
1. Water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area		
1.1 New townships		
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of	3,814.80	4,024.61
1.1.2 Rebate according to policy*	382.00	403.01
1.2 All new scheme amendments		
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of water estimated to be consumed per day	6,098.06	6,433.45

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
<p><b>1.2.2</b> Rebate according to policy* Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services approved on 28 October 2004</p> <p>The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulas determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation as published in July 2010.</p>	382.00	403.01
<p><b>E. MISCELLANEOUS FEES</b></p>		
<p>1. (a) Should the water demand of an existing building change for whatever reason or if any additions or alterations to buildings on premises, excluding erven zoned Special Residential, are to be made, an assessment of the size(s) of the water connection must be done. This application must be initiated by the owner of the erf. If a larger water connection has to be provided, the owner of the erf must bear the cost.</p> <p>The connection fees indicated under item B.1. are applicable. In this instance the existing connection will be removed and replaced by a larger one.</p> <p>(b) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected or restricted on account of the non-payment of accounts or non-compliance with any of the Municipality's water supply by-laws or regulations, the relevant tariff in B.2 is applicable before the premises may be reconnected.</p> <p>(c) When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected at the request of the consumer, the consumer must pay the City of Tshwane an amount equal to the actual cost.</p>		
<p>2. For work that the City of Tshwane may undertake at the request of an owner or other body for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the cost to the City of Tshwane of all actual expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant, plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision charges.</p>		
<p>3. The following charges are payable when the service is provided at the special request of the consumer:</p>		
<p>(a) For reading or rereading a water meter:</p> <p>Provided that when the electricity meter is also read at the same time, this tariff will not be applicable unless the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division determines otherwise.</p>	R 150.00	R 158.25
<p>(b) For relocating or lowering a connection with a maximum nominal diameter of 25 mm:</p>		
<p>(i) Maximum distance of 5 m</p>	R 909.00	R 959.00
<p>(ii) Further than 5 m</p>	1,510.00	1,593.05

	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019
(c) For relocating or lowering a connection with a nominal diameter of larger than 25 mm:  At cost, with a deposit of	5,000.00	5,275.00
(d) When the water supply to premises is permanently discontinued, the water connection is removed at the expense of the City of Tshwane.		
(e) Where a consumer queries the validity of a unauthorised water consumption charge, the consumer must pay the following fee in advance, provided that this fee will only be refunded to the consumer when his or her query proved to be sustainable, and paid on the next account.	715.00	754.33
<b>F. BASIC CHARGE</b>  Subject to the provisions of Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, the basic charge for any erf, stand, premises or other site, with or without improvements, except premises zoned Special Residential which, in the opinion of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality can be connected to the water main, is the tariff per month or part of a month, provided that where such erf, stand, premises or other site is connected to the water main, Tariff Scale A, B, C, D and E will apply, excluding the tariff in terms of this paragraph, with effect from the date of connection.	240.00	253.20
<b>G. DEPOSITS</b>	R	R
1 The deposit for water consumption will be calculated as follows:		
(a) (i) For residential consumers (Scale A and B)	470.00	496.00
(ii) For residents of subsidised low-cost housing developments	130.00	137.15
(iii) For all other consumers the consumption will be calculated on the value of the estimated consumption for two months.		
(b) Initially the deposit stated in (a) above will be used for any new connection. As soon as three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit will be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly water consumption.		
(c) Where any deposit amounts to more than R32 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his or her discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.	30,000.00	32,000.00
(d) The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits will only be recalculated if the water supply should be disconnected or restricted due to non-payment. If such recalculation should take place it would be done in accordance with subitem (b) above.		
(e) No deposit for water consumption is payable by consumers who are supplied by means of a prepay water meter.		

**PART II  
INTERPRETATIONS**

**"Unauthorised water consumption"** means water that is not registered by the City of Tshwane's water meter for any reason whatsoever (water used for firefighting and/or unmetered water used from the City of Tshwane system with the written consent of the Water and Sanitation Division is deemed to be authorised water use.)

**"Flat"** means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

**"Home for the aged and retirement centre"** means dwelling units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction.

**"Special Residential"** is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit that is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family.

**"Stand"** means any erf, agricultural holding or farm portion.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above charges.

**ANNEXURE F****SANITATION SERVICES TARIFF**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 31 May 2018, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure F.1 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## ANNEXURE F.1

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

## NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR MAKING USE OF SANITATION SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2019 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of sanitation services, approved by a Council Resolution on 31 May 2018, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2019.

NOTICE ... of 2019  
DATE

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
CITY MANAGER



**SCHEDULE  
SANITATION TARIFF**

**PART I**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019																																
<b>A</b>	<p><b>CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b></p> <p>For properties with a value of R150 000 and less, the first 5,88 kℓ (98% of 6 kℓ) of water consumption per 30-day period will be afforded free of charge.</p>																																		
<b>1.</b>	<p><b>AGRICULTURAL HOLDINGS AND FARM PORTIONS FOR RESIDENTIAL USE (TOWNSHIP ZONING AGRICULTURAL AND UNDETERMINED)</b></p> <p>The following tariff is applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water and who discharges into the Municipality's sewer system, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:</p> <p>(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="border-right: 1px solid black;"></th> <th style="border-right: 1px solid black;">% discharged</th> <th>R/kℓ</th> <th>R/kℓ</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">98</td> <td>7.46</td> <td>8.21</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">90</td> <td>10.07</td> <td>11.08</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">75</td> <td>12.97</td> <td>14.27</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">60</td> <td>12.97</td> <td>14.27</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">52</td> <td>12.97</td> <td>14.27</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">10</td> <td>12.97</td> <td>14.27</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period</td> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black;">1</td> <td>12.97</td> <td>14.27</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale A of the water tariffs.</p>		% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ	(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46	8.21	(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07	11.08	(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97	14.27	(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97	14.27	(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97	14.27	(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97	14.27	(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97	14.27		
	% discharged	R/kℓ	R/kℓ																																
(i) 0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	98	7.46	8.21																																
(ii) 7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	90	10.07	11.08																																
(iii) 13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	75	12.97	14.27																																
(iv) 19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	60	12.97	14.27																																
(v) 25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	52	12.97	14.27																																
(vi) 31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	10	12.97	14.27																																
(vii) More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	1	12.97	14.27																																

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<b>2. SINGLE DWELLING HOUSES (TOWNSHIP ZONING RESIDENTIAL 1)</b>			
<p>This tariff is applicable to all consumers in a dwelling house supplied with water and that discharge into the Municipality's sewer system, calculated as follows:</p>			
<p>(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p>			
		R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(i)	0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	7.46	8.21
(ii)	7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	10.07	11.08
(iii)	13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(iv)	19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(v)	25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(vi)	31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(vii)	More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
	% discharged		
	98		
	90		
	75		
	60		
	52		
	10		
	1		
<p>Provided further that in the case of duet houses or a residential complex not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by the number of units.</p> <p>Further where shared billing is done via a bulk meter and the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given for the maintenance of the internal Infrastructure on the total sanitation account levied</p>			
<p>(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale B of the water tariffs.</p>			
<b>3. FLATS, TOWN HOUSES AND OTHER SECTIONAL TITLE DEVELOPMENTS ON STANDS WITH MORE THAN TWO DWELLINGS (not metered separately by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) (TOWNPLANNING ZONING RESIDENTIAL 2, 3, 4, 5 AND SPECIAL WITH RESIDENTIAL RIGHTS IN ANNEXURE T)</b>			
<p>(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.</p> <p>(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.</p>			
		R/kℓ	R/kℓ
(i)	0 – 6 kℓ per 30-day period	7.46	8.21
(ii)	7 – 12 kℓ per 30-day period	10.07	11.08
(iii)	13 – 18 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(iv)	19 – 24 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(v)	25 – 30 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(vi)	31 – 42 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
(vii)	More than 42 kℓ per 30-day period	12.97	14.27
	% discharged		
	98		
	90		
	75		
	60		
	52		
	10		
	1		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
Where the number of residential units exceed 100 units a discount of 5% will be given for the maintenance of the internal Infrastructure on the total sanitation account levied			
(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale C of the water tariffs.			
<b>4. HOMES FOR THE AGED, RETIREMENT CENTRES AND CHILDREN'S HOMES (with restriction of age to elderly people on zoning certificate)</b>			
(a) The quantity of waste water discharged.			
(b) The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a percentage of the water supplied.			
		R/kl	R/kl
(i)	The first 30% of the water consumption per 30-day period	0.00	0.00
(ii)	The remaining water consumption	12.97	14.27
(c) The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale E of the water tariffs.			
<b>5. COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b>			
(a) The quantity charge for waste water discharged.		12.97	14.27
(b) The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.			
<b>6. IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b>			
<b>B. CHARGES FOR THE CONVEYANCE AND PURIFICATION OF DOMESTIC EFFLUENT FOR NON-RESIDENTIAL PURPOSES</b>			
<b>1. INDUSTRIAL SITES NOT DISCHARGING INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT</b>			
		R/kl	R/kl
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	8.31	9.14
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 60% of the water supplied.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<b>2.</b>	<b>PARKS, PUBLIC OPEN SPACES AND BOTANICAL GARDENS</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ 8.31	R/kℓ 9.14
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 2% of the water supplied.		
	% discharged 2		
<b>3.</b>	<b>EDUCATION, PLACES OF WORSHIP AND SPORT GROUNDS</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ 8.31	R/kℓ 9.14
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 45% of the water supplied.		
	% discharged 45		
<b>4.</b>	<b>ALL OTHER CONSUMERS WHO DO NOT FALL UNDER ITEMS 1 TO 3</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ 8.31	R/kℓ 9.14
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading to be calculated as 80% of the water supplied.		
	% discharged 80		
<b>5.</b>	<b>COLLECTION OF WASTE WATER BY SPECIAL AGREEMENT</b>		
(a)	The quantity charge for waste water discharged.	R/kℓ 8.31	R/kℓ 9.14
(b)	The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division.		
<b>6.</b>	<b>IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE ABOUT THE APPLICABLE CATEGORY ABOVE, THE DECISION OF THE WATER AND SANITATION INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION DIVISION WILL BE FINAL</b>		
<b>C.</b>	<b>PURIFYING OF EFFLUENT FOR OTHER LOCAL AUTHORITIES</b>		
	The purification of effluent received from other local authorities by agreement.	R/kℓ 3.65	R/kℓ 4.02
<b>D.</b>	<b>SUPPLY OF PURIFIED WASTE WATER</b>		
	The supply of purified waste water by special agreement.	R/kℓ 0.95	R/kℓ 1.05

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<b>E.</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL EFFLUENT CHARGES FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY'S AREA OF JURISDICTION</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Normal conveyance and treatment cost</b>	R/kℓ	R/kℓ
	<p>This cost covers the normal conveyance and treatment of waste water, of quality equal to domestic waste water, via a municipal sewer pipe system to a waste water treatment plant where it is treated.</p>	8.31	9.14
	<p>This cost is calculated by multiplying the combined unit conveyance and treatment cost by the volume of waste water discharged into the sewer system. Industrial consumers will pay for all waste water discharged into the system. The unit cost is the tariff for industrial consumers with a rebate.</p>	10%	10%
<b>2.</b>	<b>Extraordinary treatment cost</b>		
	<p>Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewer system exceeds the pollution loading of normal waste water, the specific consumer or industrialist will have to accept responsibility for the additional treatment cost.</p>		
	<p>The extraordinary treatment cost is calculated as follows:</p>		
	$T_c = Q_c t \left( 0,6 \frac{(COD_c - COD_d)}{COD_d} + 0,25 \frac{(P_c - P_d)}{P_d} + 0,15 \frac{(N_c - N_d)}{N_d} \right)$		
	<p><math>T_c</math> = Extraordinary treatment cost to consumer  <math>Q_c</math> = Waste water volume discharged by consumer in kℓ  <math>t</math> = Unit treatment cost of waste water in R/kℓ  <math>COD_c</math> = Total COD of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams/litre and includes the biodegradable and non-biodegradable portions of the COD  <math>COD_d</math> = Total COD of domestic waste water in milligrams/litre  <math>P_c</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>P_d</math> = Ortho-phosphate concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of phosphorus/litre  <math>N_c</math> = Ammonia concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligrams of nitrogen/litre  <math>N_d</math> = Ammonia concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of nitrogen/litre</p>		
	<p>The following are applicable:</p>		
	<p><math>t = R0,94/kℓ</math>  <math>COD_d = 700 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math>  <math>P_d = 8 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math>  <math>N_d = 31 \text{ mg/ℓ}</math></p>		

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p><b>3. Non-compliance with by-law limits</b></p> <p>Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the limits of allowable load as prescribed in the Sanitation By-law, the following formula will be applicable:</p> $T_c = Q/D.N (C_{AIP} - B_{LL}/ W_{PL}) t_{nc}$ <p><math>T_c</math> = Charge for non-compliance with by-laws  <math>Q</math> = Monthly volume of Industrial Effluent  <math>D</math> = Working days in the month  <math>N</math> = Number exceeding  <math>C_{AIP}</math> = Average concentration of individual parameter which exceeds the limit  <math>B_{LL}</math> = By-law limit  <math>W_{PL}</math> = Water Affairs' special standard limitation on the specific parameter  <math>t_{nc}</math> = Tariff</p>	0.76	0.80
<p><b>4. Inspections</b></p> <p>The following inspection fees will be levied for re-inspection of industries and new sewer connections:</p> <p>Fee per visit</p>	R 443.94	R 468.36
<p><b>F. AVAILABILITY CHARGE</b></p> <p>The owner of any piece of land, with or without improvements, except premises zoned as Special Residential, which can be connected to a sewer system in the City of Tshwane's opinion, must pay a fixed charge.</p>	169.00	178.30
<p><b>G. THE CHARGE FOR WASTE FOOD DISPOSAL UNITS</b></p> <p>The City of Tshwane may permit the effluent from a waste food disposal unit to enter the sewer system of a premises, subject to the payment of a monthly charge.</p>	1,088.71	1,148.59
<p><b>H. BLOCKAGE REMOVAL TARIFF FOR THE CITY OF TSHWANE</b></p> <p>In areas where the municipality's sanitation infrastructure and capacity allow it, a service is provided for removing blockages from private sewers without affecting the status quo, at the cost of the owner of the property.</p> <p>For the first period of 30 minutes, or part thereof</p> <p>For every extra period of 15 minutes, or part thereof</p> <p>In cases where a blockage complaint was lodged and a maintenance team subsequently arrives on site, but cannot gain access to the complainant's erf, a call-out charge will be levied against the complainant's account.</p> <p>Call-out charge</p>	887.88 306.53  306.53	936.71 323.39  323.39

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<b>I. FOR WORK THAT THE CITY OF TSHWANE MAY UNDERTAKE AT THE REQUEST OF THE OWNER OR OTHER BODY FOR WHICH NO CHARGE HAS BEEN FIXED, THE CHARGE WILL BE THE ACTUAL COST OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE FOR ALL EXPENSES, INCLUDING MATERIAL, LABOUR, TRANSPORT, USE OF TOOLS AND PLANT, PLUS A SURCHARGE OF 10% ON SUCH AN AMOUNT IN RESPECT OF OVERHEAD EXPENSES AND SUPERVISION FEES</b>		
<b>J. CHARGES PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF SANITATION SERVICE CONTRIBUTION UNIT RATES</b>		
<b>1. Unit rates for waste water</b> Waste water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area.		
<b>1.1 New townships</b>		
1.1.1 Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	9,240.00	9,748.20
1.1.2 Rebate according to Policy*	924.00	974.82
<b>1.2 All new scheme amendments</b>		
1.2.1 Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day	10,736.00	11,326.48
1.2.2 Rebate according to Policy* "Policy on levying contributions for the provision of engineering services" approved on 28 October 2004.  The water consumption and sewage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation dated July 2010."	924.00	974.82
<b>K. MONITORING OF SEWAGE PACKAGE PLANTS SERVING MORE THAN ONE STAND</b>  The owner will be liable for the monitoring cost of the operations and effluent discharged by the package plant.		
Package Plant Type A (no larger than 250 kℓ per day design capacity)	2,261.98	2,386.39
Package Plant Type B (no larger than 500 kℓ per day design capacity)	4,095.88	4,321.15
Package Plant Type C (no larger than 1 000 kℓ per day design capacity)	5,020.75	5,296.89
Package Plant Type D (no larger than 2 000 kℓ per day design capacity)	6,394.85	6,746.57

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
<p>It will be a requirement that the owner of the package plant analyse the effluent of the package plant at their own cost and make the results available to the City of Tshwane on request.</p> <p>Non-compliance will result in the City of Tshwane effecting corrective measures at the cost of the owner of the plant.</p>		

**PART II  
INTERPRETATIONS**

“**Flat**” means a suite of rooms forming a complete unit exclusively used as a residence, and contained in a building consisting of two such dwelling units or more, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

“**Home for the aged and retirement centre**” means dwelling-units occupied exclusively by the aged, excluding a hotel, boarding and lodging undertaking, and place of instruction

“**Children’s home**” means a dwelling unit occupied exclusively by children whose parents are dead or unable to take care of them

“**Special residential**” is an erf zoned exclusively for one dwelling house with one home undertaking, which means a suite of rooms forming a unit which is designed, intended or used for residential purposes by a single family

“**Parks**” means a public area where no access fee is charged and no business is run from

**Note:** Tax payable in terms of the Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991), will be levied on the above charges.



**ANNEXURE G****TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES**

Notice is hereby given of the following:

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for refuse removal services approved by the Council resolution of 31 May 2018 be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the fees as set out in Annexure G.1 be determined in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 takes effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Sections 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the above-mentioned act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

## NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by the Council on ..... 2019 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the supply of refuse removal services, approved by the Council resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the SCHEDULE below, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect from 1 July 2019.

NOTICE \_\_\_\_\_ of 2019  
DATE \_\_\_\_\_

DR MOEKETSI MOSOLA  
CITY MANAGER

## REFUSE SERVICES

### SCHEDULE

#### TARIFFS FOR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

The Municipality reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services. Only the Municipality or its authorised agent may service or remove containers that are owned by the Municipality.

The service per residential area or user for the removal of refuse will be determined by the City Manager.

Smallholdings that are not serviced by the Municipality may dispose of their refuse free of charge at landfills to a maximum of 1 000 kg per month.

A daily service is compulsory for each and every business that generates food residue, in accordance with provisions of the National Health Act, 2003 and the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectant Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972), Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food.

Only containers provided by the Municipality and marked as such will be serviced by the Municipality or its authorised agent.

Consumers must pay the applicable tariff per container at the premises, irrespective of the number of containers put out for removal.

Damaged containers (including those damaged by the collection vehicles of the Municipality, but excluding those damaged by fire or excessive heat or negligence by the user) may be exchanged by the Municipality at no cost.

The replacement cost of a waste container shall be charged at the same price as the contract price of the Municipality.

All vehicles of the Municipality that enter and dispose of refuse at a landfill will be charged the applicable tariff.

All households with properties with a value of R150 000 and less are exempted from paying refuse removal .

Applications for waste transportation permits will be charged a once-off administrative fee as indicated in Table G.

**REFUSE SERVICES  
SCHEDULE  
REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TARIFF**

**A. REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC AND BUSINESS REFUSE**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Refuse removal	Refuse removal
	Per month R	Per month R
<b>Weekly service charge</b>		
85 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	95.40	101.12
85 ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)	190.80	202.25
140 ℓ x 1 day per week	157.08	166.50
240 ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)	269.32	285.48
1 100 ℓ x 1 day per week	1,234.56	1,308.63
<b>Daily service</b>		
240 ℓ x 5 days per week (green bin)	1,346.60	1,427.40
240 ℓ x 6 days per week (green bin)	1,615.92	1,712.88
240 ℓ x 7 days per week (green bin)	1,885.24	1,998.35
1 100 ℓ x 5 days per week	6,172.80	6,543.17
1 100 ℓ x 6 days per week	7,407.36	7,851.80
1 100 ℓ x 7 days per week	8,641.92	9,160.44

**B. REMOVAL OF REFUSE IN BULK CONTAINERS (containers other than 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ and 1 100 ℓ)**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Refuse removal	Refuse removal
	Per month R	Per month R
The service tariff is per container per lift and on a call-for-service basis.		
Tariff per cubic metre	280.66	297.50
<b>4 m<sup>3</sup></b> (± 2 ton): May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	1,122.60	1,189.96
<b>6 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	1,683.92	1,784.96
<b>11 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for garden refuse, paper and cardboard (no building rubble or logs)	3,087.20	3,272.43
<b>12 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, building rubble, and garden and domestic refuse	3,367.84	3,569.91
<b>20m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for sand, tyres, garden and domestic refuse, and industrial refuse	5,613.08	5,949.86
<b>30 m<sup>3</sup></b> : May be used for tyres	8,419.62	8,924.80
All domestic or business refuse that is compacted on site with a static compactor or equivalent (per compacted m <sup>3</sup> )	560.86	594.51

The service tariff is per container per lift whether it is full or not. Containers must be available for removal within 10 workdays.

This service is operated on a call-for-service basis. If a regular service is preferred, the container will be serviced whether it is full or not, and the full tariff for the applicable container will apply.

If workers of the Municipality must put refuse in the containers, a 100% surcharge is applicable.

If the container is not accessible to lift and the vehicle has to return, a surcharge of 100% is payable.

### C. GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS (BULK CONTAINERS IN USE)

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
Private individuals may dispose of garden waste at the garden waste sites as follows:		
· Vehicles with a payload (carrying capacity) of up to 1 ton, ie:	Free of charge	Free of charge
* LDVs (bakkies)		
* Vehicle trailers – ½ ton, ¾ ton and luggage trailers (eg Venter trailers)		
* LDVs with luggage trailers as indicated above		
· Light commercial vehicles and trailers with a payload of more than 1 ton but less than 1,3 ton, eg:	239.28	253.64
* Hyundai H100 bakkie		
* Kia K2700 and K2500 bakkies		
· Vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton	626.72	664.32

All transactions are on a monthly account basis. No cash transactions are allowed at the landfill sites.

Domestic refuse, business refuse, hazardous waste (e.g. oil, fluorescent tubes, medical waste, etc), building rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, rocks, and logs from tree-felling activities may not be disposed of at garden refuse sites.

**D. DUMPING OF REFUSE AT WASTE DISPOSAL SITES**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
<b>Garden refuse</b>		
At special designated sites	Free of charge	Free of charge
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	626.73	664.33
<b>Building rubble</b>		
At special designated sites	Free of charge	Free of charge
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	0.23 per kg	0.23 per kg
<b>Domestic waste</b>		
At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with a payload of more than 1,3 ton)	0.23 per kg	0.23 per kg

(Note: The factor to convert ton to cubic metre is 2,2)

- 1 Refuse disposed at a landfill site
  - 1.1 All landfill sites:
    - Per kg as indicated on the tare weight information of the vehicle or as weighed.  
(Also refer to GARDEN REFUSE TRANSFER STATIONS [BULK CONTAINERS IN USE])
  - 1.2 All transactions are on a monthly account basis.  
No cash transactions are allowed.
- 2 Cover material  
If, in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his delegate, the materials are suitable and required for covering purposes.
- 3 Compacted refuse  
A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with compacted refuse according to the tare weight information on the vehicle, if it is not weighed.

**E. DISPOSAL OF LARGE WASTE UNITS, eg furniture, electronic gadgets, refrigerators, etc**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
Large waste units will be disposed of at designated collection spaces at waste transfer stations, garden refuse sites and waste disposal sites.	Free of charge	Free of charge

**F. CLEANING OF ILLEGAL DUMPING**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
Loading and removal of illegally dumped refuse and rubble	6,267.25 fine and cost of removal + 10% of cost	6,643.29 fine and cost of removal + 10% of cost

**G. TEMPORARY SERVICES**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	R	R
1. Container rental (if removal is not required): - per 240 ℓ container per day - per 1 100 ℓ container per day Loss of container  This is a cash-in-advance service.	67.21 289.88 Replacement cost of the container	71.24 307.27 Replacement cost of the container
2. Container rental (with removal required) (240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ)  - Delivery of container – cash in advance - Per lift – per invoice  - Wash car per tank emptied - Bulk containers - 240 ℓ container – per container per wash	50% of removal tariff applicable  Removal tariff as in “A” 2,671.71 Tariff as in “C” 11.09	50% of removal tariff applicable  Removal tariff as in “A” 2,832.01 Tariff as in “C” 11.76
3. Removal of refuse outside the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality	Will be negotiated with the affected municipality as may be necessary	Will be negotiated with the affected municipality as may be necessary
4. Application for waste transportation permit  Application for a waste service provider permit will be charged at a once-off administrative fee of R1 612,50.		

**Definitions:**

**"container"** means all types of container owned by the Municipality, including 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ, 1 100 ℓ, plastic bags and bulk containers;

**"applicable tariff"** means the rate, charge, tariff, flat rate or subsidy determined by the municipal council;

**"approved"** means approved by the Municipality or its authorised agent in writing.

**"authorised agent"** means –

- (a) any person authorised by the Municipality to perform any act, function or duty in terms of, or to exercise any power under, these by-laws; and/or
- (b) any person to whom the Municipality has delegated the performance of certain rights, duties and obligations in respect of providing revenue services; and/or
- (c) any person appointed by the Municipality in terms of a written contract as a service provider to provide revenue services to customers on its behalf, to the extent authorised in such contract;

**"determined"** means determined by the Municipality from time to time;

**"dwelling unit"** means an interconnected suite of rooms, including a kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family, irrespective of whether the dwelling unit is a single building or forms part of a building that contains two or more dwelling units;

**"emergency situation"** means any situation that, if allowed to continue, poses a risk or potential risk to the financial viability or sustainability of the Municipality or a specific municipal service;

**"gated community"** means established residential areas changed to security areas by selective closure of existing streets;

**"household"** means a traditional family unit consisting of a maximum of five persons (being a combination of two persons over the age of eighteen and three persons of eighteen years or younger);

**"low-cost housing"** means the erection of residential dwellings that have been financed exclusively by means of the R15 000 subsidy package in terms of the National Housing Subsidy Scheme;



**"municipality"** means –

- (a) the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality or its successors-in-title; or
- (b) the Municipal Manager of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality in respect of the performance of any action or the exercise of any right, duty, obligation or function in terms of these by-laws; or
- (c) an authorised agent of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality;

**"municipal council"** means the municipal council as referred to in Section 157(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

**"municipal manager"** means the person appointed by the municipal council as the municipal manager of the municipality in terms of Section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and includes any person –

- (a) who acts in such position; and
- (b) to whom the Municipal Manager has delegated a power, function or duty in respect of such a delegated power, function or duty;

**"municipal services"** means, for the purposes of these by-laws, services provided by the Municipality, including refuse removal, water supply, sanitation, electricity services and rates or any one of the above;

**"occupier"** includes any person in actual occupation of the land or premises without regard to the title under which he or she occupies it, and, in the case of premises that are subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, includes the person that receives the rent payable by the lodgers or tenants, whether for his or her own account, or who acts as an agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;

**"owner"** means –

- (a) the person in whom the legal title to the premises is vested from time to time;
- (b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title to premises is vested is insolvent or deceased, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative;
- (c) in any case where the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of such person, a person who has a legal right in or to the benefit of the use of such premises or a building or buildings thereon;
- (d) in the case of premises for which a lease agreement of 30 years or longer has been entered into, the lessee thereof;

- (e) in relation to –
- (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or
  - (ii) a section as defined in such act, the person in whose name such section is registered under a sectional title deed, and this includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;
- (f) a person who occupies land under a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"person"** means any natural person, local government body, company or close corporation incorporated under any law, a body of persons, whether incorporated or not, statutory body, public utility body, voluntary association or trust;

**"premise"** means any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on –

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act 9 of 1927) or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act 1937 (Act 47 of 1937);
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986);
- (c) a register held by a tribal authority or in accordance with a sworn affidavit made by a tribal authority;

**"public notice"** means a publication in an appropriate medium that may include one or more of the following –

- (a) publication of a notice, in the official languages determined by the municipal council –
  - (i) in the local newspaper or newspapers in the area of the Municipality; or
  - (ii) in the newspaper or newspapers that circulate in the area of the Municipality and that is/are determined by the municipal council as a newspaper or newspapers of record; or
  - (iii) by means of radio broadcasts that cover the area of the Municipality; or
- (b) display of a notice at appropriate offices and pay points of the Municipality; or
- (c) communication with customers through public meetings and ward committee meetings;

**ANNEXURE H****RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES**

1. That the determination of fees payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for other services, approved by the Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn with effect from 1 July 2019.
2. That the determination of fees as set out in Annexure H1 to H23 be determined in terms of the provision of Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.
3. That the determination contemplated in Paragraph 2 take effect on 1 July 2019.
4. That notice of the withdrawal and determination be given in terms of the provisions of Section 75A(3)(a), (b) and (c) of the foregoing act.
5. That notice in terms of Paragraph 4 above be published in the relevant newspapers.

## CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

## NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL AND DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY FOR THE RENDERING OF OTHER SERVICES

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality hereby gives notice in terms of Section 75A(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, that a resolution was passed by Council on ..... 2019 that the charges payable to the Municipality for the rendering of the services listed below, approved by the Council Resolution of 31 May 2018, be withdrawn, and that the charges set out in the Annexure H1 to H1.23, determined in accordance with Section 75A(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended, take effect on 1 July 2019.

Annexure H1	Tshwane Bus Services, A Re Yeng and Licencing
Annexure H2	Tshwane Market
Annexure H3	Wonderboom National Airport
Annexure H4	Emergency Management Services
Annexure H5	Furnishing of Information and Related Services
Annexure H6	Community Library and Information Services
Annexure H7	Cultural Facilities, Museums and Related Services
Annexure H8	Sport and Recreation Centres and Related Services
Annexure H9	Sport Facilities
Annexure H10	Health Care
Annexure H11	Building Plans and Related Matters
Annexure H12	Outdoor Advertising
Annexure H13	Services rendered by Agriculture and Environmental Management
Annexure H14	Cemeteries and Crematoriums
Annexure H15	Tshwane Land-use Applications
Annexure H16	Metro Police Services
Annexure H17	Roads and Stormwater
Annexure H18	Informal Trade and Micro Enterprise Development
Annexure H19	Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy
Annexure H20	Housing and Human Settlement
Annexure H21	Wayleave Fees
Annexure H22	Regional Operations and Coordination – Swimming Pools
Annexure H23	Community and Social Development Services – Crèches

Notice ... of 2019  
Date

Dr Moeketsi Mosola  
CITY MANAGER

**"security complexes"** means complexes planned and developed as residential areas with one or more entrances guarded by security officials on a 24-hour basis or with an electronic entrance control device;

**"service unit"** means a container to be serviced, irrespective of the number of containers per address. Each individual container will be seen as a service unit.

**Note:**

Tax payable in terms of the Value-added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) will be levied on the above-mentioned charges.

### **Tshwane Bus Services (TBS) and A Re Yeng Bus Service**

The City currently operates the Automated Fare Collection Systems which allows for a cashless system for fare revenue collection and a seamless integration and transfers between Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus services.

The Department proposes to increase the fares by an average amount of R1.50 for the 2019/20, given that no increment in the current year. This increase will enable the Department to cover a portion of its operational costs for both services (A Re Yeng Bus Service of Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) and the Tshwane Bus Service under Roads and Transport Department).

Due to a number of complaints and challenges with the number of selling points, the Department that the merchants/ vendor commission rate be increased from 0.66% (incl. VAT) to between 5% - 7% (incl. VAT) in order to incentive approved merchants to sell AFC products to commuters (see section 3.2). The 5% to 7% commission range will be determined based on the the need for a merchant in a particular area and the number of commuters expected to use the particular merchant for purchasing AFC Products.

#### TBS Special Hire Service

Our labour cost and services will decrease due to other cost of our competitors after we have benched marked it shows that our buses are more expensive. Also, private companies will now be charged same as all other external services.

Overnight allowance in line with City's daily allowance on travel and subsistence allowance which has not increased.

#### Licensing

Proposed 2019/20 tariff rounded up for a rounded figure.

**TSHWANE BUS SERVICE and A RE YENG****1. Automated Fare Collection single fares based on distances travelled****Table 1**

Fare Band	Distance Bands Range Covered	Increment Distance (km)	With effect from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019		With effect from 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020	
			AFC Fare For Single Trip For EMV Cash Value	AFC Fare For Single Trip For TSV Points	AFC Fare For Single Trip For EMV Cash Value	AFC Fare For Single Trip For TSV Points
			R	Points	R	Points
	km					
Fare Band 01	0 - 3	3	7.00	7	8.00	8.0
Fare Band 02	3 - 8	5	8.00	8	9.50	9.5
Fare Band 03	8 - 14	6	10.00	10	11.50	11.5
Fare Band 04	14 - 21	7	12.00	12	13.50	13.5
Fare Band 05	21 - 29	8	14.00	14	15.50	15.5
Fare Band 06	29 - 38	9	16.00	16	17.50	17.5
Fare Band 07	38 - 48	10	18.00	18	19.50	19.5
Fare Band 08	48 - 59	11	20.00	20	21.50	21.5
Fare Band 09	59 - 71	12	22.00	22	23.50	23.5

**Conditions/Notes:**

The above single trip fares excludes any discounts and concessions listed below.

•	The distance band represents a straight-line distance as the crow flies.
•	The maximum fare that will be charged is R23.50 (or 23.5 TSV Points) cover up to 71km and the minimum fare will be R8.00 subject to discounts and concessions.
•	The fare values apply to all Tshwane Bus Services and A Re Yeng Bus Services routes, and apply irrespective of whether a connecting transfer takes place between feeder and trunk routes.
•	For a connecting journey (transfer) from one route to another, a set time window period of 45 minutes will apply, i.e. the duration between the tap out time of the first leg of the journey and the tap-in time of the second leg. This applies for any transfers between A Re Yeng Bus Services and Tshwane Bus Services
•	If the transfer period is longer than the time window of 45 minutes, the next trip will be charged as if it is new trip.
•	Trips can only be undertaken by means of an EMV card.
•	In preparation of distance based fares; the current fare structure will continue applying.

**2. Discounts for single fares based on distances travelled**

•	The City reserves the right to discount fares for up to 100% on any trips made during a promotional period as part of a promotional campaign to be approved by the City Manager.
---	--

**3. Frequent Traveller Discounts based on the TSV Top-up Points**

•	The system provides for a number of travel points that are awarded when a certain amount is loaded (deposited) onto the EMV Card by the Commuter.
•	The higher the amount loaded, the more discount is awarded by means of allowing more travel points that are loaded onto the Card.
•	Once a number of points are loaded on the Card, each TSV points will represent R1 of the fare value for a trip as shown in the table above.
•	The number of travel points for the various top-up values are shown in the table below and are retained for a period of 3 years since the date of purchase.
•	Commuters will be allowed to load points from a minimum of 20 points for R20.00 to a maximum of 640 points for R500.00. All top-up amounts of R60.00 and less will not attract any discount. For top-ups from R80.00 and above the following discounts will apply:

Table 2

- 3.1 Connector Packages sold through A Re Yeng Stations and Customer Care Centres, Tshwane Bus Service Selling Points, ABSA Cash Accepting ATMs, AFC Mobile Kiosk(s) and other approved selected selling points.

Connector Packages	Price	TSV points awarded	Discount percentage
	R		
Connector 20	R 20.00	20	0%
Connector 60	R 60.00	60	0%
Connector 80	R 80.00	96	17%
Connector 100	R 100.00	122	18%
Connector 150	R 150.00	185	19%
Connector 200	R 200.00	250	20%
Connector 350	R 350.00	445	21%
Connector 500	R 500.00	640	22%

- 3.2 Connector Packages sold through AFC approved vendors .

Connector Packages	Price	TSV points awarded	Discount percentage	Commission deducted on successful sale	Commission per Connector Package
	R				
Connector 20	20.00	20	0	5 to 7	1.00 - 1.40
Connector 60	60.00	60	0	5 to 7	3.00 - 4.20
Connector 80	80.00	96	17	5 to 7	4.00 - 5.60
Connector 100	100.00	122	18	5 to 7	5.00 - 7.00
Connector 150	150.00	185	19	5 to 7	7.50 - 10.50
Connector 200	200.00	250	20	5 to 7	10.00 - 14.00
Connector 350	350.00	445	21	5 to 7	17.50 - 24.50
Connector 500	500.00	640	22	5 to 7	25.00 - 35.00

**Conditions/Notes:**

The above commission shall be subject to the conditions below.

•	The commission is subject to City's AFC contractor/ sub-contractor to entering into an agreement with an individual, a company, franchisee or any form of retail or business establishment.
•	The 5% to 7% commission range will be determined based on the the need for a merchant in a particular area and the number of commuters expeted to use the merchant for purchsing AFC Products.
•	The commission will be borne through the sales of the fare products and the processing, recording and payment of the commission shall be processed by the AFC contractor and the balance shall be paid to the municipality. The balance shall constitute the selling price of the product less any commission due/ payable to the AFC Vendor. The portion of the commisison paid to the merchants will be allocated to each service proportionally (A Re Yeng, Tshwane Bus Service and any other Contracted Services) based on an prior agreement entered into with the particular service.
•	Any reconciliation and other related documents regarding the accounting and management of the AFC vendors shall be subject to the City's perusal upon written request.
•	The City reverses the right to revise the commission rate and at any time. The revised rate shall be communicated to the AFC Contractor in writing and shall take effect within 90 days.
•	No commission shall be paid to any vendor for any EMV value loaded on the card.



#### 4. Concession Fares and Types

(i)	<b>Scholar Concession:</b> This concession is for passengers who have applied to the City for this concession and qualify in terms of the following requirements: a person who is in full-time education with a maximum age of 19 years (up to matriculation, Grade 12). The passenger will be granted a Scholar concession card valid for 12 months. This excludes students at tertiary institutions.
(ii)	<b>People Living with Disability Concession:</b> This concession is for passengers living with disability and have who has applied to the City for this concession and qualify in terms of the criteria set on the applicable form and has submitted all the relevant documents. The passenger will be granted a Concession Card for People Living with disabilities. The concession card is valid for 12 months.
(iii)	<b>Pensioner:</b> This concession is for passengers who have applied to the City for the concession for the Elderly and are aged 60 or above. The passenger will be granted a Concession Card for the Elderly which is valid for a period of 12 months.
(iv)	The following valid documentation will be eligible for Concessions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Valid South African Identification Document; Valid Driver's License or Valid Passport</li> <li>• Abridged birth certificate for children.</li> <li>• Any other document required as detailed in the applicable form for a particular Concession</li> </ul>
(v)	Passengers that qualify for concession cards must renew once a year for their card to continue to be valid. Cards will be personalised with a picture of the passenger in order to minimise misuse. The City reserves the right to confiscate any concession card without a picture or any misuse of the cards.

Table 3

Concession Type	Concession allowed
Infants younger than 3 years	Free, provided the infant is guided by paying adult and the infant does not take up a separate seat.
Scholars	A flat fare of R8.00 or 8 TSV Points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
People with disability	A flat fare of R8.00 or 8 TSV Points for a single trip undertaken any day and any time of the day.
Pensioners between 60 - < 65	25% discount of the normal fared as per Table 1 above, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours as above. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.
Pensioners over the age of 65	Free, with trip starting times only during off-peak hours, i.e. any hour other than Mondays to Fridays 06:00 - 08:00 and 15:30 - 17:00. Normal fares will be charged when travelling during peak hours.

## 5. Penalties and Other Charges

Table 4

Type or Fare rules	Charge, Penalty or Rule
Cost of EMV card (New and Replacement EMV Card)	R30.00, applicable any day and any time of the day.
Cost of New Concession Card	R30.00 for the first issue with 30 Free TSV points loaded to be implemented.
Cost of Replacement Concession Card	R30.00 for a replacement card to be implemented.
Value loaded at purchase of first new card provided the Cardholder registers their details	30 Free TSV Points value loaded on card on condition that the cardholder is registered to be implemented. No additional Free TSV Points will be loaded once the commuter has registered on the system including where the commuter purchases a new or replacement card.
Cost of EMV Card issued to approved delegated City Staff and Service Providers	Free, for first issue and R100.00 for any replacement card payable at any City Revenue Office and Identified Customer Care Centre
Minimum Fare	Minimum Fare is the minimum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above. Excluding concession rates charged at flat rate
Maximum fare	Maximum Fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above. Excluding concession rates charged at flat rate
Penalty Fare	Penalty Fare is the maximum fare charged as per Fare Table 1 above for any fare evasion transgression less the Base Fare already charged.
Fare Evasion Penalty	A fare evasion penalty fare is the fee charged through fare evasion inspection and limited to the maximum penalty allowed in the applicable by-laws
Base Fare	Base Fare is the fare to be charged on entry to the paid area of the A Re Yeng System limited to the minimum fare to be charged on the system.
Loading Fee	Loading Fee is a fee charged to commuters by the contracted banking partner and charged at R1.50 for any EMV load value up to and including R60.00 and 2.5% at ATMs and A Re Yeng/ TBS Selling Points of the loading amount for amounts over and above R60.00 and 3.5% at Third Party Merchants

## 6. Fare Rules and other applicable conditions

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passengers are not allowed to use the A Re Yeng Service and Tshwane Bus Services without an Smartcard.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where the passenger does not have an EMV Card; the passenger will not be allowed to board the bus or enter the paid area and no other stand-alone single trip ticket will be made available.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passengers are allowed to make a connection trip without any extra charge for the connection (transfer), but only subject to not exceeding the defined window period to complete the transfer (tap-out from first leg to tap-in on second leg). The fare will be calculated on the total trip distance with one access fee.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a person takes a return or a connection trip within the allowed window time and ends the trip at a station closer than 300 m from the starting point of the first trip, it would not be counted as a connecting trip and the standard single Fare would apply for each trip.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a person illegally either taps on or off further than 0,5 km of a recognised station or stop on a route, the maximum fare would be charged for a single trip; or alternatively the system will assume either the previous stop or the next stop as the legitimate stop for late or early tap-on or tap-off respectively.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a person does not tap-off or on at all, a penalty fare will be charged for a single trip the next time they tap</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the event that A Re Yeng or Tshwane Bus Service cannot stop at the designated station/stop, the distance will be calculated on the closest station/stop.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Illegal use and misuse of EMV Cards will result in Cards being confiscated and/or Hotlisted/blocked from use on the A Re Yeng Service/ Tshwane Bus Service</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The EMV card will expire on the date imprinted on the face of the card; subject to the terms and conditions supplied with the EMV Card at purchase and activation. Any replacement of expired cards will be borne by the cardholder themselves.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No charge for luggage will be raised. The City reserves the right to refuse entry but for excessive luggage which hampers operations and impacts other passengers.</li> </ul>

<b>SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (Only applicable on Tshwane Bus Services)</b>		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		R	R
SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF (EXTERNAL HIRE): PUBLIC INDIVIDUALS, PRIVATE COMPANIES, RELIGIOUS ORGANISATIONS AND NGOs			
SINGLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	15.50	15.10
OPEN TOP BUS AND DOUBLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs, for local schools during the week only)	per km	18.60	18.10
SPECIAL HIRE TARIFF: INTERNAL SERVICES (ie departmental service within the City of Tshwane)			
SINGLE DECKER BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	17.30	15.50
OPEN TOP BUS (excluding driver costs)	per km	20.70	18.60
<b>DRIVER COSTS</b>			
Labour cost - Monday to Saturday (normal hours)	per hour	154.87	146.1
Labour cost - Sunday	per hour	206.49	194.8
Overnight allowance	per night	303.16	286.0

## Notes:

- \* Value Added Tax (VAT) is not charged on public transport.
- \* Special hire services will not be calculated by AFC solution as is not a scheduled service.

## Conditions for special hires requiring the bus driver to stay/drive overnight:

- \* An overnight allowance is to be included in the service charge.
- \* Proper accommodation is to be arranged for the driver.

**SERVICES RENDERED BY THE LICENSING DIVISION**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Administrative fee for a scheduled appointment for renewal of a driver's licence card	300.00	320.00

**ANNEXURE H2****Tshwane Market****Computer service fee**

This tariff has been increased by 5,50% and has been rounded off from 31,65 cents to 32 cents.

**Cashier services**

Buyer's tag fee (not refundable) - this tariff remains unchanged. The current tariff is reasonable and competitive.

Reissue of buyer's tag fee - this tariff remains unchanged. The current tariff is reasonable and competitive.

**Trolley fees**

There is an under recovery in trolley fees. The increase is to reduce such under recovery and align the pricing thereof with the cost drivers for the daily and monthly rentals.

**Tshwane Market**

Service	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Ripening fee Ripening fee for bananas, per pallet or part of it per day or part of a day	16.00	16.90
2. Cold room fee		
i) Cold room fee for fresh produce (excluding bananas per pallet or part of it per day)	10.70	11.30
ii) Cold room fee for non-palletised fresh produce or other articles, per m <sup>3</sup> or part of it per day or part of a day	10.70	11.30
3. Computer service fee	0.30	0.32
4. Trolley fee		
i) For handcart rental (per day or part of a day)	5.50	7.50
ii) For trolley rental (per day or part of a day)	10.00	15.00
iii) Trolley rental per month	230.00	242.00
iv) Handcart deposit (refundable and payable in conjunction with fee in i)	50.00	50.00
5. Cashier services		
i) Buyer's tag fee (not refundable)	15.00	15.00
ii) Reissue of buyer's tag fee	55.00	55.00

**ANNEXURE H3****Wonderboom National Airport****Motivation for the change in tariffs and combination thereof**

The guideline of 5,5% has been applied except for the tariff for certain special events held at the airport during operational hours, which have been removed from the structure. Should special events like these be held, the items will have to be addressed within a service level agreement or memorandum of understanding with the Airport Manager and/or Top Management.

A correction of the standard interest on arrear rate from 9% to 10.25% per annum.

Furnishing of information has also been corrected to conform with the tariff applicable for the Customer Relations Management Department rendered more than three months previously (per account) (as per item 26 of furnishing of information tariff document)

**Wonderboom National Airport****Landing fees per single landing: DOMESTIC**

Maximum aircraft mass  Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	53.00	56.00
501 – 1 000	82.00	87.00
1 001 – 1 500	105.00	111.00
1 501 – 2 000	126.00	133.00
2 001 – 2 500	149.00	157.00
2 501 – 3 000	175.00	185.00
3 001 – 4 000	239.00	252.00
4 001 – 5 000	303.00	320.00
5 001 – 6 000	374.00	395.00
6 001 – 7 000	443.00	467.00
7 001 – 8 000	510.00	538.00
8 001 – 9 000	583.00	615.00
9 001 – 10 000	656.00	692.00
And thereafter for any additional 2 000 kg or part thereof	117.00	123.00

**Passenger fees per passenger**

Domestic	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in the Republic of South Africa	50.00	53.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in Botswana, Namibia or Swaziland	103.00	109.00
Service charge per passenger who will disembark from the aircraft at an airport in any state or territory other than those mentioned in paragraph 1 and 2	136.00	143.00



## Approach fees per single approach

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2 000	60.00	63.00
2 001 – 5 700	60.00	63.00
5 701 – 6 000	60.00	63.00
6 001 – 7 000	171.00	180.00
7 001 – 8 000	227.00	239.00
8 001 – 9 000	265.00	280.00
9 001 – 10 000	288.00	304.00
10 001 – 11 000	369.00	389.00
11 001 – 12 000	403.00	425.00
12 001 – 13 000	437.00	461.00
13 001 – 14 000	461.00	486.00
14 001 – 15 000	485.00	512.00
15 001 – 16 000	511.00	539.00
16 001 – 17 000	535.00	564.00
17 001 – 18 000	557.00	588.00
18 001 – 19 000	577.00	609.00
19 001 – 20 000	599.00	632.00
20 001 – 30 000	756.00	798.00
30 001 – 40 000	896.00	945.00
40 001 – 50 000	1,016.00	1,072.00
50 001 – 60 000	1,123.00	1,185.00
60 001 – 70 000	1,219.00	1,286.00
70 001 – 80 000	1,308.00	1,380.00
80 001 – 90 000	1,391.00	1,468.00
90 001 – 100 000	1,469.00	1,550.00
100 001 – 110 000	1,546.00	1,631.00
110 001 – 120 000	1,623.00	1,712.00
120 001 – 130 000	1,701.00	1,795.00
130 001 – 140 000	1,778.00	1,876.00
140 001 – 150 000	1,856.00	1,958.00

**Charge per single aircraft parking (between 19:00 to 07:00 the following day)**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 2 000	44.00	46.00
2 001 – 3 000	84.00	89.00
3 001 – 4 000	123.00	130.00
4 001 – 5 000	164.00	173.00
5 001 – 10 000	248.00	262.00
10 001 – 15 000	321.00	339.00
15 001 – 20 000	408.00	430.00
20 001 – 25 000	481.00	507.00
25 001 – 50 000	643.00	678.00
50 001 – 75 000	787.00	830.00
75 001 – 100 000	935.00	986.00
100 001 – 125 000	1,082.00	1,142.00
125 001 – 150 000	1,230.00	1,298.00

**Training fees per single landing**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 – 500	25.00	26.00
501 – 1 000	25.00	26.00
1 001 – 1 500	25.00	26.00
1 501 – 2 000	25.00	26.00
2 001 – 2 500	27.00	28.00
2 501 – 3 000	31.00	33.00
3 001 – 4 000	43.00	45.00
4 001 – 5 000	53.00	56.00
5 001 – 6 000	65.00	69.00
6 001 – 7 000	78.00	82.00
7 001 – 8 000	90.00	95.00
8 001 – 9 000	103.00	109.00
9 001 – 10 000	115.00	121.00
Per 2 000 kg	20.00	21.00

**Training fees per single approach**

Maximum aircraft mass Kilogram	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 - 2 000	25.00	26.00
2 001 – 5 700	25.00	26.00
5 701 – 6 000	25.00	26.00
6 001 – 7 000	34.00	36.00
7 001 – 8 000	46.00	49.00
8 001 – 9 000	53.00	56.00
9 001 – 10 000	58.00	61.00
10 001 – 11 000	74.00	78.00
11 001 – 12 000	81.00	85.00
12 001 – 13 000	88.00	93.00
13 001 – 14 000	93.00	98.00
14 001 – 15 000	97.00	102.00
15 001 – 16 000	103.00	109.00
16 001 – 17 000	107.00	113.00
17 001 – 18 000	112.00	118.00
18 001 – 19 000	117.00	123.00
19 001 – 20 000	120.00	127.00
20 001 – 30 000	152.00	160.00
30 001 – 40 000	180.00	190.00
40 001 – 50 000	204.00	215.00
50 001 – 60 000	226.00	238.00
60 001 – 70 000	245.00	258.00
70 001 – 80 000	262.00	276.00
80 001 – 90 000	279.00	294.00

**Entrance security permits (according to CAA and NASP specification)**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Lost security access permit	321.00	339.00
New security access permit including airside induction	237.00	250.00
Renewal of security access permit	128.00	135.00
Temporary security access permit including airside induction	141.00	149.00
Airside induction cost per person – new permit	77.00	81.00
Temporary visitor's day permit	27.00	28.00
Aviation safety orientation course per person	321.00	339.00

**Special events held at the airport during operational hours**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Administration cost per hour	1,069.00	1,128.00
Security service cost per hour (as required)	192.00	203.00
Emergency service cost per hour (as required)	412.00	435.00
Film shoot	10,000.00	As per service level agreement
Photo shoot	5,000.00	As per service level agreement
Music video	5,000.00	As per service level agreement
Documentary	5,000.00	As per service level agreement
Launch on apron/taxiway/runway	25,000.00	As per service level agreement
<b>All tariffs double after hours (after 16:00 weekdays and weekends)</b>		

**Vehicle permit (according to CAA and NASP specification)**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Specialised vehicle security permit: Restricted airside area per annum	759.00	801
Maintenance area: Private vehicle per annum	380.00	401

**Vehicle parking fees**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Under-cover parking</b>		
0 – 30 minutes: FREE PARKING	Free	Free
30 minutes to 1 hour	5.00	5.00
1 to 2 hours	12.00	13.00
2 to 4 hours	17.00	18.00
4 to 6 hours	22.00	23.00
6 to 8 hours	29.00	31.00
8 to 10 hours	34.00	36.00
10 to 12 hours	40.00	42.00
12 to 14 hours	45.00	47.00
14 to 24 hours	68.00	72.00
For each additional day	68.00	72.00
Lost ticket	428.00	452.00

**Advertisements\***

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Baggage trolley, per trolley	100.00	106.00
Board along Lintveld Road, from Airport Road leading to the airport	800.00	844.00
Board at covered parking, per side	1,017.00	1,073.00
Board at departure hall (perspex)	1,017.00	1,073.00
Light box in terminal building (to specifications)	1,017.00	1,073.00
Light box at restaurant lounge front	150.00	158.00
Permanent light box above main entrance	600.00	633.00
Sticker-type advertisements - terminal building front	500.00	528.00
Block-frame advertising (A3)	50.00	53.00
Block-frame advertising (A0)	100.00	106.00
Security trays (as prescribed specifications)	50.00	53.00
Parking booms (lightweight only)	199.00	210.00
Digital advertisement on City of Tshwane fitted screen per 30 seconds	499.00	526.00

\* Tariffs payable per month

**Miscellaneous**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Interest on overdue accounts to be charged according to Council resolution at 10,25% per annum		
Furnishing of information: Photocopies of accounts charged, per copy	8.55	9.02
Security camera replay charged, per hour	132.00	139.00
Bowzer refuelling levy fees charged, per transaction	50.00	53.00
After-hour service fee for fuelling charged, per hour	164.00	173.00
Ground frequency charged at 20% of landing fee		

**Apron services**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Push back (tug) – per single aircraft push back – luggage trolleys – minimum 4 per flight. Includes trolleys, towing tractor to and from aircraft, as well as cones.	1,328.00	1,401.00
Towable luggage trolleys (usage per single towable trolley between terminal building and aircraft, or aircraft and terminal building)	91.00	96.00
Use of toilet cleaning trailer – usage per aircraft	458.00	483.00
Use of portable water trailer – usage per aircraft	458.00	483.00

**ANNEXURE H4****Emergency Services Department**

Extract from the Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987

"10 Fees -

- (1) A controlling authority may, subject to any condition contemplated in Section 11 (2) (a), determine the fees payable by a person on whose behalf the services of the controlling authority is applied -
  - (a) for the attendance of the service;
  - (b) for the use of the service and equipment; or
  - (c) for any material consumed.
- (2) A person on whose behalf, in the opinion of the Chief Fire Officer concerned, a service of a controlling authority has been employed, may in writing be assessed by the Chief Fire Officer for the payment of the fees referred to in subsection (1) or any portion thereof.
- (3) Any person who feels aggrieved by an assessment contemplated in subsection (2) may within 14 days after receipt of that assessment object in writing against that assessment as such or the amount thereof to the controlling authority concerned.
- (4) As soon as an objection contemplated in subsection (3) is received the Chief Executive Officer of the controlling authority concerned shall without delay obtain written comment thereon from the Chief Fire Officer and submit it together with the objection to the controlling authority, which may confirm, alter or revoke the assessment.
- (5) A certificate purporting to be signed by a Chief Fire Officer and in which it is certified that the assessment specified therein was made under subsection (2), shall on production thereof in a court of law be prima facie proof of the amount payable by the person mentioned therein."

**Fire and Rescue Operations**

Other than an upward adjustment for event standby services, all other Fire and Rescue Operations tariffs remain unchanged, as the unit costs for unchanged services are still market related and do not need upward adjustment in terms of the CPI for the 2019/2020 financial year.

**Business Operations**

A capped amount for Fire Protection Plan scrutiny has been re-introduced.

The penalty fee for the restoration of expired fire safety registration certificates has been increased by 25% to R513.00. This increase is intended to serve as a deterrent and promote continuous fire safety compliance. This penalty fee is applicable for per year or part thereof that a certificate has lapsed and does not include the current year registration fee or applicable tariff for re-inspection.

## **Emergency Medical Operations**

Emergency Medical Operations tariffs have been adjusted upward in-line with CPI to recover associated increased costs of medical consumables and equipment, but remain within prescribed Provincial Department of Health fees and private medical-aid rates.

### **General**

Registered and tax compliant Social Sector not-for-profit organisations (NPOs) may apply in writing to the Chief of Emergency Services for certain levels of exemption from the payment of certain fees.

These exemptions are limited to the payment of fees for basic first-aid and basic firefighting courses; an exemption for payment of standby emergency medical services for one ambulance, the first four (4) hours of such service (only if available) at a charity event of such registered NPO; and a maximum of 10% discount of the fees applicable to a Certificate of Fire Safety Fitness.

Any application for exemption must be accompanied by the proof of applicable registration and proof of South African Revenue Service tax compliance.

**Emergency Services Department****Fire and Rescue Operations****Tariffs for fire and rescue services****Utilisation of vehicles**

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	
	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Engine pumper	636.00	1,895.00
Aerial apparatus	636.00	1,935.00
Hazmat vehicle	636.00	1,445.00
Tanker pumper	636.00	1,890.00
Bush pumper	636.00	900.00

**Utilisation of emergency helicopter service**

Description	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R
Aerial firefighting and/or rescue service	50,000.00

**Materials**

Description of materials	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R
DCP 4,5 kg (contents only)	181.00
DCP 9 kg (contents only)	350.00
CO <sup>2</sup> 2,5 kg (contents only)	100.00
CO <sup>2</sup> 5 kg (contents only)	200.00
Fire-fighting foam (per litre)	78.00
Flamezorb (25-litre bag)	135.00

**Note:**

- 1 The call-out cost is calculated from the time of arrival to the time of departure.
- 2 The utilisation cost is calculated from time of work to time of make-up.
- 3 Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment.



### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President; or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

Other exclusions are:

- a) Humanitarian services, including Urban Search and Rescue
- b) False alarm with good intent
- c) A service rendered due to civil commotion, riot or natural disaster
- d) A service rendered in terms of a Mutual Aid Agreement under Section 12 of the Fire Brigade Services Act that explicitly provides for the waiver of fees payable in such agreement.

The category below is exempted provided that written submission with proof is made to the Chief of Emergency Services in terms of Section 10 (3) of the Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 (Act 99 of 1987):

- e) Satisfactory proof that a vehicle was stolen and not recovered at the time of the incident
- f) Pensioners
- g) Deceased pedestrian

Any other person not covered by any of the exemptions or exclusions, and who may be aggrieved by the fees payable, must in terms of Section 10 (3) of the Fire Brigade Services Act, direct a written motivation to the City Manager (for the attention of the Chief of Emergency Services) requesting a re-assessment of the fees payable within fourteen days of the receipt of such an account.

### Tariffs for standby service at events

(The Municipality may withdraw such equipment at any time should the Municipality need it elsewhere.)

### Utilisation of vehicles

Type of vehicle	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R
Engine pumper	2,711.00
Aerial apparatus	3,392.00
Hazmat vehicle	2,305.00
Tanker pumper	2,711.00
Bush pumper	1,625.00

Note:

1. The time is calculated from arrival to departure
2. Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
3. A single tariff per vehicle per hour is charged.
4. For all standby services and events, a full tariff for all the vehicles at the standby will be issued for the total of hours at the standby.

## Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

## Business Operations

### Tariffs for build environment design, urban development & registration and fire prevention risk control & events safety

Description of service	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Emergency Planning: Built Environment Response Design</b>	
Fire water reticulation tests at street hydrants per hydrant	330.00
<b>Emergency Planning: Urban Development and Registration</b>	
Issuing of certificate of fitness for a public building	840.00
Plan approval for fire Protection Plans inclusive of a fire Installation drawing or smoke ventilation plan	5.00
	per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof with a minimum fee per building plan submitted and a maximum fee of
	245,00
Plan approval for tenant layouts/amendments/deviations	per floor/per tenant 415.00
Plan approval for site development including amendments	per submission 415.00
Plan approval for hazardous substances including amendments/deviations	per submission 415.00
Rational design for a thatched roof or lapa at a residential stand/erf	per submission 495.00
Plans for temporary structures at events that includes the rational design thereof	495.00
Rational designs	1,075.00
For a final re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or Fireworks display / discharge application	840.00 495.00
Inspection of bulk depots and issuing of registration certificates	2,885.00
Inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and issuing of registration certificate	840.00
Inspection of a dangerous goods vehicle and issuing of transport permit	840.00
Release of emergency incident information as contemplated in section 2 of the Fire Brigade Service By-Laws	330.00
Temporary registration of hazardous substances installation for special events	65.00
Restoration of lapsed annual hazardous substance certificate	415.00
General Fire Safety compliance letter / inspection request / fire water reticulation test result out of schedule	330.00
<b>Emergency Planning: Fire Prevention Risk Control and Events Safety</b>	
Cost per officer per hour or part thereof at events for standby and inspections	330.00
Application for remote piloted aircraft - drones (RPAS) commercial operations	750.00

**General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above**

1. All registration certificates and permits must be renewed annually. Excluded from this is temporary registration for special events, which is charged per day to a maximum of 15 days per year for a specific vendor. The normal registration fee of R840,00 (including VAT) will be charged should a vendor require a permit for more than 15 days per year.
2. The tariff for premises that are liable to registration in respect of inspection of a spray booth and issuing of a spray permit as well as inspection of storage, handling and use of hazardous substances, and for the issuing of a registration certificate, will be a single fee of R840,00 (including VAT), irrespective of the combination of items; provided that such combination applies to that specific erf and is under the same control.
 

If there are different divisions and or affiliates within a business and/or company situated on the same premises but each division and/or affiliate is managed separately, each division and/or affiliate is liable for separate registration.
- (b)
3. All monies are payable in advance.  
All fees are also applicable to Council.
4. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Safety Section or Emergency Planning Section) or available on-line at [www.e-tshwane.co.za](http://www.e-tshwane.co.za). On-line users must be registered to access the Emergency Services portal. All forms, whether manual or on-line, must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.
5. If certificates and/or spray/transport permits are refused, the applicant will be subject to an Order to Comply and must take remedial steps within 14 days in order for the re-inspection to be free of charge and to ensure the issuing of the relevant registration certificate or permit. Where an applicant fails to rectify any non-compliance within 14 days, the applicant may be subject to a Final Order to Comply or Prohibition Notice; and any inspection thereafter will be regarded as a new inspection and subject to the full payment of the prescribed tariffs.
6. Restoration of lapsed certificate (each year certificate has not been renewed) is R513,00 (including VAT) plus current year registration fee

## Emergency Services Training Academy

Description of service	Duration	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total per person (VAT included) R
1. Basic firefighting information session	4 hours	340.00
2. Breathing apparatus (donning and doffing)	16 hours	2,265.00
3. Workplace firefighting and evacuation	2 days	620.00
4. Wildland firefighting	3 days	1,130.00
5. High Angle I course	5 days	2,040.00
6. High Angle II course	5 days	3,400.00
7. Motor vehicle rescue course	10 days	1,245.00
8. Pump operator course	20 days	3,400.00
9. Pump/aerial operator	20 days	3,970.00
10. Incident Command Course	5 days	2,270.00
11. Hazmat awareness	5 days	1,700.00
12. Hazmat operational	15 days	2,835.00
13. Further Education and Training Certificate: Fire and Rescue Operations	1 year	17,910.00
14. National Certificate: Fire and Rescue Supervisory	1 year	10,200.00
15. Assessor course	5 days	3,970.00
16. Moderator course	5 days	3,400.00
17. Facilitator course	5 days	5,100.00
18. HIV/ AIDS	3 days	2,835.00
19. Basic firefighting	2 days	740.00
20. First aid Level Three	5 days	1,130.00
21. First aid Level One	3 days	910.00
22. Certificates duplicating	1 copy	415.00
23. Fire Courses Challenges		910.00
24. Fire Service Instructor I	10 days	1,320.00
25. Firefighter I and II course	40 days	9,500.00
26. Firefighter I	30 days	6,500.00
27. Firefighter II course	10 days	5,400.00
28. Firefighter II Challenge (per subject)	1 day	650.00
29. Hazmat Awareness Challenge	1 day	750.00
30. Hazmat Operations Challenge	1 day	750.00
31. Structural Collapse (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
32. Confined Space (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
33. Swift Water (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
34. Swift Water Rescue Course	10 days	6,500.00
35. Trench Rescue (rescue technician component)	10 days	11,500.00
36. Trench Collapse Course	10 days	6,500.00
37. Rewrite costs per paper	4 hours	150.00
38. Fire Extinguisher Course – 1 day	1 day	650.00
39. Fire Extinguisher Course – 2 days	2 days	730.00
40. Fire Marshall/Evacuation	1 day	650.00
41. First-Aid Refresher Course	1 day	500.00
42. Self-contained Breathing Apparatus Course	2 days	5,500.00
43. Safety, Health and Environment Representative Activity Course	2 days	2,500.00
44. Safety for Supervisors Course	3 days	2,650.00
45. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) Course	2 days	2,100.00
46. Emergency Evacuation	2 days	2,200.00

**Note: Training cost includes:**

1. Practical training
2. Cost of training and training materials

**Exclusions**

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

**Emergency Medical Operations**

The City of Tshwane renders an ambulance and emergency medical service as an integral part of its emergency services.

**Patients without medical aid cover**

Tariffs as promulgated by the Gauteng provincial government will be applied accordingly within Tshwane for patients without medical aid cover, and includes the call-out fee.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT exempted) R
<b>H1 classification - Single income of R0 to R5 833.00 per month or combined income of R0 to R100 000 per annum</b>		
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	53.00
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	74.00
H1: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	121.00
<b>H2 classification - Single income of R5 834.00 to R20 833.00 per month or combined income of between R100 000 and R350 000 per annum</b>		
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	111.00
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	148.00
H2 : Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	248.00
<b>Private classification - Single income of more than R20 834.00 per month or combined income of more than R350 000.00 per annum</b>		
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on basic life support (BLS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,094.00
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on intermediate life support (ILS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,479.00
Private: Ambulance transport per 50 km or part thereof, per patient, on advanced life support (ALS) level of care	Per 50 km or part thereof	2,460.00

Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying for emergency medical

The following persons **without medical aid** will be exempted:

- Maternity patients
- Children under the age of 6
- Pensioners
- Patients with Tuberculosis (TB) written confirmation of diagnosed in writing
- Terminally ill patients

### Patients with medical aid cover

Patients that have medical aid cover are charged according to the private tariffs as set out below which are in line with Board of Healthcare Funders (BHF) tariffs and codes:

Level of treatment	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020		
	Call-out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle up to 50 km	Utilisation cost per vehicle per kilometer from 51km
	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R	Total (VAT exempted) R
Basic life support (BLS)	553.00	1,535.00	35.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	553.00	2,205.00	35.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	553.00	3,825.00	35.00
Resuscitation fee (ALS for cardiac arrest)		3,500.00	

### Utilisation of emergency helicopter service

Description	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Utilisation cost per hour or part hereof
	Total (VAT included) R
Aerial medical service	50,000.00

### Planned patient transport

Patients that are transported between medical clinics/hospitals are charged according to the tariffs as set out below.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Basic life support practitioner (BLS)	Per 50 km or part thereof	180.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	Per 50 km or part thereof	274.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	Per 50 km or part thereof	475.00
General practitioner (Doctor)	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,319.00
Emergency nurse (qualified and experienced practitioner)	Per 50 km or part thereof	992.00
Specialist person (specialist medical practitioner)	Per 50 km or part thereof	1,583.00

### Emergency Medical Standby Service

The City of Tshwane renders an emergency medical and ambulance standby service. The tariffs are calculated from time of arrival to the time of departure, from the point of standby service. Tariffs applicable to the emergency medical and ambulance standby services are applied accordingly within Tshwane. All patients transported are charged according to the classification as set out by the promulgated GPG tariffs, and those who are on a medical aid are charged according to the private tariffs as set out below.

Description of service		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Emergency standby charges	per hour or part thereof	564.00
Basic life support practitioner (BLS)	per hour or part thereof	180.00
Intermediate life support practitioner (ILS)	per hour or part thereof	274.00
Advanced life support practitioner (ALS)	per hour or part thereof	475.00
General practitioner (Doctor)	per hour or part thereof	1,319.00
Emergency nurse (qualified and experienced practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	992.00
Specialist person (specialist medical practitioner)	per hour or part thereof	1,583.00

### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

Ambulance standby services at a registered social sector non-profit organisation event - exemption for payment of fees for a single ambulance for a maximum of four hours. In the case of two ambulances, the second ambulance is billed from hour one and the first from hour five.

### General conditions for the payment of the tariffs as set out above

Relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Emergency Medical Operations) and must be completed in full and signed.

All monies are payable in advance.

### Tariffs for the rental of Emergency Services facilities

Description of services		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT exempted) R
Rental of facilities: Conference rooms, halls and other facilities	Per hour or part thereof	125.00
Rental of facilities: Auditoriums at the Emergency Services Headquarters and Erasmuskloof Emergency Services Station	Per hour or part thereof	340.00

### Exclusions

Fees are applicable to all Council, provincial and national departments, excluding the Office of the President, or upon written application and motivation to the Chief of Emergency Services.

**Furnishing of information and related services****Economic Development and Spatial Planning**

Old technology printing equipment with very high maintenance contracts compelled an escalation in tariffs for the 2018/19 financial year.

The Geomatics Section is in the process of obtaining new technology large-format printing equipment to replace the old technology that will result in drastically reduced costs per print. The equipment will be operational during the 2019/20 financial year allowing us to filter the savings through to our customers and allowing for a more affordable large format reprographic service.

Requesting no cents and rounded amounts.

**Emergency Services Department**

The ESD tariffs for video and photo material will remain unchanged as the unit costs are still market related and do not need upward adjustment in terms of the CPI for the 2019/20 financial year.

**Tshwane Metro Police Department**Road accident reports and CCTV surveillance information

An increase of 5,5% but rounded to the closest denomination to ensure ease of access and collection.



## Furnishing of information and related services

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Any certificate in terms of section 80(119) of the Local Government Ordinance, 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939)	8.55	9.00
2. Issuing of any valuation certificate	13.90	14.70
3. Any certificate for the purposes of the Rent Control Act, 1976 (Act 80 of 1976)	4.30	4.50
4. Any written statement issued in terms of section 118 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended		
(a) Clearance advice	65.25	68.80
(b) Written statement	6.40	6.75
(c) Extension of clearance certificates	68.40	72.15
5. Publications and information documents:		
(a) Statistical tables (Pretoria municipal area), each:		
(i) Dwelling-houses per suburb	31.00	32.70
(ii) Population per suburb	22.50	23.70
(iii) Population per suburb (details)	28.90	30.50
(iv) List of flats (alphabetical) (additional pages included)	48.10	50.75
(v) List of flats (suburbs) (additional pages included) (summary)	48.10	50.75
(vi) Number of flat units and blocks of flats per suburb (summary)	22.50	23.70
(vii) Number of houses, flat units and population per suburb (summary)	31.00	32.70
(b) Valuation roll information per township (format: Microsoft Excel on CD or via email)		
(i) Per record	0.20	0.20
(ii) Minimum charge per township	249.15	262.85
(c) Valuation roll (electronic format)		
(i) For the first CD copy	3,191.90	3,367.45
(ii) For the next four CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (second to fifth copy)	1,596.50	1,684.30
(iii) For the next five CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (sixth to tenth copy)	1,276.70	1,346.90
(iv) For all further CD copies or right of use, per CD copy or right of use (11th and more copies)	799.80	843.80
(d) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Civil Engineering Works</i> , Third edition 2005", each	210.65	222.20
(e) For the document " <i>Standard Specifications for Municipal Electrical Engineering Works</i> , First edition 2010", each	210.65	222.20
(f) Information brochure for public auctions of municipal		
(i) 46 or more pages	33.15	34.95
(ii) 36 to 45 pages	22.50	23.75
(iii) 26 to 35 pages	17.10	18.00
(iv) 25 or less pages	15.00	15.80
(g) Quotations: Non-refundable deposit per quotation document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	56.00	59.05

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(h) Bid document for tenders, municipal property sales, non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality before a document is issued to a prospective bidder, a minimum charge of	89.80	94.70
(i) Engineering and construction works contracts if external consultants prepare the documents A non-refundable deposit per bid document to be paid to the Municipality according to the budgeted value of the proposed works or class of contract, as stated below: Major contracts > R1 000 000,00 Minor contract < R1 000 000,00 but > R500 000,00 Micro contracts < R500 000,00	999.60 596.10 403.50	1,054.55 628.90 425.70
(j) In cases where a bid was cancelled a free copy will be supplied to all bidders who had previously bought documents for the cancelled bid	Free	Free
(k) Aktex search		
(i) Per search	27.80	29.30
(ii) Per printout	10.70	11.30
(iii) Per unsuccessful search	10.70	11.30
(iv) Title deed	118.70	125.20
6. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of any account rendered more than three months previously	7.50	7.90
7. Any continuous search for information - per hour or part thereof	65.20	68.80
8. Vehicle and pedestrian volume surveys for a 12-hour period:		
(a) If information is already available, per survey	381.70	402.70
(b) If a survey has to be specially undertaken, per survey	3,799.20	4,008.15
9. In respect of the furnishing of information with road accidents		
(a) Copy of AR	108.00	114.00
(b) Compiling of investigation album	145.00	153.00
(c) Per photo	87.00	92.00
(d) Sketch plan	483.00	510.00
(e) Plan	1,449.00	1,529.00
(f) Technical report	2,413.00	2,546.00
(g) Technical report (including photos and sketches)	6,033.00	6,365.00
(h) Witness fee: Magisterial Court, per hour	145.00	153.00
(i) Witness fee: High Court, per hour	242.00	256.00
(j) Consultation fee, per hour	145.00	153.00
(k) Statement	145.00	153.00
(l) Photocopies of Investigation Album, statements, sketches, etc	3.50	4.00
(m) Computerised accidents statistics		
(i) Initial basic tariff	19.00	20.00
(ii) Additional pages for the same statistical search	3.50	4.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
10. Other photos and colour transparencies:		
(a) (i) Paper enlargements (photos):		
Colour:		
12 cm x 17 cm	37.40	39.45
15 cm x 20 cm	40.60	42.80
20 cm x 25 cm	55.60	58.70
25 cm x 30 cm	101.60	107.20
30 cm x 40 cm	134.70	142.10
40 cm x 50 cm	171.10	180.50
50 cm x 60 cm	232.00	244.80
Black and white:		
9 cm x 13 cm	10.70	11.30
12 cm x 17 cm	29.90	31.50
15 cm x 20 cm	43.80	46.20
20 cm x 25 cm	53.50	56.40
25 cm x 30 cm	71.60	75.50
30 cm x 40 cm	133.70	141.05
40 cm x 50 cm	145.40	153.40
50 cm x 60 cm	274.80	289.90
1 m x 1 m	972.00	1,025.45
(ii) Sepia	31.00	32.70
(iii) Machine prints (standard size):		
9 cm x 13 cm	6.40	6.75
10 cm x 15 cm	7.50	7.90
13 cm x 13 cm	10.70	11.30
(b) (i) Mounting of photos on cardboard (colour, and black and white):		
9 cm x 13 cm	25.70	27.10
15 cm x 20 cm	25.70	27.10
25 cm x 30 cm	33.15	35.00
30 cm x 40 cm	41.70	44.00
40 cm x 50 cm	51.30	54.10
50 cm x 60 cm	55.60	58.70
(ii) Printing on cardboard	71.60	75.50
(c) Copying of black-and-white photos	66.30	69.90
(d) Duplication of 35 mm slides:		
Colour	71.60	75.50
Black-and-white	51.30	54.10
(e) Hiring of transparencies:		
Refundable deposit, per transparency	1,462.80	1,543.25
11. Copies of or extracts from any minutes or the annual statement, or abstracts of the accounts of the Municipality and copies of the report of the auditors:		
(a) Search fee	16.00	16.90
(b) Per A4 size or part thereof	3.20	3.40
12. Photocopies made at Reprographic Services		
(a) Per A3 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	3.20	3.40
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	3.20	3.30
(b) Per A4 size		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	1.60	1.70
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	1.60	1.65

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(c) Per A4 size (overtime basis)		
(i) 1 to 500 copies, per copy	2.10	2.20
(ii) 500 and more copies, per copy	2.10	2.15
13. Any set of by-laws, whether consolidated or annotated, or any amendment thereof, per page or in electronic format:		
Per A4 size	3.20	3.40
14. Weighbridge fees		
(a) Per vehicle without load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	119.80	126.40
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	192.50	203.10
(b) Per vehicle with load		
(i) Light motor vehicle	119.80	126.40
(ii) Heavy motor vehicle	192.50	203.10
15. Postcards and publications for which provision has not been made elsewhere in this schedule		
(a) Postcards (colour), each:		
(i) General: Melrose House	8.55	9.00
(ii) General: Information Bureau	5.35	5.60
(iii) Art Museum	15.00	15.80
(b) Postcards (black-and-white), each:		
(i) Melrose House	5.35	5.60
(ii) Art Museum	4.30	4.50
(c) Other publications:		
(i) Melrose House (booklet)	52.40	55.30
(ii) Melrose House colour pamphlet (glossy brochure)	15.00	15.80
(iii) Melrose House and Anglo Boer War	15.00	15.80
(iv) Shops and offices in the southeastern suburbs	328.30	346.40
(v) Proposed townships	46.00	48.50
(vi) Proclaimed townships	46.00	48.50
16. Any copy of a book, magazine, newspaper or any other information, by means of a coin-operated photocopier		
(a) Per A4 size	2.10	2.20
(b) Per A3 size	3.20	3.40
17. Copying of magnetic tapes and transcriptions		
(a) Dubbing of recorded proceedings per 60-minute cassette or part thereof	35.30	37.20
(b) Transcription of proceedings per A4 page or part thereof	53.50	56.40
18. Video and photo material of buildings on fire and car accidents (the applicant must provide the DVD or video tapes):		
(a) Recording, editing and copying video material, per 60 minutes or part thereof	2,280.00	2,280.00
(b) Per printed photo	33.00	33.00
(c) Per digital copy photo	15.00	15.00
19. Debt collection: Recovery of administrative costs		
(a) Telephone costs		
(i) Local	32.10	33.90
(ii) National and cellular networks	83.40	88.00
(b) Information: Credit bureau	69.50	73.30
(c) Duplicate agreements	12.80	13.50
(d) Final demand: Letter from credit bureau	73.80	77.90
(e) Final demand: Arrear debt	34.20	36.10

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(f) Legal steps		
(i) Company search	34.20	36.10
(ii) Letter to set aside a judgement	92.00	97.05
(iii) Letter to cancel an interdict	58.80	62.00
(iv) Detailed statement	68.40	72.20
20. Copy of integrated development plans: Citywide and planning zones		
(a) Black-and-white:		
Per A4	1.20	1.30
Per A3	1.60	1.70
(b) Colour copies:		
Per A4	28.90	30.50
Per A3	55.60	58.70
Per A2	73.80	77.90
Per A1	118.70	125.20
Per A0	189.30	199.70
(c) Integrated development plans, spatial development plans and policies on CD format	185.00	195.20
21. Media on which cadastral data information is supplied:		
(a) Magnetic media:		
(i) CD	14.00	14.00
(ii) DVD	18.00	18.00
(b) Publication:		
(i) Tshwane wall map - per sheet	375.00	395.00
(ii) Tshwane locality books (per region)	375.00	395.00
(iii) Aerial photo mosaic of Tshwane municipal area – per sheet	677.00	500.00
(iv) Street guide	86.00	90.00
(c) Copies and prints:		
>A0 2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	37.00	100.00
High-quality paper	464.00	150.00
Film	122.00	157.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	302.00	180.00
High-quality paper	320.00	200.00
Film	381.00	240.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	389.00	220.00
High-quality paper	400.00	270.00
Film	428.00	300.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	563.00	250.00
High-quality paper	570.00	290.00
Film	577.00	380.00
2 000 mm x 1 120 mm/914 mm/990 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	469.00	290.00
High-quality paper	475.00	280.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	40.00	80.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	302.00	175.00
High-quality paper	320.00	190.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	449.00	200.00
High-quality paper	310.00	250.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour High quality paper	449.00	280.00
2 000 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome Bond paper	342.00	260.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome Bond paper	36.00	60.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour line Bond paper	160.00	140.00
High-quality paper	192.00	160.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	257.00	160.00
High-quality paper	267.00	180.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour High-quality paper	380.00	260.00
1 500 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome Bond paper	249.00	240.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Monochrome Bond paper	31.00	50.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour line Bond paper	192.00	120.00
High-quality paper	203.00	140.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	251.00	140.00
High-quality paper	262.00	160.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour High-quality paper	374.00	250.00
1 250 mm x 841 mm: Photo monochrome Bond paper	257.00	230.00
<b>A0</b> 1 189 mm x 841 mm: monochrome Bond paper	26.00	40.00
High-quality paper	214.00	80.00
Film	75.00	100.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour line Bond paper	330.00	100.00
Film	428.00	116.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	256.00	130.00
High-quality paper	263.00	150.00
Film	381.00	180.00
1 189 mm x 841 mm: Photo colour Bond paper	480.00	225.00
High-quality paper	490.00	240.00
Film	528.00	250.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A1</b> 841 mm x 594 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	25.00	37.00
Film	47.00	80.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	141.00	70.00
Film	193.00	100.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	151.00	100.00
High-quality paper	165.00	125.00
Film	202.00	150.00
841 mm x 594 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	254.00	110.00
High-quality paper	266.00	150.00
Film	277.00	200.00
<b>A2</b> 594 mm x 420 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	26.00	32.00
Film	40.00	67.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour line		
Bond paper	85.00	45.00
Film	129.00	80.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	104.00	66.00
High-quality paper	110.00	80.00
Film	119.00	120.00
594 mm x 420 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	143.00	80.00
High-quality paper	150.00	100.00
Film	157.00	140.00
<b>A3</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome		
Bond paper	7.00	11.00
Film	17.00	35.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour line		
Bond Paper	19.00	18.00
Film	36.00	37.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood		
Bond paper	30.00	30.00
Film	45.00	54.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Photo colour		
Bond paper	32.00	50.00
Film	67.00	80.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Photo monochrome		
Bond paper	25.00	11.00
Film	52.00	36.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A4</b> 297 mm x 210 mm: Monochrome Bond paper	5.00	6.00
Film	11.00	15.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour line Bond paper	14.00	12.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Colour full flood Bond paper	27.00	20.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo colour Bond paper	27.00	30.00
297 mm x 210 mm: Photo monochrome Bond paper	17.00	6.00
(d) Production A3/A4 printing (internal clients)		
<b>A3</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	1.00	2.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	2.00	3.00
<b>A4</b> 420 mm x 297 mm: Monochrome printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	1.00	1.00
420 mm x 297 mm: Colour full flood printing excluding media and optional extras, eg staples, ringbinding, etc	1.00	1.50
(e) Specialised mapmaking, per hour	283.00	300.00
22. Placement of legal notices on notice boards	896.10	945.40
23. Levy in respect of dishonoured cheques and direct debit payments	262.00	276.40
24. Inspection or furnishing of information readily available in respect of:		
(a) The confirmation of a name or address or both of a person in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	58.00	62.00
(b) Duplicate of sections 56 and 341 notices in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996)	54.00	57.00
25. Translation into the language of preference of the end user (African languages) per 100 words	686.50	724.30
26. Issuing of information by the Customer Relations Management Department		
(a) The furnishing of accounts rendered more than three months previously (per account)	8.55	9.00
(b) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts exceeding a period of one year (per year)	65.20	68.80
(c) Furnishing of accounts on request of owner or his nominated agency exceeding three premises or business partners (per account)	8.55	9.00
(d) An administration levy for the furnishing of accounts at request of owner or his nominated agency (for every 20 accounts printed)	65.20	68.80
27. The viewing and storage of CCTV camera on incidents and scenes at locations equipped with CCTV surveillance cameras		
(a) Viewing of CCTV footage	321.00	339.00
(b) Copying and storing the CCTV footage	962.00	1,015.00



Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
28. Fees in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act 2 of 2000) (PAIA)		
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.10	1.15
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.60	1.70
(c) Held on a computer or in electronic or machine-readable form for a copy in a computer-readable form on –		
(i) compact disc	46.00	48.50
(d) (i) For transcription of visual images, for an A4-size or part thereof	25.70	27.10
(ii) For a copy of visual images	65.40	69.00
(e) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-size or part thereof	13.90	14.70
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	19.25	20.30
(f) Document search fee for tenders and all committee reports	320.80	338.40
The request fee payable by every requester, other than a personal requester referred to in section 22(1) of PAIA	39.60	41.80
The access fees payable by a requester referred to in section 22(7) of PAIA, unless exempted under section 22(8) of PAIA, are as follows:		
(a) For every photocopy of an A4-sized page or part thereof	1.10	1.20
(b) For every printed copy of an A4-sized page or part thereof in a computer or electronic or machine-readable format	1.10	1.20
(i) compact disc	46.00	48.50
(c) (i) For a transcription of visual images for an A4-sized page or part thereof	25.70	27.10
(ii) For a copy of visual images	68.50	72.30
(d) (i) For a transcription of an audio record, for an A4-sized page or part thereof	13.90	14.70
(ii) For a copy of an audio record	19.25	20.30
To search for the record for disclosure, R15,00 for each hour or part of an hour, excluding the first hour, reasonably required for such a search.		
The actual postal fee is payable when a copy of a record must be posted to a requester.		
For the purposes of section 22(2) of PAIA, the following applies:		
(a) Six hours as the hours to be exceeded before a deposit is payable; and		
(b) one third of the access fee is payable as a deposit by the requester		
Form of request		
A request for access to a record, as contemplated in section 53(1) of PAIA, must be made in the form of Form A of the Annexure of PAIA.		

**ANNEXURE H6****Community Library and Information Services****Rental**

To cover cost for cleaning after bookings.

**Photocopies**

No increase. In order to discourage users from tearing out books, users can still make copies at the same price.

## Community Library and Information Services

PRIVILEGES			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Membership</b>				
<b>1.1 Residents</b>				
Children 0 – 13 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Teenagers 14 – 18 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Adults 19 – 59 years	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
Senior citizens 60 years and older, and disabled persons (documentary proof required)	May borrow up to 6 items for 2 weeks		No charge	No charge
<b>1.2 Non-residents</b>				
Non-residents can enrol for membership			No charge	No charge
<b>2. Penalties</b>				
<b>2.1 Fines</b>				
Items returned late	All types of items	per item per week or part of a week; maximum	2.00 85.00	2.00 90.00
<b>2.2 Replacements</b>				
Membership card	When original is lost and membership is still active		30.00	32.00
Books and audio-visual material	Fiction		260.00	275.00
	Non-fiction		440.00	465.00
	CDs/DVDs (new)		315.00	332.00
<b>3. Information services</b>				
<b>3.1 Reservation of items</b>				
Special requests	Any items from a Tshwane library	per item reserved	10.00	10.00
<b>3.2 Inter-library Loans</b>				
Provincial or National	Any items requested from another library in South Africa	Amount charged by the providing library, as regulated on national level		
<b>3.3 Additional Items</b>				
Any item	Borrowing additional items		2.00	2.00

PRIVILEGES	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4. Computer services</b>		
<b>4.1 Internet and PC use</b>		
Internet searches; use of PC for 30 minutes for private purposes	no charge	no charge
<b>4.2 Scanning, saving or e-mailing information</b>		
All info per copy	4.50	4.50
<b>4.3 Printing of information</b>		
All info black and white per page	3.00	3.00
colour per page	11.50	12.00
<b>4.4 Photos (Saving / printing / e-mail)</b>		
per photo	12.50	13.20
<b>4.5 Infopacks</b>		
per page	4.00	4.00
<b>5. Other services, if available</b>		
<b>5.1 Faxes</b>		
National per page	6.60	6.60
International per page	26.50	26.50
Receiving private documents per fax	4.50	4.50
<b>5.2 Photocopies</b>		
A4 size black and white per copy	1.00	1.00
A4 size colour per copy	10.00	10.50
A3 size black and white per copy	2.00	2.00
A3 size colour per copy	21.50	22.00
<b>5.3 Laminating</b>		
Business cards per card	8.00	8.50
A4 pages per page	17.00	18.00
A3 pages per page	34.00	36.00
<b>5.4 Ringbinding</b>		
1 - 50 pages	27.00	28.50
<b>6. Rental of facilities</b>		
Activity or seminar rooms or auditoriums per hour (including preparation and clean up)	160.00	170.00

**Culture facilities, museums and related matters****Museum**

All amounts have been rounded off to assist with the handling of money and change.

**Saulsville Arena**

Rental of the board room has been added to the tariffs as it is now available at the facility.

**Melrose House Museum**

The admission fees have been increased recently. The only other art museum in Gauteng does not charge an entrance fee. No increase suggested for 2019/20.

A new item with regard to admission fees on Wednesdays is introduced: Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups - R2.00

**Fort Klapperkop Heritage Site**

The admission fees have been increased recently. No increase suggested for 2019/20.

A new item with regard to admission fees on Wednesdays is introduced: Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups - R2.00

**Pretoria Art Museum**

The admission fees have been increased recently. No increase suggested for 2019/20.

A new item with regard to admission fees on Wednesdays is introduced: Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups - R2.00

**Culture facilities, museums and related matters****Saulsville Arena**

Mondays to Fridays

Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	255.00	270.00
06:00 – 18:00	Per event	6,330.00	6,680.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	625.00	660.00
Rental of kitchen	Per event	1,360.00	1,435.00
Rental of boardroom	Per hour	n/a	55.00
	Per day (between five and eight hours)	n/a	250.00
Damage deposit	Per event	1,380.00	1,455.00

Weekends and public holidays

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Saturdays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	505.00	535.00
	18:00 – 24:00	Per hour	745.00	785.00
	00:00 – 06:00	Per hour	845.00	890.00
	08:00 – 24:00	Per event	9,040.00	9,540.00
Sundays (Public holidays)	06:00 – 18:00	Per event	9,040.00	9,540.00
	08:00 – 18:00	Per hour	765.00	810.00
	18:00 – 24:00	Per hour	845.00	890.00
Rental of kitchen	Per event	1,360.00	1,435.00	
Rental of boardroom	08:00 – 18:00	Per hour	n/a	55.00
	08:00 – 18:00	Per day (between five and eight hours)	n/a	250.00
Damage deposit	Per event	1,380.00	1,455.00	

## Pretoria City Hall

Cultural function, concert, meetings (for a five-hour period)

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	Per hour	446.00	471.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	Per hour	763.00	805.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	333.00	351.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	170.00	180.00
Council Chambers	Per hour	77.00	81.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	63.00	66.00
Kitchen	Per hour	710.00	750.00
Overtime after 00:00		926.00	977.00
Sound system		374.00	395.00
Hire of organ/piano		397.00	419.00
Damage deposit		1,272.00	1,342.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall (excluding the gallery)	Per hour	842.00	888.00
Main Hall (including the gallery)	Per hour	1,111.00	1,172.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	707.00	746.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	537.00	567.00
Council Chambers	Per hour	438.00	462.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	438.00	462.00
Kitchen	Per hour	1,111.00	1,172.00
Overtime after 00:00		1,301.00	1,373.00
Sound system		777.00	820.00
Hire of organ/ piano		777.00	820.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00

## Dinner-type functions

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	Per hour	2,210.00	2,332.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	975.00	1,029.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	763.00	805.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	142.00	150.00
Sound system		374.00	395.00
Damage deposit		1,272.00	1,342.00

## Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main Hall	Per hour	2,703.00	2,852.00
Pretorius Hall	Per hour	1,360.00	1,435.00
Supper Hall	Per hour	1,125.00	1,187.00
Preparation and dismantling	Per hour	524.00	553.00
Sound system		567.00	598.00
Damage deposit		1,378.00	1,454.00

**Solomon Mahlangu Amphitheatre**

## Solomon Mahlangu Amphitheatre – Day

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per day		1,500.00	1,583.00
Tariff per hour		150.00	158.00
Damage deposit		1,100.00	1,161.00



**Centurion Auditorium**

Mondays to Fridays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium	Per hour	75.00	79.00
Kitchen	Per booking	648.00	6,834.00
Damage deposit		1,060.00	1,118.00

Weekends and public holidays

Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Auditorium		115.00	121.00
Kitchen	Per booking	648.00	684.00
Damage deposit		1,060.00	1,118.00

**Mabopane Indoor Centre**

Mondays to Fridays

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hours – Main hall or Side hall			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	83.00	88.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	91.00	96.00
Kitchen			
06:00 – 18:00	Per booking	644.00	679.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per booking	644.00	679.00
Dance hall			
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	115.00	121.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	122.00	129.00
Damage deposit		1,060.00	1,118.00

## Weekends and public holidays

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main hall/Side hall	Per hour		
Saturdays and public holidays	Per hour		
06:00 – 18:00		129.00	136.00
18:00 – 06:00		136.00	143.00
Sundays and public holidays	Per hour		
06:00 – 18:00		142.00	150.00
18:00 – 06:00		148.00	156.00
Boardroom			
06:00 – 18:00	Per booking	79.00	83.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per booking	82.00	87.00

## Special events

		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Weddings and gala dinners	Per event per day	3,214.00	3,391.00
Commercial events/concerts/bashes	Per event per day	4,500.00	4,748.00
Religious gatherings/festivals	Per event per day	2,315.00	2,442.00
NB: Prices exclude the use of the kitchen			

## Commercial events

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 18:00	Per hour	256.00	270.00
06:00 – 18:00	Per event	6,331.00	6,679.00
18:00 – 06:00	Per hour	610.00	644.00

## Museums

### Melrose House Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hall	Per hour	245.00	260.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,435.00	1,515.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,820.00	1,920.00
Site	Per hour	310.00	330.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,500.00	1,585.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,810.00	1,910.00
Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
	Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
	Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups	N/a	2.00
	Free entrance for preschoolers and trainee tour guides		
	Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA)		
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
Guided tours for children	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
Educational programmes	Per learner	22.00	22.00
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
Formal filming or formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Per hour	755.00	800.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00

## Fort Klapperkop Heritage Site

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hall	Per hour	230.00	245.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,015.00	1,070.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,360.00	1,435.00
Site (Lapa)	Per hour	340.00	360.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,810.00	1,910.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	2,250.00	2,375.00
Damage deposit/fee	Per day	900.00	950.00
Cleaning deposit/fee	Per hour	170.00	180.00
	Per day	455.00	480.00
Paved area	Per hour	160.00	170.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00 )	685.00	725.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,055.00	1,115.00
Standing fee	Per day	755.00	780.00
Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
	Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
	Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
	Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups	N/a	2.00
Sundowner experience	(1 September to 31 January, 17:00 until 20:00)		
	Per person	50.00	55.00
	Free entrance for preschoolers and trainee tour guides		
	Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM) and South African Museums Association (SAMA)		
	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
	Free entrance for visitors honouring family members whose names are inscribed on the war veterans' memorial		
	Free entrance to the stable complex: Horse riding students and parents		
	Per group plus admission	170.00	170.00
	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00
	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00
Educational programmes	Per learner (includes entrance fee)	22.00	22.00
	Guided tour/demonstration per hour	185.00	185.00
Formal filming/formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Free entrance/discount on request for disadvantaged/disabled groups		
	Per hour	755.00	800.00
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00

### Pretoria Art Museum

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
Henry Preiss Hall	Per hour	255.00	270.00	
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	1,475.00	1,560.00	
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	1,905.00	2,010.00	
	(Availability depends on the current exhibitions)			
	Admission	Per adult	25.00	25.00
		Per student/youth/pensioner	12.00	12.00
		Per schoolgoing child	7.00	7.00
		Special Wednesday Admission / per person: all age groups	N/a	2.00
Free admission for disadvantaged or disabled groups, requested in advance				
Free entrance to members of the International Council of Museums (ICOM), the International Association of Arts (IAA), South African Museums Association (SAMA), the South African National Association for the Visual Arts (SANAVA) and the Friends of the Pretoria Art Museum				
Formal filming/formal photographic sessions of the interior and exterior	Per hour	755.00	800.00	
	Per day (08:00 – 16:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00	
	Per day (16:00 – 00:00)	4,500.00	4,750.00	
Guided tours for children	Per person (admission included)	22.00	22.00	
Guided tours for adults	Per person (admission included)	42.00	42.00	

### Centurion Art Gallery

Gallery		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Exhibition gallery	Per exhibition for a one-month period	907.00	957.00
	For two weeks	453.00	478.00
Council commission on sales of artworks		22% per work of art	22% per work of art

**Sport and recreation centres and related services**

Lucas vd Berg - additions. Hourly tariffs for main hall and sub hall added for use on Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays. It was previously not included. Tariffs are in line with other facilities. Main hall and sub hall hourly tariff correlates with other similar facilities on the tariff structure.

**Sport and recreation centres and related services**

The following rentals for hiring per occasion are recommended for the following facilities:

**1. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (A – BIG HALLS)**

**1.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Falala Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Nelmapius Indoor Sport Centre, KT Motubatse Sport Centre, Soshanguve Block X, Temba Indoor Sports Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre, Cronje Park, Hercules, Danville, Capital Park**

**1.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS**

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	77.00	81.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	112.00	118.00
Church service/Commercial	per 4 hours	900.00	950.00
	per hour thereafter	160.00	169.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,590.00	1,680.00

**1.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	127.00	134.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	124.00	131.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	181.00	191.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	181.00	191.00
Church services/Commercial		per 4 hours	1,415.00	1,493.00
		per hour thereafter	181.00	191.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,590.00	1,680.00

## 2. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (B – SMALLER HALLS)

### 2.1 Rethabile Community Hall, Mlambo Community Hall, Winterveld Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Heuweloord Community Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre

#### 2.1.1 MONDAYS TO THURSDAYS

	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	27.00	28.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	40.00	42.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	60.00	63.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,325.00	1,400.00

#### 2.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS (PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00 per hour	88.00	93.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	107.00	113.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	161.00	170.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00 per hour	161.00	170.00
Church services/Commercial	per 4 hours	907.00	957.00
	per hour thereafter	161.00	170.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,325.00	1,400.00

#### 2.1.3 LUKAS VD BERG COMMUNITY CENTRE

##### Main hall

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	77.00	81.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	113.00	119.00
Saturdays	per hour	124.00	131.00
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	181.00	191.00
Mondays to Thursdays	daily	793.00	837.00
Fridays	daily	1,400.00	1,477.00
Saturdays	daily	1,980.00	2,089.00
Sundays	daily	1,980.00	2,089.00
Public holidays	daily	1,980.00	2,089.00
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	1,415.00	1,493.00
	per hour thereafter	179.00	189.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,696.00	1,789.00



**Sub Hall**

Day	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	29.00	31.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
Saturdays	per hour	56.00	59.00
Sundays/Public holidays	per hour	82.00	87.00
Mondays to Thursdays	Daily	340.00	359.00
Fridays	Daily	680.00	717.00
Saturdays	Daily	1,006.00	1,061.00
Sundays	Daily	1,006.00	1,061.00
Public holidays	Daily	1,006.00	1,061.00
Church services/ Commercial	per 4 hours	907.00	957.00
	per hour thereafter	161.00	170.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,325.00	13,400.00

**2.1.4 Hammanskraal Community Centre Lapa, Hammanskraal Community Centre Park, Hammanskraal Sports Complex Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Park Area, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre Lapa, Rooiwal Sport**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per occasion or per day	919.00	970.00
Damage deposit	1,590.00	1,677.00

**3. RECREATIONAL AND SPORT CENTRES (C – SUB HALLS)**

**3.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Mamelodi Youth Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Rethabile Community Centre, Masupa Indoor Sport Hall, Nelmapius Indoor Sports Centre, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

**3.1.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS**

Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	22.00	23.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	35.00	37.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
Church services	per 4 hours	174.00	184.00
	per hour thereafter	36.00	38.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,060.00	1,118.00

**3.1.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS  
(PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)**

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	41.00	43.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	56.00	59.00
Sundays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	82.00	87.00
Public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	82.00	87.00
Church services/Commercial		per 4 hours	174.00	184.00
		per hour thereafter	36.00	38.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,060.00	1,118.00

**4. MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS (A – BIG HALLS)**

**4.1 Atteridgeville Community Centre, Ikageng Community Centre, Stanza Bopape Community Centre, Mamelodi West Community Centre, Hammanskraal Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Mabopane Indoor Sport Centre, Mbolekwa Indoor Sport Centre, Temba Indoor Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	72.00	76.00
2 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
3 hours per week	per week	205.00	216.00
4 hours per week	per week	270.00	285.00
5 hours per week	per week	340.00	359.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,590.00	1,677.00
Rental of office space	per month	646.00	682.00

**4.2 MONTHLY TARIFFS FOR CLUBS AND ACTIVITY GROUPS  
(B-SMALLER HALLS)**

**4.2.1 Rethabile Community Centre, Mlambo Community Centre, Ga-Rankuwa Community Centre, Winterveld Community Centre, Falala Community Centre, Lucas vd Berg Community Centre, Atteridgeville Community Centre, Masupha Hall, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre, Rooiwal Sport and Recreation Centre**

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2018	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1 hour per week	per week	35.00	37.00
2 hours per week	per week	63.00	66.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00	103.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00	164.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,325.00	1,400.00

## 5. HOURLY TARIFFS FOR BOARDROOMS, CLUBHOUSES AND KITCHENS

For all the sport and recreation facilities in Tshwane

### 5.1 MONDAYS TO FRIDAYS

Hours per week		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	35.00	37.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	57.00	60.00
Damage deposit	per occasion	1,060.00	1,118.00

### 5.2 WEEKENDS AND PUBLIC HOLIDAYS (PUBLIC HOLIDAYS TO BE REGARDED AS SUNDAYS)

Day	Hour		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	41.00	43.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	56.00	59.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	41.00	43.00
Church services		per 4 hours	1,415.00	1,493.00
		per hour thereafter	175.00	185.00
Damage deposit		per occasion	1,060.00	1,118.00

## 6. EERSTERUST SPORT AND RECREATION CENTRE

### 6.1 MAIN HALL

#### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	1,204.00	1,270.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	3,300.00	3,482.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00

#### HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	per hour	164.00	173.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	per hour	338.00	357.00

## 6.2 EXHIBITION HALL

### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS (only available for functions if the main hall is not in use)

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	295.00	311.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	862.00	909.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00

### HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	1,135.00	1,197.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	221.00	233.00

## 6.3 400 CONFERENCE HALL

### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	519.00	548.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	1,114.00	1,175.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00

### HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	247.00	261.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	490.00	517.00

Activity group	Gym Hall	Exhibition Hall		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Ballroom dancing Tae-Bo Dancing	4 hours per week (off- peak)	4 hours per week	per month	824.00	869.00
		4 hours per week	per month	824.00	869.00
			per month	329.00	347.00

#### 6.4 EXHIBITION HALL TUCK SHOP

##### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	18:00 – 24:00	192.00	203.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	235.00	248.00

##### HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	86.00	91.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	166.00	175.00

#### 7. STADIUM HALL

##### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00 or 18:00 – 24:00	1,092.00	1,152.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	1,092.00	1,152.00
Damage deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00

**HIRE PER HOUR for not more than four hours at a time**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Mondays to Thursdays (for meetings only) 16:00 – 24:00	per hour	113.00	119.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays 06:00 – 12:00	per hour	126.00	133.00
12:00 – 16:00	per hour	164.00	173.00
16:00 – 24:00	per hour	221.00	233.00

**8. CLUB RENDEZVOUS TARIFFS****8.1 HALL HIRE – SPECIAL FUNCTIONS**

Location	Day	Time		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Small hall	Fridays	Daily		1,621.00	1,710.00
Small hall	Saturdays	Daily		1,957.00	2,065.00
Small hall	Preparation fee	Daily		891.00	940.00
Small hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	61.00	64.00
Small hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	136.00	143.00
Big hall	Fridays	Daily		2,981.00	3,145.00
Big hall	Saturdays	Daily		3,923.00	4,139.00
Big hall	Preparation fee	Daily		1,243.00	1,311.00
Big hall	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	160.00	169.00
Big hall	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	389.00	410.00
Boardroom	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00	per hour	73.00	77.00
Boardroom	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00	per hour	113.00	119.00
Boardroom	Saturdays	Daily		79.00	83.00
			per hour up to	783.00	826.00
Boardroom	Sundays	Daily		511.00	539.00
Activity room	Weekdays	08:00 – 17:00		90.00	95.00
Activity room	Weekdays	17:00 – 20:00		158.00	167.00
Activity room	Fridays	Daily		1,025.00	1,081.00
Activity room	Saturdays	Daily		158.00	167.00
			per hour up to	1,587.00	1,674.00
Activity room	Sundays	Daily		867.00	915.00
Damage deposit				1,643.00	1,733.00

## 8.2 ACTIVITY GROUPS

Location	Time		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	111.00	117.00
Big hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	321.00	339.00
Small hall	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	58.00	61.00
Small hall	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	113.00	119.00
Activity room and boardroom	08:00 – 17:00	per month for 1 hour per week	50.00	53.00
Activity room and boardroom	17:00 – 20:00	per month for 1 hour per week	86.00	91.00

## 8.3 SPECIAL TARIFFS

This tariff is only used for churches and Coolbox Dance that are regular users of the facility and booked a year in advance.

Location	Lessee	Days used		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
				Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Big hall	Jesus Alive Church	Every Sunday	per month	756.00	798.00
Big hall	Coolbox Dance	Every second Friday	per day used	1,234.00	1,302.00

## 9. SILVERTON RECREATION CENTRE

### 9.1 HALL HIRE FOR BIG HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it will cost an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday at 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	2,496.00	2,633.00
Tariff per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	1,485.00	1,567.00
Tariff per hire	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hire	262.00	276.00
Damage deposit per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	1,908.00	2,013.00
Damage deposit per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	1,908.00	2,013.00

## 9.2 HALL HIRE FOR SIDE HALL

\*If the client needs the Friday before a function for preparations, it will cost an additional R150,00 to use the hall from Friday at 12:00.

TARIFF PER DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tariff per hire	Fridays or Saturdays	1,838.00	1,939.00
Tariff per hire	Mondays to Thursdays	1,315.00	1,387.00
Tariff per hire	* Friday adding to a Saturday Hall hire	262.00	276.00
Damage deposit per hire		1,908.00	2,013.00
Damage deposit per hire		1,908.00	2,013.00

Activity group	Main Hall	Side Hall	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
Dance studio	week	12 hours per week	per month	891.00	940.00
Modeling			per month	578.00	610.00
Weigh Less					
Badminton	4 hours per week	4 hours per week	per month	842.00	888.00
Agallia Ministries			per hour	149.00	157.00
Computer centre				per month	1,138.00
Gemeente van die Verbondsvolk	2 hours per week			866.00	914.00
Ballet	2 hours per week		per hour	92.00	97.00
			per month	322.00	340.00



## 10. REFILWE / RAYTON / ROODEPLAAT

Activity group		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Deposit per lease period	08:00 – 24:00	955.00	1,008.00
Residents		660.00	696.00
Non-residents		1,238.00	1,306.00
Additional time required for preparations or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 – 02:00	161.00	170.00
Changes, postponements or cancellations of reservations		329.00	347.00
<b>Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	29.00	31.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	64.00	68.00
<b>NB: Only up to four hours per day</b>			
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	88.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	107.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	161.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	161.00
<b>NB: Only up to four hours per day</b>			
<b>Special tariff for churches and schools</b>			
Rental for churches for religious purposes	per 4 hours	514.00	542.00
	per hour thereafter	161.00	170.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes	per day	247.00	261.00
<b>Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction</b>			
<b>Hours per week</b>			
1 hour per week	per week	35.00	37.00
2 hours per week	per week	64.00	68.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00	103.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00	164.00

## 11. ONVERWACHT COMMUNITY HALL

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period	06:00 – 24:00	963.00	1,016.00
Residents		619.00	653.00
Non-residents		1,238.00	1,306.00
Additional time required for preparations or cleaning per hour or part thereof	24:00 – 02:00	82.00	87.00
Changes, postponements or cancellations of reservations		329.00	347.00
<b>Hourly rentals: Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	22.00	23.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	35.00	37.00
18:00 – 06:00	per hour	53.00	56.00
NB: Only up to four hours per day			
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	65.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	per hour	78.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	per hour	107.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	per hour	107.00
NB: Only up to four hours per day			
<b>Special tariff for churches and schools</b>			
Rental for churches for religious purposes	per 4 hours	265.00	280.00
	per hour thereafter	107.00	113.00
Rental for schools for scholastic purposes	per day	247.00	261.00
<b>Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other social interaction</b>			
<b>Hours per week</b>			
1 hour per week	per week	35.00	37.00
2 hours per week	per week	64.00	68.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00	103.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00	164.00

## 12. CULLINAN LIBRARY PARK

### 12.1 Main Hall (Indoor Sports Complex)

#### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,590.00	1,677.00
Mondays to Thursdays	06:00 – 18:00	850.00	897.00
Mondays to Thursdays	18:00 – 24:00	1,445.00	1,524.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 17:00	1,394.00	1,471.00
Fridays to Sundays and public holidays	18:00 – 24:00	1,972.00	1,080.00
DAY		With effect from 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	77.00	81.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour	113.00	119.00
Hire per hour for not more than four hours at a time			
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	164.00	173.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 18:00	250.00	264.00
Saturdays	18:00 – 06:00	338.00	357.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 06:00	338.00	357.00

### 12.2 Dance Hall

#### HIRE FOR FUNCTIONS

DAY		Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period			1,590.00	1,677.00
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>				
06:00 – 12:00	per hour		22.00	23.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour		35.00	37.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour		42.00	44.00
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>				
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00		56.00	59.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00		68.00	72.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00		82.00	87.00

### 12.3 Conference Hall

#### Hire for functions

DAY	Hour	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Damage deposit per lease period		1,590.00	1,677.00
<b>Mondays to Thursdays</b>			
06:00 – 12:00	per hour	22.00	23.00
12:00 – 18:00	per hour	35.00	37.00
18:00 – 24:00	per hour	42.00	44.00
<b>Weekends and public holidays</b>			
Fridays	18:00 – 06:00	56.00	59.00
Saturdays	06:00 – 06:00	68.00	72.00
Sundays and public holidays	06:00 – 24:00	82.00	87.00

### 12.4 Activity groups

#### Main Hall

Sport clubs		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Hours per week</b>			
Mondays to Thursdays			
1 hour per week	per week	72.00	76.00
2 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
3 hours per week	per week	205.00	216.00
4 hours per week	per week	269.00	284.00
Bays	per month	340.00	359.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,590.00	1,677.00

#### DANCE HALL

Activity groups: Aerobics, dance lessons, or any other daily social interaction		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Hours per week</b>			
1 hour per week	per week	35.00	37.00
2 hours per week	per week	64.00	68.00
3 hours per week	per week	98.00	103.00
4 hours per week	per week	127.00	134.00
5 hours per week	per week	155.00	164.00
Damage deposit (activity groups)	per year	1,325.00	1,398.00

## 13. Central Sport Centre

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental sport clubs		Mondays to Thursdays, two periods per week, per month	660.00	696.00
		Per period	82.00	87.00
Bays - rental sport clubs only		Per month	82.00	87.00
Rental - functions or social gatherings at sport centre hall			824.00	869.00
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	824.00	869.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,590.00	1,677.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,226.00	2,348.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental	Weekends only	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00	1,306.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,590.00	1,677.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,254.00	3,433.00

## 14. DIE LAPA

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	660.00	696.00
Rental	Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	824.00	869.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	742.00	783.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	2,226.00	2,348.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00	1,306.00
Rental	Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	1,649.00	1,740.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,590.00	1,677.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,254.00	3,433.00

**15. ZITHOBENI, RETHABISENG, EKANGALA AND MASAKANE COMMUNITY CENTRE (EKANGALA "F")**

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Private functions				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	248.00	262.00
Damage deposit			742.00	783.00
Official functions of the Council			Free of charge	Free of charge
Community functions (mass)				
Non-refundable application fee			166.00	175.00
Rental				
	Sundays to Thursdays	Per day or part thereof	1,238.00	1,306.00
Rental	Fridays or Saturdays	Per day or part thereof	1,649.00	1,740.00
Damage deposit		For one day or part thereof	1,590.00	1,677.00
Damage deposit		For two days or more	3,070.00	3,239.00

**16. GROUP ACTIVITY ROOM AT BRONKHORSTSPRUIT LIBRARY**

Activity group			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Non-refundable application fee			156.00	165.00
Rental		Per day or part thereof	77.00	81.00
Damage deposit			74.00	78.00

**17. COMMERCIAL ENTERTAINMENT (Atteridgeville Community Centre, Lucas vd Bergh Community Centre, Mbolekwa Hall, Mlambo Hall, Masupha Hall, Cronje Park, Makgoba Sebothoma Multi-purpose Centre, Suurman Community Centre)**

This relates to all events presented at the facilities where performances of bands, disc jockeys, music or other entertainment is to take place and where an entrance fee will be charged.

Strict control measures will be put in place to ensure the safety of patrons as well as to ensure that there is no damage to the facility. These include:

1. Approval in writing has to be provided by the Tshwane Metro Police Department
2. Where applicable, a valid liquor licence must be provided
3. Proof in writing of additional security from a reputable security service provider must be provided
4. Compliance certificates in the case of temporary structures, special lighting and crowd barriers are required
5. The event must comply with the requirements of the City's Joint Operations Committee

			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Rental			10,607.00	11,190.00
Damage deposit			19,663.00	20,744.00

**18. DISCOUNT**

Discount and free use of facilities will be granted subject to the approved Council resolution or on receipt of a written directive from the relevant RED or MMC of the region applicable, upon submission of an application from the respective client 30 days prior to the event.

**19. BOOKINGS**

To book a hall, the following procedure must be followed:

1. The deposit must be paid on the day the booking is made
2. The balance of The total amount owed must be paid two weeks before The function.
3. No pencil placements will be permitted

**20. CANCELLATION OF BOOKINGS**

To cancel a booking, the following procedure must be followed:

1. Written notice must be handed in or forwarded to the specific facility at least two weeks prior to the function.
2. If written notice is not received two weeks in advance, the deposit will be forfeited.
3. If no notice is received, the client will forfeit the total amount due to loss of income for the Council.

**21. SECURITY DEPOSITS**

No bookings will take be made without the payment of a damage deposit applicable to the specific facility, as stipulated in the above tariff structure.

**Sport Facilities**

Korfbal Park - Added tariffs for kiosk, boardrooms, and storerooms. No previous tariffs available. Tariffs suggested in line with other facilities. Correlates with tariffs at Pilditch Stadium.



**Sport facilities****A UNIFIED TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORT FACILITIES OF THE CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY****THE TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR SPORT FACILITIES IS DIVIDED INTO VARIOUS OPTIONS:**

SCHEME A:	STADIUMS
SCHEME B:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY
SCHEME C:	ANNUAL RENTAL
SCHEME D:	SEASONAL RENTAL
SCHEME F:	SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY
PAY-FOR-PLAY:	OCCASIONAL USE
PAY-FOR-PLAY:	ANNUAL TARIFFS

**DETAILS OF THE SPECIFICS APPLICABLE TO EACH OF THE OPTIONS ARE INCLUDED IN THE DRAFT LEASE AGREEMENTS WHICH WILL SERVE AS A GUIDELINE IN THE NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE INDIVIDUAL CLUBS.**

**SCHEME A: STADIUMS**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>SPORTING CODES</b>		
All sport types conducive to identified stadiums		
No lease agreements applicable		
Individual tariffs for stadiums are subject to negotiation with specific users.		
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadiums.</b>		
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market-related rate by Property Valuation Services.		
National, international or professional sport:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	10% of gate money	10% of gate money
with a minimum of	12,857.00	13,564.00
Damage/Security deposit	28,223.00	29,775.00
Cleaning fee	6,428.00	6,782.00
Professional training sessions	1,928.00	2,034.00
Political meetings:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	9,642.00	10,172.00
Damage/Security deposit	28,223.00	29,775.00
Cleaning fee	6,428.00	6,782.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Churches:		
Rental, per day or part of a day	10,285.00	10,851.00
Damage/Security deposit	11,289.00	11,910.00
Cleaning fee	6,428.00	6,782.00
Special events/Opening ceremonies, etc (subject to approval)	24,143.00	25,471.00
Damage/Security deposit	28,620.00	30,194.00
Cleaning fee	6,518.00	6,876.00
Parking area per day	1,931.00	2,037.00
Kiosks	283.00	299.00
Schools athletics: Grass athletics tracks (per day or part of a day)	Rental:	
	Primary schools	724.00
	Combined schools	846.00
	Secondary schools	966.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,696.00
	Marking fee	483.00
Amateur soccer clubs: (per day or part of a day)	Rental	1,285.00
	Marking fee	386.00
	Damage/Security deposit	1,696.00

**SCHEME B: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH A SUBSIDY**

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Tennis	Per court per year	8,426.00	8,889.00
Basketball	Per court per year	7,315.00	7,717.00
Netball/Korfball	Per court per year	6,271.00	6,616.00
Cricket	Per field per year	24,994.00	26,369.00
Rugby	Per field per year	21,173.00	22,338.00
Soccer	Per field per year	20,600.00	21,733.00
Baseball	Per diamond per year	9,488.00	10,010.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	9,488.00	10,010.00
Hockey	Per field per year	9,488.00	10,010.00
Jukskei	Per pit per year	1,618.00	1,707.00
Bowls	Per green per year	37,862.00	39,944.00
Gholf	Per course per year	88,767.00	93,649.00
Cricket nets	Per net per year	5,403.00	5,700.00
Squash	Per court per year	3,266.00	3,446.00

The clubs are liable for the payment of an annual administration fee of R1 647,00 (including VAT), which will also be subject to a CPI-related annual increase.

#### SCHEME C AND D: ANNUAL AND SEASONAL RENTAL

To ensure access for the community to the Scheme C and D facilities, the following clause is specifically included in the lease agreement:

“The club is required to make provision for access to the facilities by members of the community who do not wish to register for league level membership. This should be in the form of a social or off-peak membership, and the membership fee applicable should reflect the reduced level of participation. No person may unreasonably be refused membership of the club.”

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Korfball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Netball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Tennis	Per court per year	3,585.00	3,782.00
Volleyball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Basketball/Handball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (juniors)	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Baseball (seniors)	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Hockey	Per field per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
International korfball	or a rugby field size per year	7,164.00	7,558.00
Jukskei	Per pit per year	604.00	637.00
Cricket	<u>Cement pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	5,530.00	5,834.00
	<u>Turf pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	7,744.00	8,170.00
Bowls	Per green per year	14,330.00	15,118.00
Rugby	Per field per year	7,640.00	8,060.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Squash	Per court per year	4,333.00	4,571.00
5-a-side soccer	Per field per month	2,258.00	2,382.00
5-a-side soccer clubhouse	Per month	13,568.00	14,314.00
Soccer	Per field per year	7,640.00	8,060.00
Parking area (small parking area)	Per day	907.00	957.00
Parking area	Per day	1,931.00	2,037.00

The reason for two schemes being specified above is that certain facilities are utilised by more than one code during different times of the year. The Scheme D option limits access to the club in the season within the year that their code is engaged in league activities. This is usually only applicable when cricket and rugby clubs utilise the same grounds and the option will only be used in these cases.

**SCHEME F: SELF MAINTENANCE WITH NO SUBSIDY**

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
All codes and clubhouses	Per facility per year administration fee CPI-related increase in the administration fee	1,285.00	1,356.00

This option is applicable to a variety of facilities including sport grounds used by individuals for non-league and commercial activities. The lessee is responsible for the payment of all services on the facility, as well as all maintenance and upgrading. Any investment in upgrading or improvements made to the facility will not be reimbursed to the club after expiry or cancellation of the lease. It is also the ideal option for sports where only a building is needed for a clubhouse, and no sport grounds are included. Examples would be racing pigeon clubs, marathon clubs and other similar activities.

**PAY-FOR-PLAY: OCCASIONAL USE**

A number of sporting codes are not suited to a full time lease agreement, and in some cases the circumstances make the allocation of a specific facility to one user group impractical. For these facilities and codes a tariff structure has been devised whereby an applicant can make use of a facility after paying a daily rate. The rate charged excludes a marking fee for grass surfaces where this is applicable. The fee is for league standard facilities, and informal facilities are not subject to a rental fee.

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Athletics		Marking fee/field preparation	489.00	516.00
		Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Tennis		Per facility	489.00	516.00
Soccer professional games	Per field	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Soccer Vodacom league	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	386.00	516.00
	Per field	Training per annum	489.00	516.00
Local sport leagues	Per field	Training per annum	489.00	516.00
Soccer	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	489.00	516.00
	Per day	Matches/events/training	489.00	516.00
Softball	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Baseball	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00

Sporting codes			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Hockey	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Jukskei	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Bowls	Per green	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Volleyball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Basketball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Netball	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	n/a	n/a
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Korfbal	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Tennikoit	Per facility	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Cricket	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	489.00	516.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Rugby	Per field	Marking fee/field preparation	362.00	382.00
	Per day	Matches/events	489.00	516.00
Parking area	Per day	Per facility	907.00	957.00

#### PAY-FOR-PLAY: ANNUAL TARIFFS

An annual tariff that will cater for individuals, clubs and schools wishing to use facilities on a regular basis, but not being willing to enter into a lease agreement for a specific facility, or the facility in question not being considered conducive to the granting of a lease. This will ensure maximum use of the facilities while still maintaining control over the facilities by the sport and recreation officials in the area. All coordination for the use of the facilities by these groups and individuals will be the responsibility of the sport and recreation official with the inputs of the Local Sport Council. It will cater for clubs and schools wishing to use facilities for training purposes as well as for individuals who would like to use facilities on an ad-hoc basis. A membership card system will be put in place, where applicable, to ensure effective access control.

Category	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Scholars and students	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	Per annum per person	45.00	48.00
Persons with disabilities			45.00	48.00
Senior citizens			45.00	48.00
Individuals	All facilities not subject to a lease agreement	Per annum	67.00	71.00

This arrangement is specifically aimed at groups and individuals utilising facilities for training purposes, and does not include marking.

## FLOODLIGHTS

The use of floodlights for practice or match purposes is subject to pre-payment and is based on the quality of the lights at the facility. The floodlights are grouped in Class 1, 2 or 3 with the highest level being Class 1, which is only available at a few of the larger sport stadiums, the second level being league level lighting and the lowest being for training lights.

Class	Facility		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Class 1	Pilditch Stadium	Per hour	258.00	272.00
		Per game	514.00	542.00
	Caledonian Stadium	Per hour	258.00	272.00
		Per Game	541.00	542.00
	Eersterust Stadium	Per soccer or rugby game	514.00	542.00
	Lucas Moripe Stadium	Per hour	258.00	272.00
		Per game	514.00	542.00
Giant Stadium	Per hour	258.00	272.00	
Class 2	Laudium Stadium	Per hour	94.00	99.00
		Per game	169.00	178.00
	Stanza Bopape	Per game	169.00	178.00
Class 3	All other facilities with floodlights	Per hour	67.00	71.00
		Per game	129.00	136.00

The classification of the quality of lighting on the different grounds are subject to change as improvements are made to the facilities, and the tariff to be charged at facilities can be adjusted when this occurs.

## SPORT HALLS

A few codes in the City make use of halls specifically designed for sport. These are often multi-million rand facilities and where management is of the opinion that they do not fall within one of the above categories, the Property Valuation Division will be requested to determine a market-related rental for the facility.

The management of the Sport and Recreation Division will then make a recommendation to the departmental management on the degree of subsidisation to be applicable to the specific facility. Factors to be taken into account will include the income-generating potential of the facility and the degree to which commercial exploitation of the facility will be allowed.

A lease agreement will be drawn up for these facilities, taking into account the specifications of the facility and the situation. The responsibilities applicable to each party will be individually negotiated within the broader framework of the other lease options.

KORFBALL PARK		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main hall for functions and sporting events	Monday to Thursday	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Friday to Sunday and public holiday	3,857.00	4,069.00
	Damage deposit	1,590.00	1,677.00
Commercial events	Per event	10,515.00	11,093.00
Damage deposit	Per event	19,663.00	20,744.00
Hall hire for annual Sport Groups	Per hour	65.00	69.00
	Daily for events	362.00	382.00
Korfball	For normal league purposes only		
	No events per court per year	3,216.00	3,393.00
	Weekdays per day	521.00	550.00
Netball	For normal league purposes only		
	No events per court per year	3,216.00	3,393.00
Court hire	Weekdays per day	521.00	550.00
	Floodlights per hour	65.00	69.00
Sport days	Full day	1,931.00	2,037.00
Office rental	Per month	646.00	682.00
Entertainment area	Per occasion	1,500.00	1,583.00
Kiosk	Per day	362.00	382.00
Boardroom/referees room	Per day	470.00	496.00
Store rooms	Per month	339.00	358.00
Damage/Security deposit	Per occasion	1,395.00	1,472.00
Parking area	Per day	1,034.00	1,091.00

#### MBOLEKWA ARTIFICIAL SURFACE RENTAL

Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Refundable damage/security deposit	Per event	1,696.00	1,789.00
Schools, clubs, LFAs, etc	Per match	646.00	682.00
	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
Flood lights	Per game	129.00	136.00
	Per hour	65.00	69.00
Parking area	Per day	907.00	957.00

## PILDITCH STADIUM

Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>				
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,300.00	5,592.00
	Rental: Primary schools	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Combined schools	Per day	1,672.00	1,764.00
	Secondary schools	Per day	1,931.00	2,037.00
Sport for persons with disabilities	Rental	Per day	1,965.00	2,073.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,300.00	5,592.00
Sport events including AGN, ASA, tertiary institutions and private entities	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,300.00	5,592.00
	Rental	Per day	3,216.00	3,393.00
International, national and provincial events	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,300.00	5,592.00
	Rental	Per day	6,144.00	6,482.00
Cycling and roller blading	International and national	Per day	2,656.00	2,802.00
	Training	Per day	60.00	63.00
	Flood lights	Per hour	49.00	52.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,300.00	5,592.00
Floodlights	Professional sport/TV coverage	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Provincial sporting events	Per day	773.00	816.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools	Per game	519.00	548.00
		Per hour	258.00	272.00
VIP room (Pilditch Stadium)	Rental	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Rental per hour	Per hour	103.00	109.00
	Preparation fee	Per occasion	773.00	816.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per occasion	1,590.00	1,677.00
	Special events and kitchen	Per occasion	7,497.00	7,909.00



Event	Rental		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Boardroom	Rental	Per day	646.00	682.00
	Rental	Per hour	91.00	96.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	Per month	362.00	382.00
Frequent users	Damage/Security deposit	Per year	10,600.00	11,183.00
PA system	Rental		1,800.00	1,899.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,060.00	1,118.00
Electrical timing	Rental		1,285.00	1,356.00
	Deposit		2,120.00	2,237.00
Professional soccer team	Rental	Per game	1,931.00	2,037.00
Amateur soccer team	Rental	Per game	616.00	650.00
	Marking fee	Per field	309.00	326.00
Activity room/gym	Rental	Per month	514.00	542.00
Kitchen	Rental	Per occasion	386.00	407.00
Kiosks	Rental	Per event	283.00	299.00
Vendors	With branding, eg Chip 'n Dip, Chipstix, Minimelts	Per event	283.00	299.00
Vendors	Street vendors, eg Nestlé motor bikes	Per person per event	283.00	299.00
Vendors	No electricity on grass area	Per event	283.00	299.00
Office	Rental	Per month	646.00	682.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: 15 years and older	77.00	81.00
		Per person per year: younger than 15 years	45.00	47.00
Shooting of Videos and Advertisements	Rental	Per shoot	1,285.00	1,356.00
Parking area (Souter Street)	Rental	Per day	804.00	848.00
Parking area (Maltzan)	Rental	Per day	907.00	957.00
			1,931.00	2,037.00

## LUCAS MORIPE STADIUM

			With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
			Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>				
Schools	Refundable damage deposit	Per event	5,300.00	5,592.00
	Rental: Primary schools	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Combined schools	Per day	1,672.00	1,764.00
	Secondary schools	Per day	1,931.00	2,037.00
	Sport for people with disabilities	Per day	1,956.00	2,064.00
AGN, ASA, tertiary institutions, private entities	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,300.00	5,592.00
	Rental	Per day	3,214.00	3,391.00
International, national and provincial events	Refundable damage deposit	Per day	5,656.00	5,967.00
	Rental	Per day	6,144.00	6,482.00
Floodlights	Professional sport/TV coverage	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Provincial sporting events	Per day	772.00	814.00
	Training, sport clubs, schools	Per game/ per hour	51,459.00 258.00	54,289.00 272.00
VIP room	Rental	Per day	1,285.00	1,356.00
	Rental per hour	Per hour	105.00	111.00
	Preparation fee	Per occasion	772.00	814.00
	Refundable damage deposit	Per occasion	1,590.00	1,677.00
	Special events and kitchen	Per occasion	7,496.00	7,908.00
Boardroom	Rental	Per day	646.00	682.00
	Rental	Per hour	91.00	96.00
Professional soccer team	Training	Per session	1,929.00	2,035.00
Amateur soccer team	Training	Per session	616.00	650.00
	Marking fee	Per field	309.00	326.00
Private entity tournaments	Excluding pitch preparation	Per day	1,711.00	1,805.00
Gym/Activity room	Rental	Per month	514.00	542.00
Kitchen	Rental	Per occasion	386.00	407.00
PA system	Rental		1,800.00	1,899.00
Office	Rental	Per month	646.00	682.00
Storage	Vendors and other users	Per month	362.00	381.00
Frequent users	Damage deposit	Per year	10,600.00	11,183.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,202.00	1,268.00
Big Screen	Rental		3,857.00	4,069.00
	Refundable damage deposit		1,060.00	1,118.00
Hospitality suites	Rental small		5,788.00	6,106.00
	Rental large		6,428.00	6,782.00
	Deposit		1,590.00	1,677.00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental		283.00	299.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: 15 years and older	77.00	81.00
Individual members	Annual membership	Per person per year: younger than 15 years	45.00	47.00
<b>Corporate Recordings</b>	Rental	per day	0.00	11,281.12
	Rental	less than 5 hours	0.00	6,768.88
	Refundable damage deposit		0.00	13,564.00
Shooting of videos by public	Rental	per shoot	1,285.00	1,356.00
Parking area	Rental	Per day	1,931.00	2,037.00

**HM PITJE STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>			
VIP room	Rental	7,496.00	7,908.00
	Refundable damage deposit	1,590.00	1,677.00
PA system	Rental	1,800.00	1,899.00
	Refundable damage deposit	1,060.00	1,118.00
Hospitality suites	Rental small	5,268.00	5,558.00
	Rental large	5,996.00	6,326.00
	Deposit	1,484.00	1,566.00
Kiosks and licensed vendors	Rental	283.00	299.00

**EERSTERUST STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Concerts, non-sporting events and commercial events will not be considered at the stadium.</b>			
Stadium hall	Rental	921.00	972.00
	Refundable damage deposit	1,590.00	1,677.00
Kiosks	Rental	283.00	299.00

**LAUDIUM STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	283.00	299.00

**TEMBA STADIUM**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Kiosks	Rental	283.00	299.00
Boardroom small	Per meeting	19.00	20.00
Clubhouse (all inclusive)	Per event	178.00	188.00
<b>Non-sporting events, and church and political gatherings</b>			
Non-sporting events will not be considered at the main field unless the client provides event deck covering, which allows for ventilation of the pitch and athletic track at own cost.			
The payment for the use of office space at the stadiums will be determined at a market-related rate by Property Valuation Services.			
Political meetings:			
	Rental, per day or part of a day	9,642.00	10,172.00
	Damage deposit	28,223.00	29,775.00
	Cleaning fee	6,428.00	6,782.00
Churches:			
	Rental, per day or part of a day	10,285.00	10,851.00
	Damage deposit	11,289.00	11,910.00
	Cleaning fee	6,428.00	6,782.00
	Special events/opening ceremonies, etc (subject to approval)	24,143.00	25,471.00
	Damage deposit	28,620.00	30,194.00
	Cleaning fee	6,518.00	6,876.00
	Kiosks	283.00	299.00

**LEAGUE SPORT FACILITIES**

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Korfball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Netball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Tenniquoits	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Tennis	Per court per year	3,585.00	3,782.00
Volleyball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Basketball/Handball	Per court per year	3,108.00	3,279.00
Athletics		No annual rental fee applicable	No annual rental fee applicable
Baseball (juniors)	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Baseball (seniors)	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Hockey	Per field per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
International korfball	or a rugby field size per year	7,164.00	7,558.00

Sporting codes		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Jukskei	Per pit per year	604.00	637.00
Cricket	<u>Cement pitch</u>		5,833.00
	Per field per year	5,529.00	5,833.00
Bowls	<u>Turf pitch</u>		
	Per field per year	7,744.00	8,170.00
	Per green per year	14,330.00	15,118.00
Rugby	Per field per year	7,640.00	8,060.00
Softball	Per diamond per year	4,780.00	5,043.00
Soccer	Per field per year	7,640.00	8,060.00
Parking area	Per day	907.00	957.00

The above is applicable to facilities which can be reserved for a federation or affiliated club which are required for league purposes, but that are not conducive to lease on a permanent basis.

**Health Department (Health Services Division)****Tuberculosis X-ray services**

The 5,50% proposed tariff increase for X-ray services is supported so as to align it with the general increase. The primary purpose of the service is to improve the actual detection rate of active tuberculosis cases in the community, so the tariff as such should not deter companies from requesting the service from the City of Tshwane.

**Municipal health services**

The 5,50% tariff increase is supported. The amounts have been rounded off to enable seamless payments.

## ANNEXURE H10.1

**Services rendered by the Health Department**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Tuberculosis X-ray service</b>		
Service per hour	818.00	863.00
Per kilometre	10.00	11.00
<b>Municipal health services</b>		
1. Re-issuing a certificate to food premises	755.00	800.00
2. Issuing an export certificate for foodstuffs	755.00	800.00
3. Sampling and analysis of water on request – microbiological	1,535.00	1,620.00
4. Sampling and analysis of water on request – chemical	2,135.00	2,256.00
5. Issuing a certificate to conduct a childcare service	755.00	800.00
6. Issuing a certificate to conduct a home for the aged	755.00	800.00
7. Issuing a health certificate for tender purposes	755.00	800.00
8. Issuing a certificate for a funeral undertaker	755.00	800.00
9. Issuing a destruction of food certificate (letter) on request	755.00	800.00
10. Issuing a health certificate for a learning institution	755.00	800.00

**Building plans and related matters**

General increase and very specific fees where indicated and general rounding.



**Building plans and related matters**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Part A		
Applications in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:		
1 The tariff for the evaluation and approval of building plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:		
(a) For a new building:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	652.00
(b) For an addition:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	652.00
(c) For an alteration (with no additional area) including tenant/shop layout:	Per application	652.00
(d) For an amended or revised plan (with no additional area):	Per application	652.00
(e) For an amended or revised plan (with additional area):	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	16.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	652.00
(f) For the consideration of an application for the extension of the approval period of a building plan in terms of Section 7(4) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:	Per application	652.00
(g) For a low-cost housing project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:	Per application	No fee

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(h)	For a project other than a low-cost housing project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:  Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	
		8.10	8.60
		652.00	688.00
		or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for the exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning	or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for the exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning
(i)	For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality	No fee	No fee
(j)	For the consideration of an application to commence or proceed with the erection of a building or part of a building before the granting of approval, as contemplated in Section 7(6) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:  Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup>	
		8.10	8.60
		652.00	688.00
(k)	For the consideration of an application to use a building or part of a building before the certificate of occupancy has been issued, as contemplated in Section 14(1A) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended:  Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	
		8.10	8.60
		652.00	688.00
(l)	For the consideration of an application to demolish or cause or permit to demolish a building or part of a building as contemplated in Regulation E1(1) of the National Building Regulations:	Per application	
		652.00	688.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(m) For the consideration of an application for the authorisation to exempt the owner of a building from the obligation to submit a building plan application in respect of the erection of a building as defined in the National Building Regulations as minor building work as contemplated in Section 13 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended, and includes open-sided fabric-covered shelters for cars, caravans or boats, the installation of fuel pumps, fuel storage tanks and/or gas installations and antennae:	Per application	652.00	688.00
(n) For the consideration of an application to proceed with the erection and use of temporary buildings (including inter alia fences, hoardings and barricades to prevent the public from entering a construction site and to protect them from the activities on such site as well as structures at a private event hosted by a private individual or structures at a sporting, entertainment, recreational, religious, cultural, exhibitional, organisational or similar event hosted at a stadium, venue or along a route or within their respective precincts), as contemplated in Regulation A23(1) of the National Building Regulations (each individual structure will be considered as a separate application):	per application	652.00	688.00
2. The minimum charge payable for any evaluation or consideration of any application:		652.00	688.00
3 For a re-inspection, owing to defective work or any negligence on the part of the applicant, or if it is found that the building work is not ready for the inspection after such an inspection has been requested, per re-		326.00	344.00
4 In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each storey will be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries will be calculated as separate floor levels, <b>but do not include –</b>			
(a) the area of any external step or staircase;			
(b) any chimney breast;			
(c) any buttress;			
(d) any eave or any other projection to a maximum of 1 m;			
(e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level;			
(f) any pergola;			
(g) any swimming pool;			
(h) any tennis court;			
(i) any open-sided fabric-covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats;			
(j) any other structure or building that has no roof.			
5 The area of any work as referred to herein will be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination will be final.			
6 Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of payment.			
7 Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.			

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020	
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R	
Part B			
Applications in terms of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014):			
1 Any permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	Per application	829.00	875.00
2 Permission for the relaxation of a building line or set-back			
(a) Erf larger than 500 m <sup>2</sup> :			
(i) Street	Per application	829.00	875.00
(ii) Side space	Per application	829.00	875.00
(iii) Rear space	Per application	829.00	875.00
(b) Erf 500 m <sup>2</sup> and smaller:			
(i) Street	Per application	414.50	437.50
(ii) Side space: for a relaxation of more than 1 m	Per application	414.50	437.50
(iii) Rear space	Per application	414.50	437.50
(c) For low-cost housing projects by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:			
(i) Street	Per application	No fee	No fee
(ii) Side space	Per application	No fee	No fee
(iii) Rear space	Per application	No fee	No fee
3 Application in terms of the provision of the Tshwane Town-Planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014) for the approval of site development plans: The tariff for the examination and approval of site development plans for all buildings, including outbuildings and covered stoeps:			
(a) For a new building:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof	4.10	4.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	829.00	875.00
(b) For additions:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	4.10	4.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	829.00	875.00
(c) For alterations:	Per application	829.00	875.00
(d) For an amended or revised site development plan (with no additional area):	Per application	829.00	875.00
(e) For an amended or revised site development plan (with additional area):	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for the additional area	4.10	4.30
Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per application	829.00	875.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
(f)	For a project by or on behalf of any department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government:  Subject to a minimum levy of:	Per m <sup>2</sup> or part thereof for any new or additional area  Per application	
		1.40 829.00	1.50 875.00
		or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning	or as motivated by the Director-General of such department or administration in the national, provincial or local sphere of government for exemption of fees subject to approval by the City Manager or Group Head: Economic Development and Spatial Planning
(g)	For all projects by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality:	No fee	No fee
4	In calculating any area referred to herein, the total dimensions of the building at each storey will be taken into account, provided that basement floors, mezzanine floors and galleries will be calculated as separate floor levels, <b>but do not include:</b>  (a) the area of any external step or staircase; (b) any chimney breast; (c) any buttress; (d) any eave or any other projection to a maximum of 1 m; (e) any fence or wall constructed of any material not exceeding 2,1 m in height at any point measured from the natural ground level; (f) any pergola; (g) any swimming pool; (h) any tennis court; (i) any open-sided fabric-covered shelter for cars, caravans or boats; (j) any other structure or building that has no roof.		
5	The area of any work as referred to herein will be determined by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality and such determination will be final.		
6	Fees are due on submission of any application and applications will only be processed upon payment of the prescribed fees and confirmation of payment.		
7	Charges payable for any examination or approval are not refundable under any circumstances except for the rectification of errors (overcharging) in the determination of the fees.		

**Outdoor advertising**

The purpose of this motivation is to obtain approval to amend the existing tariff structure of the Municipality for the examination and approval of outdoor advertising applications and agreements. Certain tariffs for outdoor advertising in terms of the existing approved tariff structure have to remain the same, and therefore no fee increases in general must be implemented. However, some other tariffs need to be amended in order to bring the tariff structure in line with market-related prices. Digital sign panels are a recent addition to the tariffs, as trends and technology are changing continuously, and companies show a keen interest in this advertising medium. Therefore, there are higher increases for this specific sign class, as companies are generating higher income from this medium as determined on the basis of previous payment trends. Another new sign class has also been added to make provision for home undertaking signs, but no basic fees will be payable. Also, certain amounts including VAT were rounded off to ensure ease of operation in terms of service delivery.

**Outdoor advertising**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Basic fee</b>			
Calculated in addition to the application fee	Per application	1,600.00	1,700.00
<b>Appeal fee</b>			
Applicable when an appeal is submitted for an advertising sign application	Per application	5,350.00	5,350.00
<b>Annual consent fee</b>			
Annual consent fee for a high-impact sign erected on private or other premises	Per sign per year	12,000.00	12,000.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Sign $\geq 18 \text{ m}^2$ measured to ground level	Per $\text{m}^2$	155.00	165.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Sign $< 18 \text{ m}^2$ measured to ground level	Per $\text{m}^2$	103.00	110.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Surface area of aerial sign	Per $\text{m}^2$	171.00	171.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Banner placed for the display of events	Per banner	535.00	535.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Construction site sign	Per street front	50,260.00	50,260.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Building wrap sign	Per elevation of	41,700.00	41,700.00
<b>* Application fee</b>			
Home undertaking sign ( <b>no basic fee</b> )		900.00	900.00
<b>Building plan fee</b>			
Where required	of Building Control		
<b>Administrative fee</b>			
Cession of an agreement	Per agreement	1,700.00	1,800.00
<b>Height relaxation fee</b>			
Sign exceeding the prescribed height as described in by-laws on town-planning schemes, or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariff of Building Control		
<b>Building line relaxation fee</b>			
Sign that encroaches the building line as defined in the Town-Planning Scheme or approved zoning of premises	As per approved tariff of Building Control		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Advertising content renewal fee</b>			
Change of advertising content of a sign	Per m <sup>2</sup> of total sign area only per display, not exceeding an amount of R10 000,00	35.00	35.00
<b>Free-standing security sign at a suburb entrance (no basic fee)</b>	Per sign	450.00	450.00
<b>Poster</b>			
Display of an auction poster per 14-day period	Per poster displayed as per prescribed period	27.00	29.00
<b>Removal, disposal and/or confiscation of a sign</b>			
Sign ≥ 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total area	Per sign	11,230.00	11,850.00
Sign < 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total area	Per sign	4,500.00	4,750.00
<b>Seizure of a poster (including an estate agent show house board and auction poster)</b>	Per poster	1,180.00	1,250.00
Leaflet, pamphlet and handbill	Per sign	27.00	28.50
<b>Non-permitted use</b>			
Illegal erection of a sign on private or other premises	Per sign	Five times the monthly property rate	Five times the monthly property rate
<b>Registration of an estate agent</b>		1,280.00	1,280.00
<b>Agreement: Remuneration payable in terms of an approval and/or signed agreement</b>			
<b>Encroachment</b>			
Encroachment of an advertising sign onto municipal property and/or a road reserve	Per sign	1,070.00	1,070.00
Encroachment of a flag onto municipal property and/or a road reserve	Per flag	107.00	107.00
<b>Digital sign panel</b>			
Digital sign ≤ 18 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		15,000.00	16,500.00
Digital sign > 18 m <sup>2</sup> up to 36 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		17,500.00	19,250.00
Digital sign > 36 m <sup>2</sup> up to 54 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		20,000.00	22,000.00
Digital sign > 54 m <sup>2</sup> up to 81 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		22,500.00	28,000.00
Digital sign > 81 m <sup>2</sup> in total sign area		25,000.00	35,000.00
<b>Pylon sign</b>			
Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	Per sign per month	1,800.00	1,800.00



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Service facility sign</b> Approved on the road reserve and/or municipal property	Per sign per month	1,000.00	1,000.00
<b>Undeveloped site rate per sign area</b> reserve	Per m <sup>2</sup>	155.00	165.00
<b>Unsold advertising space per sign area</b> Unsold advertising space on an advertising sign	Per m <sup>2</sup>	155.00	165.00

\* Basic fee to be paid together with application fee.

As for sign types that have been awarded in terms of tenders, the pricing in the agreements signed by both parties is

## ANNEXURE H13

### Environment and Agriculture Management Department

#### RESORTS and NATURE RESERVES

- Most of the tariffs have been increased with the proposed 5,5%.
  - The tariffs are rounded off to facilitate the issuing of change at the entrance gates.
  - The discount for pensioners staying at the caravan parks is increased with 30%.
  - A new tariff structure is implemented for film recordings at the resorts.
  - The daily admission fee at the Wonderboom, Ga-Mothakga, Kwaggaspruit and Klipkruisfontein Resort is market related and has therefore not been increased.
  - The fee for adults accompanying environmental education groups is adjusted to allow free entrance for the first 2 adults.
  - The overnight room and hut accommodation fee at Joos Becker Caravan park has not been increased as it is currently market related.
  - A new tariff is implemented for a continuous 7-night stay at caravan parks.
  - The lapa tariff at Kwaggaspruit and Klipkruisfontein Resort has been cancelled as there are no lapas available.
  - The daily admission fee at Zwartkop and Rooihuiskraal Resort was indicated incorrectly on the previous report and has been corrected.
  - The entrance fee to the SA Reptile Park in Rooihuiskraal Resort is discontinued as visitors already pay an admission fee to enter the resort.
  - The tour guide fee at Rietvlei Nature Reserve has been abolished.
  - Pony rides are implemented at Rietvlei Nature Reserve.
  - Environmental education bus tours with private vehicles are no longer allowed.
  - The City no longer sells firewood at the reserves.
  - The fee for the recovery of 4x4 vehicles in Groenkloof Nature Reserve has been reduced as it is currently too high.
- Hourly rate for meeting venues have been included as there is a great demand for that kind of service
- A new tariff structure is implemented for the hiring of a terrain for large groups (maximum 100 persons) at the reserves.
  - City/moonlight trails have been cancelled.
  - The family permit for dog walking has also been cancelled.
  - Chalets at Rietvlei Dam that have not been booked can now be hired at a special discounted rate on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis.

#### REMOVAL OF TREES

The proposed increase is supported.

#### RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES

The proposed increase is supported.

A new tariff structure for the hosting of events for large groups is implemented. The tariff is in line with similar activities at the resorts.

A new tariff for the hosting of informal events for eg baby showers, kitchen teas, etc is also implemented.

#### PLANT DECORATIONS AND PLANT HIRE

The increase as proposed is supported.

#### ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE (AEL) PROCESSING FEES

We are guided by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act in terms of charging industries. The national department determined a tariff structure for all licensing authorities nationally and therefore the City of Tshwane's tariffs have been brought in line with that tariff structure.

**Environment and Agriculture Management Department**

The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount as per Annexure H 13.2 on all items appearing in Part A, items A to J, and Part B, items A to E.

**PART A**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. FOUNTAINS VALLEY RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pool			
d. Undercover lapas			
e. Power points for hire			
f. Historical assets			
i. Old pump house			
ii. Fountains			
g. Mountain biking			
h. Nature trails			
i. Children's play parks			
j. Caravan park			
i. Ablution facilities			
ii. Power points			
iii. Shaded camping stands			
k. Shaded open area			
l. Natural landscape			
m. National Heritage Monument garden			
1.	Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of ten or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
1.1	Per day		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	15.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,315.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	320.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	165.00	175.00
d	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,710.00
e	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	5,075.00
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Resort bookings for events		
a	Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	100,514.00	106,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site after a festival within one day.	37,100.00	39,000.00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,158.00	10,700.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day.	1,590.00	1,700.00
4.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
4.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00	155.00
4.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per person per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
4.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
5.	Rondavel (self-catering, maximum of 4 persons)		
a	Rondavel, per night	312.00	330.00
b	Refundable key deposit	212.00	225.00
c	Refundable damage deposit	318.00	335.00
6.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 4.1 a, b, c, 4.2 a, b, c and 4.3 a, b, c )	10% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply formally 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit  Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resort Operations for approval.		
7.	Lapas and power points		
a	Denneboom lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,566.00	2,700.00
b	Wilgers II lapa (capacity: 100 persons) (no tables or chairs)	2,032.00	2,035.00
c	Jamborally lapa (capacity: 100 persons)	1,604.00	No longer available
d	Playground lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	1,745.00	1,840.00
e	Driehoek lapa (capacity: 60 persons) (no chairs and tables)	1,684.00	1,775.00
f	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00	405.00
g	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	251.00	265.00
h	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	848.00	895.00
i	Celtis lapa (free admission to 80 persons)	2,117.00	2,235.00
j	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	35.00	37.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
8.	Film shoots		
8.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	N/a	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	N/a	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>B.</b>	<b>DERDEPOORT RESORT</b>		
	Facilities		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Swimming pool		
	d. Undercover lapas		
	e. Power points for hire		
	f. Historical assets		
	g. Animal petting zoo and animal farm		
	h. Children's play parks		
	i. Tea garden/restaurant		
	j. Caravan park		
	i. Ablution facilities		
	ii. Power points		
	k. Shaded open area		
	l. Natural landscape		
	m. Nature trails		
	n. Youth camp		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	15.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control during busy days)		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,315.00	3,500.00
e	Youth camp (per person)	75.00	79.00
e.1	Refundable damage deposit for youth camp, less than 40 persons	1,000.00	1,055.00
e.2	Refundable damage deposit for youth camp, 40 persons and more If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, and does not exceed 40 persons, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,000.00	3,165.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,710.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	5,075.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
2.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) up to a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,158.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00	1,700.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	396.00	420.00
d	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	257.00	270.00
3.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
3.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night:		
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00	155.00
3.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
3.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
4.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 3.1 a, b, c, 3.2 a, b, c, 3.3 a, b, c)	10% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply formally: 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
5.	Lapas and power points		
a	Sekelbos lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,352.00	2,480.00
b	Doringbos lapa (capacity: 50 persons)	1,604.00	1,690.00
c	Maroela lapa (capacity: 80 persons)	2,032.00	2,140.00
d	Cowshed (not for social functions and no free admission)	962.00	1,015.00
e	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00	405.00
f	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	251.00	265.00
g	Farmhouse conference room		
g.1	Conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	749.00	790.00
g.2	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	35.00	37.00
h	Refundable damage deposit for conference room	816.00	850.00
i	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded	35.00	37.00
j	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	848.00	890.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
6. Animal farm play area, per occasion	700.00	740.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>		
<b>C. MORETELE RESORT</b>		
<p>Facilities</p> <p>a. This resort is well equipped to handle large functions, eg music festivals.</p> <p>b. Ablution and toilet facilities</p> <p>c. Barbeque facilities</p> <p>d. Swimming pool</p> <p>e. Community centre for hire</p> <p>f. Power points for hire</p> <p>g. Children's play parks</p> <p>h. Mountain hiking</p> <p>i. Shaded open area</p> <p>j. Natural landscape</p> <p>k. Youth camp</p> <p>    i. Chalets</p> <p>    ii. Ablution facilities</p> <p>    iii. Well-equipped kitchen</p> <p>l. Large shelter/open hall</p>		
1. Admission fee		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1 Per day		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00	37.00
b Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00	23.00
c Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	15.00
d Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00	23.00
1.2 Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, d and e (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers	3,315.00	3,500.00
If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.		
1.3 Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a Per adult, 18 years and older (not exceeding 18 visits per annum)	684.00	720.00
b Per child, 7 to 17 years (not exceeding 15 visits per annum)	348.00	370.00
c Per pre-school child, 0 to 2 years (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
d Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
2. Resort bookings for large events		
a Large music functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	96,237.00	101,000.00
b Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	37,100.00	39,000.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	11,763.00	12,700.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day.	1,590.00	1,700.00
4.	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	150.00	158.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	75.00	79.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years, per night	30.00	32.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Refundable damage deposit	600.00	635.00
5.	Youth camp, per night		
a	Per child, 6 to 17 years (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	17.00	18.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older (Minimum 10, maximum 20 per chalet)	32.00	34.00
6.	Lapas and power points		
a	Youth camp shelter	1,444.00	1,525.00
b	Three Trees lapa	1,350.00	1,425.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00	405.00
d	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	267.00	285.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	795.00	895.00
f	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	37.00	37.00
7.	Community hall		
a	Rental, per day	1,711.00	1,805.00
b	Refundable damage deposit	763.00	895.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>D. WONDERBOOM RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Children's play park			
d. Historical assets			
i. Old Wonder Tree			
ii. Old Boere Fort			
e. Shaded open area			
f. Natural landscape			
g. Mountain hiking trails			
h. Lapa - Magaliesberg Nature Area			
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	37.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	21.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00	15.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	24.00	23.00
f	Light poles with power points (must still pay normal admission fee)	299.00	320.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	425.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	825.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,645.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,290.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)	642.00	700.00
a	Per adult, 18 years and older (not exceeding 18 visits per annum)	321.00	370.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years (not exceeding 15 visits per annum)	331.00	350.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years (not exceeding 25 visits per annum)		
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof	428.00	480.00
1.4	Environmental education		
a	Per child, 7 to 17 years	36.00	40.00
b	Day group, per person (first 2 adults accompany the group free of charge)	36.00	40.00
c	Per guide	203.00	210.00
d	Guided day hikes (4 hours - includes guides), per person	75.00	80.00
2.	Wonderboom lapa		
a	Lapa hire (free admission to 150 persons)	2,032.00	2,200.00
b.	Hourly rate - all times	171.00	200.00
c.	Refundable damage deposit	1,060.00	1,100.00
3.	Admission of Friends/project groups	Free of charge	Free of charge
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4.	Film shoots		
4.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	N/a	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	N/a	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
4.2	Professional photo shoot (engagements, weddings, matric farewell, etc)		
a	Per shoot, per day	N/a	120.00
b	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
E.	JOOS BECKER CARAVAN PARK		
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pool			
d. Undercover lapas			
e. Children's play parks			
f. Pub and grill restaurant			
g. Power points			
h. Shaded camping stands			
i. Shaded open area			
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
1.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
1.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00	155.00
1.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
1.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	41.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
2.	Overnight accommodation, per room, per night (Maximum of 2 persons)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	357.00	360.00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	431.00	430.00
c	Per month	4,528.00	4,530.00
d	PLUS refundable key deposit	138.00	140.00
e	PLUS refundable damage deposit	456.00	460.00
f	For any 7 nights continuously	N/a	1,060.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.1	Overnight accommodation, per hut, per night (Maximum of 2 persons)		
a	Mondays to Thursdays	235.00	235.00
b	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	283.00	285.00
c	Per month	4,106.00	4,335.00
d	PLUS refundable key deposit	138.00	140.00
e	PLUS refundable damage deposit	456.00	460.00
f	For any 7 nights continuously	N/a	950.00
3.	Tour buses		
a	Per bus, per night, per stand	182.00	195.00
b	Per bus, per week, per stand	909.00	960.00
c	Per person	41.00	43.00
d	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - small	1,770.00	1,870.00
e	Cleaning of bus and laundry (bedding), per bus - large	3,536.00	3,730.00
f	Laundry only (no cleaning of bus)	1,278.00	1,350.00
4.	Admission fee		
4.1	Accommodation per hut, per night (maximum of 2 persons)		
	Mondays to Thursdays	See item 2.1	See item 2.1
	Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	See item 2.1	See item 2.1
5.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities (Only applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c, 1.2 a, b, c, 1.3 a, b, c and 2 a, b)	10% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply formally 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering 30 caravans and more, per gathering	15% discount 30% discount	15% discount 30% discount
c	Maximum camping period: A total of 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit  Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Deputy Director: Resorts for approval.		
6.	Lapas, shelters and power points		
a	Rental per shelter	1,337.00	1,410.00
b	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	742.00	785.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>F. GA-MOTHAKGA RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Swimming pools			
d. Undercover shelter (lapa)			
e. Children's play parks			
f. Open area			
1.	Admission fee		
	1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
1.1	Per day		
a	Per person, 18 years and older	20.00	20.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	14.00	14.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00	7.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	14.00	14.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,315.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,750.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	3,500.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
1.4	Resort bookings for large events		
a	Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	100,514.00	106,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within three days of an event.	37,100.00	3,900.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,158.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00	1,700.00
2.	Lapa and power points		
a	Ga-Mothakga lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	1,711.00	1,805.00
b	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is	20.00	20.00
c	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent	385.00	405.00
d	Light poles with power points	251.00	265.00
e	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter	811.00	895.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Youth camp, per night		
a	Per child, 6 to 17 years	16.00	16.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older	30.00	30.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>G. KWAGGASPRUIT AND KLIPKRUISFONTEIN RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Children's play parks			
d. Shaded open area			
e. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
1.1	Per day		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	25.00	25.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	18.00	18.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00	13.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	18.00	18.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b, c		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,315.00	3,500.00
1.3	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,710.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	5,075.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
1.4	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee) The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	10,158.00	10,700.00
b		1,590.00	1,700.00
c	Power points	385.00	265.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Power points		
a	Rental per day	385.00	No longer available
b	Refundable damage deposit	811.00	No longer available
c	Power points PLUS normal admission fee, per person per day	N/a	240.00
<p>DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on any lapa if it is used on the same day it was hired. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>H. ZWARTKOP RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Undercover shelter (lapa)			
d. Children's play parks			
e. Kiosk			
f. Shaded open area			
g. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
1.1	Per day		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	35.00	22.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	22.00	14.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	14.00	7.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	22.00	23.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,315.00	3,500.00
1.3	Dog walking		
a	Per person	20.00	22.00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,710.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	5,075.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,158.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00	1,700.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Caravan park (tariffs payable in advance)		
2.1	Per tent or caravan with 4 persons or less per night		
a	1 to 6 nights	175.00	185.00
b	7 to 13 nights	165.00	175.00
c	14 to 60 nights	148.00	155.00
2.2	If there are more than 4 persons, an additional amount per night will be payable for every additional person.		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
2.3	Each additional car for campers, whether their own car or that of a guest (per car)		
a	1 to 6 nights	43.00	43.00
b	7 to 13 nights	36.00	38.00
c	14 to 60 nights	34.00	36.00
3.	Discounts for caravan park		
a	Persons 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof (Only applicable to items 2.1 a, b, c, 2.2 a, b, c, 2.3 a, b, c)	10% discount	30% discount
b	Organised gatherings of recognised caravan clubs that apply formally 11 to 29 caravans, per gathering	15% discount	15% discount
c	30 caravans and more, per gathering Maximum camping period: 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit  Written applications to stay longer than 60 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit can be addressed to the Director: Resorts Operation for approval.	30% discount	30% discount
4.	Lapa and power points		
	Zwartkop lapa (capacity: 200 persons)	3,101.00	3,200.00
a	Zwartkop lapa Hourly daytime rate		400.00
b	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	364.00	400.00
c	Light poles with power points (no free admission fee)	235.00	240.00
d	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	1,166.00	1,200.00
e	Per person to visit lapa (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa is exceeded)	35.00	40.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>I. ROOIHUISKRAAL RESORT</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Undercover lapas			
d. Power points for hire			
e. Animal petting zoo and animal farm			
f. Children's play parks			
g. Shaded open area			
h. Natural landscape			
1.	Admission fee 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
1.1	Per day		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	21.00	37.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	13.00	23.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	6.00	15.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	21.00	23.00
1.2	Admission fee: SA Reptile Park		
a	Per child, 0 to 6 years	6.00	Free of charge
b	Per person, 7 years and older	14.00	Free of charge
1.3	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c		
a	Per minibus	428.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,657.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,315.00	3,500.00
1.4	Annual ticket (valid for 12 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	684.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	348.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,621.00	1,710.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,812.00	5,075.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	454.00	480.00
1.5	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	10,158.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site.	1,590.00	1,700.00
2.	Children's farm		
a	Educational facility, Mondays to Fridays School groups/children visiting the animal farm/petting zoo, per person	11.00	12.00



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.	Lapas and power points		
a	Groot Stal (free admission to 200 persons) Daily hour tariff	2,352.00	2,400.00 400.00
b	Piet Lapa (capacity: 80 persons) Daily hour tariff	1,390.00	1,400.00 200.00
c	Klein Stal (free admission to 100 persons) Daily hour tariff	1,444.00	1,500.00 200.00
d	Erecting marquee tent per day for special events (applicant must provide own tent)	385.00	400.00
e	Light poles with power points (no free admission)	235.00	240.00
f	Refundable damage deposit for each shelter (50% discount when the same person books for both the Friday and Saturday)	816.00	900.00
g	Farmhouse conference rooms (1 to 30 persons)	749.00	790.00
h	Conference rooms (more than 30 persons), per person	35.00	40.00
i	Refundable damage deposit for conference rooms	816.00	900.00
j	Per person to visit lapa/conference rooms (if capacity of approved number of persons per lapa/conference is exceeded)	35.00	40.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
J.	<b>DIE DRAAI RESORT</b>		
	Facilities		
	a. Ablution and toilet facilities		
	b. Barbeque facilities		
	c. Children's play parks		
	d. Natural landscape		
1.	Admission fee Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
1.1	Per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	14.00	15.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	7.00	8.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	5.00	5.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	7.00	8.00
1.2	Alternative admission fee applicable to items 1.1 a, b and c (To streamline entrance control on busy days)		
a	Per minibus	426.00	450.00
b	Per coaster	834.00	880.00
c	Per large bus	1,604.00	1,750.00
d	Per double decker or articulated bus with more than 30 passengers If the number of passengers can be counted at a glance, there will be a choice of payment: per head or per bus/minibus.	3,379.00	3,500.00
1.3	Season ticket (valid for 6 months)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	644.00	720.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	328.00	370.00
c	Per family (maximum of 6 persons)	1,529.00	1,710.00
d	Per club (maximum of 20 persons)	4,545.00	5,075.00
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	428.00	480.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.	Resort bookings for events		
a	Large functions (lessee may charge an admission fee)	94,098.00	106,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	33,920.00	39,000.00
3.	Group hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	9,624.00	10,700.00
b	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	1,590.00	1,700.00
4.	Lapas and power points		No longer available
a	Die Draai lapa (capacity: 150 persons)	2,117.00	No longer available
b	Per person to visit lapa	21.00	No longer available
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT			
The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			
<b>PART B</b>			
<b>A. RIETVLEI NATURE RESERVE</b>			
(4 000 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 1 500 head of game, mainly highveld species)			
1.	Admission fee per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
Activities: Game drive in own vehicle, bird watching, picnicking, braai facilities			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	59.00	60.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00	35.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00	10.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	34.00	35.00
2.	Season tickets (six months only, unlimited day entrance only)		
a	Per adult	850.00	900.00
b	Per pensioner, person with disability or child	396.00	420.00
c	Penalty fee for visitors who do not comply with prescribed hours	283.00	300.00
3.	Tours		
Escorted group tours, organised groups with vehicle from reserve (all group tours to be booked in advance)			
3.1	Tours in the reserve		
a	Organised group tour (with private vehicle), per person	Normal entrance	Normal entrance
b	Guide per tour group	203.00	210.00
c	Organised group of children, 0 to 6 years, per child	9.00	10.00
d	Guide per tour group	203.00	No longer available

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.2	Lion camp tours (on vehicle, guided)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	64.00	60.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00	35.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00	10.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	32.00	35.00
4.	Daily hiking trails Guided hike: Approximately 4 hours (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 15 persons)		
a	Per person	91.00	95.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	424.00	500.00
5.	Overnight hiking trails Guided hike: 2 nights (Minimum of 6 and maximum of 8 persons)		
a	Per person, per booking	283.00	300.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking/weekend	424.00	500.00
6.	Game drives (± 2 hours with guide, self-catering) (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 22 persons)		
a	Admission (per person)	214.00	230.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	790.00	800.00
7.	Horse trails (guided) (Maximum of 8 persons)		
a	Overnight, 2 nights (per person)	567.00	600.00
b	Non-refundable deposit per booking	1,060.00	1,200.00
c	Day rides, 4 hours (per person)	283.00	440.00
d	Non-refundable deposit per booking	265.00	500.00
e	Day rides, 1 hour (per person), excluding entrance fee	96.00	110.00
f	Endurance horse trail next to fence, own horse (per appointment only and conditions apply)	86.00	90.00
g	Pony rides ( +- 10 min)	N/a	45.00
8.	Environmental education (Must be booked in advance, only for children aged 7 to 17)		
8.1	Day groups, programmes (Minimum of 10 and maximum of 120 children) Admission fee		
a	Per child	43.00	20.00
b	Adults accompanying groups, per adult (first 2 adults free of charge)	53.00	60.00
c	Qualified environmental guide	214.00	Free of charge
d	Deposit per booking	371.00	300.00
8.2	Environmental education: Organised bus tour (with private vehicle or bus/combi)	749.00	No longer available
9.	Training facilities Lecture room, seating a maximum of 66 persons, with audiovisual equipment		
a	Hire of lecture room per day or part of the day (maximum 66 persons) (use of lapa not included)	1,283.00	1,350.00
10.	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	17,643.00	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking; only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,908.00	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
11.	Selling of game carcasses (Any species carcass skinned, dressed and inspected according to health regulations and certified)		
a	Per kilogram	25.00	26.00
12.	Selling of firewood Wattle and bluegum, if available		
a	Per bundle, 4 to 5 kg per bundle, when available	19.00	No longer available
b	Selling of brochures (extra brochures not issued as part of entrance fee)	13.00	15.00
13.	Lapas only available until midnight		
13.1	Main lapa (maximum of 200 persons) with kitchen, toilets, braai facilities, walk-in fridge, stove, firewood and 8 tables		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof (admission fee excluded)	3,636.00	3,800.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled.)	3,180.00	3,000.00
c	Admission fee per person - includes a visit to the reserve and use of reserve facilities	21.00	20.00
13.2	Ts'hukudu lapa (maximum of 60 persons) with braai facilities, toilets, tables and chairs		
a	Rental, per day or part thereof	1,417.00	1,500.00
b	Damage deposit per booking (The deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled.)	1,060.00	1,200.00
14.	Admission of Friends/project groups		
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge	Free of charge
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, which according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>B. GROENKLOOF NATURE RESERVE</b>			
(600 ha proclaimed nature reserve, 300 head of game, middle veld habitat)			
From 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)			
1.	4x4 trail		
a	Per vehicle	120.00	120.00
b	Per adult, 18 years and older	43.00	45.00
c	Per child, 7 to 17 years	27.00	29.00
d	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00	14.00
e	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
f	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	27.00	29.00
g	Recovery of 4x4 vehicles on route	545.00	500.00
2.	Admission Activities: Day hiking trails and mountain biking trails (Maximum of 20 persons)		
2.1	Admission fee per day Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	43.00	45.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	27.00	29.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	13.00	14.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	27.00	29.00
2.2	Monthly ticket		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	257.00	272.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	176.00	186.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	59.00	62.00
d	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	176.00	186.00
3.	Overnight hiking trails and mountain bike trails and 4x4 nature trail (Maximum of 12 persons - overnight hut sleeps 12 people - and self-catering)		
3.1	Admission fee, per person		
a	Per person, per night	91.00	100.00
b	Refundable damage deposit per facility; only refunded if the facility is left clean and tidy with no damage	689.00	730.00
c	Day hiking trails, per guide extra	192.00	210.00
3.2	Annual ticket (all reserves)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	962.00	1,015.00
b	Per child, 2 to 12 years	364.00	384.00
c	Per child, 13 to 15 years	599.00	632.00
d	Per child, 16 to 17 years	791.00	835.00
e	Family of 4 (2 adults + 2 children)	930.00	990.00
f	Family of 2 (1 adult + 1 child)	465.00	490.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4.	Environmental education (no guide fee and 2 adults free of charge)		
a	Children of school-going age	36.00	40.00
b	Day group, per person	36.00	40.00
c	Overnight, per person	62.00	66.00
d	Adult accompanying group, per adult	73.00	77.00
e	Guided day hike (4 hours - includes guides)	66.00	70.00
4.1	Bamber group camp		
a	Per person/child	73.00	77.00
b	Adult accompanying group, per adult	107.00	110.00
c	Per guide	192.00	210.00
d	Refundable damage deposit	1,060.00	1,119.00
5.	Crockery hire		
a	Crockery hire, 0 to 25 people	604.00	638.00
b	Crockery hire, 26 to 50 people	909.00	959.00
c	Crockery hire, 51 to 75 people	1,230.00	1,300.00
d	Deposit for crockery hire	1,060.00	1,120.00
6.	Day drive with tractor and trailer for children through Groenkloof Nature Reserve, approximately 2 hours		
a	Per child	36.00	38.00
7	Film shoots		
7.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
a	Rental of terrain, per day	1,230.00	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit, per booking; only refundable if the area is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,007.00	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
7.2	Professional photo shoot (engagements, weddings, matric farewell, etc)		
a	Per shoot, per day	N/a	120.00
b	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		
8.	Horse trail (guided)		
a	Day trail: 2-hour trail includes guide for 4 to 8 persons	150.00	160.00
b	Day trail per hour	102.00	110.00
c	Overnight trail: Per person, per night - maximum of 4 hours	278.00	300.00
d	Pony ride for children (10 minutes)	43.00	45.00
9.	Night drives		
a	Per person, including use of lapa until 23:00	139.00	147.00
10.	Lapa hire (during the day)		
a	1 to 15 persons	898.00	950.00
b	16 to 30 persons	1,550.00	1,640.00
c	31 to 60 persons	2,246.00	2,370.00
d	Refundable damage deposit: only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	742.00	800.00
11.	Selling of firewood (wattle and bluegum if available)		
a	Per bundle, 4 to 5 kg per bundle, when available	18.00	No longer available

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
12.	Admission of Friends/project groups	Free of charge	Free of charge
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.		
13.	Group/terrain hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 100 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	N/a	9,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day.	N/a	7,000.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>C. FAERIE GLEN NATURE RESERVE/MORELETA KLOOF</b>			
(Proclaimed nature reserve, hiking trails)			
1.	Admission fee per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	12.00	15.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	6.00	5.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	6.00	5.00
2.	Admission fee per season (per annum)		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	283.00	300.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	214.00	220.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	214.00	220.00
3.	Dog permit (per financial year, 1 July to 30 June)		
a	Per permit, maximum of 2 dogs	60.00	70.00
b	Family permit, maximum of 4 dogs	120.00	No longer available
4.	Hiking trail		
a	Guide, per hike	203.00	210.00
5	Film shoots		
5.1	Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc) (Including Struben Dam Bird Sanctuary)		
a	Rental per day, PLUS normal admission fee	1,176.00	1,300.00
b	Refundable damage deposit: Only if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,007.00	1,070.00
c	PLUS normal admission fee per person, per day		

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
5.2	Professional photo shoot (engagements, weddings, matric farewell, etc) (Including Struben Dam Bird Sanctuary)		
a	Per shoot, per day	113.00	120.00
b	PLUS normal admission per person, per day		
6.	Admission of Friends/project groups		
a	Free entry will be granted to members of non-government organisations (NGOs) when participating in projects as agreed upon by the City of Tshwane. Proof of membership will be required.	Free of charge	Free of charge
7	Group/terrain hire		
a	Rental of grounds for large groups (excluding lapas) for a maximum of 100 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	N/a	9,000.00
b	Refundable damage deposit. The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day.	N/a	7,000.00
<p><b>DISCOUNT</b> A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.</p> <p><b>REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT</b> The Director: Nature Conservation Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.</p>			
<b>D. BRONKHORSTSPRUIT NATURE RESERVE</b>			
Proclaimed nature reserve Angling area, camping			
1.	Admission fee per day 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
a	Per adult, 18 years and older	30.00	32.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	15.00	16.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	7.00	8.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	15.00	16.00
2.	Camping fees		
a	Campsite without electricity	53.00	56.00
b	Campsite with electricity	98.00	104.00
3.	Water vehicles		
a	Canoe, per canoe per day	30.00	32.00
b	Motorboats, per boat per day	75.00	80.00



		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>E. RIETVLEI ANGLING AREA</b>			
Facilities			
a. Ablution and toilet facilities			
b. Barbeque facilities			
c. Angling			
d. Shaded camping stand			
e. Natural landscape			
f. Chalets			
1.	Admission fee 1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
Day visitors and groups of 10 or more paying with debit or credit card will receive a 5% discount on the daily admission fee at all the facilities (admission fee only).			
1.1	Per day		
a	Per person, 18 years and older	59.00	60.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years	32.00	35.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	11.00	10.00
d	Per infant, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, and persons with disabilities	32.00	35.00
1.2	Penalty fee for exceeding visiting hours, per vehicle	150.00	160.00
1.3	Season tickets (valid for 6 months, unlimited day entrance only)		
a	Per adult	850.00	900.00
b	Per person, 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof, persons with disabilities, and children	396.00	420.00
1.4	Chalets (fully equipped with furniture, cutlery and linen, self-catering) (Maximum of 6 persons) No children under 17 allowed without adult supervision		
a	Per person, per chalet, per night	300.00	850.00
b	If used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis (ie the booking is <u>not</u> made in advance), per person, per night	N/a	300.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, per booking: Only refundable if the chalet is left clean and tidy with no damage	530.00	560.00
2.	Camping		
a	Per adult, 18 years and older, per night	123.00	130.00
b	Per child, 7 to 17 years, per night	60.00	65.00
c	Per pre-school child, 2 to 6 years	30.00	30.00
d	Infants, 0 to 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Per vehicle	48.00	50.00
Maximum camping period: A total of 30 days per calendar year per responsible person or living unit.			
3.	All nature trails		
3.1	Admission fee		
a	Per person, per ride	16.00	17.00
DISCOUNT A 50% discount can be granted on the lapa if it is used on a same-day booking-and-occupation basis. Guests must also pay the appropriate admission fee in such cases.			
REFUNDABLE DAMAGE DEPOSIT The Director: Resort Operations or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.			

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>PART C</b>			
<b>1.</b>	<b>REMOVAL OF TREES</b>		
1.1	Trees may be removed from municipal road reserves after considering all factors. Should approval be granted, the cost of the removal of the tree/trees will be determined by applying the Helliwell Tree Evaluation criteria plus labour and transport cost.		
	Tree evaluation		
		1	2
		3	4
1.	Size of tree (Circumference/height/width of trunk)	0 to 4 m	4 to 8 m
		8 to 16 m	16 m+
2.	Useful life expectancy (years)	1 to 20	20 to 40
3.	Importance of position in landscape (Position/function)	None	Some
			le
			High
4.	Presence of other trees in the area	10+	4 to 10
5.	Relation to the setting (Position/leaves/cover)	Poor	Suitable
			Good
			Excellent
6.	Form (Shape/size/height)	Poor	Average
			Good
			Excellent
7.	Special factors - botanical value/species	None	Little
			Reasonabl e
			Quite
	$1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7 = \text{TOTAL} \times 12 = \text{TOTAL IN RAND}$		
	Plus cost per unit for labour		
	Plus cost per unit for transport		
1.2	Cutting trees as part of a rehabilitation programme in natural areas: Amount will be determined according to the size of the area that a contractor applies for.		
1.2.1	Refundable damage deposit		
a	Minimum, per site	1,908.00	2,013.00
b	Maximum, per site	39,220.00	41,000.00
<b>2.</b>	<b>RENTAL OF PARK PREMISES</b>		
	1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
	The Divisional Head: Environmental Management and Parks or his proxy may, at the written request of organisations or groups, grant a discount as per Annexure H 13.2 on all items appearing in Part C.		
2.1	Occasional hiring of suburban parks and open premises: per function, per day or part thereof		
2.1.1	Suburban parks and open premises		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b	Rental (including marches, pickets, strikes, church services and lockouts)	1,016.00	1,070.00
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	806.00	850.00
2.1.2	Art exhibitions, potpourri markets, fetes and circuses		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,131.00	2,200.00
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,993.00	2,000.00
2.1.3	Occasional rentals of ornamental parks and squares for functions		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b	Rental, per day or part thereof	2,267.00	2,400.00
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,007.00	1,000.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.1.4	Group hire		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	N/a	170.00
b	Rental of grounds for large groups for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee not allowed to charge an admission fee)	N/a	10,700.00
c	Rental of grounds for large groups for a maximum of 500 persons (lessee allowed to charge an admission fee)	N/a	100,000.00
d	The refundable damage deposit is refundable on condition that the lessee cleans the site within one day of an event.	N/a	2,000.00
2.1.5	Informal events		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	N/a	170.00
b	Informal evens for eg, baby showers, kitchen teas, funeral lunch, etc.	N/a	500.00
c	Refundable damage deposit, only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damages	N/a	500.00
2.1.6	Rental of parks for children's parties where jumping castles, water slides, pony rides, etc are used (only between 08:00 and 18:00). No tents allowed, only gazebos		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b	Rental	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	848.00	900.00
d	Electricity, per day or part thereof (only when available) (Users must supply their own extension cords, etc.)	86.00	90.00
2.1.7	Rental of parks for the temporary dumping of ground and building material, etc		
2.1.7.1	Non-City of Tshwane projects		
a	Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	171.00	180.00
c	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	225.00	240.00
d	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage		
d.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.
2.1.7.2	City of Tshwane projects		
a	Dumping on undeveloped open space next to residential property	Free of charge	Free of charge
b	Dumping on all other parks/open spaces	Free of charge	Free of charge
c	Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage		
c.1	Minimum/maximum	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.	The tariff will be determined by the relevant director on site according to the risk factor.

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
2.1.8 Film recordings		
2.1.8.1 Commercial film recordings (advertising, movies, music DVD, etc)		
2.1.8.1.1 All sites except resort sites		
a Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b Rental, per day, per site	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2	See item 2.8.1.b.1 and b.2
b.1 5 hours and more	10,693.00	11,300.00
b.2 Less than 5 hours	6,416.00	6,800.00
c Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	1,166.00	1,200.00
d Students, for training purposes	Free of charge	Free of charge
2.1.9 Key deposit	742.00	900.00
Only when less than 12 persons want to make use of the toilet facilities in the various parks and where the facilities are usually locked		
2.1.10 Preparation fee, per day (excluding one day before and one day after event)	30% of the rental fee	30% of the rental fee
2.1.11 Rental of designated area for beekeeping in nature area		
a Per hive box, per annum	113.00	120.00
2.2 Repetitive use of suburban parks and open premises, per year, including outdoor gyms, boot camps, park runs/walks, sports training, etc		
a Application admin fee (non-refundable, payable when application is submitted)	160.00	170.00
b Rental, per year or part thereof, payable in advance		
b.1 1 to 2 hours per week	1,604.00	1,700.00
b.2 2 to 3 hours per week	3,208.00	3,400.00
b.3 3 to 4 hours per week	4,812.00	5,000.00
b.4 4 to 5 hours per week	6,416.00	6,800.00
b.5 5 hours and more per week	8,020.00	8,500.00
c Refundable damage deposit: Only refunded if the venue is left clean and tidy with no damage	806.00	850.00
The relevant Director:Environment and Parks or his proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposits for functions that, according to his discretion and based on previous experience, hold a risk for the Municipality.		
<b>3. PLANT DECORATIONS AND PLANT HIRE</b>		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
3.1 Decoration Services will deliver, construct, maintain and collect plants, moss, hessian, reeds, etc to cover containers.		
a Transport kilometres charged for travelling to and from Booyens Nursery		
Standard decoration, including plants, moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers	2,256.00	2,380.00
	plus cost per unit for transport and labour	plus cost per unit for transport and labour
b Theme decorations: Can include plants, sleepers, water features, bridges, etc	2,775.00	2,900.00
	plus cost per unit for transport and labour	plus cost per unit for transport and labour
c Overnight charge from the second night, per night per load	374.00	400.00
3.2 Decorations (up to 1 ton LDV loads)	608.00	640.00
Includes moss, hessian and reeds to cover containers. The department will deliver, construct, maintain and collect the plants.		
3.2.1 Overnight charge from the second night, per night, per load		
3.2.1.1 When Decoration Services water and take care of the plants:		
a Mondays to Thursdays	374.00	390.00
b Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays	745.00	785.00
3.2.1.2 When the hirer waters and takes care of the plants	61.10	64.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
3.3	Hiring of individual plants (hirer must supply own transport and labour, and load the plants)		
a	Class 1 Ground covers/seedlings (15 cm pots)	5.40	5.70
b	Class 2 Small shrubs/trees (20 cm pots)	9.60	10.00
c	Class 3 Large shrubs/trees 25 to 30 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	13.80	14.60
	25 to 30 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	18.20	19.20
	25 to 35 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	22.00	23.20
d	Class 4 Large shrubs/trees/palms 35 to 40 cm pots, up to 0,5 m tall	24.50	25.85
	35 to 40 cm pots, 0,5 m to 1 m tall	27.80	29.30
	35 to 40 cm pots, 1 m to 2 m tall	32.10	33.90
e	Class 5 Very large trees/plants (pots 3 cm and larger)	112.90	119.10
f	Class 6 Indoor small plants (15 cm pots)	9.90	10.40
3.4	Plant hire overnight charge, per night from the second day, per load		
a	Up to 1 ton bakkie	92.90	98.00
b	Larger than 1 ton bakkie	265.10	280.00
3.5	REPLACEMENT OF DECORATIVE PLANTS If the following are removed from a decoration without permission, or are damaged, the client will pay the following replacement values:		
a	Plant Class 1	36.60	38.60
b	Plant Class 2	100.80	106.30
c	Plant Class 3	219.10	231.10
d	Plant Class 4	364.60	384.60
e	Plant Class 5	912.20	962.40
3.6	TRANSPORT		
a	When extra transport is required: An extra charge is applicable when buildings where plants are placed are outside the normal maintenance radius.	Cost per unit for transport	Cost per unit for transport
3.7	DIVERSE MATERIAL, PLANTS, ETC		
a	Selling of palm tree fronds		
a.1	Per frond (minimum 50 fronds)	4.70	5.00
b	Selling of baled grass, etc		
b.1	Baled veld grass as is, per bale	14.20	15.00
c	Baled lucerne as is, per bale	301.80	318.40
d	Selling of stepping stones and logs (each)	7.60	8.00
e	Selling of leca clay, per 20 kg bag	345.50	364.50
3.8	TRAINING FACILITIES (BOOYSENS NURSERY)		
3.8.1	Hire of lecture room per day, or part of the day (maximum 20 persons)		
a	Rental per day	1,039.40	1,097.00
3.9	PEST CONTROL		
3.9.1	Bees		
a	Charge to remove bees kept in contravention of the Keeping of Bees By-law only (price per nest)	1,086.40	1,146.20
b	Permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-Law	106.90	112.80
c	Renewal permit to keep bees according to the Keeping of Bees By-law	53.50	56.40
3.9.2	Problem/dangerous animals		
a	Call-out fee	107.00	110.00
b.	Hiring capture unit (30 days)	N/a	110.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4. ATMOSPHERIC EMISSION LICENCE (AEL) PROCESSING FEES</b>		
1 July - 30 June (including public holidays)		
a New application, per listed activity	10,693.00	10,000.00
b AEL review, per listed activity	10,693.00	10,000.00
c AEL renewal, per listed activity under review	5,346.00	5,000.00
d AEL transfer	2,139.00	2,000.00

## Discounts

Council Resolution of 25 May 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 26 October 1994, as amended by Council Resolution of 24 June 1998, as amended by Council Resolution of 29 August 2002 as amended by Council Resolution of 24 April 2003, as amended stipulates that:

1. That the relevant Director be authorised to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his control at a 100% discount to the City Manager and heads of departments and directorates solely for Council functions if the facilities are not booked.
2. That the relevant Director be empowered to approve written applications for the use of shelters and other facilities under his jurisdiction from organisations, committees and associations subject to the following guidelines and conditions:
  - (i) Up to 100% discount to the various Council and Government Departments, directorates of the Council for training, information sessions, exhibitions and team building sessions. This training must be in the interest of the Council and during normal working hours.
  - (ii) Up to 70% discount to associations, forums and other organisations that operate in areas related to the Council's goals for example municipal institutes, etc where communication with these organisations leads to a better assessment of the needs of the community or to improve the Council's service to the community.
  - (iii) Up to 70% discount for training purposes. This training must be in the interest of the Council.
  - NEW Up to 70% discount for community projects for e.g. handing out of food and clothes to the under privilege, residents association get together, safety and security meetings for residence. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities.
  - (iv) Up to 60% discount to registered service, welfare and charity organisations who render a community service. No discount is applicable when the function is held for fund raising activities.
  - (v) Up to 60% discount to departments/directorates of the Council for social functions.
  - (vi) Up to 50% discount to Government Departments, organisations, committees, and associates who are situated outside of the Greater Tshwane region.
  - (vii) That the organisations as stipulated in paragraph (ii) above pay the public liability policy.

(viii) The refundable damage deposit as well as the public liability policy must still be paid by the organisations mentioned paragraphs (iv) to (vii) above.

(ix) Where a discount is given by the relevant Director, the applicant will be held liable for all costs involved whilst the facility is made available to it.

3 That the discount will only be granted on condition that:

- the facilities are not booked;
- the facilities are not used for commercial purposes; and
- that the facilities are not used for social gatherings (excluding item 2 (vi)).



**ANNEXURE H14****Cemeteries and crematoriums**

We propose that the 2019/20 MTREF tariffs for Cemeteries and the Crematorium be increased by 3%. The proposed 5,50% is below the inflation rate and therefore reasonable, but might be more than the community can afford.

The tariffs is also rounded off to assist the cashiers at the pay points with the issuing of change.

**CEMETERIES AND CREMATORIUMS**

The following charges are payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services rendered:

Charges payable to the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality for cemetery and crematorium services to residents, rate payers and their dependents within the area of jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CEMETERIES</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>1. CEMETERIES</b>		
<b>1.1. GRAVE RIGHTS, PER SINGLE GRAVE</b>		
<b>1.1.1 Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.1.1.1 Category A Cemeteries</b> Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton and Irene Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	1,059.00	1,091.00
9 years and older	1,334.00	1,374.00
<b>1.1.1.2 Category B Cemeteries</b> Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit, Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	315.00	324.00
9 years and older	580.00	597.00
<b>1.1.1.3 Category C Cemeteries – Managed by Community</b> Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Dilopye, Majaneng, Five Acres, Selosesha, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2, and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery		
Children up to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.2 GRAVE DIGGING (Previously digging and closing of graves)</b>		
<b>1.2.1 Surcharges</b>		
<b>1.2.1.1 All City of Tshwane Cemeteries</b>	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>1.2.1.1.1 Category A Cemeteries</b> Church Street, Rebecca Street, Zandfontein, Heatherdale, Pretoria East, Centurion, Pretoria North, Silverton and Irene Cemetery		
Children 0 to 9 years	927.00	955.00
9 years and older	1,023.00	1,054.00
<b>Re-opening (2nd interment)</b>		
Children 0 - 9 years	463.00	477.00
9 years and older	1,023.00	1,054.00
<b>Exhumation</b>		
Children and adults	1,722.00	1,774.00
<b>Weekends</b>		
Children and adults	209.00	215.00
<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
Children and adults	268.00	276.00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	66.00	68.00
<b>1.2.1.1.2 Category B Cemeteries</b> Mamelodi West, Mamelodi East, Atteridgeville, Saulsville, Lotus Gardens, Soshanguve, New Mabopane, Rayton, Cullinan, Kungwini, Bronkhorstspuit, Old Bronkhorstspuit, Klipkruisfontein, Honingnestkrants, Olievenhoutbosch, Laudium, Hatherley Cemetery, Tshwane North, Temba, Zithobeni, Rethabiseng, New Ga-Rankuwa, Winterveld, Old Ga-Rankuwa, Old Soshanguve and Refilwe Cemetery		
Children 0 - 9 years	181.00	186.00
9 years and older	514.00	529.00
<b>Re-opening (2nd interment)</b>		
Children 0 - 9 years	181.00	186.00
9 years and older	514.00	529.00
<b>Exhumation</b>		
Children and adults	1,722.00	1,774.00
<b>Weekends</b>		
Children and adults	209.00	215.00
<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
Children and adults	268.00	276.00
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	66.00	68.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.2.1.1.3 Category C Cemeteries – Managed by Community</b> Suurman, Morokolong, New Eersterus, Dilopye, Majaneng, Five Acres, Selosesha, Twelve Acres, Stinkwater 1, 2, and 3 and Old New Eersterus Cemetery		
Children 0 to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge
<b>Re-opening (2nd internment)</b>		
Children 0 to 9 years	No charge	No charge
9 years and older	No charge	No charge
<b>Exhumation</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
<b>Weekends</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
<b>Ashes/body parts in grave, garden of remembrance, grass space or ash berm</b>		
Children and adults	No charge	No charge
Wider, deeper, longer casket (will pay all three services)	No charge	No charge
<b>2. CREMATORIUMS</b>		
ALL CITY OF TSHWANE CREMATORIUMS	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.	Non-residents (residential addresses outside the boundaries of the Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality) will pay a 200% surcharge.
<b>2.1 CREMATORIUM FEES</b>		
<b>2.1.1 Fees at crematorium:</b>		
<b>a. Cremation fees (including approved medical referee fees):</b>		
Children (0 to 9 years)	793.00	817.00
Adults (9 years and older)	1,206.00	1,242.00
Anatomy remains (per coffin) (cadavers)	444.00	457.00
<b>b. Ash berm reservation</b> (Children and adults)	700.00	721.00
<b>c. Grass space reservation</b> (Children and adults)	843.00	868.00
<b>d. Wall of remembrance reservation (niches)</b>	1,692.00	1,743.00
<b>e. Space only reservation</b>	843.00	868.00
<b>f. Removal of ashes from ash berm and wall of remembrance</b>	475.00	489.00
<b>g. holidays</b>	211.00	217.00
<b>h. Use of chapel with organ or kitchen facility</b>	425.00	438.00
<b>i. In niches (garden of remembrance)</b> Children and adults	1,692.00	1,743.00
<b>j. Existing graves</b>	See ashes in graves	See ashes in graves

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>3. SUNDRIES</b>		
a. <b>Application for tombstones</b>		
Children	150.00	155.00
Adults	264.00	272.00
b. <b>Family trees</b>		
Survey per day	106.00	109.00
c. Levy on all burials and cremations. Services rendered during weekends and public holidays: Previous Pretoria cemeteries	211.00	217.00
d. <b>Previous Centurion cemeteries</b>	210.00	216.00
e. Tours through Church Street, Rebecca Street and Irene Cemetery (led by cemetery officials)	316.00	325.00
f. Social gatherings (commemorations and ghost tour – Church Street Cemetery)	425.00	438.00
g. Levy for tombstone erection	529.00	545.00
h. Muslim prayers (fasting period, payable by Muslim Trust)	1,058.00	1,090.00
i. Muslim periodical prayers (18:00 – 0:00)	42.00	43.00
j. Late arrival of hearse (Applicable after 15 minutes of booked funeral time)	316.00	325.00

**Land use applications**

Residents Against Crime (“RAC”) requested that the administrative fee to access restriction applications to their residential area in terms of chapter 7 of the Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs, 1998 (Act 10 of 1998) (“the Act”) be reduced.

The objection compares the administrative fee to those of neighbouring metros and conclude that the Tshwane fees are much higher than the other metros.

The request was evaluated against an new proposed policy for Gated Communities and was amendment for only one application fee for the submission of the application irrespective of the number of residential units. The fees payable for the renewal fo the application as perscribed by legislation will only be 70% of the initial application fee

The fees for the Removal of Restrictions Act (7.1 and 7.2) remain the same. According to the act, this is a fixed amount and cannot be increased.

Due to administration purposes, all fees have been rounded to the nearest R5,00.

The Regionalised Spatial Development was approved by Council and a fee for the hard copies and CD's was included

**Land use applications**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Consent use and permission applications</b>		
1.1 Consent in terms of Clause 14(6)(c) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00	1,750.00
1.2 Permission for the erection of one additional dwelling house in terms of Clause 14(10) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00	875.00
1.3 Permission for the erection of a telecommunication mast in terms of Clause 14(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00	875.00
1.4 Permission to amend conditions of a permission in terms of Clause 15(6) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	403.00	425.00
1.5 Consent use in terms of Clause 16 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00	1,750.00
1.6 Application for permission in terms of Clause 16(9) for partial or total non-compliance with the provisions of Clauses 16(2) and 16(3) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,484.00	1,565.00
1.7 Permission to amend conditions of a consent use in terms of Clause 16(11) of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014) or any other town-planning scheme	403.00	425.00
1.8 Permission in terms of Schedule 25 of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	829.00	875.00
1.9 Application in terms of any Annexure T of the Tshwane Town-planning Scheme, 2008 (revised 2014)	1,658.00	1,750.00
<b>2. Applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
2.1 Application in terms of section 62 or 63 for revoking a provision in an approved scheme or revoking an approved scheme	5,446.00	5,745.00
2.2 Amendment in terms of section 56 or 125	1,700.00	1,795.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>3. Consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
3.1 Amendment of a consolidation plan before and after approval	475.00	500.00
3.2 Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00	875.00
<b>4. Subdivision applications in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
4.1 Amendment of a subdivision plan: before and after approval	475.00	500.00
4.2 Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of conditions of an approved subdivision application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00	875.00
<b>5. Simultaneous subdivision and consolidation application in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
5.1 Amendment of a subdivision and consolidation plan: before and after approval	475.00	500.00
5.2 Application in terms of sections 92(4)(a) and 92(4)(b) for the amendment of the conditions of an approved subdivision and consolidation application and/or cancellation of approval	830.00	875.00
<b>6. Township establishment in terms of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)</b>		
6.1 Application in terms of section 96(4)		
(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) plus	2,369.00 plus	2,500.00 plus
(b) Fee for re-advertisement (If the applicant obtains permission to place the notices, this fee will not be charged.)	7,578.00	7,995.00
6.2 Application in terms of section 100		
(a) Application fee (excluding advertisements) Plus	5,211.00 Plus	5,500.00 Plus
(b) Fee for re-advertisement (If the applicant obtains permission to place the notices, this fee will not be charged.)	7,578.00	7,995.00



Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
6.3 Application in terms of section 99(1) for the division of a township in accordance with the approved layout plan		
(a) For two townships	3,317.00	3,500.00
(b) For every additional township	1,658.00	1,750.00
6.4 Application in terms of section 125 (Exemption is permitted if the application is on behalf of the Municipality on a municipal property or properties.)	6,748.00	7,120.00
6.5 Extension of time: Application in terms of sections 72(1) and	895.00	945.00
<b>7 Gauteng Removal of Restrictions Act, 1996 (Act 3 of 1996)</b>		
7.1 Amendment of and application for the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of sections 2 and 5 which necessitate re-advertising	600.00	600.00
7.2 Amendment of an application for the simultaneous rezoning or other land use application with the removal or amendment of restrictive conditions in a title deed in terms of section 5 which necessitate re-advertising	2,000.00	2,000.00
7.3 Consent or permission of the controlling authority or any other functionary as set out in terms of section 2(1), if not requested simultaneously with any other land use application	221.00	235.00
<b>8. Division of Land Ordinance, 1986 (Ordinance 20 of 1986)</b>		
8.1 Application in terms of section 17(3) for the amendment , if it is substantial and it needs re-advertising	475.00	500.00
8.2 Application in terms of section 17(3) for the amendment or deletion of conditions on which an application was approved	1,348.00	1,420.00
<b>9 Gauteng Rationalisation of Local Government Affairs Act, 1998 Act 10 of 1998) (gated communities)</b>		
9.1 For the initial application:		11,000.00
9.2 Application after the initial two years		8,050.00
<b>10 Gauteng City Improvement District Act, 1997 (Act 12 of 1997)</b>		
10.1 Application for the establishment of a city improvement district	5,921.00	6,245.00
10.2 Application for the material amendment of a city improvement	5,921.00	6,245.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>11</b>	<b>Applications in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016</b>		
11.1	Rezoning in terms of section 16(1) plus promulgation	7,934.00 2,267.00	8,370.00 2,390.00
11.2	Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of section 16(2) and consent by the Municipality or by the Municipality as the controlling authority in terms of section 16(2)(d) plus promulgation	680.00 1,133.00	720.00 1,195.00
11.3	Reservation of a township name in terms of sections 16(4) and 16(5)	567.00	600.00
11.4	Township establishment or extension of boundaries in terms of section 16(4) plus promulgation	11,335.00 4,534.00	11,960.00 4,785.00
11.5	Division of a township in terms of section 16(5) (per division) plus promulgation per division	4,534.00 4,534.00	4,785.00 4,785.00
11.6	Amendment of an approved township in terms of section 16(4)	5,667.00	5,980.00
11.7	Approval of an alteration, amendment or cancellation of a general plan in terms of section 16(15)	5,667.00	5,980.00
11.8	Subdivision and/or consolidation in terms of sections 16(12)(a)(i) and (ii)	850.00	900.00
11.9	Subdivision in terms of section 16(12)(a) (iii)	4,194.00	4,425.00
11.10	Amendment of a land development application prior to approval in terms of section 16(18) or post-approval in terms of section 16(19)	1,700.00	1,795.00
11.11	Administrative amendment of conditions of application and administrative processes in terms of section 23(2)	802.00	845.00
11.12	Cancellation of a land development application in terms of section 23(3)	237.00	250.00
11.13	Registration of servitudes in terms of section 28(1)	802.00	845.00
11.14	Confirmation of land use rights for the registration or amendment of a sectional title scheme in terms of section 28(9)	802.00	845.00
11.15	Extension of time	895.00	945.00
11.16	Excision of an agricultural holding in terms of section 32	1,700.00	1,795.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
11.17 Any other application that is not mentioned above	768.00	810.00
11.18 Rezoning in terms of 16(1) and Removal, amendment or suspension of title conditions in terms of section 16(2) submitted simultaneously plus Promulgation		8,370.00 2,390.00
<b>12 Other applications</b>		
12.1 Provision of reasons for decisions of the City Planning and Development Committee and/or Strategic Development Tribunal and/or Municipal Planning Tribunal and/or the Appeal Authority	356.00	375.00
12.2 Application in terms of Regulation 38 of the Town-planning and Townships Ordinance, 1986, section 16(10) of the Land Use Management By-law, read together with section 53 of SPLUMA	356.00	375.00
12.3 Any ad hoc approvals/consents that are not mentioned above	237.00	250.00
12.4 Local authority approval for liquor licences	750.00	790.00
12.5 Municipal gambling authorisation	750.00	790.00
12.6 Any other application that is not mentioned above	768.00	810.00
12.7 Lodging of an appeal	3,400.00	3,590.00
<b>13 Other documents</b>		
13.1 Manuals applicable to land development applications,   per manual	60.00	65.00
13.2 Guideline document in terms of section 12(3) of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	86.00	90.00
13.3 Guideline documents in terms of the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016: per page	3.00	4.00
13.4 Zoning certificates	22.00	25.00
13.5 CD that contains the manuals applicable to land development applications	119.00	125.00
13.6 CD that contains the town-planning schemes	119.00	125.00
13.7 CD that contains the City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	119.00	125.00

Particulars		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
13.8	Relevant town-planning scheme	222.00	235.00
13.9	Zoning plans	36.00	40.00
13.10	Annexure T	36.00	40.00
13.11	Approved consent use and/or permission conditions	36.00	40.00
13.12	Zoning certificate with annexure	59.00	65.00
13.13	Zoning certificate with annexure plus plan	90.00	95.00
13.14	Clauses and schedules per page	5.00	6.00
13.15	Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework or Regionalised Spatial Development Framework per Region	241.00	255.00
13.16	CD that contains the Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework or Regionalised Spatial Development Framework per Region	119.00	125.00
13.17	Other documents such as policies, eg Guesthouse Policy, Local Geographical Names Policy	72.00	75.00
13.18	City of Tshwane Land Use Management By-law, 2016	222.00	235.00
13.19	Schedules and application forms in terms of the by-law: per page	3.00	6.00

**Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department (TMPD)**

The vision of the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department is to provide an effective, efficient and sustainable policing service in Tshwane through the regionalisation of road policing, by-law enforcement and crime prevention. As a result, certain actions and/or services are required which inevitably has a cost factor. It is therefore imperative to recover these costs through the following tariff structure:

Towing fees, pound fees, services at events and the Prospectus of the Metro Police Academy: An increase of 5,5%, but rounded to the closest denomination to ensure ease of access and collection.

**Services rendered by the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Towing fees		
a) Light motor vehicle (up to 3 500 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	1,700.00	1,794.00
b) i) Heavy motor vehicle (3 501 kg to 16 000 kg), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	2,834.00	2,990.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for the towing/transporting of a heavy motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	136.00	144.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	86.00	91.00
c) i) Extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle (16 001 kg and up), impounded, irrespective of the distance towed or transported	4,830.00	5,096.00
ii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof for towing/transporting of an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle for the first 25 kilometers	136.00	144.00
iii) Additional cost per kilometer or portion thereof, thereafter	85.00	90.00
2. Pound fees		
a) Cost per full day that a light motor vehicle is stored in the pound	68.00	72.00
b) Cost per full day that a heavy motor vehicle is stored in the pound	153.00	162.00
c) Cost per full day that an extra-heavy/articulated motor vehicle is stored in the pound	306.00	323.00
3. Tariffs for services rendered by Tshwane Metropolitan Police members (including events)		
3.1 Cost per TMPD member   per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	193.00	204.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	267.00	282.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	267.00	282.00
3.2 Cost per TMPD warden (point duty)   per hour or part thereof		
(i) Weekdays and Saturdays	74.00	79.00
(ii) Sundays and public holidays	74.00	79.00
(iii) Any day of the week, travel/transportation cost	266.00	282.00
3.3 Compulsory payment of an administration fee payable by an organiser/applicant   per event	567.00	599.00
3.4 The applicant must pay the full cost of the service delivery at least three working days before the start of the event (except where the service delivery costs have been reduced or waived by the Chief of Police).		

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
4. Parking meter tariffs		
a) Parking for 30 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	8.00	9.00
b) Parking for 60 minutes (Mon – Fri: 08:00 – 18:00) (Sat: 08:00 – 12:00)	15.00	16.00
c) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each weekday (Mon – Fri)	133.00	140.00
d) Rental of parking meter bay for purposes other than short-term parking – each Saturday	68.00	72.00
e) Parking meter tariffs – Sundays and public holidays	0.00	0.00
5. Disabled parking permit		
a) Disabled parking permit (for parking in disabled parking bays)	127.00	134.00
6. Prospectus of Metro Police Academy		
6.1 Municipal Police Diploma	35,736.00	37,701.00
6.2 Basic Traffic Officer (12 months – NQF4)	30,748.00	32,439.00
6.3 Municipal Police Certificate (three-month short course)	11,260.00	11,879.00
6.4 Peace Officer/Law Enforcement Officer (5 days)	4,129.00	4,356.00
6.5 Traffic Warden (3 months)	11,260.00	11,879.00
6.6 Authorised Officer, Deputy Messenger of the Court (2 days)	1,027.00	1,083.00
6.7 Traffic Control (Point Duty) (5 days)	2,064.00	2,178.00
6.8 Defensive Driving (Advanced/10 days)	6,978.00	7,362.00
6.9 Motorcycle/Light Motor Vehicle Licence Course (K53) (15 days)	16,520.00	17,429.00
6.10 Learner's Licence Course (1 day)	513.00	541.00
6.11 Motorcycle Advanced Course (5 days)	3,172.00	3,346.00
6.12 Examiner of Vehicles (3 months)	17,344.00	18,298.00
6.13 Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade A (complete course/3 months)	23,476.00	24,767.00
6.13(1) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade F (15 days)	4,673.00	4,930.00
6.13(2) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade L (5 days)	2,371.00	2,501.00
6.13(3) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade D (25 days)	10,800.00	11,394.00
6.13(4) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade B (5 days)	2,371.00	2,501.00
6.13(5) Examiner of Driver's Licences: Grade C (8 days)	3,179.00	3,354.00
6.14 Refresher Course for Traffic/Municipal Police Officer (3 months)	11,260.00	11,879.00
6.15 Evaluate Loads on Vehicles (2 months)	11,260.00	11,879.00
6.16 Tactical Street Survival Level 1 (10 days)	7,571.00	7,987.00
6.17 Tactical Street Survival Level 2 (10 days)	6,032.00	6,364.00
6.18 Basic Fire Arm Proficiency Training: Handgun (5 days)	3,097.00	3,267.00
6.18(1) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Shotgun (5 days)	3,097.00	3,267.00
6.18(2) Basic Firearm Proficiency Training: Rifle (5 days)	3,097.00	3,267.00
6.19 First Responder – Accident Scene (5 days)	1,376.00	1,452.00
6.20 K78 Road Block (5 days)	2,113.00	2,229.00
6.21 Dräger Training (10 days)	1,478.00	1,559.00
6.22 Docket Training (10 days)	1,879.00	1,982.00
6.23 Supervisor Course (10 days)	3,759.00	3,966.00

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
6.24 Daily tariff: presenting outside Tshwane	1,433.00	1,512.00
6.24(1) Transportation (AA tariffs), accommodation/meals and daily allowance (R416 per day in accordance with the approved City of Tshwane Subsistence and Travelling Policy) are for the account of the client (directly payable to the facilitator)		
6.25 Daily tariff: presenting within Tshwane	513.00	541.00
6.26 Verification of qualification/statement of results	240.00	253.00
6.27 Children and Youth At Risk (5 days)	4,100.00	4,326.00
6.28 Attack on Police Officers (5 days)	4,100.00	4,326.00
6.29 Bicycle Training for Law Enforcement Officers (10 days)	8,100.00	8,546.00
6.30 Artistic performance by the TMPD Choir (three-hour appearance)	9,300.00	9,812.00
6.31 Artistic performance by the TMPD Police Band (three-hour appearance)	16,000.00	16,880.00
6.32 Artistic performance by the TMPD Entertainment Band (three-hour appearance)	9,300.00	9,812.00
6.33 Exhibition by the TMPD Ceremonial Guard (three-hour exhibition)	16,000.00	16,880.00
6.34 Chaplain services rendered outside the TMPD (one-hour service)	600.00	633.00



**ANNEXURE H17****Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and Stormwater**

The levying of contributions for engineering services is done according to a policy approved by Council in October 2004, and the matter of increase in contribution amounts is covered per resolution:

- That the unit rates set out in item 2 above be revised annually in May/June with the validity period of implementation being 1 July to 30 June.

A further report of June 2005 approved that the revisions be done using the Contract Price Adjustment (CPA) method with the latest available month values. This is the method that has been used for adjustments in subsequent financial years, and is to be retained. The indicative value of 6 percent increase as suggested is not applicable.

The submission is to do the increase in contribution amounts using the CPA index values from the month of the last increase up to the next 12 months.

The base month will thus be October 2017, and the final month September 2018, which results in a calculated increase of 6,82 percent. This is the value submitted.

## ANNEXURE H17.1

**Charges payable in respect of engineering service contribution unit rates for Roads and Stormwater**

Particulars	Unit	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
Main road network: Width component	Peak-hour trip	2,825.14	3,017.81
Main road network: Strength component	E 80/day	37.36	39.91
Local street network: Width component	Vehicle trip/day	-86.80	-92.72
Local street network: Strength component	E 80/day	-	-
Main stormwater network	C co-eff x A	8.26	8.82
Local stormwater network: Township development	C co-eff x A	-0.02	-0.02
Local stormwater network: Changes in land use	C co-eff x A	4.07	4.34
Natural watercourses	C co-eff x A	0.76	0.81

**Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation****Formal business**

The Department of Economic Development and Spatial Planning proposes a 5,5% increase in the formal businesses tariffs for the 2019/20 financial year.

**Informal business**

The Department further recommends that tariffs for informal business should remain unchanged for the 2019/20 financial year, due to their conditions. This matter will be discussed with the informal traders as soon as the Apex Body has been established.

**Informal/Formal Business Compliance Regulation****Monthly Tariffs - Informal Trade Stalls**

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>CBD</b>		
Bloed Street	156.20	156.20
Edmond Street	156.20	156.20
KFC (Lilian Ngoyi)	156.20	156.20
Church Square	156.20	156.20
Nana Sita Street (Taxi Rank)	156.20	156.20
Museum Park	156.20	156.20
Scheiding Street	156.20	156.20
Union Buildings	156.20	156.20
Block M (Thabo Sehume and Pretorius)	156.20	156.20
Block O (Thabo Sehume and Madiba)	156.20	156.20
Block R (Lilian Ngoyi and Johannes Ramokhoase)	156.20	156.20
<b>Church Mall (CID Area)</b>		
Block A	207.80	207.80
Block B	207.80	207.80
Block C	207.80	207.80
Block E	156.20	156.20
Block F	156.20	156.20
Block G	156.20	156.20
Block H	156.20	156.20
Block I	156.20	156.20
Block J	156.20	156.20
Block K	156.20	156.20
Lilian Ngoyi, Thabo Sehume and Madiba	156.20	156.20
<b>Centurion</b>		
Centurion Mall	156.20	156.20
Swartkop Taxi Rank	156.20	156.20
Irene	156.20	156.20
Sunderland Ridge	156.20	156.20
Brakfontein	156.20	156.20
Hennops Park	156.20	156.20
Laudium	156.20	156.20
Lyttelton – Road Junction	156.20	156.20
Gateway	156.20	156.20
Olievenhoutbosch	156.20	156.20
Irene Station	156.20	156.20
Arcadia (CID Area)	207.80	207.80

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Hatfield Station	207.80	207.80
Silverton Station	207.80	207.80
Silverton Dale	207.80	207.80
Waverley	207.80	207.80
Elardus Park (Public Phones)	207.80	207.80
Fruits and Vegetables	156.20	156.20
Wierda Park	156.20	156.20
Koedoespoort	156.20	156.20
Sunnyside (Public Phones)	207.80	207.80
Marabastad	207.80	207.80
Mabopane Station	186.55	186.55
Klip 'n Kruisfontein	156.20	156.20
<b>Denneboom</b>		
Block A	124.20	124.20
Block B	186.55	186.55
Block C	250.15	250.15
Block D	495.00	495.00
Block E	124.20	124.20
Block F	311.65	311.65
Block P	124.20	124.20
Vending Trolley monthly fee	146.30	146.30
Vending Trolley application fee (annual)	281.95	281.95
<b>Hammanskraal</b>		
Mandela Village craft stalls	65.70	65.70
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)</b>		
New licence application	685.80	723.00
Application fee	199.30	210.30
Licence fee (annual)	500.10	527.60
<b>Supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs (formal business)</b>		
Application fee	301.05	317.60
Licence renewal fee (annual)	199.30	210.30
<b>Provision of certain types of health facilities or entertainment</b>		
Application fee (annual)	1,765.50	1,862.60
Licence renewal fee (annual)	4,413.85	4,556.60
<b>Hawking meals or perishable foodstuffs</b>		
Application fee (annual)	94.35	94.35
Licence renewal fee (annual)	187.60	187.60
<b>Events hawking around sport arenas and other venues</b>		
Events hawking licence at sport arenas and other venues (daily fees)	281.95	297.50
<b>Dairy Mall</b>		
Closed stall	198.00	198.00
Open stall	149.45	149.45

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
<b>Marabastad trading market</b>		
Market stall	198.20	198.20
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: soft goods	88.00	88.00
Centurion: Rooihuiskraal Road: fruits and vegetables	156.20	156.20
Airport Road	156.20	156.20
Buitekant Street	156.20	156.20
Bushveld Road	156.20	156.20
College Road	156.20	156.20
Commissioner Street	156.20	156.20
Court Street	156.20	156.20
Dr Swanepoel (between Sefako Makgatho Drive and N4)	156.20	156.20
Douglas Rens Street	156.20	156.20
Eerste Laan	156.20	156.20
Hebron Road	156.20	156.20
Klipgat Road	156.20	156.20
Loveyday Street	156.20	156.20
Maphala Street	156.20	156.20
Mashamaite	156.20	156.20
Molotlegi Street	156.20	156.20
Rooihuiskraal Road	156.20	156.20
<b>Name of Transport Facility</b>		
Eerstefabrieke Station and Taxi Rank	198.00	198.00
Ga-Rankuwa Hospital Public Transport Interchange	198.00	198.00
Hammanskraal Public Transport Interchange (Kopanong)	198.00	198.00
Mabopane Intermodal Public Transport Interchange	198.00	198.00
Saulsville Station and Taxi Rank	198.00	198.00
Soshanguve Public Transport Interchange	198.00	198.00
Transfer Taxi Rank (Soshanguve)	198.00	198.00
Wonderboom Station and Taxi Rank (Pretoria North)	198.00	198.00
<b>Name of Shopping Centre/Business Area/Hostel</b>		
Babelegi Industrial Area	156.20	156.20
Booyens Shopping Centre	156.20	156.20
Bougainville Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Claremont Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Danville Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Gateway Centre	156.20	156.20
Hercules Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Hermanstad Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Highveld Industrial Park	156.20	156.20
Kingsley Hostels	156.20	156.20
Kopanong Shopping Centre	156.20	156.20
Mamelodi Hostels	156.20	156.20

Area/Location	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included)	Total (VAT included)
	R	R
Pretoria North Central Business District	156.20	156.20
Quagga Centre Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Quaggasrand Shopping Centre	156.20	156.20
Renbrou Shopping Centre	156.20	156.20
Rosslyn Centre	156.20	156.20
Saulsville Hostels	156.20	156.20
Shoprite Precinct	156.20	156.20
Southern Park of the CBD	156.20	156.20
Temba City	156.20	156.20
West Park Shopping Complex	156.20	156.20
Arcadia	156.20	156.20
East Lynne	156.20	156.20
Pretoria Station	156.20	156.20
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: soft goods/fruits and vegetables	196.10	196.10
Ga-Rankuwa marketing trading stalls: food	215.20	215.20

**Corporate and Shared Services Department****Tshwane Academy**

The TLMA has invested in the gross refurbishment of the conference, accommodation, kitchen and workshop facilities to meet the industry's norms, standards and market-related trends. For the same reason, TLMA aims for a return on investment as the facility is currently in line with the other competitors who offer the same products and services. It is for that reason we inflated some figures.



**Group Human Capital Management**

**Tshwane Leadership and Management Academy**

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1. Venue hire to external and internal clients</b>		
<b>1.1 Venue hire (excluding catering):</b>		
1.1.1 Syndicate Room 1 to 8 (per person)	154.50	163.00
1.1.2 Room 1 to 6 (per person)	154.50	163.00
1.1.3 Room 13 to 17 (per person)	154.50	163.00
1.1.4 Auditorium (per person)	154.50	163.00
1.1.5 Room 18 (per person)	154.50	163.00
1.1.6 Room 7 to 12 (per person)	154.50	163.00
<b>2. Syndicate rooms hire with main venue</b>		
2.1 Breakaway hire with main venue	218.20	230.20
2.2 Assessment centre	2,320.50	2,448.20
2.3 Committee rooms	695.00	733.30
2.4 Restaurant including tables and chairs	7,255.20	7,654.30
2.5 Auditorium hire	3,630.50	3,830.20
<b>3. Accommodation</b>		
3.1 Single	391.50	413.10
3.2 Sharing	273.00	288.10
3.3 Accommodation for students per month for a year or more	4,240.00	4,473.20
<b>4. Squash courts</b>	17.50	18.50
<b>5. Lapa - braai area</b>	1,951.50	2,058.90
<b>6. TV room lapa - braai area</b>	2,342.00	2,470.90
<b>7. Office accommodation per month</b>	134.00	141.40
<b>8. Manoeuvring courses</b>		
8.1 Light, per hour	80.50	85.00
8.2 Heavy, per hour	103.00	108.70
8.3 Groups/company, per day	3,743.00	3,948.90
<b>9. Studio</b>	6,394.50	6,746.20
<b>10. Cork fee</b>	38.50	40.70
<b>11. PA system</b>	1,224.50	1,291.90
<b>12. Data projector</b>	1,066.00	1,124.70
<b>13. Monthly staff parking</b>	102.00	107.70
<b>14. Committee Room 1 on weekends</b>	1,454.50	1,534.50
<b>15. Committee Room 2 on weekends</b>	1,208.50	1,275.00
<b>16. Committee Room 3 on weekends</b>	969.00	1,022.30

**ANNEXURE H20****Human Settlements Department**

The 2019/20 rental tariffs to be increased by 5.5% and rounded up/off as per MTREF guidelines. The increase is informed by the high costs of repair materials.

**Housing and Sustainable Development Department**

New rentals: High-rise buildings

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>BLESBOK/BOSBOK</b>		
Bachelor	1,510.00	1,600.00
One bedroom	2,050.00	2,170.00
Two bedrooms	2,290.00	2,420.00
<b>NUWE STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Room	1,270.00	1,340.00
Bachelor/Small	1,560.00	1,650.00
Bachelor/One bedroom	1,690.00	1,790.00
Two bedrooms	2,000.00	2,110.00
<b>OU STALSHOOGTE</b>		
Small room	1,140.00	1,210.00
Double room	1,390.00	1,470.00
Bachelor	1,210.00	1,280.00
One bedroom	1,450.00	1,530.00
One bedroom	1,870.00	1,980.00
Two bedrooms	1,920.00	2,030.00
<b>RIVERSIDE</b>		
Two bedrooms	1,570.00	1,660.00
Three bedrooms	1,710.00	1,810.00
<b>HEUWEL</b>		
One bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00
<b>GROENVELD</b>		
One bedroom	1,440.00	1,520.00
Two bedrooms, small	1,640.00	1,740.00
Two bedrooms	1,740.00	1,840.00
<b>JJ BOSMANHUIS</b>		
Bachelor	1,390.00	1,470.00
One bedroom	1,500.00	1,590.00
One bedroom, large	1,640.00	1,740.00
Two bedrooms	2,000.00	2,110.00

## New rentals: Loose-standing houses

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>CLAREMONT</b> Three bedrooms	1,870.00	1,980.00
<b>EERSTERUST</b> Two-roomed houses - two rooms	190.00	210.00
<b>AKASIA/SOSHANGUVE</b>	310.00	330.00
<b>LOTUS GARDENS</b> Two bedrooms	310.00	330.00
<b>NELLMAPIUS</b> Two bedrooms	360.00	380.00

## New rentals: Hostels and converted family units

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>KINGSLEY</b> Bed (Council employees) Bed (Other tenants)	130.00 250.00	140.00 270.00
<b>BELLE OMBRE</b> Bed, paid per month	3,920.00	4,140.00
<b>SOSHANGUVE</b> Sitter Bachelor One bedroom Two bedrooms Three bedrooms	130.00 180.00 180.00 310.00 420.00	140.00 190.00 190.00 330.00 450.00
<b>SAULSVILLE</b> One bedroom Two bedrooms Three bedrooms	240.00 420.00 610.00	260.00 450.00 650.00

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>MAMELODI</b>		
Single units	420.00	450.00
Two bedrooms	730.00	780.00
Three bedrooms	910.00	970.00
<b>RIANA PARK</b>		
House (4)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
<b>ZITHOBENI</b>		
House (1)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
Three-bedroom unit	420.00	450.00
Rooms	240.00	260.00
<b>BRONKHORSTSPRUIT</b>		
House (1) (Municipal Manager)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
House (2)	6% of monthly salary	6% of monthly salary
<b>CULLINAN</b>		
Three bedrooms	420.00	450.00
Rooms	240.00	260.00
<b>NEW MARKET-RELATED RENTAL SELF-SUFFICIENT ELDERLY</b>		
<b>DANVILLE OVD</b>		
Single	910.00	970.00
Double	1,450.00	1,530.00
Flats	1,450.00	1,530.00
<b>CLAREMONT OVD</b>	1,450.00	1,530.00
<b>ELOFFSDAL OVD</b>		
Single	1,010.00	1,070.00
Double	1,740.00	1,900.00
<b>VILLIERIA OVD</b>	1,740.00	1,900.00
<b>CAPITAL PARK OVD</b>		
Single	1,015.00	1,080.00
Double	1,740.00	1,840.00
<b>HERCULES 12H</b>	1,450.00	1,530.00
<b>NOORDEPARK</b>		
Single	910.00	970.00
Double	1,450.00	1,530.00

**Wayleave fees**

Increase in line with CPI estimate by Budget Office

The decrease of the lane rental was due to amount not reflecting the purpose of the fee.

The purpose of the fee is for contractors to rent a lane to use it for concrete pumping or lifting of material to the top of the buildings by crane. The previous amount was more of a 'fine' and got to a point of nobody applied but still use the lane. This lane rental must be applied for and will only be approved if it does not hamper the peak hour traffic. (not all applications will be approved)

**Wayleave fees for work done on public roads**

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>Wayleave fees</b>			
Processing of a wayleave application (all three stages as per EWMS)	Per wayleave	2,000.00	2,110.00
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	FEE per day	4,800.00	70.00
Lane rental (per intersection per day or part thereof)	Street link/day	9,600.00	10,128.00
Processing of application to close a road for construction purposes	Per road closure application	2,160.00	2,278.80
<b>Fees and tariffs for wayleave applications for electronic communication network (ECN) utilities</b>			
Fee for processing wayleave application for ECN		15,000.00	15,825.00
Refundable security deposit for ECN: per application		250,000.00	263,750.00
Fee for utilising sewer and storm water systems for ECN: per kilometre per annum		1,000.00	1,055.00
Fee for laying ECN in the public road reserve: per kilometre per annum		200.00	211.00
<b>Fees for extension of time not approved in terms of the general conditions of contract</b>			
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Per day or portion thereof	2,400.00	2,532.00
Lane rental (per intersection)	Per day or part thereof	19,200.00	20,256.00
<b>Exclusions for tariffs, but not for extension of time:</b>			
All City of Tshwane departments			
All national departments			
All provincial departments			
All time periods refer to calendar days, not working days.			

**ANNEXURE H22****Regional Operations and Coordination (all regions)****Swimming pools**

Entrance fees for children, people with disabilities and pensioners were rounded downwards because these people are part of vulnerable groups.

Zita Park was transferred from Environmental Management to Swimming Pools.

The Club Rendezvous splash pool was added to Section E of the tariff structure to assist with crowd control.

Rooiwal Swimming Pool was added to Section D of the tariff structure to assist with crowd control.

Nellmapius pool was removed from Section D as the community cannot afford to pay the admission fees, the cost of the cashier far exceeds the income generated for this pool.



### Regional Operations and Coordination Department – swimming pools

The director responsible for sport and recreation in each region or his/her proxy may at the written request of organisations or groups grant a discount or, if a discount has been specified, such a specified discount, on all items that appear in this schedule.

	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>A. Swimming pool admission fees at Hillcrest Swimming Pool (olympic-size swimming pool, heated during winter months, ablution facilities, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1. Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1 Fees per day</b>		
a Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00
<b>1.2 Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1 Adults (per person)</b>		
a Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	522.00	551.00
b Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	268.00	283.00
c Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00	139.00
<b>1.2.2 School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	268.00	283.00
b Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	131.00	139.00
c Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00	77.00
d Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	91.00	96.00
<b>1.3 Admission fees for schools</b>		
a Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	6.00
b School season tickets		
b.1 School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	91.00	96.00
b.2 School season ticket (per school) (per month) (Only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays) (08:00 – 14:00)	567.00	598.00
<b>1.4 Summer coaching fee, per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)</b>		
1.4.1 50 m swimming bath (There is no 25 m swimming bath available at Hillcrest.)	703.00	742.00
1.4.2 One hour coaching per day, per lane	57.00	60.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2.</b>	<b>Winter season (1 April to 31 August – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Winter monthly ticket</b>		
a	Adults (per person)	210.00	222.00
b	Children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)	107.00	113.00
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Winter coaching fee</b>		
a	Per lane per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours) + two children's monthly tickets	703.00	742.00
b	One hour coaching per day, per lane	57.00	60.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Events Fees in respect of water sport activities (summer and winter seasons) (all galas and training purposes) Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	134.00	142.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	164.00	173.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	242.00	255.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	182.00	192.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	219.00	231.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	303.00	320.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00	1,700.00
<b>4.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Squash court</b>		
a	Per court (Mondays to Sundays, 08:00 – 20:00)   per ½ hour	12.00	13.00
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Clubhouse</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	404.00	426.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	40.00	42.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Store, kiosk, grounds, office and swim shop hire</b>		
a	Store hire, per month	114.00	120.00
b	Pool grounds hire   per m <sup>2</sup> , per day	12.00	13.00
c	Swim shop hire, per month	567.00	598.00
d	Kiosk hire, per month	1,426.00	1,511.00
e	Office hire, per month	1,413.00	1,490.00
<b>B. Swimming bath admission fees at De Jongh Diving Centre (diving centre, heated during winter months, diving boards, hot tub)</b>			
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season</b> <b>(1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	522.00	551.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00	139.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	131.00	139.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00	77.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	91.00	96.00
<b>2.</b>	<b>Winter season</b> <b>(1 April to 31 August – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons of 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Winter monthly ticket</b>		
a	Adults (per person)	210.00	222.00
b	Children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)	107.00	113.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (summer and winter seasons) (all galas and training purposes)</b> Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	134.00	142.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	164.00	173.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	242.00	255.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	182.00	192.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	219.00	231.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	303.00	320.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00	1,700.00
e	Clubhouse – diving, Mondays to Fridays	385.00	406.00
<b>C.</b>	<b>Swimming bath admission fees at Eersterust, Tjaart van Vuuren and Laudium swimming baths (olympic-size swimming pool, children's play equipment, splash pool, ablution facilities, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season</b> <b>(1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	522.00	551.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00	139.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners and persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	131.00	139.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00	77.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	91.00	96.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Admission fees for schools</b>		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	6.00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	91.00	96.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays, from 08:00 – 14:00)	567.00	598.00
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Summer coaching fees</b>		
	One hour, per lane, per day (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)		
1.4.1	50 m swimming bath (no 25 m swimming bath)	703.00	742.00
1.4.2	One hour coaching   per day, per lane	n/a	60.00
<b>2.</b>	<b>Events</b>		
	<b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (all galas and training purposes) Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	134.00	142.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	164.00	173.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, (18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	242.00	255.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	182.00	192.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	219.00	231.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 24:00)   per hour or part thereof	303.00	320.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Swimming pool halls</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	405.00	428.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	42.00	45.00
c	Per month (three days a week) 18:00 – 20:00	394.00	415.00
d	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00	1,700.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Squash courts</b>		
a	Per court (Mondays to Sundays, 08:00 – 22:00)   per ½ hour	12.00	13.00
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Gym/hall at Eersterust</b>   Club rental per month	2,000.00	2,110.00
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Gym at Tjaart van Vuuren</b>   rental per month	8,555.00	9,026.00
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Kiosk at Tjaart van Vuuren</b>   rental per month	1,413.00	1,490.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>D.</b>	<b>Swimming bath admission fees at Deon Malherbe, Rooiwal, Sunnyside, Soshanguve, Pretoria North, Les Marais and Temba swimming pools; Gert van Schalkwyk, Nellmapius, Bronkhorstspruit and Zithobeni swimming baths (25-metre swimming pool, ablution facilities, splash pool, children's play equipment, kiosk)</b>		
<b>1.</b>	<b>Summer season (1 September to 31 March or as close to these dates as possible – the exact opening and closing dates are determined by the director responsible for sport and recreation in each region)</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Fees per day</b>		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	15.00	16.00
b	School children (per child)	7.00	7.00
c	Preschool children, 2 – 6 years (per child)	6.00	6.00
d	Preschool children, 0 – 2 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
e	Persons of 60 years and older who can produce proof thereof and persons with disabilities (per person)	7.00	7.00
<b>1.2</b>	<b>Season and monthly tickets</b>		
<b>1.2.1</b>	<b>Adults (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	522.00	551.00
b	Half season (1 September – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	131.00	139.00
<b>1.2.2</b>	<b>School children, pensioners, persons with disabilities (per person)</b>		
a	Ordinary season (1 September – 31 March)	267.00	283.00
b	Half season (1 Sept – 15 December or 16 December – 31 March)	131.00	139.00
c	Monthly ticket (31 days from date of purchase)	73.00	77.00
d	Season ticket (caregiver, guardian or parent who is not swimming)	91.00	96.00
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Admission fees for schools</b>		
a	Scholars from any school, in classes and accompanied by a teacher, on weekdays between 08:00 and closing time (per child)	6.00	6.00
b	School season tickets		
b.1	School season ticket (per child) (08:00 to 14:00) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	91.00	96.00
b.2	School season ticket (per school) (per month) (only Mondays to Fridays during school terms, excluding public holidays)	567.00	598.00
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Learn to swim and development programmes</b>		
	Mondays to Fridays during school terms	31.00	33.00
<b>1.5</b>	<b>Summer coaching fee</b>		
	per lane, per month (Mondays to Fridays), one hour's coaching per day (20 hours maximum)		
1.5.1	25 m swimming bath (no 50 m pool)	358.00	378.00
1.5.2	One hour coaching   per day, per lane	n/a	60.00

		With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
		Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
<b>2</b>	<b>Events</b> <b>Fees in respect of water sport activities (summer and winter seasons) (all galas and training purposes)</b> <b>Schools and local clubs, as well as controlling bodies that are recognised by the Municipality, whether or not an admission fee is charged. The facilities are not rented out on public holidays.</b>		
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Weekdays</b>		
a	Per morning (Mondays to Thursdays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	134.00	142.00
b	Per afternoon (Mondays to Thursdays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	164.00	173.00
c	Per evening (Mondays to Thursdays, 18:00 – 22:00)   per hour or part thereof	242.00	255.00
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Weekends</b>		
a	Per morning (Fridays to Sundays, 08:00 – 13:00)   per hour or part thereof	182.00	192.00
b	Per afternoon (Fridays to Sundays, 13:00 – 18:00)   per hour or part thereof	219.00	231.00
c	Per evening (Fridays to Sundays, 18:00 – 00:00)   per hour or part thereof	303.00	320.00
<b>3.</b>	<b>Other amenities available</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Swimming pool hall at Sunnyside</b>		
a	Per day (08:00 – 22:00)	405.00	428.00
b	Per hour (08:00 – 22:00)	42.00	45.00
c	Refundable security deposit (the deposit is forfeited when the booking is cancelled)	1,600.00	1,700.00
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Kiosks</b>   rental per month	n/a	1,490.00
<b>E. SWIMMING POOL ADMISSION FEES AT ZITA PARK, GARSFONTEIN AND CLUB RENDEZVOUS SPLASH POOL</b>			
1.	Summer season: September to April Winter season: Closed		
1.1	Fees per day, including school holidays and public holidays		
a	Adults (persons 18 years and older) (per person)	7.00	8.00
b	School children, 6 – 17 years (per child)	5.00	5.50
c	Preschool children, 0 – 5 years	Free of charge	Free of charge
d	Persons of 60 years and older (per person)	5.00	5.50
The director responsible for sport and recreation in each region or his/her proxy may alter the above-mentioned damage deposit for events/functions which, according to his/her discretion and from previous experience, holds a risk for the Municipality.			

**Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department**

The fee for municipal preschools is currently R220 per child per month, irrespective of the income of the parent/guardian.

In view of the fact that these fees have for some time remained lower than market-related rates, it is therefore proposed that adjustments be instituted to cover running costs.

The monthly fee will increase from R220 to R250 per child per month and will be implemented during the 2019/20 financial year.



**Services rendered by the Community and Social Development Services Department**

Particulars	With effect from 1 July 2018 until 30 June 2019	With effect from 1 July 2019 until 30 June 2020
	Total (VAT included) R	Total (VAT included) R
1. Preschool fees: per child per month	220.00	250.00



# **TARIFF POLICY**

**With effect from 1 July 2019**

## Table of Content

1.	Preamble .....	3
2.	Definitions .....	3
3.	Introduction .....	4
4.	Relationship with Other Policies .....	4
5.	Purpose .....	5
6.	Principles .....	5
7.	Classification of Trading, Rates and Community Services .....	6
8.	Determination of tariffs .....	10
9.	Free basic services .....	10
10.	Main services .....	11
10.6	Other services .....	41
11.	Tariff Determination Process .....	41
12.	Conclusion .....	42

## 1. Preamble

In terms of section 62 (1) (f) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), the Accounting Officer of a Municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the Municipality and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure that, inter alia, the Municipality has and implements a tariff policy referred to in section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.

In terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act, the municipal council must adopt a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the Municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements.

This policy has been compiled in accordance with:

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), as amended; Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended; Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003 (Act 56 of 2003); Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), 2004 (Act 6 of 2004); Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991); and City of Tshwane Property Rates Policy as reviewed annually.

## 2. Definitions

In this Tariff Policy, unless inconsistent with the context, a word or expressions to which meaning in the Act has been attached means the following:

**“Accounting Officer”** means the Accounting Officer appointed in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), and being the head of administration and Accounting Officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

**“Basic municipal services”** means municipal services that are necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and, if not provided, could endanger public health or safety of the environment. For the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, this shall include among other things electricity, water, refuse removal and sewerage services.

**“Break-even”** occurs when the revenue is equal to the total of the fixed and variable cost associated with the provision of the service.

**“Community services”** are services that the Council has classified as such and the tariffs have been compiled with the intention that the costs of the services cannot be recovered fully from public service charges and are of a regulatory nature.

**“Consumer, customer, owner, occupier, and account-holder”** in this policy refers to individuals and other legal entities against whom a tariff, fee, charge or other levy specific to identifiable services are levied. The levying of tariffs, fees, charges, etc, depends on statutory clauses, an approved tariff in terms of by-laws, contracts, agreements or tacit uses of services in certain circumstances. Such levies are payable on presentation of any invoice or monthly statement issued by the Chief Financial Officer. Payments are due by the date indicated for the transaction, in an agreement/ contract, an invoice or monthly statement as the case may be.

**“Economic services”** are services that the City of Tshwane Council has classified as such and the tariffs have been compiled with the intention that the total costs of the services are recovered from customers.

**“Fixed costs”** are costs which do not vary with consumption or volume produced.

**“Resident”** means a person who ordinarily resides in the jurisdictional area of City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

**“The Act”** the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended;

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), as amended;  
Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003 (Act 56 of 2003);  
Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).

**“Total cost”** is the sum of all fixed and variable costs associated with a service.

**“Trading services”** are services that the Council has classified as trading services. Typically, the consumption of a trading service is measurable and can be apportioned to an individual consumer.

**“Units consumed”** are the number of units of a particular service consumed by a customer.

**“Variable costs”** are costs that vary with consumption or volume produced.

**“VAT”** Value Added Tax is charged in accordance with the existing national tax legislation on all consumptive tariffs and all miscellaneous tariffs as indicated in the City’s tariff schedules.

### **3. Introduction**

One of the primary functions of a local authority is to provide services to the people resident within its municipal area. The funding of these services is made possible by levying property taxes, charging for municipal services rendered and levy collection through business levies. Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilisation of services provided by the Municipality. These are calculated dependent on the nature of service being provided. They may be set in a manner so as to recover the full cost of the service being provided or recover part of the costs or bring about a surplus that can be utilised to subsidise other non-economical services.

### **4. Relationship with other policies**

This policy is to be read in conjunction with other relevant adopted policies of the municipality, including the following:

Property Rates Policy  
Social Package Policy  
Budget Policy  
Sanitation Tariff Policy  
Electricity By-Law

Water Supply By-Law  
 Sanitation By-Law  
 Solid waste By-Law  
 Property Rates By-Law  
 Collection Policy (Credit and Debt Control)

## 5. Purpose

The purpose of the tariff policy is to ensure that:

The tariffs of the Municipality comply with the legislation prevailing at the time of implementation.

The municipal services are financially sustainable, affordable and equitable.

The needs of the indigent, aged and disabled are taken into consideration.

There is consistency in how the tariffs are applied throughout the municipality.

The policy is drawn in line with the principles as outlined in the MSA (see 5 below)

## 6. Principles

In terms of S74 (2) of the Municipal Systems Act of the following principles should at least be taken into account when formulating a Tariff Policy:

- The users of municipal services should be treated equitably in the application of tariffs.
- As far as practically possible, consumers should pay in proportion to the amount of services consumed.
- All households, with the exception of the poor (indigent), should pay the full costs of services consumed. Poor households must have access to at least a minimum level of basic services through:
  - Tariffs that cover the operating and maintenance costs,
  - Special lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or basic levels of service, or
  - Any other direct or indirect method of subsidisation of tariff for poor households.
- The tariff must include the cost reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement and interest charges.
- Tariffs must be set at a level to facilitate financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned.
- Provision may be made in appropriate circumstance for a surcharge on the tariff for a service.
- Provision may be made for the promotion of local economic development through a special tariff for categories of the commercial and industrial users.
- The economic, efficient and effective use of resources, the recycling of wastes and other appropriate environmental objectives must be encouraged.
- The extent of subsidisation of the poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.
- In terms of S74 (3) of the MSA, a tariff policy may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services and geographical areas as long as the differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. In order to give full

effect to this section, Section 75 (1) of the MSA provides for the municipal council to adopt bylaws.

## **7. Classification of trading, rates and community services**

There are three categories of municipal services (ie trading, rate and general and housing services) which are discussed as follows:

### **7.1 Trading services**

These services are defined as services whereby the consumption of the service is measurable and can be accurately apportioned to an individual consumer. These services are hence managed like businesses. The tariffs for these services are budgeted for in such a way that at least a break-even situation for the municipality will be realised. Examples of these services include water and sanitation, electricity, and waste removal.

The primary purpose of a tariff structure is to recover the actual costs of the rendering of a particular service to avoid cross-subsidising of services.

In order to determine the tariffs which must be charged for the supply of the four major services, ie electricity, water, sanitation and waste removal, the Municipality shall identify all the costs of operation of the undertakings concerned, including specifically the following:

- Cost of bulk purchases in the case of water and electricity.
- Distribution costs.
- Distribution losses in the case of electricity and water. The Council's pricing strategy for these services is to recover the full cost of rendering the service to the communities.
- Depreciation expenses.
- Maintenance of infrastructure and other fixed assets.
- Cost of approved indigent relief measures and cross-subsidising of low consumption.
- Administration and service costs, including:
  - service charges levied by other departments such as finance, human resources and legal services;
  - reasonable general overheads, such as the costs associated with the Office of the Municipal Manager;
  - adequate contributions to the provisions for bad debts and obsolescence of stock; and
  - all other ordinary operating expenses associated with the service concerned including, in the case of the electricity service, the cost of providing street lighting in the municipal area.

### **7.2 Rates**

The municipality must in terms of section 3(3) of the Act, determine or provide criteria for the determination of categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates and categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions.

A municipal council must annually review, and if necessary, amend its rates policy, and any amendments to a rates policy must accompany the municipality's annual budget when it is tabled in the council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### 7.2.1 Different categories of rateable properties

- Categories of rateable property for the purpose of levying different rates, are determined according to the following criteria:-

- (a) Use of the property
- (b) Permitted use of the property or
- (c) A combination of (a) and (b)

- The municipal valuer will be responsible for

- (a) the categorising of rateable properties in accordance with this policy, and
- (b) the maintenance thereof,

provided that any change in the actual use of the property, may in the discretion of the said valuer, be changed to the appropriate category in accordance with the Policy.

- Categories of rateable property for purposes of levying differential rates as informed by the criteria are determined as follows:-

- (a) residential properties;
- (b) business and commercial properties;
- (c) educational Institutions;
- (d) eco-tourism & game farm
- (e) industrial properties;
- (f) mining properties;
- (g) municipal properties (not used by the Municipality);
- (h) State-owned properties;
- (i) agricultural properties;
- (j) non-permitted use;
- (k) vacant land;
- (l) Public Benefit Organisation; and
- (m) Township Development

- Residential Properties

- a) In addition to the impermissible rate on the first R15,000 (fifteen thousand) of the market value of specific categories of a property as referred to in paragraph 4(v) above, a further R 135,000 (hundred and fifteen thousand), reduction on the market value of a property will be applicable;

- Properties eligible to Rate Ratios

- a) Agricultural Properties

The meaning of the phrase “agricultural property” in terms of interpreting this property category for the purpose of determining the ratios in addition, in terms of the Act is defined as follows:

“property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for hospitality of quests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.”



Therefore any farm property that is used for anything other than agricultural activity, such as for industrial activity, residential purposes, business and commercial activity, trading in or hunting of game or eco-tourism among others is not covered by the ratio for agricultural property. The properties outside the meaning of “agricultural property” defined as outlined above and in the Regulation should be treated according to the municipality’s rates policy as far as it applies to those categories of property (e.g. residential, business, commercial, industrial etc.)

The rate applicable on agricultural property as contained in the definition of farm property, and as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations which took effect from 1 July 2009:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                  Agricultural property 1:0.25

- Public benefit organisation properties

The rate applicable on property registered as Public benefit organisation, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No. 33016 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                  Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

#### 7.2.2 Liability for rates

The levying of rates on a property will be effected in terms of the Municipality’s Rates Policy as amended from time to time.

The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget process, determine a rate in the rand to be levied on the market value of the property in every category of properties.

Rates will be recovered monthly.

- Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City’s Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

#### 7.2.3 Indigent households

Indigent as defined in the Municipality’s indigent policy, 100% rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy of the City.

### 7.3 Economic services

Small and large businesses rely on the actions of local government in a number of ways and are also subject to a number of municipal regulations. A review and simplification of municipal procedures and regulations can have a significant impact on the local economy. For example, procurement procedures can be revised to maximise the impact of municipal purchases on job creation and the local economy. Cost and quality must still be central

criteria; however, support can be given to emerging contractors by breaking tenders down into smaller parts, providing targeted information and training, or allowing exemption from large securities.

Rezoning requests and applications for building permits by developers are frequently held up in cumbersome bureaucratic approval processes. In many cases, these can be simplified. The establishment of a spatial framework which identifies land for residential, commercial and mixed development can help to speed up rezoning by establishing clear guidelines upfront.

Customer management and billing are often handled by several different municipal departments with offices in different locations. The establishment of user-friendly one-stop shops which can advise residents and deal with single accounts for all municipal services can increase the quality and efficiency of local services.

#### **7.4 Subsidised services and community services**

These are services for which tariffs are fixed in such a way that at least a portion of the cost of providing the service can be recovered. The consumption of these services can be determined reasonably accurately and can be apportioned to individuals and consumers. However, if the tariffs for using this service were based on its real cost, nobody would be able to afford it. In most cases not only would the consumer benefit from using the service, but also other persons.

Therefore, user charge is payable for using the service, but the tariff is much lower than the real cost of providing the service. These services include firefighting, approval of building plans and the construction of buildings, leasing of municipal facilities, selling of burial sites and certain town planning functions.

Community services are those services for which the Council is unable to accurately determine the consumption and hence apportion to individual consumers. These services are typically financed through property rates. These services include the operation and maintenance of parks and recreation facilities, provision and maintenance of roads and storm-water drainage systems, the establishment, management and maintenance of cemeteries and traffic regulation.

In addition to the above services domestic refuse and sewage removal is also a community service provided directly to all the residents and for which costs form part of a balanced budget.

The Municipality also provides support services such as committee services, records and archives, financial management accounting and stores, occupational health and human resources management, which are financed through property rates.

#### **7.5 Housing and hostel services**

These are usually grouped into three categories, namely, letting schemes, selling schemes and hostels. All income and expenditure transactions in respect of such schemes fall into this category and the objective of the service is to be economical, ie the operating income should cover the operating expenditure.

In addition, these functions are being carried out on an agency basis as these are not deemed as Local Government functions.

## 7.6 User groups

- Users are traditionally divided into user groups as set out below:
  - Domestic (residential);
  - Businesses/commercial;
  - Industries/bulk customers;
  - Farm properties (agricultural);
  - Accommodation establishments (including guest houses);
  - Municipal consumption (departmental charges);
  - Institutions that may be directly subsidised for example retirement homes, schools and hostels, sports organisations, etc; and
  - Special arrangements for specific developments as may be determined by Council from time to time.
- A continuous effort should be made to group those users who have more or less the same access to a specific service together.

## 8. Determination of tariffs

Major factors/Contributing factors

- The impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases.
- An aggressive policy of collecting revenue.
- The requirements of the various tariff policies.
- Guidelines with regard to main services accounts.
- Credible collection rates and collection improvement targets.
- The ability to extend new services and the recovering of costs.
- Tariffs for the main services are compiled taking the revenue and tariff setting Model as well as budgeting principles and guidelines into consideration.

## 9. Free basic services

Free basic municipal services refer to those municipal services necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which service, if not provided, could endanger public health or safety or the environment.

In terms of the South African Constitution, all customers should have access to basic services. Currently, the free basic services provided to the domestic customers within the City are as follows:

- The extent of the monthly indigent support granted to indigent households must be based on budgetary allocations for a particular financial year and the tariffs determined for each financial year.
- The general threshold for indigent support is restricted to qualifying households with a combined income amount determined by Council at the beginning of every financial year and will be applied for the duration of that particular financial year.

- The Municipality recognises the following rates and service charges for indigent support:
  - Electricity;
  - Water;
  - Refuse removal;
  - Sewerage;
  - Property rates;
  - Sanitation chemical toilets;
  - Rudimentary services;
  - Formalisation.

## 10. Main services

It is essential that a compromise is reached between the following needs with the determination of a tariff structure:

- The need to reflect costs as accurately as possible in order to achieve cost-effectiveness;
- The need to ensure equality and fairness between user groups;
- The need for a practically implementable tariff;
- The need to use appropriate metering and provisioning technology;
- The need for an understandable tariff; and
- The user's ability to pay.

Taking into consideration the abovementioned points the tariff structure of the following services is discussed:

### 10.1 Electricity

To calculate the tariff for electricity, the actual cost incurred in the supply of electricity to the community has to be taken into consideration. The principle of basic levies as well as per unit tariff for electricity is determined by the cost structure. This cost structure consists of the following components:-

**Fixed costs:** It represents that portion of expenses that must be incurred irrespective of the fact whether or not any electricity has been sold, for example, the salary of staff who have been appointed permanently with specific tasks relating to the provision of electricity, costs of capital and insurance that is payable in respect of the infrastructure. These costs must be recovered whether any electricity is used or not.

The costs are therefore recovered by means of a fixed levy per period (normally as a basic monthly charge) in order to ensure that these costs are covered.

**Variable costs:** It relates to the physical provision of electricity according to consumption/demand and must be financed by means of a unit tariff which is payable per kWh/KVA electricity consumed.

**Profit taking:** The tariffs for these services are determined in such a way that a nett trading surplus is realised. Any trading surplus is used to subsidise the tariffs of rate funded services.

The following tariff structures were used for the determination of tariffs:

Inclining block tariff (IBT) (for residential, business and commercial properties with prepaid electricity meters) where customers' consumption is divided into blocks and each subsequent block has a higher energy rate (c/kWh). The tariff structure has been set by NERSA in order to protect/cross-subsidise low-income domestic customers and to promote energy efficiency.

Single-rate energy tariff (all costs expressed in a single cent/kWh charge).

Electricity tariffs are promulgated annually to determine the cost of selling the electricity and delivery of certain services to customers of the City of Tshwane.

### Part I

Part 1 of the tariffs contains the tariffs for retail distribution of electricity. The tariff structure consists of the following components.

#### 10.1.1 Domestic tariff scales

- Free basic electricity

For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, the first 100 kWh consumed per thirty-day period per residential unit since the previous meter reading will be issued free of charge.

- Prepaid and conventional

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, and to the exceptions set out in group (x), this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships, where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, and which have the main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase. In the case of a single-phase, two-phase or three-phase connection, provided that a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit-breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase - excluding bulk domestic complexes, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity may determine that the Low Voltage Three-phase Demand Scale will apply (two-phase connections are not available for new connections, and the tariff is only applicable to existing two-phase connections) to:

- (i) A residential unit
- (ii) A boarding house
- (iii) A flat
- (iv) A non-profitable nursing home
- (v) A charitable institution/home
- (vi) A hostel
- (vii) A building used exclusively for public worship
- (viii) A club, other than a club licensed under any liquor act
- (ix) A pumping plant where the water pumped is used exclusively for domestic purposes on premises receiving a supply under this scale of the tariff
- (x) A building or separate section of a building comprising a number of the above groups or other units used exclusively for residential purposes, the consumption of which is separately metered by the municipality for the determination of charges due under this scale

Classes (iv), (v) and (vii) situated outside legally established townships  
Premises for which a written request was submitted to and approved by Executive Director: Energy and Electricity.

- Domestic standard supply single and three phase: Conventional and prepaid:

For a connection with a conventional meter, energy consumed per thirty-day period since the previous meter reading is charged per month or part of a month. Prepaid energy purchases are charged per calendar month.

- Domestic three-phase demand supply:

For residences where a three-phase connection is supplied to the premises and the rating of the consumer's main circuit breaker is more than 80 amperes per phase – excluding bulk domestic complexes – the low-voltage three-phase demand scale will apply.

- Domestic time-of-use: Conventional and prepaid:

Currently not available. Time-of-use tariffs will be made available to standard domestic customers when the automated meter reading system with time-of-use capabilities has been implemented and commissioned.

- Domestic bulk supply

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to domestic complexes and gated domestic communities situated within legally established townships (unless explicitly otherwise determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity) within and outside the municipal boundaries where electricity is supplied in bulk via a single connection at low voltage or medium voltage, to the following classes of consumers.

A body corporate or the authorised reselling agent of a bulk residential complex that purchases electricity only for resale to residential dwelling units on the same premises at the prescribed domestic reselling tariffs of the municipality and where such consumption is determined by means of conventional or prepaid sub-meters.

Residential complexes include blocks of flats, including separate units in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1971 (Act 66 of 1971), and the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), but exclude premises with only a second dwelling unit.

- Domestic bulk standard supply
- Domestic bulk time-of-use supply

- Lifeline: Prepaid

Subject to any additional charges contained in all Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers with the main circuit-breaker size of not more than 20 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, where a life-line subsidised connection has been taken, that is metered by a prepaid meter.

- A residential unit
- A flat
- Agricultural holdings and farm land: Conventional or prepaid

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, excluding premises falling under group (x) of the domestic single- and three-phase: conventional or prepaid; lifeline: prepaid or under the low voltage three-phase demand scale, this scale will apply to premises situated outside legally established townships within or outside the municipal boundaries, to which electricity is supplied or made available at low voltage, with the main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes per phase, and in the case of a single-phase or three-phase connection.

- Note

Due to legislation requiring time-of-use tariff scales for all bulk consumers, all standard bulk domestic demand connections will be phased out and be replaced with time-of-use metering and tariff scales.

#### 10.1.2 Non-domestic/business tariff scales

In accordance with policy positions 43 of the Electricity Pricing Policy No. 1398 –

- (1) Non-licensed traders of electricity shall provide the electricity at terms, tariffs and services not less favourably than that provided by the licensed distributor in the area.

In accordance with the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are as follows:

- (2) A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by the regulator.

- Non-domestic single phase: Conventional

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage to the following groups of consumers, with a main circuit breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection:

- (i) A shop, store or business
- (ii) An office block
- (iii) A hotel licensed under the Liquor Act
- (iv) A bar
- (v) A cafe, tearoom or restaurant
- (vi) A combined shop and tearoom
- (vii) A public hall
- (viii) A club licensed under the Liquor Act
- (ix) An industrial, manufacturing concern or service industry
- (x) An educational institution, excluding a hostel, if metered separately
- (xi) A building or section of a building comprising a number of the above classes

(xii) All consumers not defined under other scales of the tariff



- Fixed monthly charge
  - Non-domestic single phase: Prepaid
 

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with the main circuit-breaker size of not more than 80 amperes in the case of a single-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the non-domestic single phase: Conventional scale
  - Non-domestic three phase: Conventional
 

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more than 150 amperes per phase in the case of an existing three-phase connection (new connections see NOTES below), to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale.
  - Non-domestic three phase: Prepaid
 

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within legally established townships where electrical power is supplied at low voltage, with a main circuit-breaker size of not more 80 amperes per phase in the case of a three-phase connection, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single Phase: Conventional scale.
- Bulk business/non-domestic demand scales
 

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariffs, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA.
- Low-voltage three-phase demand scale
 

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to the premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for the electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA-implying installed breaker of greater than 70 A three-phase, but limited to a maximum of 800 A – to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) in the preamble to the Non-domestic Single-phase: Conventional scale and the groups of domestic consumers with a main circuit-breaker size of more than 80 amperes per phase listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) - excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection- in the preamble to the Domestic Scale: Single and Three phase. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff upon downgrading to the applicable breaker.

- Low-voltage three-phase demand scale: Time-of-use

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the Tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage, with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVA and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged, to the groups of consumers listed in item (i) up to and including (xii) – excluding bulk domestic complexes and gated domestic communities with a single bulk connection in the preamble to the non-domestic single-phase: conventional scale. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 50 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.

- 11 kV supply scale

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V.

Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of more than 200 kVA.

In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 200 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.

- 11 kV supply scale: Time-of-use

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises – excluding bulk domestic complexes – situated within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting to defined time periods can be arranged.

- 11 kV supply scale: Madibeng

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to the Local Municipality of Madibeng: Hartbeespoort Administrative Unit as per the current agreement.

### 10.1.3 Industrial scales

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 132 000 V.

Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average annual metered load of more than 10 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 10 000 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.

- 132 kV supply scale: Wind tunnel (conventional or prepaid)

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the Tariff, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity retains the right to determine at his discretion, by agreement, the charges as far as power consumption by the CSIR's Medium Speed Wind Tunnel outside the peak time of Eskom's applicable approved bulk time of use tariff, is concerned.

- 132 kV supply scale: MEGA (conventional or prepaid)

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

- The current Eskom Megaflex tariff, applicable to the City of Tshwane (Ekangala substation), excluding the monthly rental that may be applicable to the Municipality.
- A surcharge of 10% on the sum of the net amount.
- 275 kV supply scale: Time-of-use (conventional or prepaid)

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises within or outside the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 275 kV.

Unless the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity determines otherwise, this scale will only be available for premises with an average metered load of 30 000 kVA or more. In the event where the actual average annual demand is below 30 000 kVA, the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity has the authority to convert the consumer to the applicable tariff.

- Off-peak supply scale

Subject to any additional charges contained in Part II of the tariff, this scale will apply to premises situated within and outside the municipal boundaries.

The following provisions will be applicable to a supply of electricity supplied or made available during the off-peak periods during the periods as determined by the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, to premises receiving a standard supply under either the 132 kV Supply scale or the 11 kV Supply Scale or the Low voltage Three-phase Demand Scale provided that the consumer applies in writing for such off-peak supply, which will be subject to the following restrictions:

- Renewable/embedded energy charges

In terms of the provisions of the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006), (ERA), the generation of electricity is a licensed activity. The tariffs are therefore subjected to the provisions of the act and are currently interim/ pilot.

The tariffs will apply to customers that are net consumers of the city of Tshwane and who have invested in embedded generation capacity, are grid-tied and comply with all regulations regarding grid connection.

All embedded generators are required to register with the City of Tshwane and the equipment used must comply with the technical standards required by the City of Tshwane.

The tariffs applicable for the type and size of the installation, which include a fixed monthly availability charge will apply for the net consumption via the Tshwane network.

The following monthly charge, whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point:

- Domestic single or three phase
  - Domestic three-phase demand supply: Conventional and prepaid
  - Non-domestic single-phase: Conventional
  - Non-domestic three-phase: Conventional
  - Low-voltage three-phase demand scale
  - 11 kV supply demand scale
  - 132 kV supply demand scale
- A credit (reverse) tariff for excess energy generated and transferred to the City of Tshwane grid, per kWh (this tariff will be applied to the first 100 applicants approved for piloting in 2017/18), it can only be applied after approval by City of Tshwane

#### 10.1.4 Wheeling tariff

A tariff per kWh for wheeling electricity through the City of Tshwane network:

#### 10.1.5 Reselling tariffs to end users

In accordance with the Electricity Regulations Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006) the power and duties of the licensee are the following:

A licensee may not discriminate between customers or classes of customers regarding access, tariffs, prices and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and conditions of service, except for objectively justifiable and identifiable differences approved by Regulator.

#### **Electricity reseller definition**

A reseller is defined by the Energy Regulator (NERSA) as a non-licensed trader of electricity (a person, corporation or organisation), that supplies electricity to dwellings in high-density housing complex; residential flat buildings; residential gated sectional title units and/or free stands in a complex, shopping mall or shopping complex; commercial buildings (including offices), and has the ability to meter its customers and provide a bill clearly stating the kilowatt hours consumed, the tariff per kilowatt hour and the total amount charged.

#### 10.1.6 Current Eskom Megaflex periods

- Peak
  - Low-demand season weekdays – 07:00 to 10:00 and 18:00 to 20:00
  - High-demand season weekdays – 06:00 to 09:00 and 17:00 to 19:00

- Saturday – none
- Sunday – none
- Standard
  - Low demand season weekdays – 06:00 to 07:00; 10:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 22:00
  - High-demand season weekdays – 09:00 to 17:00 and 19:00 to 22:00
  - Saturdays – 07:00 to 12:00 and 18:00 to 20:00
  - Sundays – none
- Off-peak
  - Weekdays – 22:00 to 06:00
  - Saturdays – 12:00 to 18:00 and 20:00 to 07:00
  - Sundays – 00:00 to 24:00

### Part II: Energy, demand and fixed-demand charges

#### 10.1.7 Erf quota

Where: AMD – Authorised maximum demand  
 ADMD – After-diversity maximum demand  
 ZMD – Zoned maximum demand  
 kVA – Kilo (1 000) Volt Amp  
 N – Potential number of dwelling unit

Erf quota is defined as the AMD of each erf. The ADMD of the erf used for the design of the internal network is calculated as follows:

$$A = Z \times C$$

Where A = ADMD of the erf measured in kVA

Z = ZMD or AMD (whichever is the higher) equals the kVA value for erf

C = Area factor according to the table in A1.2 below

(Note: The ADMD values are used for the design of the internal network.)

#### 10.1.8 The quota charge

Determining charges:

It is finally determined by the actual level at which the development connects to the supply system. The charge is calculated as follows:

$$Q = [(D_n - D_e) C] X$$

Where Q = Quota charge payable in rand

D<sub>n</sub> = Sum of new development property ADMDs in kVA

D<sub>e</sub> = Sum of existing development property ADMDs in kVA

C = Area Factor as indicated in 1.2 above

X = Contribution per kVA at connection level as indicated in 2.3 below

The quota charges must be such as to cover the capital liabilities incurred or to be incurred by the Municipality in supplying the distribution and/or reticulation network to increase the

quota to the premises or group of premises. The contributions per kVA at the different connection levels are as follows:

#### 10.1.9 Fixed charges

- Premises with improvements

The scales of the tariff for the Supply of Electricity, as detailed in the Schedule: Supply of Electricity Part I, are based on the costs associated with the provision of the supply to the various groups of consumers in the normal electricity development areas within the municipal boundaries.

- Premises without improvements

A charge of basic cost for each registered erf, which in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, can be connected to the Municipality's supply mains, but has not yet been connected, is payable by the owner, provided that premises which have been provided with only a builder's connection are deemed to be not connected.

#### 10.1.10 General charges

- Metered connection fees

The Municipality will provide the following standard connections between its mains and the electrical installation of proclaimed premises, provided that non-split prepaid metering will only be installed with the approval of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity. Only one such connection will normally be provided to any single premises, provided that, in the case of second dwelling-units within legally established townships or farms and agricultural holdings receiving an electricity supply at low voltage and in cases where consideration of distance or voltage drop is such that in the opinion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, additional connections are justified, such additional connections may be provided.

- Temporary non-metered connections

Where the Municipality, at the discretion of the Executive Director: Energy and Electricity, makes temporary non-metered connection points available to consumers, the following connection fee applies (plus an additional amount for electricity consumption. Temporary metered connections will be made available for a maximum of 12 months from the date of the installation.

- Illuminated street name signs, hoardings, telephone booths equipped with lighting (maximum 200W) and billboards

Consumption based on 12 hours per day per sign/hoarding/telephone booth, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption per sign/hoarding/telephone booth is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year, then the following charges will be applicable:

- Street name signs
- Billboards
- For any non-metered billboard, a fine of R1 000 000 will be issued

- Security lights for public parks mounted onto existing lamp-posts (maximum 250W per light)

Consumption based on 12 hours per day per security light, provided that an annual account for one year's consumption is paid in advance with effect from 1 July each year: per light per year or part of a year.

#### 10.1.11 Sundry services

- Fees for discontinuing and reconnecting the supply
  - For discontinuing the supply when the premises change ownership and for discontinuing temporarily at the request of the consumer ie special disconnection.
  - For discontinuing the supply where the terminal conductors of an overhead roof connection are temporarily removed and re-connected thereafter, at the request of the consumer
  - For any unlawful discontinuing of the supply

- Fees for prepaid meter sundries

- Replacement of a vending card

- Fees for the furnishing of electrical information by means of programmable electronic meters or programmable data loggers, per study case

- Fees for repairing defects for which a consumer is responsible and fees for medium-voltage switching work requested by a consumer

When the Electricity Department is called upon to attend to a failure of supply and when such failure of supply is found to be due to a fault on the consumer's installation, or due to faulty operation of apparatus used in connection therewith or if it is found that the current rating of the consumer's main incoming circuit breaker equals or exceeds the current rating of the Municipality's circuit breaker (or to execute medium voltage switching work at the request of the consumer), the consumer must pay a fee for each such attendance, which will be determined as the cost incurred by the Electricity Department in attending to such failure (or switching work) and this cost will be added to a next account (partially subsidized).

- Fees for special meter reading

The consumer's meter will be read, as closely as reasonably possible, at intervals of one month.

If a consumer requires his or her electricity meter to be read at any time other than the appointed date, the electricity meter will be read separately, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance:

- Fees for testing

If a consumer has reason to believe that an electricity meter is out of order or is registering incorrectly, the meter will be tested by the Municipality, provided the consumer pays the applicable amount in advance, which amount will be refunded on the following account if the meter is found to be registering more than 5% fast or slow, in which case the consumer's account will be adjusted in terms of the applicable section of the Electricity By-law. No refund will be made if the meter seals are broken or tampering with the meter occurred.

- Fees for inspection, testing and commissioning of installations, substations, switch rooms and street lights.

On receipt of a notice in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-law, that the installation, a substation, a switch room or any extension to an installation or street light has been completed and is ready for inspection and testing, such inspection and test will be carried out free of charge.

If the installation, substation, switch room or street light is found to be incomplete or defective or fails in any way to comply with the Municipality's Electricity By-law and Regulations, the Municipality will not connect the installation, or approve the substation, switch room or street light until such defect or failure has been remedied by the contractor and a further inspection and test have been carried out. A pre-payable amount will be charged.

#### 10.1.12 Costs to recover damages to the electrical Municipal infrastructure by contractors

- Damage to underground electrical cables due to digging by contractors
- Damage to streetlight poles due to construction or road accidents

#### 10.1.13 Deposits

The minimum amount to be deposited by a consumer with the Municipality in respect of electricity consumption in terms of the Municipality's Electricity By-law and Regulations, which amount in cases where a water deposit is also payable, will include such water deposit.

## 10.2 Water

### 10.2.1 Charges for the supply of water

For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane, the first 12 kℓ of water consumption per 30-day period will be afforded free of charge.

Scale A: Agricultural holdings and farm portions for residential use excluding consumers under Scale C, Scale B: Single dwelling-houses (excluding dwelling-houses from which an unregistered business is run) and Scale C: Flats, town houses and other sectional title developments on stands with more than two dwellings (not metered separately by the metropolitan municipality).



- Stepped tariff

The city has made provision for Rand Water's proposed stepped tariff for municipalities with regard to water restrictions on its water tariff structure.

The following tariffs are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:

- A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:

0 to 6 kℓ per 30 days' period (200 ℓ a day)

7 to 12 kℓ per 30 days' period

13 to 18 kℓ per 30 days' period

19 to 24 kℓ per 30 days' period

25 to 30 kℓ per 30 days' period

31 to 42 kℓ per 30 days' period

43 to 72 kℓ per 30 days' period

More than 72 kℓ per 30 days' period

- The application of this tariff is subject to it that –

- the connecting pipe is not more than 20 mm in diameter, and
- the water is fed from the pipe to a reservoir with a capacity of not less than 2,27 kℓ, and that it is equipped with a float valve:

Provided that where special circumstances justify it, the City of Tshwane may deviate from the above conditions. Provided further that in the case of duet houses not metered separately, the applicable kℓ in (i) to (vii) be increased by 100%.

Scale D: All consumers who do not fall under Scale A, B, C and E

The tariff applicable to a consumer for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:

0 – 10 000 kℓ per 30 days' period

10 001 – 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period

More than 100 000 kℓ per 30 days' period

Scale E: Homes for the aged and retirement centres

A quantity charge for water consumed since the previous meter reading is as follows:

- The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period
- The remaining water consumption

An application may be made to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division to rate the premises primarily used for housing for the aged in accordance with Scale C or Scale E.

#### 10.2.1.1 Bulk water supply to other municipalities

- A quantity charge for water supplied since the previous meter reading as up to the volume of water as per agreement with the City of Tshwane.

- The quantity of water that exceeding the agreed purchase volume by up to 2,72% of the exceeded agreed volume.
- The quantity of water exceeding 2,72% of the agreed purchase volume by up to 5,16% of the exceeded agreed volume
- The quantity of water exceeding 5,16% of the agreed purchase volume by up to 7,87% of the exceeded agreed volume.
- The quantity of water exceeding 7,87% of the agreed purchase volume by up to 10,59% of the exceeded agreed volume.
- The quantity of water that exceeding 10,59% the agreed purchase volume.

#### 10.2.1.2 Water loss owing to damage to the City of Tshwane's water-pipe system and/or installations

The amount payable for water loss owing to damaged pipes (nominal diameters):

- Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm

#### 10.2.1.3 Repair charges of damage to the City of Tshwane's water-pipe system and/or installation by other people

Nominal pipe diameters:

- Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm up to and including 250 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 250 mm up to and including 400 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 400 mm up to and including 700 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 700 mm

#### 10.2.1.4 Tariff for unauthorised water consumption

- The amount payable for water consumption obtained through illegal water consumption. (Once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised.)

Nominal diameter of connection:

- Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm

(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law)

- The quantity charged for the water used for partly or completed constructions of:
  - Domestic houses, single storey
  - Domestic houses, double storey
  - Other buildings
  - Groundwork's including boundary walls

- Roads, paved areas, services, etc

(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water Supply By-law.)

- The amount payable for the water lost during the installation of an illegal water connection. (Once-off levy, after which the connection will be formalised). Levy excludes the amount payable for the volume of water consumed during the period of the illegal connection. The volume will be determined and applied retrospectively.

Nominal diameter of connection:

- Pipes with a diameter of 40 mm or less
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 40 mm up to and including 100 mm
- Pipes with a diameter larger than 100 mm.

(Spot fines may be imposed in terms of the Standard Water-supply By-law)

#### 10.2.1.5 Tariff for a customer complaint that proved to be unfounded.

Cost per hour or part thereof to conduct a customer complaint investigation related to water supply which primarily stems from invoicing problems. These may range from meters that have been swapped around on accounts, levies for un-authorized consumption, accounts with high water consumption, incorrect meter detail on system etc.

#### 10.2.1.6 Water used for firefighting

The quantity charge for water used to fight fires, per kℓ.

#### 10.2.2 Charges for connecting the water supply

The following fees are payable for supplying and laying connecting pipes and for the installation of water meters, not more than 10 m from the nearest connection point.

##### 10.2.2.1 Metered connections

- All water connections

Size of meter

15 mm  
 20 mm  
 25 mm  
 40 mm  
 50 mm  
 80 mm  
 100 mm  
 150 mm  
 Greater than 150 mm  
 Cost plus 10%

- Connections for special low-cost housing schemes

There will be no charge imposed on the beneficiary of a dwelling or erf established by means of government provided subsidy schemes for low-cost housing provided that the beneficiary complies with the Provincial Housing Board requirements for low-cost housing. The cost shall be included in the Developmental cost and be paid according to the tariff in the Schedule: Water Tariff: Part I: B.1. (a) (i) by the developer. The beneficiary will be responsible for entering into an agreement for the payment of services and paying a deposit as set out in G before being allowed to occupy the property unless a prepaid water meter is provided then no deposit will be required.

#### 10.2.2.2 Discontinuation or restriction of the water service owing to failure of payment of municipal account

The amount payable for the discontinuation or restriction of water services owing to failure to pay:

- WR1 EPS: Restricting the water supply to a dwelling-house with an Elevated Pipe System (EPS) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)
- WR1 AGB: Restricting the water supply to a dwelling-house with an Above Ground Box (AGB) meter installation (reconnecting fee included)
- WD1: Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter of 20mm or less (reconnecting fee included)
- WD2: Disconnection of the water supply with pipes with a diameter larger than 20 mm (reconnection fee included)
- W-RIP1: Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with a diameter of 50 mm or less)
- W-RIP2: Remove water installation permanently (W-RIP) (pipes with diameter larger than of 50 mm)

#### 10.2.2.3 Movable water meters

##### Construction connections

The applicant must apply in writing to the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division and make it clear for what purpose and for how long the meter is required, following which the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division may approve or reject the application. The applicant must undertake, upon approval of his or her application, to enter into an agreement in respect of the use of the water meter. The Group Chief Financial Officer will also levy a consumer deposit.

##### Diameter of meter

50 mm

#### 10.2.2.4 Metered water connections for a sprinkler system

##### Diameter of pipe

- 80 mm nominal
- 100 mm nominal
- 150 mm nominal

- 10.2.2.5 Departmental cost for connections and moving of existing water pipes for township developers (tariff excludes cost for advertising for water interruptions)
- Connections for new townships to connect to the City's existing networks (maximum connecting pipe length 3 m):
    - Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (excl material)
    - Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)
    - Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 355 mm nominal (excl material)
    - Larger than 355 mm nominal (excl material)
  - Moving existing water (maximum pipe length 5 m):
    - Smaller than or equal to 160 mm nominal (incl material)
    - Larger than 160 mm nominal up to and including 250 mm nominal (excl material)
    - Larger than 250 mm nominal up to and including 500 mm nominal (excl material)
    - Larger than 500 mm nominal (excl material)
  - Moving existing fire hydrant
    - Distance smaller than 2 m
    - Distance more than 2 m
    - Installation of a fire hydrant
  - Moving existing fire hydrant (excluding excavation and backfilling)
    - Distance smaller than 2 m
    - Distance more than 2 m
    - Installation of a new fire hydrant
  - Locating of existing services (per day)
- 10.2.2.6 Water supply by water tanker when available within the jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane
- For the volume of water delivered, per kℓ or portion thereof
  - Daily hire cost of water tanker: per day or part thereof
- 10.2.3 Charges in connection with the testing of water meters
- 8% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of less than  $Q_t$ ; and
  - 3,5% of the actual volume passed at actual flow rates of not less than  $Q_t$  in accordance with the Trade Metrology Act, 1973 (Act 77 of 1973) and SABS 1529 (various parts)
- Testing of meter:
- 25 mm diameter and smaller
  - 40-50 mm diameter

- 80 mm diameter
- 100 mm diameter
- 150 mm diameter
- 200 mm diameter
- 50 mm combination meter diameter
- 80 mm combination meter diameter
- 100 mm combination meter diameter
- 150 mm combination meter diameter

#### 10.2.4 Charges payable in respect of water service contribution unit rates

##### Unit rates for water

- Rebate according to policy\*

\*Policy on levying contributions for the provision of Engineering Services approved on 28 October 2004.

The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation as published in July 2010.”

#### 10.2.5 Miscellaneous fees

- Should the water demand of an existing building change for whatever reason or if any additions or alterations to buildings on premises, excluding erven zoned Special Residential, are to be made, an assessment of the size(s) of the water connection must be done. This application must be initiated by the owner of the erf. If a larger water connection has to be provided, the owner of the erf must bear the cost.

The connection fees indicated under item B.1. are applicable. In this instance, the existing connection will be removed and replaced by a larger one.

When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected or restricted on account of the non-payment of accounts or the non-compliance with the Metropolitan Municipality's Water Supply By-Law or Regulations, the relevant tariff in B.2. is applicable before the premises may be reconnected.

When the water supply to premises has been temporarily disconnected at the request of the consumer, the consumer must pay the Metropolitan Municipality an amount equal to the actual cost.

- For work which the Metropolitan Municipality may undertake at the request of an owner or another body, and for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the cost to the Metropolitan Municipality of all actual expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant, plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision charges.
- The following charges are payable when the service is provided at the special request of the consumer:
  - For reading or rereading a water meter:

Provided that when the electricity meter is also read at the same time, this tariff will not be applicable unless the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division determines otherwise.

- For relocating or lowering a connection with a maximum nominal diameter of 25 mm:

Maximum distance of 5 m  
Further than 5 m

- For relocating or lowering a connection with a nominal diameter of larger than 25 mm:

At cost, with a deposit

When the water supply to premises is permanently discontinued, the water connection is removed at the expense of the Metropolitan Municipality.

Where a consumer queries the validity of an unauthorised water consumption charge the consumer shall pay the following fee in advance; provided that this fee shall only be refunded to the consumer when his/her query proved to be sustainable, paid on the next account

#### 10.2.6 Basic charge

Subject to the provisions of Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, the basic charge for any erf, stand, premises or other site, with or without improvements, except premises zoned Special Residential which, in the opinion of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality can be connected to the water main is the tariff per month or part of a month, provided that where such erf, stand, premises or other site is connected to the water main, Tariff Scales A, B, C, D and E will apply, excluding the tariff in terms of this paragraph, with effect from the date of connection.

#### 10.2.7 Deposits

The deposit for the water consumption will be calculated as follows:

- For residential consumers (Scale A and Scale B)
- For residents of subsidised low-cost housing developments
- All other Consumers will be calculated on the value of the estimated consumption for two months
- Initially, the deposit stated in (a) above shall be used for any new connection. As soon as three months' registered consumption figures are available, the deposit shall be adjusted to twice the value of the average monthly water consumption.
- Where any deposit amounts to more than R25 000,00 the Chief Financial Officer may, at his/her discretion, accept an approved guarantee for the deposit amount.
- The status quo with regard to existing deposits will be maintained and deposits shall only be recalculated if the water supply should be disconnected or restricted due to non-payment. If such recalculation should take place, it would be done in accordance with sub-item (b) above.

- No deposit for water consumption are payable by consumers who are supplied by means of a prepaid water meter.

### 10.3 Sanitation

#### 10.3.1 Charges for the conveyance and purification of domestic effluent for residential purposes

For indigent consumers officially registered at the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, the first 5,88 kℓ (98% of 6 kℓ) of water consumption per 30-day period will be afforded free of charge.

#### 10.3.2 Agricultural holdings and farm portions for residential purposes, Single dwelling houses, Flats, Town houses and other sectional title developments on stands with more than two dwellings

Tariff are applicable to any consumer who is supplied with water and who discharges into the Municipality's sewer system, but who is not a resident within a proclaimed township:

- The quantity of waste water discharged
- The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.

	<u>% Discharged</u>
0 – 6 kℓ per 30 days' period	98
7 – 12 kℓ per 30 days' period	90
13 – 18 kℓ per 30 days' period	75
19 – 24 kℓ per 30 days' period	60
25 – 30 kℓ per 30 days' period	52
31 – 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	10
More than 42 kℓ per 30 days' period	1

#### 10.3.3 Homes for the aged, retirement centres and children's homes

- The quantity of waste water discharged.
- The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading calculated as a % of water supplied.

	<u>% Discharged</u>
The first 30% of the water consumption per 30 days' period	98
The remaining water consumption	60

The application of this tariff is subject to the consumer being charged on Scale E of the water tariffs.

#### 10.3.4 Collection of waste water by special agreement

- The quantity charge for waste water discharged
- The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division

#### 10.3.5 In the case of a dispute about the applicable category above, the decision of the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division will be final



10.3.6 Charges for the conveyance and purification of domestic effluent for non-residential purposes

Industrial sites not discharging industrial effluent

% Discharged  
60

The quantity charge for waste water discharged  
The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 60% of the water supplied

Parks, public open spaces and botanical gardens

% Discharged  
2

The quantity charge for waste water discharged  
The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 2% of the water supplied

Education, places of worship and sports grounds

% Discharged  
45

The quantity charge for waste water discharged  
The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 45% of the water supplied

All other consumers

% Discharged  
80

The quantity charge for waste water discharged  
The quantity of waste water discharged since the previous water meter reading be calculated at 80% of the water supplied

10.3.7 Collection of waste water by special agreement

- The quantity charge for waste water discharged
- The quantity of waste water discharged as determined by the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division

10.3.8 In the case of a dispute about the applicable category above, the decision of the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation Division will be final.

10.3.9 Purifying of effluent for other local authorities

- The purification of effluent received from other local authorities by agreement.

10.3.10 Supply of purified waste water

- The supply of purified waste water by special agreement

- Industrial effluent charges for the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality jurisdiction area
- Normal conveyance and treatment cost
  - This cost covers the normal conveyance and treatment of waste water, of quality equal to domestic waste water, via a municipal sewer pipe system to a waste water treatment plant where it is treated.
  - This cost is calculated by multiplying the combined unit conveyance and treatment cost by the volume of waste water discharged into the sewerage system. Industrial consumers will pay for all waste water discharged into the system. The unit cost is the tariff for industrial consumers with a rebate.

#### 10.3.11 Extraordinary treatment cost

Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the pollution loading of normal waste water, the specific consumer or industrialist will have to accept responsibility for the additional treatment cost

The extraordinary treatment cost is calculated as follows:

$$T_c = Q_c t \left( 0,6 \frac{(COD_c - COD_d)}{COD_d} + 0,25 \frac{(P_c - P_d)}{P_d} + 0,15 \frac{(N_c - N_d)}{N_d} \right)$$

$T_c$  = Extraordinary treatment cost to the consumer

$Q_c$  = Waste water volume discharged by the consumer in kℓ

$t$  = Unit treatment cost of waste water in R/kℓ

$COD_c$  = Total COD of waste water discharged by consumer in milligram/litre and is inclusive of both the biodegradable and non-biodegradable portions of the COD

$COD_d$  = Total COD of domestic waste water in milligram/litre

$P_c$  = Ortho-phosphate concentration of waste water discharged by the consumer in milligrams of phosphorus/litre

$P_d$  = Ortho-phosphate concentration of domestic waste water in milligram of phosphorus/litre

$N_c$  = Ammonia concentration of waste water discharged by consumer in milligram of nitrogen/litre

$N_d$  = Ammonia concentration of domestic waste water in milligrams of nitrogen/litre

The following are applicable:

$t$  = R0, 94/kℓ

$COD_d$  = 700 mg/ℓ

$P_d$  = 8 mg/ℓ

$N_d$  = 31 mg/ℓ

#### 10.3.12 Non-compliance with by-law limits

Where the pollution loading (quality) of waste water discharged into the sewerage system exceeds the limits of an allowable load as prescribed in the Sanitation By-law the following formula will be applicable:

$T_c$	=	$Q/D.N (C_{AIP} - B_{LL}/ W_{PL}) t_{nc}$
$T_c$	=	Charge for non-compliance with the by-law
$Q$	=	Monthly volume of industrial effluent
$D$	=	Working days in the month
$N$	=	Number of exceeding
$C_{AIP}$	=	Average concentration of individual parameter which exceeds the limit
$B_{LL}$	=	By-law limit
$W_{PL}$	=	Water Affairs special standard limitation on the specific parameter
$t_{nc}$	=	Tariff

### 10.3.13 Inspections

An inspection fee per visit will be levied for the re-inspections of industries and new sewer connections.

### 10.3.14 Availability charge

The owner of any piece of land, with or without improvements, except premises, zoned Special Residential, which in the City of Tshwane's opinion can be connected to a sewer system must pay a fixed charge.

The charge for waste-food disposal units is as follows:

- The City of Tshwane may permit the effluent from a waste-food disposal unit to enter the sewer system of the premises, subject to the payment of a monthly charge.

### 10.3.15 Blockage removal tariff for the City of Tshwane

In areas where the municipality's sanitation infrastructure and capacity allow it, a service is provided for removing blockages from private sewers without affecting the status quo, at the cost of the owner of the property.

- For the first period of 30 minutes, or part of it
- For every extra period of 15 minutes, or part of it

In cases where a blockage complaint was lodged and a maintenance team subsequently arrives on site, but cannot gain access to the complainant's erf, a call-out charge will be levied against the complainant's account.

### 10.3.16 Call-out charge

For work that the City of Tshwane may undertake at the request of the owner or another body, for which no charge has been fixed, the charge will be the actual cost of the City of Tshwane for all expenses, including material, labour, transport, use of tools and plant, plus a surcharge of 10% on such amount in respect of overhead expenses and supervision fees.

### 10.3.17 Charges payable in respect of sanitation service contribution unit rates

- Unit rates for waste water

Waste water contributions to be made by developers of all new developments in the Tshwane area

- New townships
  - Unit rate in the case of township development per kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day
  - Rebate according to Policy\*
- All new scheme amendments
  - Unit rate in the case of scheme amendments per additional kilolitre of estimated waste water flow from each development per day
  - Rebate according to Policy\*

\*"Policy on levying contributions for the provision of Engineering Services" approved on 28 October 2004.

The water consumption and sewerage outflow must be estimated according to the formulae determined by the Divisional Head: Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Planning and Implementation dated July 2010."

#### 10.3.18 Monitoring of sewerage package plants serving more than one stand

The owner will be liable for the cost for the monitoring of the operations and effluent discharged by the package plant.

Package Plant type A (no larger than 250 kℓ per day design capacity)

Package Plant type B (no larger than 500 kℓ per day design capacity)

Package Plant type C (no larger than 1 000 kℓ per day design capacity)

Package Plant type D (no larger than 2 000 kℓ per day design capacity)

It will be a requirement that the owner of the package plant analyse the effluent of the package plant at their own cost and to make the results available to the City of Tshwane on request.

Non-compliance will result in the Council effecting corrective measures at the cost of the owner of the plant.

### 10.4 Refuse removal

#### 10.4.1 Refuse removed by means of containers or refuse bags in all areas in the jurisdiction of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality.

Builders rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, tiles, rocks and other material not generated in gardens or households may not be disposed of in the containers. Such containers will not be serviced.

In future, a separate service will be arranged for garden refuse collection. As and when the City announced the commencement of this service in various parts of the City, garden refuse may not be disposed of in the containers in those parts of the City. Such containers will not be serviced.

Tariff per lift per month or part of a month:

Areas serviced by means of (this tariff will multiply for more services per week as well as the number of containers) –

85ℓ, 140ℓ, 240ℓ, 1 100ℓ containers and bags removed once a week – per lift  
85ℓ containers removed twice a week – per lift

There is no limit to the number of containers per site. The Municipality will remove garden refuse contained in the Council's approved container at the applicable tariff.

The Municipality reserves the right to determine the type of service, the minimum number of containers and the frequency of services. Only the Municipality or its authorised agent may service or remove containers owned by the Municipality.

The service per residential area or user for the removal of refuse will be determined by the Municipal Manager.

Smallholdings not serviced by the Municipality may dispose their refuse free of charge at landfills to a maximum of 1 000 kg per month.

Garden refuse is part of the normal refuse stream and the city cleansing tariff is applicable.

A daily service is compulsory in terms of the Health Act for each and every business generating food residues.

Only containers provided by the Municipality and marked as such shall be serviced by the Municipality or its authorised agent.

Consumers must pay the applicable tariff per container at the premises irrespective of the number of containers put out for removal.

Damaged containers (including damage caused by the collection vehicles of the municipality but excluding fire/excessive heat damage and negligence by the user) may be exchanged by the Municipality at no cost.

The applicable charge for the replacement of fire/excessive heat damaged and lost containers and negligence in the absence of an affidavit – R100 as well as the cost of the container at the same price as the contract price of the Municipality.

All vehicles of the Municipality entering and disposing refuse at a landfill shall be charged with the applicable tariff.

All households that are registered in the indigent register are exempted from paying refuse removal and city cleansing tariffs.

#### **Weekly service charge**

85ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)  
85ℓ x 2 days per week (black bin)  
140ℓ (2 bags) x 1 day per week  
240ℓ x 1 day per week (black bin)  
1 100ℓ x 1 day per week

**Daily service**

240ℓ x 5 days per week (green bin)

240ℓ x 6 days per week (green bin)

240ℓ x 7 days per week (green bin)

1 100ℓ x 5 days per week

1 100ℓ x 6 days per week

1 100ℓ x 7 days per week

Residential property (applicable when volumes are not confirmed)

Business property (applicable when volumes are not confirmed)

#### 10.4.2 Removal of refuse in bulk containers (containers other than 85 ℓ, 240 ℓ and 1 100 ℓ containers)

Service tariff is per container per lift and on a call for service basis.

Tariff per cubic meter

Service tariff is per container per lift whether it is full or not. Containers must be available for removal within 10 workdays.

This service is operated on a call-for-service basis. If a regular service is preferred, the container will be serviced whether it is full or not and the full tariff for the applicable container will apply.

If workers of the Municipality must put refuse in the containers a 100% surcharge is applicable.

All domestic or business refuse that is compacted on site with a static compactor or equivalent (per compacted m<sup>3</sup>).

If the container is not accessible to lift and the vehicle has to return, a surcharge of 100% is payable.

#### 10.4.3 Garden refuse transfer stations (bulk containers in use)

- Private individuals can dispose of garden waste at the Garden waste sites as follows:
  - Vehicles with payload (carrying capacity) of up to 1 ton, ie:
    - LDV (bakkies)
    - Vehicle trailers – ½ ton, ¾ ton and luggage trailers (eg Venter trailers)
    - LDVs with luggage trailers indicated above
  - Light Commercial Vehicles and trailers with payload above 1 ton but less than 1,3 ton, e.g.:
    - Hyundai H100 bakkie
    - Kia K2700 and K2500 bakkies
  - Vehicles with payload above 1,3 ton

All transactions are on a monthly account basis. No cash transactions are allowed at the landfill sites.

Domestic refuse, business refuse, hazardous waste (e.g. oil, fluorescent tubes, medical waste, etc), building rubble, steel, timber rests, soil, pebbles, rocks, and logs from tree-felling activities may not be disposed of at garden refuse sites.

#### 10.4.4 Dumping of refuse at waste disposal sites

- Garden refuse
  - At specially designated sites
  - At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with payload above 1,3 ton)
- Building rubble
  - At specially designated sites
  - At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with payload above 1.3 ton)
- Domestic waste
 

At general waste disposal sites (vehicles with payload above 1,3 ton)  
(Note: The factor to convert ton to a cubic meter is 2,2.)
- For refuse disposed at a landfill site
  - All landfill sites: Per kg as indicated on Tarra info of vehicle or weighed.  
(Also refer to Garden refuse transfer stations [bulk containers in use])
  - All transactions are on a monthly account basis and no cash transactions are allowed.
- Cover material
 

If in the opinion of the Municipal Manager or his delegee the materials are suitable and required for covering purposes.
- Compacted refuse
 

A surcharge of 100% will be levied on all vehicles that enter the landfill site with compacted refuse according to the tarra info on the vehicle if not weighed.

#### 10.4.5 Disposal of large size waste units, eg furniture, electronic gadgets, refrigerators, etc.

Large waste units will be disposed of at designated collection spaces at waste transfer stations, garden refuse sites and waste disposal sites.

#### 10.4.6 Cleaning of illegal dumping

Loading and removal of illegally dumped refuse and rubble

#### 10.4.7 Temporary services

- Container rental (if removal is not required);
  - per 240ℓ container a day
  - per 1 100ℓ container a day
  - Loss of container
  - This is a cash in advance service
- Container rental (with removal required) (240ℓ, 1 100ℓ)
  - Delivery of the container – cash in advance
  - Per lift – per invoice
  - Wash car per tank emptied
  - Bulk containers
  - Wash 240ℓ container – per container per wash
- Removal of refuse outside the jurisdiction area of the municipality
- Application for waste transportation permit

The application for a waste service provider permit shall be charged a once off administrative fee of R1 612,50.

## 10.5 Property rates

The municipality must in terms of section 3(3) of the Act, determine or provide criteria for the determination of categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates and categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions.

A municipal council must annually review, and if necessary, amend its rates policy, and any amendments to a rates policy must accompany the municipality's annual budget when it is tabled in the council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### 10.5.1 Determination of the criteria for the levying of different rates

- Different categories of rateable properties

The determination of property categories of rateable property for the purpose of levying different rates was determined according to the following criteria:

- (a) Use of the property;
- (b) Permitted use of the property; or
- (c) A combination of (a) and (b).
- Categories of rateable property for purposes of levying differential rates as informed by the criteria are determined as follows:
  - (a) Residential properties
  - (b) Business and commercial properties
  - (c) Educational institutions
  - (d) Industrial properties
  - (e) Mining properties
  - (f) Municipal properties (not used by the Municipality)
  - (g) State-owned properties
  - (h) Agricultural properties
  - (i) Non-permitted use



- (j) Vacant land
- (k) Public benefit organisation
- Other categories of non-rateable properties in terms of the policy
  - (a) Public service infrastructure
  - (b) Protected areas
  - (c) Public worship
  - (d) Municipal properties (used by the Municipality)

#### 10.5.2 Exemption of owners of properties

A municipality may in terms of the criteria as set out in its rates policy:

exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate, levied on their property; or grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties.

#### 10.5.3 Properties eligible to rate ratios

- Agricultural properties

The rate applicable on an agricultural property as contained in the definition of farm property, and as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations which took effect from 1 July 2009:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1                      Agricultural property 1:0.25

- Public benefit organisation properties

The rate applicable on property registered as a public benefit organisation, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No. 33016 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property 1:1

Public benefit organisation property 1:0.25

#### 10.5.4 Liability for rates

The levying of rates on a property will be effected in terms of the Municipality's Rates Policy as amended from time to time.

The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget process, determine a rate in the rand to be levied on the market value of the property in every category of properties.

Rates will be recovered monthly.

Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the City's Collection Policy (credit and debt control).

### 10.6 Other services

Factors such as inflation, economic variations and trends coupled with sustainability usually affect other tariffs (such as bus services, rental of community and cultural facilities, building plans, cemeteries, etc). Tariff increases are inflation related, approximately in the order of 6% on average. Some of the charges are above inflation whereas the others remained the same.

New tariffs will be calculated based on the estimated actual cost where appropriate or to recover some costs depending on the type of community service.

## 11. Tariff determination process

11.1 In terms of Section 75 (A) of the MSA Amendment Act, 2002 (Act 51 of 2002), a municipality may:

- Levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the municipality,
- That such fees and charges levied are passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote of a majority of its members.
- The proposed tariffs will be presented to the community during Council's budget consultation processes.

11.2 Except in special circumstances, such as significant increase in the whole sale price of goods and services, the Council purchases during a year to provide services, the Council will review its tariffs during the preparation of the annual budget in accordance with the policy stated above.

11.3 Proposed tariffs will be presented to the community during Council's budget consultations process.

11.4 Immediately after the Council has determined or amended a tariff, the municipal manager must cause to be conspicuously displayed at a place installed for this purpose at all the offices of the Municipality as well as at such other places within the municipal area as she/he may determine, a notice.

- 11.5 The notice must state:
- The general purpose of the resolution,
  - The date on which the determination or amendment comes into operation, which date may not be earlier than 30 days after the determination or amendment,
  - The date on which the notice is displayed,
  - That any person who desires to object to such determination or amendment must do so in writing within 14 days after the date on which the notice was displayed, and
  - That any person who cannot write may come during office hours to a place where a staff member of the Municipality named in the notice, will assist that person to transcribe her/his objection.
- 11.6 If no objection is lodged within the period stated in the notice the determination or amendment will come into operation on the date determined by the Council.
- 11.7 Where an objection is lodged, the Municipality will consider every objection. The Council may after it has considered all objections, confirm amend, or withdraw the determination or amendment and may determine another, on the date on which the determination or amendment will come into operation.
- 11.8 After the Council has considered the objections it will again give notice of the determination, amendment or date as determined above and will also publish it as determined by the Council.

## **12. Conclusion**

The terms of the above policy are that once it is adopted, it would in respect of S 75(1) (b) of the MFMA, be placed on the website referred to. In addition to Section 21 A of the MSA, this policy will be reviewed annually and adopted by Council before the Budgets are finalised.

# Property Rates Policy

**Effective Date – 1 July 2019**



CITY OF  
**TSHWANE**  
IGNITING EXCELLENCE

**PREAMBLE**

**WHEREAS** the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, entitles municipalities to impose rates on property in their areas, subject to regulation in terms of national legislation;

**AND WHEREAS** the Constitution enjoins local government to be developmental in nature, in addressing the service delivery priorities of our country and promoting the economic and financial viability of our municipalities and in general to meet its' obligation in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

**AND WHEREAS** there is a need to provide local government with access to a sufficient and buoyant source of revenue necessary to fulfil its development responsibilities;

**AND WHEREAS** income derived from property rate is a critical source of revenue for municipalities to achieve their constitutional objectives, especially in areas that have been neglected in the past due to racially discriminatory, inadequate or inappropriate legislation and regulation;

**AND WHEREAS**, it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework that not only enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, but also accounts for historical imbalances and the rates burden on the poor;

**AND WHEREAS** the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa confers on Parliament the power to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their fiscal powers;

**NOW THEREFORE**, the Council of the City of Tshwane Municipality and all its entities adopt the **PROPERTY RATES POLICY** as set out hereinafter in this document.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### SECTION A

1.	Definitions	2
2.	Guiding Principles	11
3.	Objectives of rates policy	12
4.	Adoption of Rates Policy	13

### SECTION B

5.	Determination of the criteria for the levying of different rates	14
6.	Properties used for multiple purpose	16
7.	Levying rates on Sectional Schemes	16
8.	Amount due for rates	16
9.	Period for which rate may be levied	17
10.	Commencement of rates	17
11.	Promulgation of resolutions levying rates	17

### SECTION C

12.	Exemptions, Reductions and Rebates	18
12.1	Indigents Households	18
12.2	Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons	18
12.2.1	Pensioners	
12.2.2	Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons	
12.3	Owners temporarily without income	20

### SECTION D

13	Constitutionally impermissible rates	21
14	Other Impermissible rates	21
15	Compulsory phasing-in of certain rates	22

### SECTION E

16	Property rates payable by owner	23
17	Payment of rates of property in sectional scheme	23
18	Method and time of payment	24
19	Accounts to be furnished	24
20	Recovery of rates in arrears from tenants and occupiers	24
21	Recovery of rates from Agents	25

### SECTION F

22	Municipal register of properties	26
23	Inspection of and Objections to the Valuation Roll	26
24	Date of Implementation	27
25	Disclaimer	27
26	Delegation of Power	27

### SECTION G

27	Addendum	28
----	----------	----

## SECTION A

### 1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, bears that meaning unless the context indicates otherwise, and any expression which denotes any gender, includes the other gender or the singular only, also includes the plural and vice versa.

- 1.1 **“Act, 2004”** means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), read with its Regulations as amended;
- 1.2 **“additional rate”** means a rate, if any, in accordance with the Municipality’s Policy adopted in terms of sections 22 of the Act, 2004 read with 85 and 86 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), regarding Improvement Districts
- 1.3 **“Agent”** in relation to the owner of a property, means a person appointed by the owner of the property:- –
- (a) to receive rental or other payments in respect of the property on behalf of the owner or
  - (b) to make payment in respect of the property on behalf of the owner;
- 1.4 **“Agricultural property”** means a property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for hospitality of quests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.
- 1.5 **“Annually”** means once every financial year;
- 1.6 **“bona-fide farmer”** mean a person who owns a farm and is actively engaged in full-time farming practice on this farm and using it exclusively for agricultural purposes.
- 1.7 **“business and commercial”** as a property category for the levying of different rates means a property used for the Activity of buying, selling or trade in commodities or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business
- 1.8 **“category”**
- (i) in relation to property, means a category of properties determined in terms of section 8 of the Act, 2004;
  - (ii) in relation to owners of properties means a category of owners determined in section 15(2);
- 1.9 **“Chief Financial Officer”** means the Group Financial Officer or the person acting in such position, of the Municipality
- 1.10 **“Constitution, 1996”** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;

- 1.11 **“Council”** means the Council of the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Council established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 read with Government Notice No. 1866 published in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 128 of 30 June 2010, as amended;
- 1.12 **“Date of valuation”** means the date determined by a municipality in terms section 31(1) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.13 **“Day”** means when any number of days are prescribed for the performed of any act, those days must be reckoned by excluding the first but including the last day, unless the last day falls on Saturday, Sunday or any public holiday, in which case the number of days must be reckoned by excluding the first day and also any such Saturday or public holidays
- 1.14 **“Educational institutions”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means properties registered as such as per applicable legislation, and this includes private or public primary and secondary schools, Universities, Colleges and Crèche’s (regardless of whether subsidised or not), that are not registered for TAX exemption in terms of the Income Tax Act; 1962;
- 1.15 **“Effective date”**:-
- a) in relation to a valuation roll, means the date on which the valuation roll takes effect in terms of section 32(1) of the Act, 2004 or
  - b) in relation to a supplementary valuation roll, means the date on which a supplementary valuation roll takes effect I n terms of section 78(2)(b) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.16 **“Exclusion”** in relation to a municipality’s rating power, means a restriction of that power as provided for in section 17 of the Act, 2004
- 1.17 **“Exemption”** in relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted by a municipality in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
- 1.18 **“Financial Year”** means the period commencing from 1 July in any particular year ending closing of business day on 30 June the following year;
- 1.19 **“Special rebate”** means an additional grant awarded to persons who are in receipt of an old age grant, disability grant or war veteran’s grant, and are unable to care for themselves;
- 1.20 **“improvement”** means any building or structure on or under a property excluding:-
- (i) a structure constructed solely for the purpose of rendering the property suitable for the erection of any immovable structure thereon; or
  - (ii) buildings, structures and equipment or machinery referred to in Section 46(3) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.21 **“Income Tax Act, 1962”** means the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962), as amended;



- 1.22 **“indigent”** as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, means any household that is legally resident in the Republic of South Africa and resides in the Municipality’s jurisdictional area who, due to a number of economic and social factors, are unable to pay municipal rates for basic municipal services as per the City’s Indigent Policy;
- 1.23 **“industrial”** means a branch of trade or manufacturing, production, assembling or processing of finished or practically finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, on so large scale that capital and labour are significantly involved and includes factories and any office or other accommodation on the same property, the use of which is incidental to the use of such factory;
- 1.24 **“land reform beneficiary”** in relation to a property, means a person who-
- a) acquired the property through
    - (i) the Provision of Land and Assistance Act, 1993 (Act 126 of 1993);
    - (ii) the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994); or
  - b) holds the property subject to the Communal Property Association Act, 1996 (Act 28 of 1996);
  - c) holds or acquires the property in terms of such other land tenure reform legislation as may pursuant to section 26(6) and (7) of the Constitution, 1996 be enacted after this Act, 2004 came into effect;
- 1.25 **“land tenure right”** means a land tenure right as defined in section 1 of upgrading the Land Tenure Rights Act, 1991 (Act 112 of 1991);
- 1.26 **“market value”** in relation to a property, means the value of the property determined in accordance with section 46 of the Act, 2004.
- 1.27 **“mining”** means any operation or activity for the purpose of extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any mineral residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;
- 1.28 **“multiple purpose”** in relation to a property means the use of a property for more than one purpose subject to section 9
- 1.29 **“municipal property”** means any rateable or non-rateable property owned by the City;
- 1.30 **“Municipality”** means the corporate administration of City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality which has exclusive executive and legislative authority within the Tshwane jurisdictional area as described in section 155(1) of the Constitution, 1996, established by Provincial Notice No. 6766 of 2000 dated 1 October 2000, as amended read with Government Notice No. 1866 published in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 128 of 30 June 2010, as amended, in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998); and includes:
- a) an institutional administrative structure, official, or other person exercising a delegated authority or power or carrying out a function in terms of this By-law,

- or any power delegated in terms of the Corporate System of Delegations of the Municipality provided for in section 59 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000; or
- b) a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under this By-law, assigned to it in terms of section 81(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 or any other contractual assignment or law, and any amendments thereto after date of commencement and “**City**” shall have the same meaning;
- 1.31 “**Newly rateable property**” means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied before the end of the financial year preceding the date on which this Act took effect, excluding: -
- a) a property which was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date,
- b) property identified by the Minister by the notice in the Official Government Gazette where the Phasing in of a rate is not justified, or
- c) property that is the result of a sub-division or consolidation of land or new Township establishment.
- 1.32 “**non-permitted use**” as a property category for the levying of different rates, means any use of property that is inconsistent with or in contravention with the permitted use and correct zoning of such property in terms of the Town Planning or Land Use Scheme, as the case may be, in which event, and without condoning the non-permitted use thereof, the property shall be valued as if it were used for such non-permitted purpose only;
- 1.33 “**occupier**” means a person in actual occupation of a property, whether or not that person has a right to occupy the property;
- 1.34 “**office bearer**” in relation to places of public worship, means the primary person who officiates at services at that place of worship;
- 1.35 “**official residence**” in relation to places of public worship, means,
- a) a portion of the property used for residential purposes or
- b) one residential property, if the residential property is not located on the same property as the place of public worship, registered in the name of a religious community or registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community and used as a place of residence for an office bearer
- 1.36 “**organ of state**” means an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution, 1996;
- 1.37 “**owner**”:
- a) in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of “**property**” means a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered.
- b) in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of “**property**” means a person in whose name the right is registered;

- c) in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of “**property**”, means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom it was granted in terms of legislation; or
- d) in relation to public service infrastructure referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of “**property**” means the organ of state which owns or controls that public service infrastructure as envisaged in the definition of “**Public Controlled**”; provided that a person mentioned below, may for the purposes of this Property Rates Policy be regarded by the Municipality as the owner of a property in the following category:-
- (i) a trustee, in the case of a property in a trust excluding state land;
  - (ii) an executor or administrator, in the case of a property in a deceased estate;
  - (iii) a trustee or Liquidator, in the case of a property in an insolvent estate or in liquidator;
  - (iv) a judicial manager, in case of a property in the estate of person under judicial management;
  - (v) a curator, in case of a property in the estate of person under curatorship;
  - (vi) a person in whose name a usufruct or other personal servitude is registered, in the case of a property that is subject to a usufruct or other personal servitude;
  - (vii) a lessee, in case of a property that is registered in the name of a municipality and is leased by it;
  - (viii) a lessee. In case of property to which a land tenure right applies and which is leased by the holder of such right
  - (ix) in the case of property occupied by Provincial or National Government then the relevant department of such Government, as the case may be
  - (x) in the case of property occupied by an Embassy of a foreign Country, then such Embassy
  - (xi) In case where the council is unable to establish the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to derive benefit from the property of any buildings thereon or his legally appointed representative

- 1.38 “**pensioner**” as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, for purposes of the rates policy and eligibility for old age rebate, pensioner means any owner of rateable property who has reached the age of 60 (sixty) years or more, who receives a State pension as the main source of income;

- 1.39 **“permitted use”** in relation to a property, means the limited purposes for which the property may be used in terms of any restrictions imposed by-
- (i) a condition of title;
  - (ii) provision of the City’s applicable Town Planning or Land Use Scheme as amended from time to time;
  - (iii) any legislation applicable to any specific property or properties; or
  - (iv) any alleviation of any such restriction;
- 1.40 **“Person”** includes a State organ, a natural and a juristic entity as the case may be;
- 1.41 **“Disability Grantees and Medical boarded persons”** as a category of owner of property for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions, means a person who, owing to disability, is unfit to obtain by virtue of any service, employment or profession the means needed to enable him or her to provide for his or her maintenance in accordance with the Social Assistance Act, 2004 (Act 13 of 2004);
- 1.42 **“Place of public worship”** means property used primarily for the purpose of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium, provided that the property is
- a) Registered in the name of a religious community
  - b) Registered in the name of a trust established for the sole benefit of a religious community or subject to a land tenure right.
- 1.43 **“property”** means –
- a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person;
  - b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
  - c) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or
  - d) public service infrastructure;
- 1.44 **“Property Register”** means a register of properties referred to in section 23 of the Act, 2004;
- 1.45 **“protected area”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003; (Act 57 of 2003)

- 1.46 **“public benefit organisation”** means a public benefit organisation specified as such and listed in Item 1 (*welfare and humanitarian*), Item 2 (*health care*), and Item 4 (*education and development*) of part 1 of the (9<sup>th</sup>) Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, and must be registered as such and be in possession of a tax exemption certificate issued by South African Revenue Services in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962,
- 1.47 **“public service infrastructure”** means publicly controlled infrastructure of the following kinds:-
- a) national, provincial or other public roads on which goods, services or labour move across a municipal boundary;
  - b) water or sewer pipes, ducts or other conduits, dams, water supply reservoirs, water treatment plants or water pumps forming part of a water sewer;
  - c) power stations, power substations or power lines forming part of an electricity scheme serving the public;
  - d) gas or liquid fuel plants or refineries or pipelines for gas or liquid fuel, forming part of a scheme for transporting such fuel;
  - e) railway lines forming part of a national railway system;
  - f) communication towers, masts, exchange or lines forming part of communication system serving the public;
  - g) runways, aprons and the air traffic control unit at national or provincial airports, including the vacant land known as the obstacle free zone surrounding these, which must be vacant for the air navigation purposes;
  - h) any other publicly controlled infrastructure as may be prescribed; or
  - i) a real right (*saaklike reg*), registered against immovable property in connection with infrastructure mentioned in paragraph (a) to (i);
- 1.48 **“Public service purposes”** in relation to the use of a property means property owned and used by an organ of states’ used primarily for purpose of congregation, excluding a structure that is primarily used for educational instruction in which secular or religious education is the primary instructive medium: provided that the property is:
- a) Hospital and clinics
  - b) Schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres or further education and training colleges
  - c) National and provincial libraries and archives
  - d) Police Stations
  - e) Correctional Facilities

- f) Courts of Law.
- 1.49 **“rate”** means a municipal rate on property envisaged in section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution, 1996 and provided for in the Act, 2004 and includes an **“additional rate”**, if any;
- 1.50 **“rateable property”** means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 2 levy a rate excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of Section 17 of the Act, 2004;
- 1.51 **“ratio”** in relation to section 19 of the Act, 2004 means the relationship between the cent amount in the Rand applicable to resident properties and different categories of non-residential properties, provided that the two relevant cent amount in the Rand (ZAR) are inclusive of any relief measures that amount to rebates of a general application to all properties within a property category;
- 1.52 **“rebate”** in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted in terms of Section 15 of the Act, 2004, on the amount of the rate payable on the property;
- 1.53 **“reduction”** in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering in terms of Section 15 of the Act, 2004, of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount;
- 1.54 **“residential property”** means a property included in a valuation roll in terms of section 48(2)(b) in respect of which the primary use or permitted use is for residential purposes;
- 1.55 **“sectional title unit”** means a section of a building together with its undivided share in the common property apportioned in accordance with the participation quota of the section in respect of a Development Scheme registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986;
- 1.56 **“special rating area”** means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Act, 2004 and where applicable, in relation to Improvement Districts; includes those areas of city improvement services approved by the Municipality in terms of its’ Policy adopted in accordance with sections 85 and 86 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000;
- 1.57 **“State-owned properties”** as a property category for the levying of different rates, means property owned and exclusively used by an organ of state, excluding farm properties used for residential or agricultural purposes or not in use and properties owned by parastatals or public entities;
- 1.58 **“state trust land”** means land owned by the State –
- (i) in trust for persons communally inhabiting the land in terms of a traditional system of land tenure;
  - (ii) over which land tenure rights were registered or granted; or
  - (iii) which is earmarked for disposal in terms of the Restitution Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994);

- 1.59 **“Township Development”** this category is for properties held under deed of title (Township Title) in respect of which a township register was opened but shall exclude those portions in respect of which a Certificate of Registered Title was issued by the Registrar of Deeds Office;
- 1.60 **“Town Planning Scheme”** means the Town Planning Scheme of the Municipality and includes the Land Use Scheme of the Municipality, as amended, as the case may be;
- 1.61 **“vacant land”** as a category of rateable property for the levying of rates, means any land, other than farm land and / or smallholding, where no immovable improvements in accordance with the City’s Town Planning Scheme were erected in line with approved building plans and Certificate of Occupancy having been issued by the Municipality;
- 1.62 **“approved building plans”** means building plans approved by the Municipality in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act 103 of 1977),
- 1.63 **“office hours”** means the hours between 07:30 (7:30 **AM**) and 15:30 (3:30 **PM**) on any normal working business day;
- 1.64 **“municipal valuer”** or **“valuer of the municipality”** means the person designated by the Municipality as municipal valuer in terms of section 33(1) of the Act, 2004;
- 1.65 **“Sectional Titles Act, 1986”** means the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1985), as amended.

## 2 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

This Property Rates Policy is guided by the following principles:-

- a) Equity, i.e. that all categories of property and categories of owners be treated equitable in relation to each other.
- b) Affordability for the taxpayer, i.e. that the rate policy should take into account issues of affordability across categories of owners.
- c) Poverty Alleviation, i.e. that the rate policy should facilitate poverty alleviation within the context of the mechanism at its disposal.
- d) Social and Economic Development, i.e. that the rate policy should be cost efficient and should enhance the financial sustainability of the municipality.
- e) Financial sustainability, i.e. that the rate policy should utilise the mechanism at its disposal to encourage the development of property in line with the socio-economic development needs and goals of the municipality.
- f) Cost efficiency, i.e. That the administrative cost related to rate policy is minimal taken into consideration amounts required to finance exemptions, rebates, reductions and phase –in of rates as approved by the municipality.
- g) Community Participation, i.e. that municipality will in amending this policy commits itself to a process of community participation and will engage interested parties and structures such as ratepayers’ organisations and ward committees.

- h) Encourage development of property in the City, that the rate policy does not discourage improvements of properties within jurisdiction area of the municipality.
- i) Access to collective municipal goods and services such as but not limited to; roads, medical clinics, traffic infrastructure, firefighting facilities, libraries, parks, recreational and sports facilities.
- j) Access to basic and other municipal services such as but not limited to; water, sewage, electricity, waste removal and other collective public services.

### 3 OBJECTIVES OF THE RATES POLICY

3.1 The objectives of this Policy are:-

- (a) To determine categories of properties for purpose of levying difference rates
- (b) To determine categories of owners of properties for purpose of granting exemption, reduction and rebates
- (c) To be consistent with the Act, 2004, and
  - (i) Treat persons liable for rates equitable
  - (ii) Promote local, social and economic development
  - (iii) Determine criteria for determination of:
    - (aa) Categories of properties for purpose of levying difference rates
    - (bb) Categories of owners of properties for purpose of granting reduction and rebates
    - (cc) Categories of properties for the purpose of granting exemption, reduction and rebates
    - (dd) Determine criteria to be applied if municipality levies different rates for different categories of properties
    - (ee) Determine how the municipality's power in terms of section 9 (1) will be exercised in relation to properties used for multiple purposes

3.2 The Municipality will take into account what the effect of imposing rates will have:-

- a) on the poor and include appropriate measures to alleviate the rates burden on them;
- b) on organisations conducting public benefit organisations where property registered in their name is used to the benefit of the general public;
- c) on public service infrastructure;
- d) general affordability of rates by those affected by such rates.



- 3.3 In respect of agricultural property, give effect to the regulation promulgated in terms of section 19(1)(b) of the Act, 2004.

#### 4 **ADOPTION OF PROPERTY RATES POLICY**

- 4.1 A Community consultation process will be followed by way of public notice displayed through communication channels approved by the Chief Financial Officer in order to offer community and interested stakeholders a fair opportunity to submit their comments and submit presentations.

- 4.2 The Rates Policy will conspicuously be displayed for public inspection during normal office hours for an uninterrupted continuous period of at least 30 (thirty) days at the following addresses:-

- a) Municipal Head Office;
- b) Satellite Offices;
- c) Libraries;
- d) Customer Care Centres;
- e) On official website; and
- f) Such other places which the Chief Financial Officer may deem appropriate.

stating that:-

- (i) the Rates Policy is available at the municipality's head office, satellite offices, Libraries and Customer Care Centres for public inspection during office hours and stating also that copies are available on official website;
  - (ii) inviting local community and interested stakeholders to submit comments and representations to municipality on or before the closing date for comments which date may not be less than 30 (thirty) days from date of publication
- 4.3 The Municipality will, upon completion of the community consultation processes, adopt the Property Rates Policy having due regard to submissions received from all legitimate stakeholders.

## SECTION B

### 5 DETERMINATION OF THE CRITERIA FOR THE LEVYING OF DIFFERENT RATES

#### 5.1 Different categories of rateable properties

5.1.1 Categories of rateable property for the purpose of levying different rates, are determined according to the following criteria:-

- (a) Use of the property
- (b) Permitted use of the property or
- (c) A combination of (a) and (b)

5.1.2 The municipal valuer will be responsible for

- (a) the categorising of rateable properties in accordance with this policy, and
- (b) the maintenance thereof,

provided that any change in the actual use of the property, may in the discretion of the said valuer, be changed to the appropriate category in accordance with the Policy.

5.1.3 Categories of rateable property for purposes of levying differential rates as informed by the criteria are determined as follows:-

- (a) residential properties;
- (b) business and commercial properties;
- (c) educational Institutions;
- (d) eco-tourism & game farm
- (e) industrial properties;
- (f) mining properties;
- (g) municipal properties (not used by the Municipality);
- (h) State-owned properties;
- (i) agricultural properties;
- (j) non-permitted use;
- (k) vacant land;
- (l) Public Benefit Organisation; and
- (m) Township Development

5.1.4 Residential Properties

- a) In addition to the impermissible rate on the first R15,000 (fifteen thousand) of the market value of specific categories of a property as referred to in paragraph 4(v) above, a further R 135,000 (hundred and fifteen thousand), reduction on the market value of a property will be applicable;

#### 5.1.5 Properties eligible to Rate Ratios

- a) Agricultural Properties

The meaning of the phrase “agricultural property” in terms of interpreting this property category for the purpose of determining the ratios in addition, in terms of the Act is defined as follows:

“property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for hospitality of quests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game.”

Therefore any farm property that is used for anything other than agricultural activity, such as for industrial activity, residential purposes, business and commercial activity, trading in or hunting of game or eco-tourism among others is not covered by the ratio for agricultural property. The properties outside the meaning of “agricultural property” defined as outlined above and in the Regulation should be treated according to the municipality’s rates policy as far as it applies to those categories of property (e.g. residential, business, commercial, industrial etc.)

The rate applicable on agricultural property as contained in the definition of farm property, and as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations which took effect from 1 July 2009:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property:	1:1
Agricultural property:	1:0.25

- b) Properties owned and used by Public Benefit Organisation:-

The rate applicable on property registered as Public Benefit Organisation, as prescribed by the Municipal Property Rates Regulations published in Government Notice No. 33016 of 12 March 2010 that took effect on 1 July 2010, may not exceed the ratio to the rate on residential properties where:

The ratio in relation to residential property is:

Residential property:	1:1
Public Benefit Organisation property:	1:0.25

## 6 PROPERTY USED FOR MULTIPLE PURPOSE

6.1 A property used for multiple purposes will, for rates purposes, be assigned to a category determined by the municipality for properties used for:-

- a) a purpose corresponding with the permitted use of the property;
- b) a purpose corresponding with the dominant use of the property; and
- c) multiple purposes

provided for in terms of sections 8 and 9 of the Act, 2004.

6.2 A rate levied on a property assigned in terms of subsection (1)(c) to a category of properties used for multiple purposes will be determined by:-

- a) apportioning the market value of the property, in a manner as may be prescribed, to the different purposes for which the property is used and in the absence of thereof; in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Financial Officer; and
- b) applying the rates applicable to the categories determined by the municipalities for properties used for those purposes to the different market value apportionment.

## 7 LEVYING RATES ON SECTIONAL TITLE SCHEMES

A rate on property which is subject to a sectional title scheme will be levied in accordance with sections 10 and 92 of the Act, 2004, on the individual sectional title units in the scheme and not on the property as a whole.

## 8 AMOUNT DUE FOR RATES

8.1 A rate levied by a municipality on property will be an amount in the Rand (ZAR):-

- a) on the market value of the property;
- b) in case of the public service infrastructure, on the market value of the public service infrastructure less 30% (thirty per cent), of that value as contemplated in section 17(1)(a) of the Act, 2004 or on such lower percentage as the Minister may determine in terms of section 17(4) of the Act, 2004; or
- c) in case of the residential property, on the market value of the property less R 15,000.00 (fifteen thousand).

8.2 A rate levied by municipality on residential properties with a market value below the prescribed valuation level may, instead of a rate determined in terms of subsection (1), be a uniform fixed amount per property

## 9 PERIOD FOR WHICH RATE MAY BE LEVIED

- a) When levying rates, a municipality must levy the rate for a financial year, and in terms of section 12 of the Act, 2004 such rate lapses at the end of the financial year for which it was levied.
- b) The levying of rates shall form part of the Municipality's annual budget process; and the Municipality shall during its' annual budgetary process review the amount in the Rand (ZAR).
- c) A rate levied for a financial year may not be increased during a financial year as provided for in Section 28(6) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.
- d) A rate becomes payable as from the first day of a financial year; provided that the same may be recovered by the Municipality on a monthly basis in accordance with section 26(1)(a) and 26(2)(b) of the Act, 2004.
- e) Deferment of payment of a rate or rates will only be allowed under special circumstances in line with a special resolution of Council to that effect.

## 10 COMMENCEMENT OF RATES

A rate becomes payable:-

- a) As from the start of a financial year
- b) If the municipality's annual budget is not approved by the start of the financial year, as from such later date when the municipality's annual budget, including a resolution levying rates, is approved by the provincial executive in terms of section 26 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

## 11 PROMULGATION OF RESOLUTIONS LEVYING RATES

- 11.1 A rate is levied by a municipality by resolution passed by the municipal council with a supporting vote of a majority of its members
- 11.2 A resolution levying rates in a municipality will be annually promulgated within 60 (sixty), days from the date of the resolution, by publishing the same in the *Provincial Gazette* in accordance with section 14 of the Act, 2004 read with section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- 11.3 The resolution will:-
  - (a) Contain the date on which the resolution levying rates was passed
  - (b) Difference between categories of properties
  - (b) Reflect the cent amount in the Rand (**ZAR**) rate for each category of property
- 11.4 The Municipality shall without delay make public such resolution in accordance with paragraph 4.2 of this Policy which will apply *mutatis mutandis*.

## SECTION C

### 12 EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS AND REBATES

In order to qualify as specific categories of owners of properties, owner of property must meet the following criteria to be exempted, granted reduction or special rebates:-

- a) The owner of the property must be indigents.
- b) Owner of the property must dependent on pensions or social grants for his or her livelihood.
- c) Owner of the property must temporarily without income.
- d) Owner must own property situated within an area affected by:
  - (i) a disaster within the meaning of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No: 57 of 2002)
  - (ii) Any other serious adverse social or economic conditions
- e) Owner of residential property with market value lower than an amount determined by the municipality.
- f) Owners of properties must be disability Grantees and Medical boarded persons.

The following owners of rateable property may be granted further rebates on rates as Stipulated hereunder:-

#### 12.1 Indigent households

Indigent owners of the properties, as determined by Social development division, will be granted 100% (hundred per cent) rebate on the rates payable on their properties.

#### 12.2 Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons

##### 12.2.1 Pensioners

Pensioners may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the conditions provided for in this Policy.

In order to qualify for an exemption, reduction or rebate the applicant(s) must be:-

- a) a registered owner(s) of the property;
- b) 60 (sixty) years or more of age upon application;
- c) with reference to the property concerned, consisting of only one dwelling and no part thereof may be sub-let or occupied save by those of the applicant's spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- d) submitting proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;

- e) submitting proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R 12,500.00 (twelve thousand five hundred) per month as determined by Council (i.e. not exceeding R 150,000.00 (one hundred and fifty) per annum);
- f) paid in full in respect of its' / their account, alternatively an arrangement to pay the debt should be operative;
- g) the owners of the object which is categorised as “**residential**”; and
- h) not receiving an indigent assessment rate rebate.

#### **12.2.2 Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons;**

Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons may receive a rebate as determined by the Council, subject to the following conditions:-

- a) be registered owners of the property;
- b) provide medical proof of disability and/or certification by a Medical Officer of Health;
- c) the property concerned must consist of one dwelling and no part thereof is sub-let, be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and dependants without income;
- d) must submit proof of his/her age and a valid identity document;
- e) must submit proof of monthly income from all sources (including the income of the spouse of the owner) and collectively should not exceed an amount of R 12,500.00 (twelve thousand five hundred), as determined by Council (not exceeding R 150,000.00 (hundred and fifty thousand), per annum);
- f) the applicant’s account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
- g) the property must be categorised as “**residential**”; and
- h) not be in receipt of an indigent assessment rate rebate.

The rebates in terms of this paragraph 12.4 will lapse:-

- (i) on the date following the date on which such benefitted person passed away;
- (ii) in case of alienation of the property, on the date on which the registration of transfer of the property was registered by the Registrar of Deeds into the name of the new owner;
- (iii) when applicant ceases to reside permanently on the property; or

- (iv) on 30 June of each year when such beneficiary must have submitted a new application for a rebate for the following financial year, such application to be submitted to the Municipality by no later than the end of October preceding such expiry.

The percentage rebates granted to different gross monthly household income levels will be determined according to the schedule below:

<b>Minimum Gross Monthly Household income</b>	<b>Maximum Gross Monthly Household income</b>	<b>% Rebate (percentage)</b>
0.00	7,000.00	60
7,001.00	8,000.00	50
8,001.00	9,000.00	40
9,001.00	10,000.00	30
10,001.00	11,000.00	20
11,001.00	12,500.00	10

### **12.3 Owners temporarily without income**

Owners temporarily without income owning:-

- a) properties situated within an area affected by natural disaster and declared as such;
- b) properties that have been damaged by a natural disaster, as defined in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No 27 of 2002), may be re-valued on application; or
- c) property which was damaged by causes other than that defined by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 and such damage renders the property uninhabitable, may be granted temporarily relief from payment to the municipality upon application, from the date of damage to the property;



## SECTION D

### IMPERMISSIBLE RATES

#### 13 CONSTITUTIONALLY IMPERMISSIBLE RATES

The municipality will levy rates on property in a manner which do not materially and unreasonably prejudice the matter listed in section 229(2)(a) of the Constitution, 1996 having regard to the following criteria:-

- a) need for promotion of economic growth;
- b) effective co-ordination of economic policy across the three spheres of government;
- c) consistency with macro-economic priorities of maintaining low and stable inflation rate;
- d) rates would to a greater extent be set commensurate with the extra costs of providing local government services so that ratepayers are not unnecessarily overburdened;
- e) rates should be set taking cognisance of other local government charges, levies and taxes to ensure overall efficiency in municipal service provision and the ability of ratepayers to fulfil all these municipal financial obligations;
- f) the need to increase competitiveness of exporting businesses located within the municipal area, to support small business development and to foster rapid job creation;
- g) the need to attract and promote both national and foreign capital investment, and
- h) consistency with broad developmental priorities.

#### 14 OTHER IMPERMISSIBLE RATES

Municipality shall not levy a rate:-

- a) on the first 30% (thirty per cent), of the market value of public service infrastructure;
- b) on protected Areas including those parts of special nature reserve, national park or nature reserve within the meaning of the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act 2002 (Act No 57 of 2002) or of national botanical garden within the meaning of National Environment Management: Bio-diversity Act 2004, which are not developed or used for commercial, business, agricultural and residential; The exclusion from rates of such properties lapses if the declaration of that properties as a special nature reserve, National park or nature reserve or botanical garden or as part such reserve;
- c) on mineral rights or mining permit;

- d) on property belong to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, dependants or spouse provided that this exclusion lapses:-
  - (i) 10 (ten) years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds or
  - (ii) Upon alienation of the property by the land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, dependants or spouse
- e) On the first R 15,000 (fifteen thousand) market value of residential assigned in the valuation roll or supplementary valuation of the municipality to a category determined by the municipality:
  - (i) for residential properties
  - (ii) For properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property are used for residential purposes
- f) On a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by the office bearer of that community who officiate at services at services at that place of worship
- g) In addition to the impermissible rate on the first R15,000.00 (fifteen thousand) of the market value of residential property above, a further R 115,000.00 (hundred and fifteen thousand) reduction on the market value of residential property is applicable

## **15 COMPULSORY PHASING – IN OF CERTAIN RATES**

- a) A rate levied on property belonging to a land reform beneficiary will, after the exclusion period has elapsed, be phased in over a period of three financial years  
  
The phasing- in discount on the property will
  - (i) in the first year, be at least 75 per cent of the rate for that year
  - (ii) in the second year, be at least 50 per cent of the rate for that year
  - (iii) in the third year, be at least 25 per cent of the rate for that year

**SECTION E**  
**LIABILITY FOR RATES**

**16 PROPERTY RATES PAYABLE BY OWNERS**

- a) Rates levied by the Municipality on a property must be paid by the owner of the property.
- b) Joint owners are jointly and severally liable for the amount due for rate on that property.
- c) The Municipality will, in respect of agricultural property that is owned by more than one owner in undivided shares where the holding of such undivided shares was allowed before the commencement of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act No 70 of 1970), consider whether in the particular circumstance it would be more appropriate for the Municipality to:-
  - (i) hold any one of the joint owners liable for all rates levied in respect of the agricultural property concerned; or
  - (ii) hold any joint owner only liable for that portion of the rates levied on the property that represent that joint owner's undivided share in the agricultural property.
- d) Rates will be levied monthly.
- e) Where the rates levied on a particular property have been as a result of a supplementary valuation made in terms of Section 78(1) of the Act, 2004, these rates will be payable with effect from the dates as contemplated in section 78(4) of the Act, 2004.
- f) Collection of rates due will be done in terms of the City's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and By-laws as amended from time to time.

**17 PAYMENT OF RATES OF PROPERTY IN A SECTIONAL SCHEME**

- a) A rate levied by a municipality on a sectional title unit is payable by the owner of the unit or the holder of a right contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986
- b) A municipality may not recover the rate on a sectional unit, or on a right contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 registered against the sectional title unit or any part of such rate, from the body corporate controlling a sectional title scheme, except when the body corporate is the owner of any specific sectional unit or the holder of such right
- c) A body corporate controlling a sectional title scheme may not apportion and collect rates from the owners of the sectional title units in the scheme

**18 METHOD AND TIME OF PAYMENT**

A municipality may recover a rate

- a) On monthly basis
- b) Payment of rate may be deferred but only if the rates levied to account is disputed

## **19 ACCOUNTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- a) A municipality will furnish each person liable for the payment of a rate with a written account specifying:
  - (i) The amount due for rates payable;
  - (ii) The date on or before which the amount is payable;
  - (iii) How the amount was calculated;
  - (iv) The market value of the property;
  - (v) If the property is subject to any compulsory phase-in discount in terms of section 21. The amount of the discount
- b) A person liable for a rate must furnish the municipality with an address where correspondence can be directed to
- c) A person is liable for payment of a rate whether or not that person has received a written account, if a person has not received a written account, that person must make the necessary inquiries from the municipality

## **20 RECOVERY OF RATES IN ARREARS FROM TENANTS AND OCCUPIERS**

- a) Where an amount due for rates levied in respect of a property remains unpaid by the owner of the property after the final date of payment, the Municipality may recover such amount in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of the property, despite any contractual obligation to the contrary on the tenant or occupier; provided that the Municipality will recover an amount only after the municipality has served a written notice on the tenant or occupier; provided that it shall for all intent and purpose be deemed that the monthly rental will not be less than the amount of the monthly current account reflected on the data base of the Municipality's accounting system.
- b) The amount which the Municipality may, subject to paragraph (a) above, recover from the tenant or occupier of a property will be limited to the amount of the rent or other money due and payable, but not yet paid, by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property
- c) Any amount the municipality recovers from the tenant or occupier of the property may be set off by the tenant or occupier against any money owed by the tenant or occupier to the owner
- d) The tenant or occupier of a property must, on request by a municipality, furnish the municipality with a written statement specifying all payments to be made by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property for rent or other money payable on the property during a period determined by the municipality

## **21 RECOVERY OF RATES FROM AGENTS**

- a) The Municipality will, despite the Estate Agents Affairs Act, 1976 (Act No 112 of 1976), as amended, recover the amount due for rates on a property in whole or in part from the agent of the owner, if this is more convenient for the municipality
- b) A municipality will recover the amount due for rates from the agent of the owner only after it has served a written notice on the agent
- c) The amount a municipality will recover from the agent will be limited to the amount of any rent or other money received by the agent on behalf of the owner, less any due agent commission to the agent
- d) The agent must, on request by a municipality, furnish the municipality with a written statement specifying all payments for rent on the property and any other money received by the agent on behalf of the owner during a period determined by the determined.

## SECTION F

### MORE INFORMATION

#### 22 MUNICIPAL REGISTER OF PROPERTIES

- a) The Municipality will draw up and maintain a register in respect of properties situated within its area of jurisdiction, consisting of a Part **A** and a Part **B**.
- b) Part **A** of the register consists of the current valuation roll of the municipality including any supplementary valuation rolls of the municipality prepared in terms of section 78 of the Act, 2004.
- c) Part **B** of the register will specify which properties on the valuation roll or any supplementary valuation rolls are subject to:-
  - (i) an exemption from the rate in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
  - (ii) a rebate on or a reduction in the rate in terms of section 15 of the Act, 2004;
  - (iii) a phasing –in of the rate in terms of section 21 of the Act, 2004; and
  - (iv) an exclusion referred to in section 17(1) (a) (e) (g) (h) and (l) of the Act, 2004.
- d) The register will be open for inspection by the public during office hours and will also be placed on official website in accordance with paragraph 4.2 which will apply *mutatis mutandis*.

#### 23 INSPECTIONS OF AND OBJECTIONS TO THE VALUATION ROLL

- a) Once the Council has given notice that the valuation roll is open for public inspection, any person may, within the period as stated in the notice:
  - (i) Inspect the roll during office hours
  - (ii) On payment of a reasonable fee, request the municipality during office hours to make extract from the roll
  - (iii) Lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager against any matter reflected in, or omitted from the roll.
- b) An objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the valuation roll as such.
- c) A municipal manager will, within 14 days after the end of the period stated in the notice, submit all objections to municipal valuer, who must promptly decide and dispose of the objections
- d) The lodging of an objection does not defer liability for payment of rates beyond the date determined for payment.

**24 DATE OF IMPLEMENTATION**

This rates policy takes effect from 1 July 2018 and will be reviewed annually during the budgetary process of the Municipality.

**25 DISCLAIMER**

Subject to section 102 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 a rate may be challenged on the basis of non-compliance with the rates policy and must be paid in accordance with the required payment provisions.

Where a ratepayer believes that the Municipality has failed to properly apply the provisions of the Rates Policy, he/she/it submit a dispute in terms of sections 102 and 95(f) of the said Municipal Systems Act, 2000 in the manner and format determined by the Chief Financial Officer.

**26 DELEGATION OF POWER**

Safe as otherwise provided for in this Property Rates Policy, the Chief Financial Officer shall be empowered to apply and administer all powers pursuant thereto.

## SECTION G

### ADDENDUM

#### 27 MISCELLANEOUS-

1. It is the responsibility of the owner to make sure that they peruse the valuation roll.
2. The valuation roll will be continuously amended through the supplementary valuation
3. Beneficiary of property as per human settlement will be regarded as owner of the properties and liable for payment of rate
4. A person in possession of a long term lease will be regarded as owner of the property and liable for payment of rate
5. The indigent registration process will be followed to register the owner of the property as indigent in order to be considered for special rebates.
6. Organisations registered as Public Benefit Organisations need to submit their PBO tax exemption certificates as received from SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES annually.

#### City of Tshwane Rate Ratio 2018/2019

Category	Ratio
Residential properties	1:1
Business and commercial properties	1:2.942
Educational Institutions	1:3
Echo-tourism and Game Farm	1:3
Industrial properties	1:2.942
Mining properties	1:3
Township Development	1: 2.942
Municipal properties	
State-owned properties	1:3
Agricultural properties	1:0.25
Non-permitted use	1:7,5
Vacant land	1:3.65
Public Benefit Organisation	1:0.25



## CITY OF TSHWANE

## PROPERTY RATES BY-LAWS

To provide for By-laws to give effect to the rates policy of the municipality in terms of section 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amended Act, 2014 (Act 29 of 2014), and to provide for any matters incidental thereto.

## PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, entitles municipalities to impose rates on property in their areas, subject to regulation in terms of national legislation;

AND WHEREAS the Constitution enjoins local government to be developmental in nature, in addressing the service delivery priorities of our country and promoting the economic and financial viability of our municipalities;

AND WHEREAS there is a need to provide local government with access to a sufficient and buoyant source of revenue necessary to fulfil its developmental responsibilities;

AND WHEREAS income derived from property rates is a critical source of revenue for municipalities to achieve their constitutional objectives, especially in areas that have been neglected in the past due to racially discriminatory laws;

AND WHEREAS it is essential that municipalities exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework that not only enhances certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation, but also takes into account historical imbalances and the rates burden on the poor;

AND WHEREAS the Constitution and other legislation confers on the Municipality the power to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their fiscal powers; and

AND WHEREAS the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004) came into effect on 2 July 2005.

BE IT THEREFORE ENACTED by the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality, as follows:

## CHAPTER 1

## Definitions

In these by-laws, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014, bears that meaning, and unless the context indicates otherwise –

1. "Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Amendment Rates Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014) and "MPRAA, 2014" shall have the same meaning;
  - (a) "Agricultural property": means a property that is used primarily for agricultural purposes but excludes any portion thereof that is used commercially for the hospitality of guests, and excludes the use of property for purpose of ecotourism or for the trading in or hunting of game;
2. "business/commercial" means a property used for the activity of buying, selling or trade in commodities or services and includes any office or other accommodation on the same erf, the use of which is incidental to such business, with the exclusion of the business of agricultural, farming or inter alia, any other business consisting of the cultivation of soils, the gathering in of crop or the rearing of livestock or consisting of the propagation and harvesting of fish or other aquatic organisms and shall include (properties of a township developer registered in a township title)commercial property as the case may be;
3. "Chief Financial Officer" means the Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality
4. "Constitution of the Republic of South Africa" means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996);
5. "Municipality" means the City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality established by General Notice 6770 in Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 141 of 1 October 2000 in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), and subsequent proclamations and amendments thereof and the acronym; "CoT" shall have the same meaning;

6. "council" means the Council of the Municipality ;
7. "category"
  - (a) In relating to property means a category of properties determined in terms of section 8
  - (b) In relation to owners of properties , means a category of owners determined in section 15(2)
8. "Educational institutions" as a property category for the levying of different rates, means properties registered as such as per applicable legislation, and this includes Private or Public primary and secondary schools, Universities, Colleges and Crèche's (regardless of whether subsidized or not), that are not registered for TAX exemption in terms of the Income Tax Act;
9. "special rebate" means an additional grant awarded to persons who are in receipt of an old age grant, disability grant or war veteran's grant, and are unable to care for themselves;
10. "government property" or "state-owned property" means property owned and exclusively used by an organ of state, excluding farm properties used for residential or agricultural purposes or not in use and properties owned by parastatals or public entities;
11. "permitted use" in relation to property means limited purposes for which the property may be used in terms of
  - (a) any restrictions imposed by-
    - (i) a condition of title
    - (ii) a provision of a town planning or land use scheme
    - (iii) any legislation applicable to any specific property or properties
  - (b) any alleviation of any such restrictions;
12. "improvement" means any building or structure on or under a property excluding-
  - (i) A structure constructed solely for the purpose of rendering the property suitable for the erection of any immovable structure thereon; and
  - (ii) Buildings, structures and equipment or machinery referred to in Section 46(3) of the Act;
13. "Income Tax Act, 1962" means the Income Tax Act, 1962 ( Act No 58 of 1962);
14. "indigent" means any household that is legally resident in the Country and reside in the City of Tshwane's jurisdictional area, who due to a number of economic and social factors are unable to pay Municipal rates and basic services as per the City of Tshwane Indigent Policy;
15. "Industrial" means a branch of trade or manufacturing, production, assembling or processing of finished or practically finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, on so large scale that capital and labour are significantly involved. This includes factories and any office or other accommodation on the same property, the use of which is incidental to the use of such factory;
16. "land reform beneficiary" in relation to a property, means a person who
  - (a) acquired the property through
    - (i) the Provision of Land and Assistance Act, 1993, or
    - (ii) the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994, or
  - (b) holds the property subject to the Communal Property Association Act, 1996;
  - (c) holds or acquires the property in terms of such other land tenure reform legislation as may pursuant to section 25(6) and (7) of the Constitution be enacted after this Act has taken effect.
17. "land tenure right" means land tenure as defined in section 1 of upgrading of Land Tenure Rights Act 1991 ( Act 112 of 1991);
18. "mining" means any operation or activity for the purpose of extracting any mineral on, in or under the earth, water or any mineral residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto;
19. "MPRAA" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014);
20. "market value" in relation to a property, in relation to a property means the value of the property determined in accordance with section 46;
21. "multiple purpose" in relation to a property means the use of a property for more than one purpose subject section 9 ;
22. "municipal property" means any property owned by the Municipality;

23. “occupier” means a person in actual occupation of a property, whether or not that person has a right to occupy the property;
24. “pensioner” for purposes of the rates policy and eligibility for old age rebate, pensioner means any owner of rateable property who has reached the age of 60 years or more who receives a pension as main income during the Municipality’s financial year;
25. “non- permitted use” as property category for the levying of different means any use of property that is inconsistent with or in contravention with the permitted use of that property in which event, and without condoning the non-permitted use thereof, the property shall be valued as if it were used for such non-permitted purpose only.
26. “Person” includes organ of state, a natural and a juristic entity as the case may be;
27. “Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons” means a person who, owing to physical or mental disability, is unfit to obtain by virtue of any service, employment or profession the means needed to enable him or her to provide for his or her maintenance. (Social Assistance Act, No. 6 of 2004);
28. “property” means –
- (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person;
  - (b) a right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
  - (c) a land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation; or
  - (d) public service infrastructure;
29. “owner” -
- (i) in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of “property” means a person in whose name ownership of the property is registered;
  - (ii) in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of “property” means a person in whose name the right is registered;
  - (iii) in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of “property” means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom it was granted in terms of legislation; or
  - (iv) in relation to public service infrastructure referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of “property” means the organ of state which owns or controls that public service infrastructure as envisaged in the definition of “publicly controlled”;
  - (v) In relation to a time sharing interest contemplated in the Property Time –sharing Control Act, 1983 ( Act No.75 of 1983) , means the management association contemplated in the regulations made in terms of section 12 of the Property Time –sharing Control Act ,1983, and published in government Notice R 327 of 24 February 1984.
  - (vi) In relation to a share block company in the share block company as defined in the Share Block Control Act, 1980 Act No. 59 of 1980)
  - (vii) In relation to buildings , other immovable structures and infrastructure referred to in section 17(1)(f) , means the holder of the mining right or the mining permit
30. “public service” purposes in relation to the use of a property , means property owned and used by an organ of state as-
- (a) Hospital and clinics
  - (b) Schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres of further education and training colleges
  - (c) National and provincial libraries and archives
  - (d) Police stations
  - (e) Correctional facilities
  - (f) Courts of law

But excludes property contemplated in the definition of “Public service infrastructure”

31. “protected area” means an area that is or has to be listed in the register referred to in section 10 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003;
32. “public benefit organisation property” as a property category for the levying of different rates in accordance with the regulations on the rate- ratio between residential and non-residential properties, means property owned by public benefit organisations and used for any specified public benefit activity listed in item 1 (welfare and humanitarian), item 2 (health care), and item 4 (education and development) of part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act, 1962, and must be registered

33. "public service infrastructure" means publicly controlled infrastructure as defined by the MPRAA;
34. "public worship" means property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiated at services at that place of worship. Property used primarily as an office of a religious community or property used as parking facilities, camping sites not operated for gain and cemeteries for that religious community
35. "rate" means the cent in the Rand on the market value of a rateable property that may be levied on the ratepayer as may be determined by the Council from time to time during the Municipality's budget process;
36. "rateable property" means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 2 levy a rate excluding property fully excluded from the levying of rates in terms of Section 17 of the MPRAA;
37. "rate ratio" means a prescribed ratio to the rate as referred to in section 19(1)(b) of the MPRAA;
38. "rebate" in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted in terms of Section 15 of the MPRAA, on the amount of the rate payable on the property;
39. "reduction" in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering in terms of Section 15 of the MPRAA, of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount;
40. "Residential' property" means a property included in a valuation roll in terms of section 48(2) (b) in respect of which the primary use or permitted use is for residential purposes.;
41. "section title unit" means a section of a building together with its undivided share in the common property apportioned in accordance with the participation quota of the section;
42. "state trust land" means land owned by the state –
  - (i) in trust for persons communally inhabiting the land in terms of a traditional system of land tenure;
  - (ii) over which land tenure rights were registered or granted; or
  - (iii) which is earmarked for disposal in terms of the Restitution Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994);
43. "vacant land" as a property for the levying of different rates, means any land, other than farm property and/or smallholding, where no immovable improvements have been erected, where immovable improvements according to the City's Town Planning Scheme, Land Use Rights and By-Laws, is interpreted as permanent structures on a property, that have been erected in accordance with approved plans and the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy in terms of the City's Building Regulations".
44. "Newly rateable property" means any rateable property on which property rates were not levied before the end of the financial year preceding the date on which the MPRA took effect, excluding:-
  - (a) a property which was incorrectly omitted from a valuation roll and for that reason was not rated before that date, and
  - (b) a property identified by the Minister by the notice in the Gazette where the phasing in of a rate is not justified; or
  - (c) Property that is the result of sub-division or consolidation of land or new township establishment.
45. "Property register" means a register of properties referred to in section 23 of MPRAA

## Categories

### 1. Contents of the Rates Policy

The municipality must in terms of section 3(3) of the Act, determine or provide criteria for the determination of categories of properties for the purpose of levying different rates and categories of owners of properties, or categories of properties, for the purpose of granting exemptions, rebates and reductions.

Categories of rateable property may be determined according to the

- (a) actual use of the property, ,
- (b) the permitted use
- (c) Combination of (a) and (b) ,

A municipal council may annually review, and if necessary, amend its rates policy, and any amendments to a rates policy must accompany the municipality's annual budget when it is tabled in the council in terms of section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

### 2. Categories of properties:

- a) Residential properties
- b) Business and commercial properties
- c) Educational Institutions
- d) Eco-tourism and Game Farm
- e) Industrial properties
- f) Mining properties
- g) Municipal properties
- h) State-owned properties
- i) Agricultural Properties
- j) Non-permitted use
- k) Vacant land
- l) Public benefit organisation properties
- m) Township Development

### 3. Exemption of owners of properties:

A municipality may in terms of the criteria as set out in its rates policy:-

- (a) exempt a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, from payment of a rate levied on their property; or
- (b) grant to a specific category of owners of properties, or the owners of a specific category of properties, a rebate on or a reduction in the rates payable in respect of their properties.

### 4. Categories of owners of properties:

The City of Tshwane has determined in its rates policy, the following categories of owners of property that are legible for exemptions, granted reduction or special rebates:

- (a) Indigents;
- (b) Pensioners, Disability grantees and/or Medical boarded persons;
- (c) Owners temporarily without income;
- (d) Owners of residential properties;
- (e) Owners of properties in areas affected by disaster or serious adverse social or economic conditions

#### Liability for Rates

- (a) The levying of rates on property will be effected in terms of the Municipality's Rates Policy as amended from time to time.
- (b) The Municipality will, as part of each annual operating budget process, determine a rate in the rand to be levied on the market value of the property in every category of properties.
- (c) Rates will be recovered monthly.
- (d) If an amount due for rates on a property is unpaid by the owner of the property, the municipality may recover the amount from the tenant, occupier of the property or the agent of the owner
- (e) Where the rates levied on a property are based on a supplementary valuation made in terms of section 78(1) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004, such rate will be payable from the date contemplated in section 78(4) of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004.
- (f) Recovery of rates due will be in accordance with the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection policy read together with the Credit Control and Debt Collection by-laws.

#### CHAPTER 4

#### General valuation

- (a) The municipality will undertake a general valuation of all rateable properties in its area of jurisdiction and a valuation roll be compiled with validity as prescribed by the Act;
- (b) The municipality will undertake supplementary valuations on an ongoing basis and prepare a supplementary valuation roll once during each financial year;
- (c) The municipality will in accordance with section 79 of the MPRAA, make amendments regularly to the particulars on the valuation roll. Only the electronic copy of the valuation roll is updated to incorporate such amendments, except those changes to the roll in circumstances where section 78 applies, which may only be effected through a supplementary valuation in accordance with that section.

#### CHAPTER 5

#### Short Title and repeal of previous by-law

- (a) These By-Laws will be known as the City of Tshwane: Property Rates Policy By-Laws;
- (b) The City of Tshwane: Property Rates By-laws promulgated under Local Authority Notice No. 1494 on 25 June 2008 is hereby repealed and substituted by these By-laws.

**ANNEXURE K**



# BUDGET POLICY

2019/20 MTREF

## PREAMBLE

To ensure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government; and to provide for matters connected therewith, within the prescripts of legislation applicable to local government.

**WHEREAS** Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires the National, Provincial and Local sphere of government to draft budgets that promote transparency, accountability and the effective financial management of the economy, debt and the public sector. The Constitution, furthermore, states that budgets in each sphere of government must contain estimates of revenue and expenditure, differentiating between capital and operating expenditure; proposals for financing any anticipated deficit for the period to which they apply; and an indication of intentions regarding borrowing and other forms of public liability that will increase public debt during the ensuing year.

**WHEREAS** Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Acts 56 of 2003) requires that a Municipality approves an annual budget before the start of the financial year, adopt, maintain and implement a Budget Policy.

**WHEREAS** Section 56 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA) prescribes the functions and powers of the Executive Mayor who must recommend to the municipality the Integrated Development Plan which carries the financial plan and budget projections to carry out service delivery. The Executive Mayor delegates this responsibility to the Accounting Officer to prepare the budget together with the Chief Financial Officer, senior managers and other officials.

**WHEREAS** Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires the municipality to have an Integrated Development Plan with a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three financial years.

And **WHEREAS** the Council has approved a five-year programme, which prescribes the management of the City's financial affairs through the determination of priorities and the planning and monitoring of the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

Now, **THEREFORE**, the Council of the City of Tshwane and all its entities adopt the Budget Policy as set out in this document.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No.
1.	PREFACE	5
2.	PURPOSE	5
3.	DEFINITIONS	6
4.	INTRODUCTION	10
5.	LEGAL ENVIRONMENT	11
6.	OBJECTIVES OF MFMA	12
7.	IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY	13
8.	OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES AND ROLES	14
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Objectives of the Budget Policy</li> <li>▪ City of Tshwane Financial Management Strategic Objectives</li> <li>▪ Principles</li> <li>▪ General Budget Policy Statement and guidelines</li> <li>▪ Role of the Executive Mayor</li> <li>▪ Role of the Accounting Officer</li> <li>▪ The role of the Chief Financial Officer</li> <li>▪ The role of senior managers and other officials</li> </ul>	
9.	FINANCIAL PLANNING	17
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Steps in the budget process</li> <li>▪ Budget schedule framework</li> <li>▪ Community consultation process</li> </ul>	
10.	FINANCIAL MODELLING	18
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Long-term Financial Model</li> <li>▪ The macro-economic framework</li> <li>▪ Funding of the budget</li> <li>▪ Local government policies and priorities</li> <li>▪ Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)</li> <li>▪ Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)</li> </ul>	

	Page No.
11. OPERATING BUDGET COMPILATION	21
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operating Revenue</li> <li>▪ Revenue Items</li> <li>▪ Property Rates</li> <li>▪ Tariffs</li> <li>▪ Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy</li> <li>▪ Unfunded and Under-funded mandates</li> <li>▪ Operating Expenditure</li> <li>▪ Expenditure Items</li> <li>▪ Expenditure groups</li> </ul>	
12. CAPITAL BUDGET COMPILATION	25
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conditions of capitalisation</li> <li>▪ Budgeting for assets</li> <li>▪ Recognition of the costs</li> <li>▪ Recognition of property, plant and equipment</li> <li>▪ Depreciation</li> </ul>	
13. BUDGET MONITORING	28
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Monitoring financial performance</li> <li>▪ Overspending on budget</li> <li>▪ Processes to authorise unauthorised expenditures</li> <li>▪ Cash-flow planning</li> <li>▪ Deviation reporting: Operating and Capital Budget</li> <li>▪ Conditional Grants</li> </ul>	
14. FUND TRANSFERS – OPERATING BUDGET	33
15. FUND TRANSFERS – CAPITAL BUDGET	36
16. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET	38
17. REVIEW	41

## **1. PREFACE**

Efficient financial planning and management will ensure that funds are transparently planned for and will ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of the City through the implementation of sound council policies.

The formulation of a budget policy is essential to enable the City of Tshwane to attain its strategic objectives in line with the City's forward-looking development strategy and to comply with the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA). It is envisaged that this policy may be amended from time to time, depending on legislative and/or institutional changes.

The Budget Policy is prepared on guidelines, received from National Treasury (NT) pertaining to local government and details the process and format that departments are required to follow when preparing their budget.

The policy must be read in conjunction with the relevant legislation and regulations.

## **2. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to:

- Set out the principles and guidelines that the municipality will follow to prepare each medium term revenue and expenditure framework including an adjustments budget;
- Set out the responsibilities of the Mayor, Accounting Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Senior Managers and other officials in the budget processes;
- Set out rules and procedures for the transfer of funds;
- Set out procedures for preparation of budget monitoring reports; and
- Establish and maintain procedures and best practices to ensure adherence to the municipality's budget processes.

### 3. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and –

#### **Accounting**

The essential process of keeping track of money, both of the revenues received and the expenditure going out.

#### **Audit**

The inspection of accounting records and testing of systems of internal control. The two main types of audits are internal and external.

#### **Budget**

The local authority's financial plan of action for a multi-financial cycle. The two types of budgets are operating and capital. The capital budget is the budget that deals with tangible assets or capital assets whilst the operating budget deals with recurrent and short-term expenditure, such as salaries, telephone costs, and fuel.

#### **Business Plans**

Narrative reports containing information on the objectives of the organisation or programme, how objectives intend to be achieved through action plans, target dates for implementation, resources required, people responsible for implementing plans, and how success in implementing action plans will be measured.

#### **Capital Assets**

Assets that are expected to be of continued use over a number of years such as bridges or buildings. The future economic benefit or potential service provision embodied in an asset is the potential to contribute, directly or indirectly, to the cash and the cash equivalent of the municipality as well as to the delivery of services.

#### **Deficit**

A deficit (shortfall or loss) occurs when more money is spent (expenditure) than the amount that was raised/levied (revenue).

#### **Expenditure**

Money spent on operating and capital expenditure.

#### **Financial Management**

A series of processes including budgeting funds; safeguarding revenue, capital and assets; monitoring performance; and financial reporting.

#### **Financial Statements**

A summary of the annual financial records of the local authority that provides a picture of the functioning of the local authority in monetary terms.

#### **Financial Year**

The financial year of local authorities runs from 1 July to 30 June of the following year.

#### **Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

This is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

**Funds Management**

A programme on the computer system, managed by the Financial Services Department, disabling the overspending on certain expenditure items.

**Grants**

Grants are amounts of money including subsidies given to local authorities by the national or provincial government to fund certain functions such as roads and storm water, sanitation, health care or emergency services etc. Grants can also be received from members of the public or other institutions. There are conditional (where conditions are set against expenditure) and unconditional grants.

**Incremental Budgeting**

A method of preparing the budgets in local authorities. The budget for the next financial year is based on the actual revenue and expenditure of the previous financial year adjusted for expected price increases.

**Inflation**

A persistent rise in the level of prices and wages throughout a country's economy thereby decreasing the value of the country's currency. If the inflation rate increases from one year to another, it means that consumers get less value for the same amount of money compared to previous years.

**Integrated Development Plan**

This is a plan that every local authority is required to prepare in terms of legislation. The plan should set out the economic and social development that is required by a local authority to develop and integrate communities. The plan should be based on community needs.

**Interest**

In the financial world, whenever someone borrows money, that person will have to repay more than they actually borrowed. This additional amount is called interest and is the profit that the lender makes from lending money to someone else.

**Interest Rate**

This is the amount of the interest that is charged on a loan (or received on a deposit) over a year, and it is expressed as a percentage.

**Internal Controls**

These are laid down internal rules, which set out the procedures which employees must comply with when executing their duties.

**Loan**

A loan is the sum of money that is lent to a borrower on conditions that it is repaid, either in instalments or all at once at a future date. The borrower usually has to pay the lender an agreed rate of interest.

**Official**

Any of the following:

- An employee of a municipality.
- A person contracted by the municipality to work as a member of staff otherwise than as an employee.
- A person seconded to a municipality to work as a member of staff.

**Overspending**

- Causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be.
- In relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote.

**Programme Budgeting**

Integrated activities performed by departments to ensure the programmes set objectives are achieved.

**Rates**

Taxes based on market values (land and buildings) of property.

**Rates Assessment**

Setting out the rates payable by each ratepayer and appear on the invoices.

**Rates Base**

All the individual property owners and businesses that are legally required to pay rates to the local authority.

**Rates Rebate**

The reduction in rates that is given to categories of ratepayers and categories of properties.

**Revenue**

The money raised by local authorities.

**Service Charges**

Charges made by local authorities to consumers for the provision and consumption of services such as electricity, water, solid waste removal and sanitation.

**Surplus**

A surplus occurs when the amount of revenue exceeds the amount of expenditure.

**Unauthorised Expenditure**

Any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 11(3) or 15 of the MFMA and includes overspending as defined in the definition *overspending*.

**Valuation Roll**

The valuator rolls record the value of the land and buildings (market value) of every property within the municipal area. These property values are used to determine the rates for each ratepayer.

**Virement**

Virement is a process whereby the unused budget of a specific line item of expenditure is used to finance another line item of expenditure which has an insufficient budget.

**Vote**

A vote is one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the municipality and which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or the functional area concerned (MFMA). A vote is thus a department as per approved structure.

**Working Capital**

Debtors, creditors, inventory and cash in the bank available to use for payment of employees and suppliers and financing of municipal activities.

**Zero Based**

As opposed to incremental budgeting, zero-based budgeting means that each year's budget is drawn up independently from that of the previous year. This means that items are not included simply because they were in the previous budget. Each item has to be justified and motivated for, and the purpose of each item is considered. All items in the capital budget are treated on a "zero basis".

## 4. INTRODUCTION

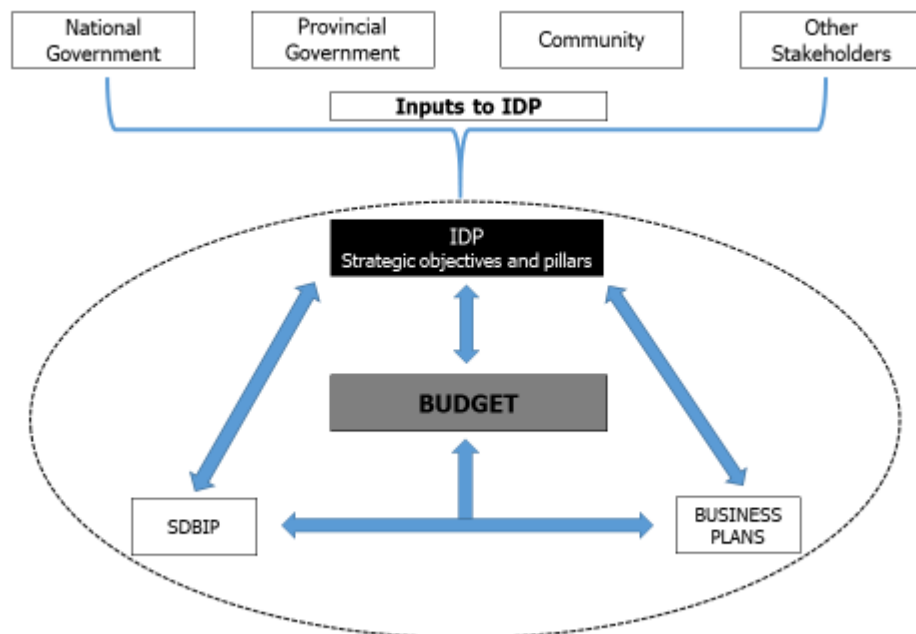
Alignment of the annual budget with the IDP

According to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2003 (Act 32 of 2003) (MSA), 24(1-4), the planning of local government must at all times be integrated and aligned with the planning and strategies of the national and provincial government. In addition, any organ of state that initiates legislation at a national or provincial level that affects planning at local government level must first consult with local government before the legislation can be duly effected.

The strategic objectives of the City as accommodated in the IDP and Budget:

- Providing sustainable services infrastructure and human settlement;
- Promoting shared economic growth and job creation;
- Ensuring sustainable, safer communities and integrated social development;
- Promoting good governance and an active citizenry;
- Improving financial sustainability;
- Continuing institutional development, transformation and innovation.

The linking of the IDP and departmental business plans with the budget is illustrated in the following diagram:



The five strategic pillars are:

1. A city that facilitates economic growth and job creation
2. A city that cares for residents and promotes inclusivity
3. A city that deliver excellent services and protects the environment
4. A city that keeps residents safe
5. A city that is open, honest and responsive



## **5. LEGAL ENVIRONMENT**

### **LEGISLATION AND POLICY STRATEGY**

The City of Tshwane is committed to complying with applicable legislation as it pertains to budgeting and financial management and the following legislation are relevant:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act (Act 108 of 1996).
- The Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).
- The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000).
- The Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998).
- And other applicable by-laws, ordinance and legislation.

### **NATIONAL TREASURY CIRCULARS**

Cognisance must be taken of all National Treasury Circulars that may have an impact on the budgeting process and procedures and the financial management thereof.

## **6. OBJECTIVES OF THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (MFMA)**

The Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 which regulates the municipal financial management, came into effect on 1 July 2004.

The objectives of the MFMA is to ensure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for:

- Ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities.
- The management of their revenues, expenditure, assets and liabilities and the handling of their financial dealings.
- Budgetary and financial planning processes and the co-ordination of those processes with the processes of organs of state in other spheres of government.
- Borrowing.
- The handling of financial problems in municipalities.
- Supply chain management.
- Other financial matters.

Chapter 4 of the MFMA furthermore outlines the municipal and municipal entities budgeting process.

## **7. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE BUDGET POLICY**

This policy applies to all departments and all entities in the implementation of the budget.

The policy is effective from 1 July 2019.

## 8. OVERALL OBJECTIVES, PRINCIPLES AND ROLES

The goal of this Budget Policy is to provide all officials with guidelines with respect to the planning and implementation of the budget.

### Objectives of the Budget Policy

- (1) The objectives of the Budget Policy as contained in the MFMA is –
- (a) To give effect to the provisions of Section 215 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
  - (b) To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).
  - (c) To give effect to the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

### Principles and Budget Policy Statement

- (2) The following budgeting principles must be adhered to:
- (a) The budget must be aligned to the requirements of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) regulations of the MFMA.
  - (b) The budget must be funded in terms of the MFMA Circular 42.
  - (c) The principle of value for money including efficiency gains.
  - (d) The budget must be aligned to the Integrated Development Plan containing the targets and objectives of the City.
  - (e) The budget must be based on realistic anticipated revenue.
  - (f) The levels of spending over the MTREF must be within the prescribed key financial measures / ratios as per MFMA Circular 71.
  - (g) Tariffs must be affordable to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.
  - (h) In revising rates, tariffs and other charges:
    - i. Tariffs for electricity, water, sanitation and waste removal services should be cost-reflective.
    - ii. Increases above the upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target must be motivated as required by NT.
    - iii. Standard tariffs will be applicable to all residents within the boundaries of the City of Tshwane (except where services are rendered by another service provider such as Eskom).
  - (i) Funding choices must consider sustainability as determined by the funding compliance assessment which is regulated by NT.

- (j) With regard to multiple funded capital projects, external funds received must first be appropriated.
- (k) No budget will be allocated for capital projects unless the request is included in the IDP and is supported by a project plan.
  - i. Feasibility Studies must have indicated the financial viability of the project.
  - ii. Total project costs (including projected future operational costs) must be indicated (also in terms of the MFMA).
- (l) No budget will be allocated for external funded projects unless it is gazetted or the request is supported by written confirmation from the external source on the specific grant.
- (m) Departments must ensure that their projected cash flow is aligned to their operational and capital project plans to assist with the City of Tshwane cash flow management.
- (n) Projects and programmes must be within affordability limits.
- (o) Ensuring that the current projects are completed before starting with new projects.
- (p) Ensure optimal use of resources. This means reviewing current activities for operational efficiency.
- (q) Salary increases will be based on the SALGA wage agreement.
- (r) Invest in repairs and maintenance and capital infrastructure.

#### **Role of the Executive Mayor**

- (4) The Council must maintain oversight over the implementation of the Budget Policy. For the purpose of such oversight, the Executive Mayor of a Municipality must –
  - (a) Monitor, oversee the responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities.
  - (b) Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget.
  - (c) The Executive Mayor must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.
  - (d) Evaluate whether the municipality's approved budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan.
  - (e) Instruct the Accounting Officer to ensure that the budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan and that spending of funds and revenue collection proceed in accordance with the budget.

### **Role of the Accounting Officer**

- (5) The City Manager is the Accounting Officer and the administrative authority for the municipality. In the first instance, the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Executive Mayor for the implementation of specific agreed-upon outputs.
- (6) In the second instance, the Accounting Officer is accountable to the Council for the overall administration of the municipality. The Accounting Officer must be fully aware of the reforms required in order to provide the Executive Mayor, Councillors, senior officials and municipal entities with the appropriate guidance and advice on financial and budget issues. Whilst the Accounting Officer may delegate to the Chief Financial Officer or other senior officials, this must be done carefully to ensure that all tasks are completed appropriately.

The Accounting Officer should -

- (a) Implement the municipality's approved budget, including taking all reasonable steps to ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget.
- (b) Ensure that revenue and expenditure are properly monitored.
- (c) When necessary, the Accounting Officer must prepare an adjustments budget and submit it to the Executive Mayor for consideration and tabling in the municipal council.
- (d) Report to the municipal council any shortfalls in the budget revenue, overspending and the necessary steps taken to prevent shortfalls or overspending.
- (e) Submit to the Executive Mayor actual revenue, borrowings, expenditure and where necessary report the variances on revenue projected and the budget.

### **Role of the Chief Financial Officer (CFO)**

- (7) The Chief Financial Officer (CFO) is the administrative head of the budget and treasury office and has an essential function in assisting the Accounting Officer to carry out his or her financial management responsibilities. These areas include budget preparation, financial reporting and the development and maintenance of internal control procedures. In addition, the CFO must ensure the implementation of financial reforms at the direction of the Accounting Officer.

### **Role of senior managers and other officials**

- (8) According to the MFMA, the following are the roles to be carried out by the senior managers and other officials:
- (a) That the system of financial management and internal control established for the municipality is carried out.
  - (b) Ensure that the resources of the municipality are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.
  - (c) Prevent unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses.
  - (d) Collection of revenue.
  - (e) Safeguarding, maintenance and management of assets.
  - (f) Submission of information to the Accounting Officer for compliance with the Act.

## 9. FINANCIAL PLANNING

### Steps in the budget process

1. According to Section 53 of the MFMA, the budget process starts with the Executive Mayor. This section dictates that the Executive Mayor must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities and must guide the preparation of the budget and coordinate the annual revision of the IDP.
2. In addition, the Executive Mayor of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure-
  - (a) that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year.
  - (b) that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.
  - (c) that the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the Accounting Officer and all senior managers comply with this Act in order to promote sound financial management; are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and to the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and are concluded in accordance with section 57(2) of the Municipal Systems Act.
3. The Executive Mayor must promptly report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements.

### Budget time schedule framework

4. In terms of Section 21(b) of the MFMA, the Mayor of a municipality must table a time schedule in the municipal council outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the budget, at least ten months before the start of the budget year.
5. This schedule contains key deadlines impacting on the Corporate and Business Planning Process, Integrated Development Plan and Operational Performance in terms of the Municipal Systems Act.

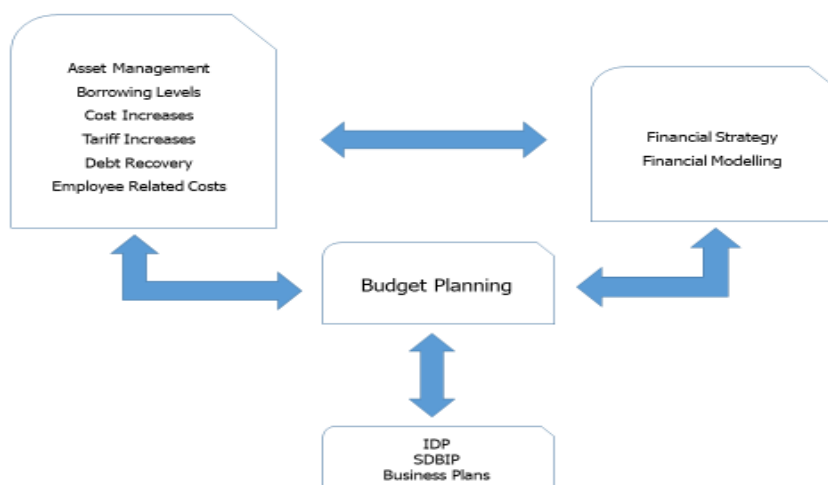
### Community consultation process

6. Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council the Accounting Officer must make public the annual budget and documents; invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget, and submit the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury in printed and electronic formats.
7. After considering all budget submissions, the Council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity to respond to the submissions; and if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
8. The tabling of the draft budget in Council will be followed by the extensive publication of the budget documentation. The Ward Committees play a significant role in conducting various consultative meetings to receive submissions from stakeholder's formations.
9. Other platforms of consultation are the IDP and Budget Summit as participants are drawn from the private sector and local and national government, regional business organisations, research institutions, etc.

## 10. FINANCIAL MODELLING

### Long-term Financial Model

- (1) The City of Tshwane makes use of a Long-term Financial Model (LTFM) to inform the Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework compilation. The model is updated taking into consideration economic changes, guidelines from the national and provincial spheres, strategic and policy direction of the municipality to ensure sustainability and goal orientated service delivery. The remodelling of the LTFM, in terms of the approved time schedule, must be completed by the end of January each year.
- (2) The LTFM is utilised to ensure financial affordability and sustainability over the medium to long-term and is considered a key financial planning tool. A salient feature of the model is the attentiveness to ultimate sustainability, not only financially but also relating to service delivery in line with the City strategic objectives and the linkage to the 5-year programme.
- (3) The financial model recognises that the development and implementation of the various financial planning reforms (e.g. MFMA, GRAP, mSCOA and National Treasury Financial Reforms) have fundamentally changed the approach adopted in terms of financial planning. Therefore, the need for an integrated approach when appropriating resources has become essential for sustainable outcomes especially taking into consideration the size and diverse challenges of the Municipality.
- (4) The adoption of a long-term financial model is based on various factors and financial variables which ultimately influence the budget to be adopted by Council. The following diagram illustrates the major factors that are taken into consideration, and which will primarily determine the financial approach:



- (5) The following are to be considered when updating the LTFM:
  - (a) The economic outlook for the country (macro-economic framework).
  - (b) The balance between existing revenue and demands for expenditure under existing legislation and policy (revenue and expenditure estimates).
  - (c) Policies and programmes that local government wishes to pursue through budget expenditures (local government policies and priorities).
  - (d) The relevant accounting framework.
  - (e) Asset management principles.



### **The macro-economic framework**

- (6) A macro-economic forecast has to be evaluated based on the following components:
- (a) Analysis of the economy.
  - (b) Demographic trends related to employment, poor and child-headed households (indigents) and other factors.
  - (c) Trade projections and current account balances.
  - (d) Money supply and other monetary considerations.
  - (e) Government influences on the economy.
  - (f) Inflation, both general and by sector.
  - (g) Savings and investment trends.
  - (h) Government indebtedness.
  - (i) National fiscal and monetary policies.
  - (j) Other major events influencing the economy.
- (7) The macro-economic framework is guided by the following principles:
- (a) Analysis of economic trends and the impact it will have on local government revenue and policy goals. The flexibility in design and management of a budget formulation process does not remain static.
  - (b) An understanding of the types and extent of anticipated revenue is needed to guide preliminary decisions about the Municipality's spending and revenue policy.
  - (c) Demographic trends have a direct and significant effect on any local government revenues and expenditures and also on local government policy.
  - (d) Develop sound budget proposals based on good understanding of both the Municipality's policy direction and existing legal requirements.

### **Funding of the Budget**

- (8) Funding of the budget must be based on realistic revenue forecasts. The capital budget is funded from internally generated revenue, grant funding and borrowing. Long-Term borrowing may only be utilised to fund capital expenditure.

### **Local government policies and priorities**

- (9) A major step in the process of preparing LTFM estimates is to determine the impact of current local government policies and priorities. This is done to ensure alignment of the Municipality's resources to addressing relevant government priorities. Three guiding principles are indicated below:

- (a) The strengthening of information, analysis, and decision-making in a budget process to express specific goals and objectives.
- (b) Local government policies must be clearly documented if they are to be understood and applied in budget formulation.
- (c) The allocation of funds among departments and programmes must be aligned to approved priorities.

**Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP)**

- (10) The key aspects of GRAP application in the LTFM include capitalisation and depreciation requirements and the necessity to budget for profit or loss on asset disposal. The budget process requirements will, therefore, have to consider the further refinement of these accounting standards and policies. In addition, further classifications as may be required by the mSCOA regulations, need to be adhered to also.

**Asset management (infrastructure investment and funding)**

- (11) The LTFM must be updated annually, in terms of the City's asset management plan, to provide for an updating of the impact of various asset renewal strategies.
- (12) The LTFM is constructed to allow for scenario analysis to illustrate the impact of any variation in renewal levels using information from the asset management plan.

## 11. OPERATING BUDGET COMPILATION

### Operating Revenue

- (1) The City derives its revenue from the following major revenue sources: property rates, electricity, water, sanitation, solid waste removal, operating and capital grants (from the government). The balance is derived through other minor charges such as building plan fees (direct income).
- (2) Service charges derived from trading services are levied to generate the necessary revenue to render them effectively. These services must in terms of legislation, break-even or yield a small surplus, but still within the tariff setting requirements in terms of the Systems Act. Breaking-even is important for financial sustainability of a local authority and must be reflected in the municipal budget. Subsidised and community services are mostly financed from property rates and limited subsidisation by other spheres of government.

### Revenue Items

- (3) The mSCOA regulations outlines the revenue items to be used in the classification of local government financial transactions. The administration of this chart is managed by the Accounting Section of the Financial Reporting and Assets Division of the Group Financial Services Department. Requests for the addition of new revenue items must be submitted in writing and with full motivation to National Treasury for inclusion in the chart.

### Revenue Groups

- (4) Revenue items are categorised in terms of National Treasury Regulations and Reforms in the following groups:
  - (a) Property Rates
  - (b) Service Charges: Electricity
  - (c) Services Charges: Water
  - (d) Services Charges: Sanitation
  - (e) Services Charges: Refuse revenue
  - (f) Services Charges: Other
  - (g) Rental of facilities and equipment
  - (h) Interest earned – external investments
  - (i) Interest earned – outstanding debtors
  - (j) Dividends received
  - (k) Fines, penalties and forfeits
  - (l) Licences and permits
  - (m) Agency services

- (n) Transfers recognised – operational
- (o) Other revenue
- (p) Gains on disposal of PPE

### **Property Rates**

- (5) Two factors determine the amount of property rates that a property owner must pay to the municipality: first, the assessed value of the property and second, the effective assessment rate. The total proceeds from rates, therefore, cover the shortfall on the provision of general services.
- (6) Section 3(1) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) and section 62(1)(f) of the MFMA determines that a municipality must adopt and implement a rates policy on the levying of rates on rateable properties.
- (7) The Property Rates Policy is reviewed annually by Council during the budget process. The requirement of section 3(e) of the MPRA is to identify and quantify the cost to the municipality and any benefit to the local community, can only be determined during the budget process after the new General Valuation has been compiled.

### **Tariffs**

- (8) Tariff charges are affected by a variety of external factors such as inflation, government directives and policies, as well as the employment and affordability demographics of the resident population. The growth parameters are set by National Treasury, consistent with the target range of the inflation band, to ensure that all spheres of government support the national macro-economic policies and targets unless it can be shown that external factors impact otherwise.
- (9) The tariff setting process of the City of Tshwane is guided by the various tariff policies and methodologies which provide a framework for implementing fair, transparent and affordable charges for the provision of services.
- (10) The following principles and guidelines should be considered in tariff setting:
  - (a) The ability of the community to pay for services received.
  - (b) The average effect on consumer accounts.
  - (c) Realistic revenue estimates through a conservative, objective and analytical process based on realistically expected revenue, taking into consideration available actual revenue and estimated growth percentages.
  - (d) The impact of inflation and other cost increases.
  - (e) An aggressive policy of collecting revenue.
  - (f) The requirements of the various tariff policies.
  - (g) Guidelines with regard to main services accounts.
  - (h) Credible collection rates and collection improvement targets.
  - (i) The ability to extend new services and the recovering of costs.

- (j) Cross subsidisation for sustainable service delivery.
- (11) Tariffs for the main services will be compiled taking the revenue and tariff setting model as well as budgeting principles and guidelines into consideration.
- (12) The tariffs for main services, property rates and all other tariffs (eg building plan fees, swimming baths, etc) are increased annually during the budget process and are effective from 1 July.
- (13) In order to have the tariffs ready for inclusion in the draft budget report and documentation for community consultation purposes during April, the following should be adhered to:
  - (a) Amended tariff structures and/or calculations for other services have to be submitted to the Group Financial Services Department by not later than the end of November of the previous financial year.
  - (b) Value Added Tax (VAT), where applicable, should be included in the tariffs for other services.
  - (c) Tariffs for the main services (excluding VAT) and property rates have to be submitted to the Group Financial Services Department by the Utility Services department (Water and Sanitation, Electricity and Waste removal) by not later than the end of January of each year as all tariffs are to be revised annually.
  - (d) All the tariff schedules should be in the format used for promulgation.
  - (e) Any changes emanating since the approval of the draft budget for community consultation purposes will be included in the budget report and documentation to be considered by Council during May.
  - (f) For promulgation purposes, tariffs have to be approved by Council at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the new financial year.

#### **Basic Social Package in the Indigent Policy**

- (14) The City of Tshwane is committed to the provision of basic services to the poor.
- (15) The social package assists the Municipality in meeting its constitutional obligations as it comes to progressively realise the social and economic rights of its indigent residents.
- (16) The City of Tshwane makes use of the equitable share allocation to prioritise its budget towards the poor households.

#### **Unfunded and under-funded mandates**

- (17) Services are to be rendered to the extent of the funding provided by the sphere of government concerned. The devolution of certain national and provincial government competencies to local authorities and the funding thereof should be viewed within the context of the complex and evolving nature of inter-governmental fiscal relations and co-operative government principles contained in the Constitution.
- (18) The definitions of financial terms for funded, under-funded and unfunded mandates are as follows:
  - (a) Funded mandate – The revenue (the grant in particular) totally covers the related expenditure of rendering the service.

- (b) Under-funded/ co-funded mandate – The revenue (grant) only partially covers the expenditure and the deficit is subsequently financed (funded) by the Municipality.
- (c) Unfunded mandate – the total expenditure of the related mandate is financed by the Municipality on behalf of other spheres of Government.

### **Operating expenditure**

#### Expenditure items

- (19) The budgeting and accounting system makes provision for a considerable number of expenditure items also known as general ledger accounts. Requests for the addition or renaming of items must be motivated and directed to the Budget Office for approval and then to the Accounting Services Section of the Financial Reporting and Assets Division in the Group Financial Services Department for implementation.

#### Expenditure groups

- (20) Expenditure items are categorised in terms of National Treasury Regulations and Reforms in the following groups:
  - (a) Employee related costs
  - (b) Remuneration of councillors
  - (c) Debt impairment
  - (d) Depreciation and asset impairment
  - (e) Finance cost
  - (f) Bulk Purchases
  - (g) Other materials
  - (h) Contracted services
  - (i) Transfer and grants
  - (j) General expenditure
  - (k) Loss on disposal of PPE

## 12. CAPITAL BUDGET COMPILATION

### Conditions of capitalisation

- (1) According to GRAP 17 property, plant and equipment are items that:
  - (a) are held in use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes.
  - (b) are expected to be used during more than one reporting period.
- (2) Control, and not ownership, determines whether an item must be recognised as an asset in the Municipality's asset register (although control usually coincides with the transfer of ownership). In some cases, control may already have been established before actual ownership has taken effect. Due consideration must be given to ascertain whether control over the asset is certain and indeed exercised by the City of Tshwane, eg cross-boundary assets. Subsequent cost against an item of property, plant and equipment not under the control of the City of Tshwane may also not be approved and should therefore not be included in the capital budget.
- (3) The definition refers to tangible (physical) property, plant and equipment. Certain intangible assets that are directly attributable to the realisation of tangible property, plant and equipment (PPE) are also recognised. This includes all development costs related to the creation of an asset, but not feasibility studies, basic planning costs, multi-option designs, etc, as it must be certain at the time the costs are incurred that the eventual asset will indeed be realised.
- (4) Assets with a useful life of more than one year must be purchased and capitalised on the capital budget with regard to assets. Whereas items with a useful life of less than one year must be purchased against the operating budget and will be regarded as inventory.
- (5) All finance leases must be capitalised and the resulting assets registered in the City of Tshwane's asset register. A lease is classified as a finance lease, other than an operating lease, when it substantially transfers all the risks and rewards incident to ownership of the asset from the lessor to the lessee, in return for a payment or a series of payments by the lessee to the lessor.

### Budgeting for assets

- (6) All assets (including insurance replacements) are to be acquired through capital projects registered on SAP, from where the assets will be identified and placed on the asset register once the Municipality has taken control of the assets.
- (7) Only assets approved by the IDP process will be considered for inclusion in the capital budget.
- (8) All draft capital projects must be in line with this Policy and submitted to Council for approval whereupon the Budget Office will put procedures in place to ensure that the capital projects provided for in the budget are captured in the approved system per Work Breakdown Structure.
- (9) Excess budget available on capital projects may not be used for purposes other than what the project was initially intended for. For example, excess budget available on a capital project for the building of a road (owing to savings for instance) may not be used to purchase computers on the same project.
- (10) The budget must be compiled in terms of the project chart as provided for by the MSCOA regulations.

Also refer to the Fund Transfers paragraph 11.2 of this document.

### **Recognition of the costs**

- (11) The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment shall be recognised as an asset if, and only if:
- (a) It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity.
  - (b) The cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.
- (12) Costs will only be recognised as assets if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Municipality. It must, therefore, be expected that the items may in future be held in use, either for the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others or administrative purposes (expected usefulness). Current technology, the use of similar items, etc can be used to determine the expected usefulness.
- (13) Items of which the cost or fair value cannot be measured reliably may not be capitalised. In most cases, the cost will be readily identifiable as being the total construction cost or purchase cost of the asset. However, in some cases, it might be necessary to measure the cost by making use of estimations, independent valuations, industry standards, etc.
- (14) A capital project that appears on the capital budget is only partial evidence that the expenditure may need to be capitalised on incurrence thereof. Projects that have a capital appearance and nature (and have therefore been budgeted as capital) but which may not be capitalised, either partially or in full, will be adjusted to ensure that only costs that comply with this policy are capitalised. The adjustment will, therefore, be transferred to the operating account.

### **Recognition of property, plant and equipment**

- (15) The expected use of the PPE must extend over more than one reporting period (a financial year). It, therefore, follows that the assets must each have a useful life of more than one year. Property held for the purpose of resale within a financial year, for example, is consequently recognised as current assets held for sale.
- (16) Capital projects started during a financial year but not yet completed at the end of the financial year will be treated as assets under construction in the financial statements.
- (17) Project systems (capital projects), through which assets are acquired/constructed and the resulting costs incurred must be broken down (componentised) in such a way that the individual assets, together with their respective costs and originating funding sources, are easily identifiable. This will ensure that the assets are correctly recognised and componentised on the asset register. The budgeted amount may not be released against a project unless it has been properly broken down (componentised in term of GRAP 17).
- (18) It is imperative that the profit centre owners/project managers notify the Asset Compliance and Control Unit immediately when their projects have been completed and the assets are ready for use as defined in terms of GRAP 17 in order to ensure the timely capitalisation of these assets on the asset register. When certain capital projects result in more than one asset being realised, during the life cycle of a project (ie before completion of the entire project), and the Municipality has taken over control of some of the individual assets, the Asset Compliance and Control Unit must be duly informed to similarly ensure capitalisation of these assets.
- (19) The process whereby the Asset Compliance and Control Unit is informed of the completion of a project is the marking of the project as "technically complete" by the project manager/profit centre owner.



- (20) The process whereby physical assets are donated to the Municipality is an exception to the capitalisation of assets through projects. However, profit centre owners remain responsible for notifying the Asset Compliance and Control Unit of these donations, by making use of the appropriate asset management form, to ensure recognition of the donated assets on the asset register, and disclosure on the financial statements.
- (21) Enhancement/Rehabilitation is an improvement or augmentation of an existing asset (including separately depreciable parts) beyond its originally recognised service potential, for example, remaining useful life, capacity, quality, and functionality. The incurred costs must be capitalised whereas, maintenance/refurbishment to an asset will restore or maintain the originally assessed future economic benefits or service, potential that an entity can expect from an asset and is necessary for the planned life to be achieved, and therefore must not be capitalised as part of the cost of an asset.

### **Depreciation**

- (22) Depreciation is according to GRAP 17, the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life. The depreciable amount is the cost of an asset or other amount substituted for cost, less its residual value. Depreciation forms part of the cost charged to the profit centre where the asset is used and must be included in the operating budget likewise.
- (23) Assets capitalised will be depreciated except land and in certain instances also heritage assets because it does not depreciate and during the preparation of the budget, depreciation will be considered with the help of the Accounting Policy.
- (24) An asset is depreciated over its useful life. The useful life refers to the asset's expected use to the Municipality and is an estimation based on accounting and municipal infrastructure guidelines. The useful lives are assigned to the asset classes to which the assets belong. The Municipality applies the straight-line method in the calculation of depreciation.
- (25) The depreciation charge for each period is recognised as an expense in the operating budget as well as the statement of financial performance.

## 13. BUDGET MONITORING

### Monitoring Financial Performance

- (1) It is important to monitor and review the actual and planned revenue received and expenditure incurred to ensure accountability, transparency and control in the financial affairs of all departments/votes in the City of Tshwane.
- (2) The public has a right to know what money is being spent on, and what decisions their elected representatives make on their behalf. It is only with this knowledge that elected officials can be held accountable for their budget planning, allocations and implementation.
- (3) Monitoring a budget is also supports better decision-making. It provides a forum for purposeful and concrete engagement between the executive, the legislatures and civil society around critical choices and outcomes.
- (4) In the City of Tshwane the approved budget is categorised into Operating and Capital budgets and therefore the monitoring thereof will be done accordingly. As a general rule, current operating revenue needs to be sufficient to support current operating expenditures.
- (5) Budget performance will be monitored and reported on throughout the year, as legislatively stipulated and in alignment with National Treasury circulars/guidelines. The heads of departments are an integral part of the budget control process and will be responsible for their individual department's financial performance.
- (6) Revenue and Expenditure Groups are categorised in terms of GRAP and is aligned to the approved MTREF. Different rules will be applicable to manageable and non-manageable groups of revenue and expenditure in so far as budget monitoring and control are concerned.
- (7) Section 71 of the MFMA requires the accounting officer to submit monthly budget statements to the mayor.
- (8) Funds management was implemented in the SAP financial system to assist with internal control in order to prevent over-expenditure on expenditure items. However, in exceptional circumstances when service delivery can be hampered, the CFO may, on motivation submitted by the relevant department and in line with legislation, approve and implement the necessary measures to ensure continuous service delivery, such as the temporary lifting of the funds management tool (whilst savings are identified) in order that the required payments may be effected. This practice is not supported and should be limited to exceptional cases.
- (9) Exemption of this requirement (Accounting Officer approval) is granted for purposes of preparation of the Annual Financial Statements, where the lifting of funds management is required to process the necessary corrective year-end transactions.
- (10) Departments should, however, ensure that corresponding savings are identified to offset these excess expenditures and process the required fund transfers in line with the approved fund transfer policy or by way of the annual Adjustments Budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA.

### Overspending on Budget

#### Processes to authorise unauthorised expenditures

- (11) In terms of section 32 of the MFMA, 'unauthorised expenditure' may only be authorised (condoned) by the municipal council in an adjustments budget. In this regard, regulation 23(6) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

“(6) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(g) of the Act may only authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated in section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be –

- (a) dealt with, as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in sub-regulation (1); and
- (b) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorised expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorise in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.”

In practice this means:

- i. Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the first half of a municipal financial year may be authorised by the council in the main adjustments budget that must be tabled in council before 28 February (see regulation 23(1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations).
- ii. Unauthorised expenditure that occurs in the second half of the financial year, or that occurred in the first half of the year but was not authorised in the main adjustment budget (above), has to be reported in the annual financial statements. Savings need to be identified to cover the over expenditure through a special adjustment budget in terms of section 127(2).
- iii. If the council decides not to authorise an unauthorised expenditure, then it must be recovered from the person liable for that expenditure unless the council certifies that the amount is irrecoverable and it is written off by the council.

(12) This power to authorise unauthorised expenditure and certify unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure as irrecoverable may not be delegated to a council committee or to any administrative committee or official. It is a core competency and function of the council.

(13) In this regard, regulation 74 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations provides that:

“(1) A council committee contemplated in section 32(2)(a)(ii) of the Act to investigate the recoverability of any unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure must consider –

- (a) the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
- (b) the cost of the measures already taken to recover such expenditure;
- (c) the estimated cost and likely benefit of further measures that can be taken to recover such expenditure; and
- (d) submit a motivation explaining its recommendation to the municipal council for the final decision.”

### **Cash-flow Planning**

(14) Monitoring the financial viability of council, particularly transactions affecting Cash Flows is essential, as it has a direct impact on Council pursuing its activities as set out in its Strategic plan. Cash flow management is critical due to the requirements of the MFMA. Section 45 provides strict parameters within which a municipality can apply short-term debt.

(15) During the budget compilation process departments are required to do periodic planning of all revenue and expenditure for both operating and capital budgets for the following reasons:

- (a) For monitoring of performance;

- (b) For proper cash flow planning (eg if the Group Financial Services Department is forced to arrange for additional loans to bridge the gap caused by a deviation from the periodic planning).
- (16) Periodic planning for operating revenue and expenditure differ from the planning for capital budget expenditure in that:
- (a) Planning for the operating budget is done per project at a transacting level in terms of mSCOA; and
  - (b) Planning for the capital budget is done per project.
- (17) Previous revenue and expenditure patterns will assist profit centre managers in setting the timing of the cash flows, but they may also be led by other factors which should also be taken into consideration.

### **Deviation Reporting: Operating and Capital Budget**

- (18) The purpose of deviation reporting is to provide reasons for the deviations from the MTREF and to give details of corrective measures that will be taken.
- (19) It will be considered that a deviation of operating revenue and expenditure occurred when evidence indicates the following circumstances:
- (a) Revenue realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for;
  - (b) Cumulative revenue realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning;
  - (c) Expenditure realised less than or in excess of the amount budgeted for;
  - (d) Cumulative expenditure realised less than or in excess of the cumulative amount stated in the periodic planning; and
  - (e) Unallocated expenditure on distribution accounts.
- (20) Based on the definition of a "Vote" in terms of the MFMA, each strategic unit/department within the Municipality is considered a "Vote" and aligned to the approved MTREF, in terms of both the capital and the operating budgets.
- (21) All revenue groups, with the exception of "Interest Earned - External Investments" (which is managed and controlled by the Group Financial Services Department), are manageable by the respective departments to the extent that is the responsibility and accountability of each Head of Department to ensure that all revenue budgeted for should be collected or billed.
- (22) Furthermore, in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA, all Heads of Department will have to inform the City Manager as Accounting Officer as soon as they have become aware that any revenue budgeted for in their respective departments, will not fully materialise or be collected/recovered, and ensure that both the revenue and expenditure levels be adjusted downwards accordingly by means of an Adjustments Budget in terms of the Mid-term Performance Review and Adjustments Budget Process as approved by the Council.
- (23) The individual head of strategic unit/department is accountable to report to the City Manager and the Chief Financial Officer on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis on deviations in all revenue.

- (24) Monitoring of variances for capital projects is the comparison of actual expenditure against expenditure targets set in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as the indicated milestones for the project. The project numbers are as reflected in the approved budget.
- (25) Internal reporting mechanism
- (a) Each profit/cost centre owner is accountable to ensure that their respective profit/cost centre reconciliations are done, and furthermore that corrective measures are implemented to ensure line-item expenditure does not exceed line-item budget.
  - (b) Each month end, every profit centre owner will submit a variance report on deviated line items to their Divisional Head and their Department's Financial Support Services;
  - (c) Each month end every project owner will submit a variance report on project variances to their respective Divisional Head and their Department's Financial Support Services;
  - (d) This report will then be submitted to the relevant head of the department.
- (26) Management reporting
- (a) Each month end, the Departmental Head will report on the reasons for the variances and the envisaged corrective action to be taken utilising the information supplied by the profit centre owners/divisional heads/managers/head of department, and submit it to the Group Financial Services Department, Financial Performance Management Section, using the standard format report supplied by this section.
  - (b) A monthly report must be submitted to the Mayoral Committee (MC) and Council setting out the financial position and the financial results for the period under review.
  - (c) The in-year report will be submitted monthly to the Mayoral Committee and quarterly to Council.
- (27) Legislative reporting
- (a) The Accounting Officer in terms of Section 71(1) of the MFMA must submit to the Executive Mayor, National- and Provincial Treasuries by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month, a statement in the prescribed format with regard to the outcome of the municipality's monthly performance, inclusive of the cumulative actual outcome to the end of the reporting month.
  - (b) The Mayor of the municipality must within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit the "In-year" report to the municipal Council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of the municipality, in the prescribed format in terms of Section 52(d) of the MFMA.
  - (c) Further, Section 31(1) requires that the mayor's quarterly "In-year" report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality as required by Section 52(d) of the MFMA must be –  
  
in the format specified in Schedule C and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the MFMA; and

consistent with the monthly budget statement for September, December, March and June as applicable; and submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury within five (5) days of the tabling of the report in the council.

- (d) The Accounting Officer must by 25 January of each year submit the mid-year review and performance assessment in the prescribed format to the Mayor of the municipality, National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury, assessing the performance of the municipality during the first half of the financial year, and as part of the review, make recommendations as to whether an adjustments budget is necessary.

### **Conditional Grants**

- (28) All conditional grants must be spent in terms of the grant frameworks as per the annual Division of Revenue Act, Provincial Gazette and grant agreements.

## 14. FUND TRANSFERS - OPERATING BUDGET

- (1) This policy aims at empowering the respective heads of departments to manage their operational budgets within the stipulations of the MFMA and to create an environment of accountability within each department.
- (2) The Departmental Group Head must approve the operating budget fund transfer taking into consideration the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets.
- (3) All votes will have to ensure that the implications of the intended transfers are known and that these implications have been taken into consideration, bearing in mind their service delivery objectives and service delivery implementation plans. The Departmental Head must ensure that any proposed transfer is considered within the context of the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets.
- (4) This policy and all subsequent transfers will be carefully monitored by the Chief Financial Officer to ensure that all the intended transfers are within the stipulations of the proposed policy.
- (5) The Chief Financial Officer must report monthly to the Mayoral Committee on all fund transfers for that month.
- (6) The transfer of funds between expenditure items within a Vote (Department) will only be allowed within the following stipulations:
  - (a) A saving has to be identified within the limitations of the approved expenditure item or expenditure group in the respective departmental budget. Reprioritisations will be allowed between projects within a function (Vote).
- (7) No fund transfers of less than R1 000,00 will be accommodated.
- (8) Fund transfers in excess of R5 million against any operational project will only be allowed upon approval of the Director: Financial Performance Management and transfers in excess of R10 million will be approved by the Divisional Head: Budget Office.
- (9) Fund transfers of savings (budget return) identified from the quarterly released amount, within a specific expenditure item, may be allowed by Group Financial Services, provided that a motivation for the transfer is provided and the impact on service delivery commitments.
- (10) All fund transfers will be subjected to the expenditure business rules (periodic planning).
- (11) Fund transfers will be allowed to Repairs and Maintenance, only within the same Department, but not away from Repairs and Maintenance expenditure items.
- (12) Fund transfers between Regions will only be allowed against the Operating Budget within the Regional Operations and Coordination Department.
- (13) Transfers to and from the following expenditure groups will not be allowed, as these items are managed by Group Financial Services (Budget Office):
  - (a) Debt Impairment
  - (b) Depreciation and Asset Impairment
  - (c) Remuneration of Councillors

- (d) Transfer and Grants
  - (e) Loss on Disposal of PPE
  - (f) Finance Costs
- (14) Transfers on the following expenditure groups will be allowed within the group's business rules:
- (a) Employee Related Cost
  - (b) Contracted Services
  - (c) General Expenditure
  - (d) Other Material
  - (e) Bulk Purchases
- (15) Transfers between expenditure groups may be allowed by the City Manager, by means of a written report, under exceptional circumstances where service delivery will be affected, provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is submitted and sufficient savings are identified on other expenditure groups.
- Due to the nature of expenditure on repairs and maintenance, this provision excludes fund transfer requests for expenditure on repairs and maintenance. The provisions in section 14(11) above applies.
- (16) No fund transfers will be allowed to and from any Distribution Accounts (i.e. Labour, Transport and Machinery and Equipment), owing to the fact that these accounts are charged out by means of hourly tariff rates or kilometres usage tariff.
- (17) Departments must utilise internal services to prevent double costing of goods and services available in the organisation. Examples in this regard are the use of external vehicle workshops while the internal workshop has capacity to undertake the work and the hiring of equipment/vehicles while similar equipment/vehicles are not utilised fully in the same or another department. Should this process not be followed it will result in fruitless and wasteful expenditure as the resources of the City of Tshwane is then under-utilised.
- (18) Transfers between expenditure items, within a specific distribution account within a specific municipal standard classification (MSC), may be allowed by the Group Financial Services Department under special circumstances (ie to correct errors in the budget or to provide for unforeseen/unavoidable expenses for which insufficient budget was approved), provided that valid reasons/motivations for the transfer is provided, sufficient savings are identified on other expenditure line items within the same specific distribution account and MSC, and the further proviso that the bottom-line budget allocation for the specific distribution account is not amended (increased or reduced).
- (19) Any amendment to the approved total budget allocation of a distribution account, or the transfer of funds between distribution accounts and profit centres, shall constitute an adjustment and be required to be included in the Municipal Adjustments Budget as prescribed by Section 28 of the MFMA.
- (20) Fund transfers between revenue groups/categories is not allowed in terms of the Budget Policy, movements between groups/categories will only be allowed in exceptional cases for the purposes of aligning the budget as per approved mSCOA categories.



- (21) Fund transfers between the operational and capital budget are not allowed.
- (22) Any deviation will have to be reported to the municipal Council in terms of sections 1, 15, 29, 32 and 70 of the MFMA.

## 15. FUND TRANSFERS - CAPITAL BUDGET

- (1) Although all individual Capital Projects of the relevant Department (Vote) form the Capital Programme for that particular Vote, the transfer of funds between projects within a Vote will only be allowed within the following stipulations:
- (a) For a transfer to take place from one expenditure item within a capital project to another a saving needs to be identified. Furthermore, reprioritisation will be allowed between projects within a function (Vote) and within approved projects in the MTREF. No new projects will be created.
  - (b) Fund transfers between Regions will not be allowed against the Capital Budget (Capital Projects) where there will not be any target change with the provision that MAYCO approves the fund movement.
  - (c) The relevant Department must ensure that the intended transfer amount is available against the expenditure item and not committed for other purposes and clearly indicate to which expenditure item within a project the funding will be transferred.
  - (d) Fund transfers will be done in the prescribed format (formal report) between individual projects within the approved Capital Programme (Vote), within the approved funding source and at the lowest level as approved according to the mSCOA chart to enable Departments to effectively implement and fast-track the delivery of services.
  - (e) The Department must ensure that the implications of the intended transfer are taken into consideration bearing in mind the service delivery objectives.
  - (f) The Departmental Head must ensure that any proposed transfer is considered within the context of the City Scorecard and SDBIP targets. The proposed fund transfer needs to be consulted with the respective MMC.
  - (g) The relevant MMC must approve the transfer of funds by signing the relevant documentation (report) and give careful consideration to the implications of such a transfer on service delivery.
  - (h) Comments of the City Strategies and Performance Management Department must be requested on the proposed fund transfer report.
  - (i) The Mayoral Committee must consider the proposed fund transfer for approval once the transfer document (report) has been signed by the Departmental Head, Accounting Officer and the relevant MMC and the City Strategies and Performance Management Department comments have been included.
- (2) Cognizance needs to be taken of the introduction of a programme budgeting approach with regards to the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) and the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) wherein:
- (a) Transfers between projects in this specific programme will be allowed on the lowest level as approved according to the mSCOA chart with the proviso indicated in section 1(i) above, to take place cross-cutting between Votes in exceptional circumstances during an adjustments budget, which can/will consequently result in the bottom-line (total budget) of the Departments affected to be amended/altered, owing to the transfer.

- (b) The creation of a funding source level where it does not exist against an approved project will be allowed in order to ensure the approved transfer takes place. The requirements for this fund transfer are as follows:
    - i. Department should submit a formal request to both City Strategies and Performance Management and Group Financial Services for a funds transfer within the WBS.
    - ii. Upon receipt of this funds transfer request; City Strategies and Performance Management and Group Financial Services will provide comments to the department regarding the proposed transfer within 3 days from the date of the request. The approval of the funds transfer will be approved by the City Manager and therefore the onus is on the department to ensure that this report makes it into the Mayoral Committee meetings.
    - iii. At the end of each quarter together with the financial and non-financial performance report, Group Financial Services and City Strategies and Performance Management reflect on the funds transfer that has taken place; both between the funding source level and within the lowest level as approved.
    - iv. A consolidation of these transfers will be used for compilation of the Annual Report, planning for the year ahead and adjustment of projects, SDBIP and IDP.
  - (c) It should be declared in the final Corporate Deviations Report for the year ended 30 June, to be submitted to the Municipal Council within 60 days after the end of the financial year.
- (3) Movements between the operating and capital budget will only be accommodated during the Adjustments Budget process and no movements between capital movables projects and operational budget will be allowed.
- (4) Fund transfers will be reviewed by the Financial Performance Management Division in order to ensure that all intended transfers are within the stipulations of the Budget Policy.

## 16. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET

- (1) A municipality has to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget. The adjustments budget must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue. It may also appropriate additional revenues that have become available, or it may authorise certain other adjustments elucidated in the Act. Only the mayor may table an adjustments budget in the municipal council. The adjustment budget must be submitted simultaneously with the mid-year review on or before 25 January each year.
- (2) The Executive Mayor may within 60 days after unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure was incurred for the purpose of an emergency or other exceptional circumstance and for which no provision was made in an approved budget, table an adjustments budget.
- (3) In terms of the MFMA, essentially three conditions can be defined necessitating an adjustment budget, namely: under-collection of revenue; emergency or other exceptional circumstances; and mid-term budget review.

### Under-collection of Revenue

- (a) The Accounting Officer, or the Heads of Department, must ensure that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget.
- (b) Should a material under-collection of revenue become apparent, it will be necessary for the relevant department to revise the budgeted revenue levels to a realistic forecast. It is also necessary to revise the expenditure levels associated with this revenue downwards in proportion to the revenue budgeted. This could be undertaken with the mid-term budget review which could result in an adjustment budget.
- (c) Should the under-collection, however, be considered to be material of nature, it will be necessary for the strategic unit/relevant department to report such under-collection to the Accounting Officer as a matter of urgency to consider implementing corrective measures. Materiality is normally considered to be 10% or more of an individual item measured against the periodic planning for that item. In some cases, the magnitude of the amount concerned may suggest a deviation of less than 10%.

### Emergency or other exceptional circumstances

- (d) The Executive Mayor may in case of an emergency or other exceptional circumstances authorise unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure for which no provision was made in the annual approved budget of the municipality in compliance with the provisions of Section 29 of the MFMA.
- (e) Section 29(3) states that if such adjustments budget is not passed within 60 days after the expenditure was incurred, the expenditure is unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies.

### Mid- term Budget Review

- (f) Municipalities are required to assess their performance during the first half of the financial year based on their respective services delivery targets, their performance indicators and financial performance. The assessment has to take place on or before 25th January each year according to Section 72 of the MFMA.
- (g) The assessment outcomes may or may not necessitate budget adjustments. In instances where an adjustments budget is necessitated, an adjustments budget has to be prepared

and submitted to the Mayoral Committee, for consideration and tabling in the Municipal Council as well as recommend revised projections for revenue and expenditure to the extent that may be necessary (Section 69 of 72). It is in this vein that the two processes run in tandem and require finality on the date instructed by the Act, on or before 25th January each year.

- (h) In the event of adjustments to the distribution accounts during the Adjustments Budget process, the department concerned must indicate the corresponding effect that the adjustments will have on the secondary costs in the Repairs and Maintenance group of expenditure.

#### Procedural application

- (4) The following administrative procedure will have to be adhered to in terms of the three classifications as defined and explained under the adjustment (section 16(3)). In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the first four months of the financial year (July to October), the following procedure shall be adhered to:
- (5) When the relevant or affected senior management becomes aware of an emergency or exceptional circumstances occurring, he or she should:
  - (a) Immediately inform the Member of Mayoral Committee (MMC) and the Accounting Officer/Accounting Officer of the emergency or exceptional circumstances that occurred.
  - (b) Together with the Member of Mayoral Committee; the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer must convene an urgent meeting to determine:
    - i. The extent of the emergency or exceptional circumstances.
    - ii. The financial implications thereof.
    - iii. Savings to be identified.
    - iv. The urgency and consequences of actions to be taken.
    - v. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances can be accommodated within the allocations of the approved budget vote.
    - vi. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances would necessitate an amendment to the approved budget.
    - vii. Whether or not the emergency or exceptional circumstances may be dealt with during the mid-term budget and performance review.
- (6) The relevant or affected senior management must ascertain and conclude that the emergency or exceptional circumstances cannot be managed or accommodated within allocated budget allocations by way of known savings, reprioritisation of expenditure, operational gains or existing delegations, e.g. the Fund Transfer Policy.
- (7) Should this be the case, the relevant senior management must compile a report, in the prescribed format, and subsequently, submit the report to the Member of the Mayoral Committee and the Accounting Officer for evaluation in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer to determine whether an exceptional Adjustment Budget is necessary.
- (8) If not, the issue must be held in abeyance until the mid-term budget and performance review to be undertaken in November, December and January which could result in an Adjustments Budget being tabled during January/February of that particular financial year.

- (9) Should the issue (emergency or exceptional circumstance) necessitate the tabling of an exceptional Adjustment Budget, as to be determined by the Accounting Officer in consultation with the Chief Financial Officer, the Accounting Officer must advise the Executive Mayor as a matter of urgency.
- (10) After considering the relevant facts, the Executive Mayor can authorise the related expenditure in terms of Section 29 of the MFMA. The Executive Mayor must however table the proposed adjustment at the next Council Meeting, and should the Adjustments Budget not be passed within 60 days of the incurred expenditure, the expenditure can be considered unauthorised and Section 32 of the MFMA applies. If an expenditure is deemed to be unauthorised, as a result of non-acceptance by the Council, Section 32 applies where there is a potential for political office bearers, the Accounting Officer or other officials being held liable for the expenditure.
- (11) In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring during the months of November, December or January of a particular financial year the following procedure shall be adhered to:
  - (a) The issue shall be raised during the mid-term budget and performance review of that particular department.
  - (b) Subsequently, be included in the Adjustment Budget.
- (12) In the event of an emergency or exceptional circumstance occurring after the mid-term review and adjustments budget was finalised, the same procedure as stated for the first four months of the financial year, shall apply.
- (13) During the adjustments budget process, no fund transfers are allowed as a stable budget is required. However, the Budget Office will approve spending, without funding, during this process in exceptional cases, until approval of the adjustments budget, where-after the situation will be rectified by way of fund transfers.
- (14) No fund transfers will be allowed between expenditure categories after the Adjustments Budget.

## **17. REVIEW**

The policy will be reviewed annually during the budget process and to align to National Treasury directives.

## Abbreviations

BPMC	Budget, Planning and Policy Monitoring Committee
CBP	Corporate and Business Planning
CDS	City Development Strategy
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Gauteng Development Strategy
GFS	Government Financial Statistic
GL	General Ledger
GNP	Gross National Product
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LTFM	Long-term Financial Strategy
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Structures Act, 2000
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NT	National Treasury
PPE	Property, Plant and Equipment
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SPU	Special Programmes Unit
USDG	Urban Settlements Development Grant
VAT	Value Added Tax
WBS	Work Breakdown Structure



# CITY OF TSHWANE METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY

## CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

This policy has been drawn up in terms of section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and the City of Tshwane's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law.

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1. Definitions .....	3
2. Purpose .....	10
3. Principles .....	12
4. Credit control measures .....	18
4.1 Reminder/demand for payment .....	18
4.2 Electricity disconnection and water restriction/disconnection.....	18
4.3 Recovery of rates in arrears from tenants and occupiers .....	19
4.4 Illegal reconnection of, or tampering with, electricity .....	20
4.5 Illegal reconnection of, or tampering with, water .....	20
4.6 Credit control measures on accounts with prepaid electricity meters	21
5. Debt collection measures .....	21
5.1 Internal Collection	21
5.2 Legal steps .....	
5.2.1 Internal legal process .....	22
5.2.2 External legal process .....	23
5.2.3 Irrecoverable debt .....	24
5.3 Inactive accounts .....	25
5.4 Estate account collection .....	26

5.5	Clearance certificates .....	27
5.6	Approval of building plans .....	28
5.7	Suppliers of goods and services to the Municipality .....	28
5.8	Affordability Assessment Committee .....	28
6.	Service Delivery .....	28
6.1	Disputes .....	28
6.2	Appeal .....	31
6.3	Arrangements .....	31
6.4	Settlement offers .....	36
6.5	Indigent relief programme .....	37
7.	Reconnection of services .....	37
8.	Sundry debtors .....	38
9.	Property rentals and sales .....	39
9.1	Rental accounts .....	39
9.2	Sales accounts .....	39
10.	Related matters .....	40
10.1	Duties and functions of all credit control and debt collection role players	40
10.2	Reporting and performance evaluation .....	42
10.3	Communication .....	43
10.4	Accounts and billing .....	44
10.5	Leakage on properties .....	45
10.6	Metering .....	45
10.7	Incentives for prompt payment .....	46
10.8	Right of access to premises .....	46
11.	Fraud, tampering, illegal connection and other criminal activities .....	46
12.	Responsibility and powers .....	47
13.	Interpretation .....	48

## 1. DEFINITIONS

"**Account**" means a municipal account for services rendered, claims submitted and contractual obligations to the Municipality, and for assessment rates or any other tax levied by the Municipality. If such an account is not paid by the due date indicated on a statement, it will be regarded as being in arrears. If no due date is indicated on an account, it will be in arrears if not paid within 30 days after submission and the account shall reflect the name of the person liable for payment of the account, the market value of the property to which the account relates, the amount owing to the Municipality, the manner in which the amount due for property rates was calculated and the due date for payment of the amount, which amount shall include but is not limited to —

- (a) electricity consumption charges;
- (b) water consumption charges;
- (c) gas consumption charges;
- (d) refuse removal charges;
- (e) sewerage services charges;
- (f) property rates and taxes, charged in terms of the relevant legislation, including but not limited to the Property Rates Act;
- (g) interest on amounts in arrears;
- (h) value-added tax on ratable municipal services; o rental levies for municipal housing and municipal properties;.
- (i) rental levies for municipal housing and municipal services;
- (j) any other taxes, levies or charges of local government or any delictual, contractual or other claims against debtors;
- (k) a discount if the property is subject to any compulsory phasing-in discount in terms of section 21 of the Property Rates Act; 2004 and additional rates for a property in terms of section 22 of the Property Rates Act; 2004 and "**municipal account**" bears the same meaning; provided that the letter sent in terms of section 28 of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), 2004 is also deemed to be an account.

"**Authorised representative**" includes an employee, agent and/or service provider appointed by the Council or authorised by Council to represent and act on behalf of the Council.

"**Group Chief Financial Officer**" means the person appointed as such by the Municipality, and includes, unless specifically indicated otherwise in the Policy and By-law, the officer appointed to manage the financial administration of credit control and debt collection of monies owed to the Municipality or any person appointed to act in that position or any other official of the Finance Department with delegated powers to carry out any part of the credit

control and debt collection policy, provided that in the absence of any specific written delegated power or powers to that effect, such a person's powers will be deemed to be those implied by necessity, including those derived from the job description and responsibilities of such an official.

**"City Manager"** means the person appointed as such by the Municipality in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 17 of 1998) and includes any person acting in that position or to whom the authority to act as such was delegated.

**"Clearance certificate"** means the certificate in the prescribed format as provided for in section 118(1) of the Systems Act, 2000;

**"Client"** means a consumer and/or debtor with whom a legal relationship is established by either formal agreement for delivery of municipal services by the municipality, or against whom the municipality has a rightful claim and includes the debtor as defined in the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-laws and **"customer"** and **"consumer"** bears a similar meaning;

**"Constitution, 1996"** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

**"Council"** means the Council of the Municipality referred to in section 157(1) of the Constitution, 1996;

**"Credit Control and Debt Collection"** means any practical and administrative measures and functions to protect the revenue stream of the Municipality as well as any legal action against defaulters pursuant to the measures, including but not limited to the discontinuation and / or limiting of services, taken on behalf of the Municipality to ensure compliance with these by-laws in order to collect monies owed to the Municipality.

**"Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law"** means the credit control and debt collection by-law of the Municipality published in Local Authority Notice 226 in the Provincial Gazette (No 44 of 27 February 2002), as amended or substituted from time to time.

**"Current account"** means the running account for a particular month.

**"Debtor"** is taken to include, but is not be limited to, any one or more of the following:

- a. a person indicated on an account, being the person or entity liable for payment of the account
- b. a person to whom a letter was forwarded to as provided for in Section 28 of the MPRA, 2004;
- c. the owner referred to in section 5(2), of the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-laws; provided that where property is registered in more than one person's name then all owners registered as such shall jointly and severally be liable in respect of rates and taxes notwithstanding that their name or names, if any, does not appear on the account; provided further that in the event where a trilateral agreement for services exist then all persons in accordance with such agreement shall be considered debtors jointly and severally liable, notwithstanding the fact that only one person's name may be indicated on the account;
- d. the owner, shall notwithstanding anything else to the contrary, be jointly and severally liable for municipal service charges not older than 90 (ninety) days, in respect of the premises occupied by a third person, consumer or debtor; provided that the protection as contained in section 118 of the Systems Act, 2000 shall remain in case of registration of transfer of a property; provided further that the person who carries on the responsibilities to manage the affairs of a legal entity as provided for in paragraph (d) of the definition of "**owner**" hereunder shall also be deemed to be a debtor.

"**Dispute**" means a dispute or complaint concerning a specific amount by the municipality lodged on the prescribed forms and manner in terms of section 102 read together with sections 95, (f), (g) and (h) of the Systems Act, 2000 and the Municipality's Policy requirements in this regard.

"**Due date**" means the last date on which payment may be made as indicated on an account or any other notice issued by, or on behalf of, the Municipality or, failing such indication, 30 (thirty) days after the last day of the month following the month in which services were provided or rates and taxes were applicable, as the case may be.

"**Electricity By-law**" means the Standard Electricity Supply By-laws published by Local Authority Notice 1076 in *Provincial Gazette Extraordinary* No. 227, Vol. 19 of 7 August 2013, as amended;

"**Indigent**" means a debtor who is defined and registered as such, and as being part of a poor private household in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy and who receives benefits regarding charges and services in terms of the basic social service package of the Municipality.

**"Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003"** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), as amended read with the relevant directives from the National Treasury of South Africa and **"MFMA, 2003"** shall bear a similar meaning;

**"Municipality"** means the corporate administration of City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality which has exclusive executive and legislative authority within the Tshwane jurisdictional area as described in section 155(1) of the Constitution, 1996, established by Provincial Notice No. 6766 of 2000 dated 1 October 2000, as amended, in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998); and includes:

- a. a structure, official, or other person exercising a delegated authority or power or carrying out a function in terms of this By-law, or any power delegated in terms of the Corporate System of Delegations of the Municipality provided for in section 59 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000; or
- b. a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under this By-law, assigned to it in terms of section 81(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 or any other contractual assignment or law, and any amendments thereto after date of commencement; as the case may be;

**"Municipal service"** means any municipal service that is rendered in respect of a property, or to a consumer, person or debtor, as the case may be.

**"Municipal service charges"** means any or all municipal charges, as the case may be, reflected on an account other than rates and taxes levied in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004, and will include, but will not be limited to, charges and costs for cheques referred to the drawer by banks, legal costs of recovery, tracing costs or any other costs of recovery whatsoever.

**"Owner"** —

- a. in relation to a property referred to in paragraph (a) of the definition of "property" means a person or persons or legal entity in whose name or names, as the case may be, ownership of the property is registered;
- b. in relation to a right referred to in paragraph (b) of the definition of "property" means a person in whose name the right is registered;

- c. in relation to a land tenure right referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of "property" means a person in whose name the right is registered or to whom the right was granted in terms of legislation; or
- d. in relation to public service infrastructure referred to in paragraph (d) of the definition of "**property**" means the organ of state that owns or controls that public service infrastructure as contemplated in the definition of "publicly controlled", provided that a person will, for the purposes of the By-law, be regarded by the Municipality as the owner of a property in the following cases:
  - (i) a trustee in the case of a property in a trust, excluding state trust land;
  - (ii) an executor or administrator in the case of a property in a deceased estate;
  - (iii) a trustee or liquidator in the case of a property in an insolvent estate or a property in liquidation;
  - (iv) a judicial manager in the case of a property in the estate of a person under judicial management;
  - (v) a curator in the case of a property in the estate of a person under curatorship;
  - (vi) a person in whose name a usufruct or other personal servitude is registered where the property is subject to a usufruct or other personal servitude;
  - (vii) a lessee in the case of a property that is registered in the name of the Municipality and is leased by it;
  - (viii) a buyer in the case of a property that was sold by the Municipality and of which possession was given to the buyer pending registration of ownership in the name of the buyer;
  - (ix) in the case of property occupied by provincial or national government the relevant department of such government;
  - (x) in the case of property occupied by an embassy of a foreign country, then such embassy; or in the case of the Municipality being unable to establish the identity of such person, the person who is entitled to derive benefit from the property or any buildings thereon or his or her legally appointed representative.

"**Person**" means;

- (a) any natural person; or
- (b) any legal entity or institution considered by law to have contractual capacity in its name and capacity to sue or be sued in a court of law, and includes but is not limited to –
  - (i) a private or public company established in terms of the Companies Act, 1973 (Act 61 of 1973), as amended from time to time;
  - (ii) a trust in terms of the Trust Property Control Act, 1988 (Act 57 of 1988);

- (iv) the state or any of its organs as defined in section 239 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- (v) a Co-operative registered in terms of the Co-operatives Act, 2005 (Act 14 of 2005);
- (vi) a community-based organisation or voluntary association or any other non-governmental organisation or voluntary association with legal competence;
- (vii) governments of foreign countries and includes their Embassies occupying property within the Municipality's jurisdictional area;
- (viii) a curator of an insolvent estate appointed in terms of the laws of South Africa;
- (ix) an administrator of a deceased estate appointed in terms of the laws of South Africa; or
- (x) such other person or legal entity, as the case may be, recognised by law;

**"Petitioner"** means the petitioner of a dispute lodged in terms of section 102 of the Systems Act, 2000;

**"Property"** means any property or part of a property to which the Municipality provides municipal services and in respect of which an account is rendered, and includes —

- (a) immovable property registered in the name of a person, including, in the case of a sectional title scheme, a sectional title unit registered in the name of a person, and includes any building, whether movable or immovable, and any other immovable structure in or on the property or under the surface of the property, which is registered in the name of a person;
- (b) any right registered against immovable property in the name of a person, excluding a mortgage bond registered against the property;
- (c) any land tenure right registered in the name of a person or granted to a person in terms of legislation or a court order;
- (d) any public service infrastructure; or
- (e) any piece of land or sectional title unit or real right, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on —
  - (i) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1997 (Act 8 of 1997), or in terms of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937 (Act 47 of 1937); or
  - (ii) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986), which is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.

**"Property Rates Act"** means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).



**"Publicly controlled"** means owned by, or otherwise under the control of, an organ of state, including —

- (a) a public entity listed in the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999);
- (b) a municipality; or
- (c) a municipal entity as defined in the Municipal Systems Act.

**"Public service infrastructure"** means publicly controlled infrastructure of the following kinds:

- (a) National, provincial or other public roads on which goods, services or labour moves across a municipal boundary;
- (b) Water or sewer pipes, ducts or other conduits, dams, water supply reservoirs, water treatment plants or water pumps forming part of a water or sewer scheme serving the public;
- (c) Power stations, power substations or power lines forming part of an electricity scheme serving the public;
- (d) Gas or liquid fuel plants or refineries or pipelines for gas or liquid fuels forming part of a scheme for transporting such fuels,
- (e) Railway lines forming part of a national railway system;
- (f) Communication towers, masts, exchanges or lines forming part of a communication system serving the public;
- (g) Runways or aprons at national, provincial or municipal airports;
- (h) Any other publicly controlled infrastructure as may be prescribed; or
- (i) Rights of way, easements or servitudes in connection with infrastructure referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).

**"Rates and taxes"** means all the amounts levied in terms of the Property Rates Act, 2004, and includes, but is not limited to, property tax levied according to the Municipality's approved tariffs.

**"Residential household"** means a debtor to whom the tariffs for all the levies for services and rates and domestic tariffs are levied.

**"Sanitation By-law"** means the sanitation by-law of the Municipality published in Local Authority Notice 1753 in the Provincial Gazette Extraordinary (No 361 of 10 September 2003).

"**Systems Act, 2000**" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), as amended.

"**V.A.T.**" means the "**value added tax**" as defined in the Value-added Tax Act (Act 89 of 1991).

"**Waste Management By-law**" means the Waste Management By-Laws of the Municipality published under Local Authority Notice 1393; *Provincial Gazette No. 274* of 24 August 2016; as amended or substituted from time to time;

"**Water Supply By-law**" means the Water Supply By-laws of the Municipality published under Local Authority Notice 1004 in *Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 203*, Vol. 20 of 23 July 2014 as amended;

## 2. PURPOSE

- 2.1** In order to sustain local governance and continued service delivery, the collection of income levied on accounts submitted to consumers (current accounts) must ideally be paid within 30 days. Payment of arrears must also be addressed swiftly and properly to minimise arrear debt. The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy provides measures, procedures and mechanisms to do so in compliance with sections 95 and 97 and Chapter 9 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- 2.2** The Credit Control and Debt Collect Policy aims at providing measures, procedures and mechanisms for revenue management in compliance with those requirements as set out in sections 95 and 97 of the Systems Act, 2000 and to comply in general with the provisions as provided for in Chapter 8 of the said Act, 2000 read with the requirements of Chapter 8 of the MFMA, 2003.
- 2.3** This policy takes into account the following elements and guidelines:
- (a) Human dignity must be upheld at all times;
  - (b) this policy must be implemented in accordance with equity, fairness and consistency;
  - (c) every reasonable effort should be made to ensure that details related to the debt and the account of the debtor are correct at all times;
  - (d) the City Manager may treat any debt, and arrangements to repay arrears holistically, but different repayment periods or methods may be determined for different types of service,

- debtors or areas within the general rule that the repayment period should take into consideration the financial capacity of the debtor;
- (e) the implementation of this policy is based on sound business practices and any other applicable legislation, including but not limited to the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act No. 25 of 2002, as amended;
  - (f) new applications for services will be subject to prescribed credit information and outstanding amounts may be transferred to the new account. All information furnished on the application form may be verified by the City with any or all data information institutions, credit information bureau and any financial institutions as may be deemed necessary by the City in determining the applicant's credit worthiness or for any other reason as determined by the City Manager.
  - (g) The City reserves its rights to share bad payment behaviour in a responsible manner with the aforesaid institutions, should it become necessary to do so, as determined from time to time;
  - (h) where alternatives are available the City may provide reduced levels of service to manage the debt growth;
  - (i) debtors may be referred to a third party debt collector and may be placed on the National Credit Rating List;
  - (j) if an account is not paid by the due date, at least 30 (thirty) days will be allowed to elapse before interest is charged. Interest will be raised, by the City Manager, on capital based on a full month and part of a month must be deemed to be a full month; or
  - (i) unless specifically provided for in other agreements; and
  - (k) for purposes of an arrangement a debtor may be required to cooperate with any reasonable measures that might be required to reduce their level of use of consumable services to affordable levels;
  - (l) the terms and conditions as contained in any prescribed form or document utilised in implementing this policy, forms part of this policy and are incorporated therein as specifically stated;
  - (m) the suspension of any debt management action, when interrupted for whatever reason, shall, where practical, continue from the previous action taken;
  - (n) service of documents and processes may be in accordance with section 115 of Systems Act;
  - (o) all legal costs, including attorney-and-own-client costs incurred in the recovery of arrears, shall be levied against the debtor's account;
  - (p) where a company, closed corporation, trust in terms of the Trust Property Control Act No. 57 of 1988, home owner's association or a body corporate in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986 (Act No. 95 of 1986), is indebted to this City, the liability for such arrears may, in terms of any legislation or court order, be extended to the directors, members or trustees thereof jointly and severally; and

- (q) notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in this policy, the City Manager may, save in the event of an agreement for the supply of municipal services was entered into with a third party such as an administrator of an estate, *bona fide* occupier, tenant, lessee, or any other third party for the lawful consumption of such municipal services; recover any debt incurred at a property as set out in section 118 (3) of the Systems Act, 2000 from the owner of that property; or
  - (i) from the owner at the time the debt was incurred; and
  - (ii) where the City is the registered owner of a property which has been leased or occupied, this City shall not be held liable for any debt incurred by the tenant, lessee or any occupant of that property;
- (r) any reference to any Rand value or measured quantity as reflected in this policy may be determined or amended by Council from time to time;
- (s) in the event of this Municipality expropriating immovable property:
  - (i) For owners who do not co-operate with the City, the proceeds of the sale of the property, if any, will be deposited into their Municipal account;
  - (ii) for property owners who are not clients of this City or do not have a Municipal account, the proceeds of the sale, if any, will be paid into a sundry account, until such amount is claimed by such owner;
  - (iii) no interest will be paid to such owners referred to in sub-item (s) (i) and (ii) unless permitted in terms of any other legislation, policy or as determined by Council from time to time; and
  - (iv) all the proceeds will further be subject to all the conditions contained in this policy.

### 3. PRINCIPLES

- 3.1 Non-payment by debtors of their accounts has a direct negative impact on the Municipality's ability to deliver on its legal mandate in respect of service delivery to its clients and in general to meet its objects as provided for in section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
- 3.2 Municipal service charges and taxes not paid on or before the due date as indicated on the account will be considered to be in arrear and all debtors who are in arrear will be subject to Credit Control and Debt Collection measures of the Municipality. The right of access to services, and consumption thereof, can only be exercised by consumers who are not in arrears on their municipal services accounts or who are complying with the conditions that were arranged with the Municipality to settle such arrears either in one payment or several term payments in terms of this Policy.

- 3.2A** The provisions of Chapter 3 (sections 24 to 29), of the Property Rates Act, 2004, as amended, shall to the extent possible, apply *mutatis mutandis* to the recovery of rates and charges in respect of municipal services other than those regulated by the said Property Rates Act, 2004.

Without derogating from the applicability of all the provisions of sections 24 to 29 of the said Act, 2004 attention is drawn to the following:-

- (i) A person liable for payment of an account must furnish the municipality with an address where correspondence may be directed to.
- (ii) A person indicated on the account remains liable for payment of an account irrespective of whether such person has received an account or not. It is incumbent upon such person to make the necessary enquiries at the Municipality in the event of he, she or it has not received an account.
- (iii) Attention is drawn to the specific provisions of sections 28 and 29 of the Property Rates Act, 2004 which applies in relation to recovery from owners' tenants and or agents of the owner of property. The Municipality will, subject to compliance with the provisions of the said sections 28 and 29 of the Act, 2004 be entitled to collect and recover monies due by the owner of property from the owner's agent or agents as the case may be.

- 3.3** The Municipality reserves the right to terminate municipal services to a property where it is found that the debit entries on the account in respect of consumption are in arrears provided that where the owner and consumer is the same person such right of termination of services shall extend to municipal taxes, rates and charges. Furthermore, the right of a person who is not the lawful owner of a property is subject to those of the owner of a property and subject to the lawful permission granted by the owner which permission could be withdrawn by the owner for reasons unknown to the Municipality. Should the owner at any stage give notice to the Municipality in the prescribed format to that effect, then the Municipality may be at liberty to terminate or restrict any municipal services to a property pursuant to such request; Provided that the owner shall bear all costs including legal costs, should such termination or restriction, as the case may be, result in any legal action; Provided further that such costs shall form part of the property taxes recoverable under the Property Rates Act, 2004 read with section 229 of the Constitution, 1996.

- 3.4** Payments received by the municipality from its debtors will in terms of section 102 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) be allocated first to Rates and Taxes of the Municipality and thereafter against any other amount owed by such a debtor to the Municipality.

**3.5** Various methods of payments by debtors as well as sufficiently convenient Payment Points are available and communicated to debtors; provided that the City Manager may determine that any payments made to the City, at any time, including payments in respect of debt, services, leases, fines, license fees, shall be paid for in cash in South African Rand currency, or any other acceptable method of payment such electronic fund transfer or at various dedicated payment points as accepted and approved by the Municipality; Provided further that no cheque payments will be accepted.

**3.6** Interest on arrear municipal debt in excess of 59 days is levied monthly at the prime lending *rate* of the Municipality's banker as at 1 January and 1 July of each year for the six months following these two respective dates. Interest levied but not paid is included in the arrear amount of such a debtor. Due to Value Added Tax not being a municipal debt, no interest is charged on arrear Value Added Tax. The municipality pays Value Added Tax to the South African Revenue Services only after it has been collected successfully from debtors.

Interest in accordance with the arrangements for the monthly payment of arrears will be calculated on the monthly reduced balance of the arrears at a *fixed rate* throughout the period and the rate will be the current rate as on the contract date of the arrangement.

**3.6.1** Credit control measures will be applied with proactive reminder or warning in a manner which complies with section 115 of the Systems Act, 2000 or such other method which the Municipality may deem appropriate provided that on all reasonable account it would be fair to deduct that such notice ought to have come to the attention of the person to whom it was addressed.

Section 115 of the Systems Act, 2000 provides as follows:-

**115 Service of documents and process**

- (1) Any notice or other document that is served on a person in terms of this Act, is regarded as having been served-
- (a) when it has been delivered to that person personally;
  - (b) when it has been left at that person's place of residence or business in the Republic with a person apparently over the age of sixteen years;
  - (c) when it has been posted by registered or certified mail to that person's last known residential or business address in the Republic and an acknowledgement of the posting thereof from the postal service is obtained;

- (d) if that person's address in the Republic is unknown, when it has been served on that person's agent or representative in the Republic in the manner provided by paragraphs (a), (b) or (c); or
  - (e) if that person's address and agent or representative in the Republic is unknown, when it has been posted in a conspicuous place on the property or premises, if any, to which it relates.
- (2) When any notice or other document must be authorised or served on the owner, occupier or holder of any property or right in any property, it is sufficient if that person is described in the notice or other document as the owner, occupier or holder of the property or right in question, and it is not necessary to name that person.
  - (3) Any legal process is effectively and sufficiently served on a municipality when it is delivered to the municipal manager or a person in attendance at the municipal manager's office.

**3.7A** Prima Facie proof and Authentication of documents will be as done in compliance with sections 110 and 111 of the Systems Act, 2000

**110 Certain certificates to be evidence**

In legal proceedings against a municipality, a certificate which purports to be signed by a staff member of the municipality and which claims that the municipality used the best known, or the only, or the most practicable and available methods in exercising any of its powers or performing any of its functions, must on its mere production by any person be accepted by the court as evidence of that fact.

**111 Copy of Provincial Gazette as evidence**

A copy of the Provincial Gazette in which a by-law was published, may on its mere production in a court by any person, be used as evidence that that by-law was passed by a municipality concerned.

Tariffs are published on an annual basis in accordance with section 75A of the Systems Act, 2000.

Account statements that are sent to debtors shall to the extent that the account may be in arrear be regarded as a legal notice of demand for payment of the arrears reflected on the account and the intention to take credit control measures.

**3.7.1** The Municipality only opens accounts for owners of the properties concerned. Hence no tenant account will be opened by the Municipality. Metered services consumed by an unknown consumer are billed to the owner of the property to which the service connection is registered. It remains the owner's responsibility to ensure that no municipal services are consumed at the premises, save in those instances where the Municipality has entered into a lawful supply agreement.



- 3.7.2 Individuals and businesses with lease agreements to lease properties from the Municipality and other Governments departments will be allowed to open an account in the name of the lessee.
- 3.7.3 The consumer, not being the owner of the relevant property, shall in accordance with the terms and conditions of the supply agreement acknowledge the rights of the owner as set out above as well as the Municipality's right to terminate or restrict services for any arrear amounts, including but not limited to property rates taxes, in respect of such property.
- 3.7.4 A prepayment meter can only be installed at a property with the written consent of the property owner or his/her duly authorised representative, who will be regarded as the prepayment consumer unless such meter is installed at the request of the Municipality.
- 3.7.5 Refusal by banks to honour payments by cheque or debit order is regarded as non-payment, upon which the relevant debtors are subject to credit control measures and bank charges incurred will be levied to these debtors' accounts.
- 3.8** Consumers who make no further use of any services but still owe an amount, will be recorded as Inactive Debtors who, after the submission of a second inactive account statement to their latest known postal addresses, are handed over for legal action and the Municipality will *ad libitum* be entitled to summarily terminate supply of services to the property in relation to such account without delay. Limited actions (i.e. Final Letter of Demand) are applied for inactive accounts equal to or smaller than R3 000 due to the cost benefit ratio of such cases. Any further action required for these individual accounts is at the discretion of the Chief Financial Officer. Whenever services are discontinued or restricted and the customer applies for services at a different address, the Municipality reserves the right to transfer any outstanding debit amounts to a customer's new account; alternatively, to refuse to enter into a new supply agreement unless the previous arrear amount(s) has been settled to the satisfaction of the Chief Financial Officer.
- 3.9 Consumers may be contacted by telephone, short message or E-mail, but such contact will not exclude them from the processes of Credit Control and Debt Collection contained in this Policy.
- 3.10 Residential household consumers/debtors form a distinct group for whom the following special measures and exceptions will apply:
- 3.10.1 Water supply to defaulting residential household consumers will not be completely discontinued, but rather be restricted due to hygienic reasons. Other consumers who are



in default will be completely deprived of the service until such time as adequate arrangements were made with the Municipality for reconnection of the service.

- 3.10.2 Any interest free arrangements for payment of arrears in terms of this Policy are intended to assist debtors that are in arrears by way of making their current monthly accounts more affordable.
- 3.11 All notifications served to the *domicile* of debtor's will state the reason(s) for actions taken and supply sufficient information as to how they can take corrective action in order to restore municipal services to the consumer.
- 3.12 If it is necessary to disconnect, terminate or restrict any service in terms of this Policy, the free cross-subsidised portion of that service, in terms of the Municipality's tariffs for municipal service delivery, will also not be available for as long as those services remain disconnected.
- 3.13 Indigent customers, as specified in the Indigent Policy approved on the 28 June 2012, or any amendment thereof, will be allowed to register for Indigence ONLY once every 24 months, after termination of their Indigent status. The onus of proof that a person is registered as an indigent vest upon such person claiming such benefits. The beneficiary of the Social Package of in terms of such Policy bears the responsibility to renew his / her / its' application to be registered on the relevant Indigent Register failing which such benefits shall without any further notice automatically expire.
- 3.14 According to the Indigent Policy mentioned herein, all arrear debt on an Indigent customer's account will be written off after an approval and registration process. Normal Credit Control and Debt Collection processes will be instituted against defaulting Indigent consumers.
- 3.15 In an attempt to make services more affordable to indigent households, the following additional measures will be implemented:

3.16.1 **Electricity**

A 30 ampere circuit breaker will be installed to limit the usage of electricity and thereby lowering the levy for that service on the current account. A partial blocking of vending of 150kWh per month plus the monthly free units quota of prepay electricity can be done to encourage payment of moneys for the other services on the monthly current accounts. This will result in the poor / poorest of the poor not falling into arrears even further by first paying their discounted levies every month before they can buy electricity.

### 3.16.2 **Water**

Metered water services should be reduced to 12kl's (subject to Indigent policy) per month flow rate for poor households to address the affordability of their current monthly accounts.

## **4. CREDIT CONTROL MEASURES**

The following measures are applicable to those properties with arrear accounts for municipal service charges in respect of which either water or electricity or both these services or any other municipal services are supplied by the Municipality:

### **4.1 Reminder/demand for payment**

A reminder that the previous account has not been paid on the due date is generated after the due date and is hand-delivered to the debtor's physical address. This reminder clearly states that 14 days are allowed for payment or arrangement for payment, in the absence of which service delivery to the debtor's consumption address will be restricted. The account of the debtor is debited with the cost of such a reminder at the approved tariff of the Municipality.

If prepayment meters for the vending of services have been installed, further vending of those services will be blocked to consumers whose municipal accounts are in arrears. The reason for such blocking will be given to the individual consumer at the municipal vending station or pay point.

The Municipality also reserves the right to install a prepayment meter if there have been three defaults on arrear payment arrangements.

### **4.2 Electricity disconnection (cut-off) and water restriction/disconnection**

Should a debtor not respond within the specific period stated in the reminder, the electricity supply to the debtor or consumer is discontinued and the reason for the discontinuation is supplied. The account of the debtor is debited with the cost of the cut-off at the approved tariff policy of the Municipality.

Should a debtor not respond to the disconnection of electricity within the specified period, and the debtor or consumer has an account that includes water consumption levies, water supply is disconnected (restricted for residential consumers) at the consumption address

and a notice to that effect is left at the premises. The account of the debtor is debited with the cost of this action at the approved tariff of the Municipality.

Should there be no response within the 14-day period stipulated in the reminder, and the debtor has an account for water consumption levies but not for electricity, water is disconnected (restricted for residential consumers) at the consumption address after 14 days, and a notice to that effect is left at the premises. The account of the debtor is debited with the cost of this action at the approved tariff of the Municipality.

If the amount for rates and taxes owed by the owner of the property is not paid after the specified due date, the Municipality may recover the amount in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of the property, to the extent as provided for in section 28 of the Property Rates Act. The Municipality may recover an amount only after it has served a written notice on the tenant or occupier. The services on such a property will be discontinued or restricted as provided by law.

At any given point after disconnection of services the City Manager can direct for the installation of a Prepayment meter at the Consumer's cost as determined in the Municipality's Tariff.

### **4.3 Recovery of rates in arrears from tenants and occupiers**

Section 28 of the Property Rates Act provides as follows:

- (1) If an amount due for rates levied in respect of a property is unpaid by the owner of the property after the date determined in terms of section 26(2), a municipality may recover the amount in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of the property, despite any contractual obligation to the contrary on the tenant or occupier. The municipality may recover an amount only after it has served a written notice on the tenant or occupier.
- (2) The amount a municipality may recover from the tenant or occupier of a property in terms of subsection (1) is limited to the amount of the rent or other money due and payable, but not yet paid, by the tenant or occupier to the owner of the property.
- (3) Any amount a municipality recovers from the tenant or occupier of the property must be set off by the tenant or occupier against any money owed by the tenant or occupier to the owner.
- (4) The tenant or occupier of a property must, on request by a municipality, furnish the municipality with a written statement specifying all payments to be made by the tenant or occupier to the owner.

For purposes of applying the remedies pursuant to section 28 of the Property Rates Act, 2004, it shall be deemed that that the monthly rental obligation will not be less than the property rates taxes and charges in relation to such property.

#### **4.4 Illegal reconnection of, or tampering with, electricity or water supply**

Section 97(h) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 provides that a customer care, credit control and debt collection policy must provide for matters relating to unauthorised consumption of services, theft and damages.

If consecutive follow-up actions due to a continuous lack of response by the consumer/debtor reveal that illegal consumption of the service occurred or a disconnection has been tampered with, the service connection is removed.

Legal action will also be instituted against illegal reconnections, tampering and transgressions of the Electricity By-law and Water Supply By-law.

#### **4.5 Illegal reconnection of, or tampering with, water**

The water disconnection or restriction is monitored and followed up in cases of lack of response by the consumer or debtor to ensure that the disconnection or restriction is not tampered with. Interference with disconnection at water services of non-residential household consumers will lead to the removal of the service connection. Any first-time discovery of tampering with a restriction device or service connection at the address of a residential household consumer will lead to restriction of the water flow to the quantity of the monthly free water allocation to residential households. Further tampering after such a restriction will lead to the prosecution of that residential household consumer.

Should it be found upon follow-up inspection that any metering device or any other part of the service connections were tampered with then such person will summary forfeit his / her right to any services or other benefits whatsoever and the Chief Financial Officer will be at liberty to summary and without delay disconnect all and every service he / she may deem appropriate and take such further legal action, including laying of criminal charges, against any one or more transgressors.

#### **4.6 Credit control measures on accounts for prepaid electricity meters**

If a property has a prepaid electricity meter and the other municipal services and rates and taxes are in arrears, the prepaid electricity meter will be disconnected and buying of electricity will be blocked.

If the prepaid purchases exceed the amount paid on the municipal account, an extra amount equal to the prepaid purchases must be paid towards the account before buying will be allowed.

If an inspection of the prepaid electricity meter should reveal tampering with the meter, the Municipality has the right to remove the whole meter or normalise the tampered meter and charge the cost to the consumer in terms of the Electricity and Water Bylaws.

### **5 DEBT COLLECTION MEASURES**

#### **5.1 Internal Collection**

5.1.1 Consumers may be contacted by telephone, short message or E-mail, but such contact will not exclude them from the processes of Credit Control and Debt Collection contained in this Policy

The account and details of a debtor are investigated before a summons is prepared. The data of an appointed credit bureau are utilised for this purpose, resulting in telephonic contact with the debtor, which obviates the need for summoning.

The tracing and the telephone costs are debited to the account of the debtor at the approved tariff of the Municipality. If the debtors are officials and councilors of the Municipality, arrears may be collected from their salaries or allowances.

If service debtors' accounts are in arrears, a final demand letter is sent to them regarding all accounts that are more than 90 days in arrears, for payment within 14 days.

## MUNICIPAL STAFF AND COUNCILLORS IN ARREARS

- (a) The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 item 10 of Schedule 2 states: 'IA staff member of a municipality may not be in arrears to the municipality for rates and services charges for a period longer than 3 months, and a municipality may deduct any outstanding amounts from a staff member's salary after this period.'
- (b) The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 item 12A of Schedule 1 states: "A councilor may not be in arrears to the municipality for rates and services charges for a period longer than 3 months." A deduction in respect of the arrears on accounts will be affected against Councilors allowances.
- (c) The Municipality will advise the Speaker of Council of councilors in arrears for periods exceeding 90 days.

### 5.2 Legal steps

Legal steps are taken to collect arrears on all account that are more than 120 days in arrears.

#### 5.2.1 Internal Legal Process

5.2.1.1 Arrear accounts in excess of R 100 000 that are to be summonsed are High Court or Regional Court matters, which are referred to the Legal Services Division of the Municipality for summonsing in collaboration with a panel of attorneys.

5.2.1.2 Arrear accounts of less than R 100 000 are Magistrate Court matters for which the relevant summonses are issued. The different sheriffs of the courts deliver these summonses to the relevant debtors. The expenses of the issuing and delivery of the summonses are debited to the debtors' accounts.

If debtors respond to the summonses received within 5 working days after delivery by a sheriff, by either payment in full or partial payment and arrangement for monthly payment of the balance, no further legal costs are debited by the attorney or debt collection agent, and the matter is not further pursued for as long as the debtor complies with the monthly payment as per the arrangement.

5.2.1.3 Summonses not responded to within 5 working days are referred to the local Magistrate's Court in collaboration with the collection agents, who have jurisdiction in these courts. Default judgement and warrants of execution are

obtained and the relevant debtor is also automatically blacklisted at the major credit bureaus. A notice of the default judgement is posted to the debtor by registered mail.

- 5.2.1.4 Default judgements not responded to within a further 10 working days give rise to activation of the warrants of execution, which can either order the sale of property of the debtor to recover arrears, or order the debtor to be evicted in case of arrear rentals. If the debtor has no fixed property, a court order can be served on him or her to appear in court, and the magistrate can approve a garnishee order or an emoluments attachment order to recover the debt. A garnishee order will be signed simultaneously with an instalment plan to pay arrears. Failure to comply with the agreed instalment plan will lead to an application for an immediate court approval to continue with the garnishee order.

## 5.2.2 External legal process

- 5.2.2.1 'All accounts not paid within 30 days are in arrears and may be blacklisted through credit bureau agencies after legal steps have been taken in terms of Chapter 4 of the National Credit Act, 2005 (Act 34 of 2005).
- 5.2.2.2 The Chief Financial Officer may outsource the process of debt collection regarding any portion or category of the debtor book to collection agents. Any cost that arises from such action will be recovered from the debtor.

The following principles will apply to agreements with debt collectors:

- a) The Municipality may, when any consumer is more than 120 days in arrears and no agreement have been entered into between the consumer and the Municipality, commence handing over the consumer to the debt collectors. At the discretion of the Chief Financial Officer the days at which the account can be handed over for collection may be reduced to 90 days.
- b) A "no success, no fee" will be agreed between the Municipality and debt collectors.
- c) The fee on success will be agreed between the Municipality and debt collectors, and no additional cost will be levied by debt collectors on the consumer's account.
- d) The account may be taken over from debt collectors if no progress is made to recover the debt, at no additional cost to the Municipality, within the period agreed upon by both parties.

- e) The Municipality requires regular progress and statistical reports from debt collectors.
- f) The Municipality will establish procedures and codes of conduct with these outside parties.
- g) Complete records will be kept of all the steps taken to collect arrears, and these records will be available to the Municipality.
- h) All the legal costs of this process are for the account of the consumer and will be recovered from the debtor by the debt collectors.
- i) Individual consumer accounts are protected and are not the subject of public information. However, the Municipality may release consumer information to credit bureaus.
- j) Customers will be informed of the powers, duties and responsibility to observe agreed codes of conduct of such debt collectors.
- k) Any agreement concluded with debt collectors will include a clause whereby breaches of the code of conduct by them will see the contract terminated.
- l) Any cash or any bank-guaranteed cheque for the full outstanding balance reflected on the account will be deemed acceptable payment before a customer's particulars are removed from any adverse credit listing. In the case of default judgements entered into against customers, the consumer will at his or her own cost appoint an attorney to set aside the judgement, after the full outstanding balance has been paid to the Municipality.

### 5.2.3 Irrecoverable debt

- a) The City Manager must ensure the collection of arrear debt owed by the Municipality's debtors. Sufficient provision must also be made to manage and write off bad debt.
- b) Debt collection procedures may be terminated and write-off procedures may be executed under the following circumstances:
  - i. A balance on an inactive account being too small to recover for economic reasons, considering the cost of recovery.
  - ii. Prescription of debt on an inactive account.
  - iii. When a debtor with an inactive account cannot be traced by collectors. All reasonable notifications and legal actions to recover the outstanding amount have been exhausted.
  - iv. The amount outstanding is the residue after payment of a dividend in the rand from an insolvent estate.
  - v. It is impossible to prove the debt outstanding.



- vi. The outstanding amount cannot be recovered due to an administrative error of the Municipality.
- vii. The schedules setting out particulars of the debt and the reasons for abandonment or write-off, together with a written request to approve its writing off must be presented to the Chief Financial Officer for submission to the Executive Mayor for approval.
- viii. If an offer of a full and final settlement is confirmed in writing by the Chief Financial Officer in terms section 6.3 of the City of Tshwane's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy; or
- ix. If the out-of-court settlement offer is made by the debtor in terms of section 6.3 of the City of Tshwane's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy; - Property rates are a form of taxation. According to the Prescription Act, 1969 (Act 68 of 1969), the period for prescription of debt is 30 years. Hence all requests for the writing off of debt in respect of rates must be presented as individual items to the Municipality for approval and authorisation. The prescription period for consumer items and charges is three years, given that the provisions of sections 12, 13, 14 and 15 of the Act apply respectively to the running, completion interruption, and judicial interruption of the payment liability of a claim against a debtor.
- x. Notwithstanding the above, the Municipality or authorised officials will be under no obligation to write off any particular debt and will always retain the sole discretion to do so.
- xi. The balance outstanding from out-of-court settlement offers as well as offers from the collection agencies will be written off against provision for bad debt.

### 5.3. Inactive accounts

#### 5.3.1 Outstanding amounts of less than R3 000.00

These debts are written off as bad debt after a final demand has been issued, as the collection cost does not warrant proceeding with further legal action.

#### 5.3.2 Outstanding amounts greater than R3 000.00

If older than 120 days, these debts are referred to external debt collectors for summoning and further legal action if the levy payer has not responded to a final demand for payment.

The Collectors will advise the Municipality accordingly should the debt prove impossible to recover and these matters will be referred to Council for write off.

## **5.4 ESTATE ACCOUNT COLLECTION**

### **5.4.1 Estates with legal status**

The accounts of debtors who are declared insolvent, or are under administration or deceased are dealt with according to normal legal practices by collection staff of the Municipality.

Unsuccessful claims must be submitted to Council for approval to be written off.

### **5.4.2 Estates without formalised legal status**

In numerous cases the head of a household has died without leaving a will indicating to whom ownership of the family residence is to be transferred upon the event of his or her death OR the owner of the property has abandoned his or her family to fend for themselves. As these exceptions are not provided for in the normal legal practice, the following process will be followed in such cases:

The remaining family must report the situation to the Municipality's collection office, who will require the relevant documentation to be obtained by the family, i.e. a death certificate and an order of the local magistrate allocating right of ownership to a member of the surviving family in the case of a deceased estate OR an order of the local magistrate allocating right of ownership to a member of the abandoned family.

In all of these cases, extension for the payment of the arrears as at the date of notification will be given by the debt collectors of the Finance Department. Disconnected electricity will also be reconnected and the remaining family will be expected to pay all amounts levied on monthly current accounts in excess of the amount of the extension until such time as the matter has been finalised. This will prevent any further service restrictions or collection actions at the residence while the family are legalising ownership of the property.

As soon as ownership has been officially allocated by the magistrate, the documents concerned must be presented to the Municipality's collection office, which will then change the name of the account to that of the new owner. They will also encourage the new owner to make an arrangement for the payment of the arrears to prevent credit control

and collection action by the Municipality. Alternatively, if the family qualifies to be registered for assistance in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy, they can apply for it. After registration, their arrears can be dealt with in terms of the Policy.

Unsuccessful claims must be submitted to Council for approval to be written off.

## **5.5 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES**

Before any property can be transferred from one owner to another, all outstanding amounts associated with the relevant property are payable, where-after the Chief Financial Officer will issue a certificate to that effect. No transfer of ownership will be processed at the deeds office without such a certificate issued by the Finance Department in terms of section 118(1) of the Systems Act, 2000.

All monies provided for in respect of section 118 of the said Systems Act, 2000, that has not become prescribed in terms of the Prescription Act, 1969 (Act 68 of 1969), shall be subject to the Municipality's hypothec / lien provided for in section 118(3) of the said Systems Act, 2000 provided that in the event of registration of transfer of a property falling within the insolvent estate such hypothec / lien shall be subject to the provisions of section 89 of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act 24 of 1936)

Failure by the applicant and / or transferring attorney to make sufficient arrangements to the satisfaction of the Municipality to honour its statutory lien / hypothec provided for in section 118 (3) will incite the Municipality to apply to a Court of Law, at the cost of the registered owner, to stay the transfer of such property until such time as the required undertaking or guarantee was handed over.

Where the Applicant or transferring attorney has given security in respect of such hypothec/ lien he / her / it shall in writing inform the Finance Department of the following dates:-

- (a) Date of lodgement at the Registrar of Deeds
- (b) Date on which the set of transfer documents comes up for preparation to be transferred
- (c) Date of registration.

If the transfer of the property is registered the transferring attorney shall inform the Finance Department by no later than 09:00 of the first following business day of such registration of transfer.

## **5.6 APPROVAL OF BUILDING PLANS**

Before any building plans for the alternation, improvement or erection of buildings or structures on a property can be considered for approval or any permission can be given to proceed with such construction, all arrears associated with the relevant property are to be paid.

## **5.7 SUPPLIERS OF GOODS AND SERVICES TO THE MUNICIPALITY**

- (a) All suppliers of goods and services to the Municipality are required to provide proof that all their accounts are paid in full upon application for registration as vendors, as well as every six months thereafter.
- (b) Service providers should not be in arrears with Municipal accounts and in the event of arrears accumulating on accounts, the outstanding balance will be set off against invoices received.
- (c) In the event of a service provider not being able to remedy the accumulated arrears, the City reserves its rights to terminate the procurement agreement.

## **5.8 AFFORDABILITY ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE**

Where a customer is unable to afford the arrangement repayment, the matter be referred to an Affordability Assessment Committee to assess the situation regarding the affordability of entering into an arrangement and as well as considering reversal of interest and credit control cost. The Committee can also give direction to extend the repayment period or recommend the write off or partial write off of the accumulated debt to Council for approval. The Committee will comprise of a representative from the Legal Services, Finance, Health and Social, Services Infrastructure, Economic Development and Housing Departments on at least a Director level and will be chaired by the Division Head: Revenue Management. A report will be submitted to Council for all amounts that have been recommended for write off as per direction of the Committee.

## **6. SERVICE RECOVERY**

### **6.1 DISPUTES**

- (a) Clients may lodge a dispute in the prescribed form against the accuracy of specific amounts accounts at the Municipality's customer care facilities. While such a dispute remains unresolved, no credit control measures are taken on the disputed amount.

Other levies on the account, which do not form part of such an appeal, are however still payable and are not included in the extension for payment.

- (b) The customer must furnish his or her full personal and/or business particulars, relevant account numbers, direct contact numbers, addresses and any other relevant particulars required by the Council.
- (c) In the interim, the customer shall remain liable to pay the average of the last three months of the account where the history of the account is available. Where no such history is available, the consumer shall be obliged to pay an estimate provided by the Municipality before the payment due date until the matter is resolved. The relevant department will give a written acknowledgement of receipt of the dispute, investigate the matter and inform the customer in writing of the outcome of the investigation within one month. Any adjustments to the customer's account will be done within a reasonable time.
- (d) Failure to make an interim payment or payments will make the customer liable for disconnection.
- (e) The Council's authorised official's decision is final and will result in the immediate implementation of any credit control and debt collection measures provided for in this Policy after the consumer is provided with the outcome of the dispute.

#### **6.1.1 Reciprocal Obligations of the Municipality and the Petitioner of a dispute**

By the Petitioner

- (i) The dispute must be submitted in writing on the prescribed form to the Finance Department, who will record it in writing and sign it as being received. The document must then immediately be lodged with the relevant authorised official.
- (ii) No dispute or complaint shall be deemed to have been lodged unless it was submitted in writing on the prescribed form. The dispute will be confined to only those amounts and/or items as contained in the complainant's complaint on the prescribed form and shall not affect the Municipality's power to administer, apply and effect its credit control and debt collection measures and remedies in respect of any item and/or amount(s) falling outside such a dispute.
- (iii) No dispute will be registered verbally whether in person or telephonically.

- (iv) The debtor must furnish full personal particulars including all his or her municipal account numbers, direct contact telephone numbers, fax numbers, postal and e-mail addresses and any other relevant particulars required by the Municipality.
- (v) The nature of the dispute must be described in the correspondence referred to above.
- (vi) The onus will be on the debtor to ensure that he or she receives a written acknowledgement of the dispute.

**(a) By the Municipality**

On receipt of the dispute, the following actions are to be taken:

- (aa) All disputes received are to be recorded in a register kept for that purpose. The following information should be entered into this register:
  - (i) The debtor's account number;
  - (ii) The debtor's name;
  - (iii) The debtor's address;
  - (iv) Full particulars of the dispute;
  - (v) The name of the official to whom the dispute is given to investigate and resolve in accordance with the provisions of this Policy;
  - (vi) Actions that have been taken to resolve the dispute; and
  - (vii) The signature of the controlling official.
- (bb) An authorised controlling official will keep custody of the register and conduct daily or weekly checks or follow up on all as yet unresolved disputes.
- (cc) A written acknowledgement of the dispute must be provided to the debtor.
- (dd) The lodging of the dispute by the debtor does not remove the responsibility of the debtor towards payment of his or her account.
- (ee) The following provisions apply to the consideration of the disputes:
  - (i) All disputes must be concluded by the Chief Financial Officer, provided that the powers to finally resolve any matter may be delegated by the Chief Financial Officer to an official within the Finance Department. The Chief Financial Officer or the delegated official, as the case may be, shall have all those powers necessary or incidental thereto in order to resolve a matter. .
  - (ii) All complaints and/or disputes will be investigated by a special technical task team under the leadership of the Finance Department, who will establish such a task team in terms of sections 95(f), (g) and (h) of the

Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). An official appointed by the Chief Financial Officer will chair such a task team and be assisted by a dedicated legal advisor from the Legal Services Division and, depending on the nature of the dispute, officials from other municipal departments or divisions as may be required. Such a task team shall make its findings and recommendations to the Chief Financial Officer or the delegated official as referred to in paragraph (a) above.

- (iii) The Chief Financial Officer's decision is final and will result in the immediate implementation of any debt collection and credit control measures provided in this Policy after the debtor is provided with the outcome of the dispute.
- (iv) The same debt will not again be defined as a dispute in terms of this paragraph and will not be reconsidered as the subject of a dispute.

## **6.2 Appeal**

- 6.2.1.** Should a dissatisfied petitioner of the dispute remain adamant on the merits of his, her its' dispute and wishes to have the same reviewed, he, she it may give notice in the prescribed format within 21 (twenty-one) days after notification on the outcome of the dispute to the City Manager in terms of section 62 of the Systems Act, 2000 who will finally consider such dispute.
- 6.2.2.** The City Manager will be at liberty to consider and review the decision a quo of the dispute resolutions committee, including upholding the decision, concede to the merits of the dispute, either in part or wholly or take such other decision which he, she may deem appropriate.
- 6.2.3.** The decision on appeal by the City Manager or the delegated official will be final.

## **6.3 ARRANGEMENTS**

According to the following instalment plan, arrangements for payment can be made at the Finance Department's Debt Collection and Credit Control Sections, either to prevent debt collection measures or to normalise service delivery (reconnection) after credit control measures were instituted.

The following instalment plan **arrangements** for payment may subject to the provisions of sections 57, 58 and 65 of the Magistrates Court Act, 1944 (Act 32 of 1944), as amended by the Courts of Law Amendment Act, 2017 (Act No. 7 of 2017), and the new section 55A in terms of the said Act, 2017, be made at the Finance Department's Debt Collection and

Credit Control Sections to either prevent debt collection measures or to normalise service delivery (reconnect) after credit control measures were instituted.

6.3.1 Full settlement of the amount for which action was taken.

6.3.2. Partial settlement applicable to business accounts and other state entities, an upfront payment not less than preferably 60% of the arrear amount, and entering into a repayment contract with the Chief Financial Officer for monthly payment of the balance over a period not exceeding 6 months or such other period which the Chief Financial Officer may determine.

- (a) When debtor enters into a payment arrangement with the Chief Financial Officer an upfront payment deposit amount will be required and the amount paid will determine the period of repayment. Below is Repayment Schedule applicable to residential consumers:

<b>Upfront Percentage</b>	<b>Payment Period</b>
10 %- 14.9%	6 Months Payment Period
15% - 24.9 %	12 Months Payment Period
25% - 34.9 %	18 Months Payment Period
35% - 44.9 %	24 Months Payment Period
45% - 60 %	36 Months Payment Period

- (b) Any other arrangement plan terms by the Debtors shall be referred to the Affordability Committee for consideration.
- (c) All debtors entering into arrangements, shall provide their banking details and those who have the facility to sign a debit order with their banking institution shall do so as well as signing a settlements agreement reflecting the following elements:-
- (i) admission of liability by the debtor of the amount of the debt and costs claimed by the Municipality;
  - (ii) an offer to pay the amount of the debt and costs for which he or she admits liability, in instalments or otherwise;
  - (iii) undertake on payment of any instalment in terms of his, or her offer to pay the collection fees for which the debtor is liable in respect of the recovery of such instalment; and
  - (iv) agree that, in the event of his, her or its' failure to comply with the terms and conditions of offer, the Municipality shall, without further notice to the debtor, be entitled to apply for judgment for the amount of the of the debt for which liability was admitted, together with costs, and for an order of the court for payment of the debt and costs in instalments or otherwise in accordance with the offer, and



- (v) In instances of verbal or telephonic arrangements the municipality must advise the debtor of such acceptance in writing by registered letter.

The arrangement referred to above must, where reasonable possible, reflect the following:—

- (aa) full particulars of the debtor's—
  - (i) monthly or weekly income and expenditure, supported where reasonably possible by the most recent proof in the possession of the defendant;
  - (ii) other court orders or agreements, if any, with other creditors for payment of a debt and costs in instalments; and
- (bb) indicate the amount of the offered instalment.
- (cc) any relevant information in order for the court to be apprised of the debtor's financial position at the time when the arrangement, for an order to pay the debt in specified instalments or otherwise, was made;
- (dd) confirmation that the provisions of the National Credit Act and the Regulations thereunder dealing with over-indebtedness, reckless credit and affordability assessment when considering an arrangement; and
- (ee) if the debtor is employed, and after an assessment was done as to whether it is just and equitable that an emoluments attachment order be issued in accordance with section 65J of Magistrates Court Act.

**6.3.3.** The monthly payment period can in cases of special merit be extended beyond 6 months to not more than 36 months (Residential) at the discretion of the Chief Financial Officer. The extension period must reflect a balance between the Council's best financial interest as well as the client's request.

**6.3.4.** The discretion of the Chief Financial Officer will be applied having regard to the following elements:-

- (a) the size of the debt;
- (b) the circumstances in which the debt arose;
- (c) the availability of alternatives to recover the debt;
- (d) the interests of the plaintiff or judgment creditor;
- (e) the rights and needs of the elderly, children, persons with disabilities and households headed by women;
- (f) social values and implications;

- (g) the amount and nature of the defendant's or judgment debtor's income;
- (h) the amounts needed by the defendant or judgment debtor for necessary expenses and those of the persons dependent on him or her and for the making of periodical payments which he or she is obliged to make in terms of an order of court, agreement or otherwise in respect of his or her other commitments; and
- (i) whether the order would, in the circumstances of the case, be grossly disproportionate.
  - (a) If no partial settlement is possible immediately, it can be extended to the end of that month or included in the monthly repayment contract.
  - (b) Monthly repayment contracts can be made interest free under the following circumstances:
    - For a residential household debtor on a property with a total municipal valuation of R350 000 or lower.
    - If a debtor/consumer never received an account due to an incorrect postal address as a result of an administrative error by the Municipality.
    - If a financial correction to a residential household account is made for any reason and the debtor requests an arrangement for payment of debit.
    - Extension for normal full payment of a current account which has no arrear balance, can be made until the end of a month or the next salary payment date of an employed client.

**6.3.5** Breaching of repayment contracts is regarded as a violation of the policy and will lead to renewed disconnection of services as well as legal procedures for the collection of the arrears.

As a result of breach of repayment contract the municipality can notify the Credit Bureau for a default listing to be implemented in accordance with NCA (National Credit Act) regulation of 2005.

**6.3.6** In instances of such contract breach, services can only be reconnected and legal procedures be put in abeyance after the reinstatement of the contract by payment of all repayment instalments in arrears and the unpaid current accounts.

**6.3.7** In case where the reinstatement of a breached contract is not possible, new repayment contract can be considered due to unforeseen financial and personal circumstances of the debtor. In such cases, the Finance Department's Credit Control Section will advise the debtor/consumer to save on the current levies by either curbing consumption or by requesting certain services to be discontinued or restricted for an agreed period of time. By

so doing, the repayment of the arrears together with the current account is made more affordable.

### **6.3.8 AGREEMENT WITH EMPLOYER**

Section 103 of the Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) reads as follows:

“A Municipality may:

- (a) With the consent of a person liable to the municipality for the payment of rates or other taxes, or fees for municipal services, enter into an agreement with that person’s employer to deduct from salary or wages of that person –
  - (i) Any outstanding amounts due by that person to the municipality; or
  - (ii) Such regular monthly amounts as maybe agreed”

**6.3.9** Full settlement of the amount for which action was taken.

**6.3.10** Partial settlement can be concluded as per clause 6.3.2(a) when entering into a repayment contract with the Chief Financial Officer for monthly payment of the balance over a period not exceeding 36 months.

- a) When a debtor enters into a payment arrangement with the Chief Financial Officer, an upfront deposit amount will be requested and the amount paid will determine the period of repayment. It is the Chief Financial Officer's prerogative to decide on the parameters of an arrangement with the customers.
- b) All debtors entering into arrangements shall provide proof of income to determine affordability and those with the facility to sign a debit order with their banking institution shall do so.
- c) With regard to business accounts and other state entities accounts, a 60% upfront partial deposit on the capital amount will be requested and limited to a payment period of six months.

**6.3.11** The payment period can in cases of special merit be extended beyond six months, but not more than 24 months, at the discretion of the Chief Financial Officer. The extension period must reflect a balance between the Municipality's best financial interests as well as the customer's request.

6.3.12 The discretion of the Chief Financial Officer is exercised within the following parameters:

- If no partial settlement is possible immediately, it can be extended to the end of that month or included in the monthly repayment contract.
- Monthly repayment contracts can be made interest-free under the following circumstances:
  - (j) For a residential household debtor on a property with a total market value of R350 000 or less.
    - (iii) If a debtor/consumer has never received an account due to an incorrect postal address as a result of an administrative error by the Municipality.
    - (vii) If a financial correction to a residential household account is made for any reason and the debtor requests an arrangement for payment of debit.
    - (V) Extension for normal full payment of a current account which has no arrear balance can be made until the end of a month or the next salary payment date of an employed client.

6.3.13 Breaching of repayment contracts is regarded as a violation of this Policy and will lead to renewed disconnection of services as well as legal procedures to collect the arrears.

6.3.14 In cases of such contract breach, services can only be reconnected and legal procedures put in abeyance after the reinstatement of the contract by payment of all repayment instalments in arrears and the unpaid current accounts.

6.3.15 In cases where the reinstatement of a breached contract is not possible, a new repayment contract can be considered due to unforeseen financial and personal circumstances of the debtor. In such cases, the Finance Department's Credit Control Section will advise the debtor/consumer to save on the current levies by either curbing consumption or by requesting certain services to be discontinued or restricted for an agreed period of time. By so doing, the repayment of the arrears together with the current account is made more affordable. In cases where a customer is unable to enter into an arrangement due to the affordability thereof, the interest levied and collection costs should be taken into consideration for possible reversal to assist the consumer. The customer can then enter into an arrangement for the lowered debt amount.

## 6.4 SETTLEMENT OFFERS

Settlement offers by debtors for full and final payment of arrear amounts can be considered and granted by the Chief Financial Officer subject to the following conditions:

- a) Not more than the arrear interest levies on the account or a portion thereof can be granted as a credit against such an account if it is in the best financial interest of the Municipality.
- b) Out-of-court settlement offered by debtors against whom legal action is pending can be considered after consultation with the Municipality's legal counsel if it is in the best financial interest of the Municipality.

## **6.5 INDIGENT RELIEF PROGRAMME**

Except for the provisions as contained in this Policy, all persons registered as indigent with the Municipality will be treated in accordance with such Indigent Policy as may be amended by the Council from time to time.

## **7. RECONNECTION OF SERVICES**

When services are disconnected as a result of applying this Policy, these services can only be reconnected under the following circumstances:

- 7.1** Water supply disconnected for non-payment by non-residential debtors can only be normalised after either receiving the amount in arrears or concluding a settlement arrangement for payment of the arrears in terms of this Policy,
- 7.2** Water supply disconnected for non-payment by residential debtors will be normalised after either full payment of the arrears or upon receipt of an appeal for normalisation due to the arrangement made to pay the arrears. The Chief Financial Officer will receive each such an appeal and evaluate it against the arrangement default history of the customer before instructing the immediate normalisation of the restricted service.
- 7.3** Water supply to non-residential debtors which has been disconnected due to tampering can only be normalised if the debtor has arranged to pay the arrear account in terms of this Policy, has in writing undertaken not to tamper or allow further tampering with the water installation, and has paid the required fee for restoring the service connection.
- 7.4** Electricity supply that has been discontinued/blocked due to not-payment can only be reconnected/unblocked after receipt of the amount in arrears in terms of this Policy. The prepayment sales restriction of consumers/debtors with arrangements will be lowered to enable them to afford both the monthly arrangement payment and electricity.

Should the Municipality discover any tampering on a prepayment installation, no unblocking/reconnection will be done unless all payments related to the tamper fee or associated charges has been paid or payment has been arranged and the service installation is certified by the electricity division as being normalised.

- 7.5** Any services which are discontinued as a result of tampering with the Municipality's distribution networks and/or mechanisms will only be reconnected if such a debtor can obtain a court interdict compelling the Municipality to do so.

However, if the affected consumer/debtor admits in writing that he or she permitted or committed the tampering, undertakes to not repeat the action, concludes a settlement arrangement for payment of the arrears in terms of this policy and pays the relevant connection fee for the new service connection, service reconnection can also be made. Such written admission will be kept for further use in case of repeated tampering.

## **8. SUNDRY DEBTORS**

- 8.1** If sundry debtors are in arrears, a final demand for payment within 14 days is submitted to them.
- 8.2** If there is no response after the final demand, the matter is handed over to external collection agencies for further collection action.
- 8.3** Where there is a response to make arrangements, a payment based on a percentage of the outstanding debt has to be made as well as an interest arrangement agreement for the balance over a period not exceeding 36 months, depending on the outstanding amount.
- 8.4** In cases of payment not being received as agreed, the matter is handed over to external collection agencies for further collection action.
- 8.5** The minimum amount for an account to be handed over to the collection agencies is R3 000.00 for accounts older than 120 days. All accounts of less than R3 000.00 older than 365 days are written off after all internal collection efforts have failed.
- 8.6** An invoice regarding the rental of bulk containers and utilisation of landfill sites will be sent to customers. Collection actions as set out above will also apply to non-payers of these accounts.

- 8.7 If no response is received the Sundry Debtor can be blocked from accessing our landfill sites or bulk containers not delivered or removed on site.

## 9. PROPERTY RENTALS AND SALES

### 9.1 RENTAL ACCOUNTS

- 9.1.1 If no payment has been received before the end of the month, a reminder for payment is printed on the statement for the following month, indicating that if payment is not received within 14 days, the Municipality will proceed with collection action.
- 9.1.2 Arrangement for payment of arrears by debtors of lease/sales agreements may not exceed a period of 24 months. On average, tenants stay in municipality owned flats or houses for less than four years, therefore arrangements over an extended period increases the risk of not recovering the debt.
- 9.1.3 For all accounts that are more than 60 days in arrears, a payment demand notice is served, advising debtors to either pay or to make the necessary arrangements for payment within 14 days at the relevant Finance offices.
- 9.1.4 If the debtor does not respond within 14 days, the account is handed over to the appointed Debt Collectors. The Debt Collector can negotiate affordable arrangement agreements for payment with such debtors. Non-compliance with such arrangements will lead to the eventual eviction of such a tenant.
- 9.1.5 Upon making arrangements with debtors, debtors are informed that the monthly arrangement amount must be paid in addition to the monthly levy.
- 9.1.6 Restriction of services may be applied for arrear rental.

### 9.2 SALES ACCOUNTS

- 9.2.1 Accounts are followed up by the Finance Department with the Legal Services Division in order to establish progress with the finalisation of each agreement of sale between the Municipality and the buyer, while a monthly statement for the balance is sent to the debtor. The Finance Department will not certify the transfer of ownership to the purchaser unless the full purchase price has been paid.

## 10. RELATED MATTERS

### 10.1 DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF ALL CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION ROLE PLAYERS

#### 10.1.1 The duties and functions of the Council are the following:

- (a) To approve a budget consistent with the needs of communities, ratepayers and residents.
- (b) To impose rates and taxes and to determine service charges, fees and penalties to finance the budget.
- (c) To approve sufficient funds to give access to basic services for the poor<sup>1</sup> and to enable the application of the Council's Integrated Social Package and Indigent Policy.
- (d) To maintain a provision for bad debt in line with the payment record of the community, ratepayers and residents.
- (e) To set an improvement target for debt collection in line with acceptable accounting ratios.
- (f) To approve a reporting framework for credit control and debt collection.
- (g) To consider and approve by-taws to give effect to the Council's policies.
- (h) To set performance targets and monitor the performance of the Municipal Manager regarding credit control and debt collection.
- (i) To revise the budget should the Council's targets for credit control and debt collection not be met.
- (j) To take appropriate action against councilors, officials and agents who do not execute municipal policies and by-laws.
- (k) To delegate the required authorities to monitor and execute the collection policy to the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer respectively.
- (l) To provide sufficient capacity for effective and efficient credit control and debt collection.

#### 10.1.2 The duties and functions of the Executive Mayor are the following:

- (a) To oversee and monitor the implementation and enforcement of this Policy and the by-laws enacted to give effect to the Policy.
- (b) To monitor the performance of the Municipal Manger in implementing the Policy and by-laws.

---

<sup>1</sup> Although the equitable share is set aside for this purpose, an additional sustainable provision must be made according to the Municipality's financial ability.



- (c) To, when necessary, have the Policy and by-laws evaluated and reviewed in order to improve the efficiency of the Municipality's credit control and debt collection procedures, mechanisms and processes.
- (d) To report to the Council.

10.1.3 The duties and functions of the Municipal Manager are the following

- (a) To implement customer care management.
- (b) To implement the Municipality's collection policy.
- (c) To install and maintain an appropriate accounting system.
- (d) To bill customers.
- (e) To demand payment on due dates.
- (f) To raise penalties for defaults.
- (g) To appropriate payments received.
- (h) To collect outstanding debt.
- (i) To provide different payment methods.
- (j) To determine credit control measures.
- (k) To determine work procedures for public relations, arrangements and disconnections.
- (l) To appoint firm/s of attorneys or collection agents to assist with the execution of his or her duties where necessary.
- (m) To set performance targets for staff.
- (n) To appoint staff to execute the Municipality's policy and by-laws (in general) in accordance with the Municipality's staff policy.
- (o) To delegate certain functions to managers.
- (p) To determine control procedures.
- (q) To report to the Finance Portfolio Committee, who in return will report to the Executive Mayor.

10.1.4 The duties and functions of communities, ratepayers and residents are the following:

- (a) To fulfil certain responsibilities, as brought about by the privilege and/or right to use and enjoy public facilities and municipal services.
- (b) To pay service fees, property rates and other tariffs, levies and duties imposed by the Municipality.
- (c) To observe the mechanisms and processes of the Municipality in exercising their rights.
- (d) To allow municipal officials reasonable access to their property to execute municipal functions.

- (e) The implementation and enforcement of the Municipality's collection policy and any laws enacted in terms of section 98.
- (f) To comply with the Municipality's by-laws and other legislation.
- (g) To refrain from tampering with municipal service installations and property or from interfering with any process in the delivery of services.

10.1.5 The duties and functions of ward councilors and political parties are the following:

- (a) To hold regular ward meetings, at least twice a year, to inform the local community of at least the costs of service provision, the reasons for payment of services charges and taxes, and the manner in which the money received by the Municipality is utilised.
- (b) To adhere to and convey municipal policies to residents and ratepayers.
- (c) To adhere to the Council's code of conduct for councilors.

## 10.2 REPORTING AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

### 10.2.1 REPORTING

10.2.1.1 The Chief Financial Officer shall report on a monthly basis to the Municipal Manager in a suitable format to enable the Municipal Manager to report to the Executive Mayor as supervisory authority in terms of section 99 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) read with section 100(c). This report shall contain particulars on cash collection statistics and show high level debt recovery information (numbers of customers, arrangements, payment rate and growth or reduction of arrear debt). Where possible, the statistics should ideally be divided into business, domestic, government and other such categories.

10.2.1.2 If, in the opinion of the Chief Financial Officer, the Municipality will not achieve cash receipt income equivalent to the income projected in the annual budget as approved by the Council, the Chief Financial Officer will report and motivate this to the Municipal Manager who will, if agreeing with the Chief Financial Officer, immediately move for a revision of the budget according to realistically realisable income levels.

10.2.1.3 The Executive Mayor as supervisory authority shall, at intervals of three months, report to the Council as contemplated in section 99 (c) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

## 10.2.2 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

### 10.2.2.1 Income collection targets

The Council shall create targets to reduce outstanding debtors in line with performance agreements.

### 10.2.2.2 Customer service targets

The Council shall set targets that will include the following:

- (i) Response time to customer queries.
- (ii) Accuracy of accounts to customers.
- (iii) Time taken to reconnect services.
- (iv) Meter reading cycles.

### 10.2.2.3 Administrative performance

The Council shall create targets that will include the following:

- (i) Cost efficiency of debt collection.
- (ii) Accuracy and prompt availability of geographical information data.
- (iii) Prompt availability of service installation data.
- (iv) Efficient archiving of all documentation.

### 10.2.2.4 The Council will create a mechanism whereby these targets are assessed, the Council's performance is evaluated and remedial steps are taken.

## 10.3 COMMUNICATION

- The objective of communication is to focus on the customer's needs, to enhance payment for services and to create a positive and cooperative relationship between the persons responsible for the payment for services received, where the Municipality is the service provider.
- The Municipality's Collection Policy will be available in English, and will be made available by general publication and on specific request at customer care facilities.
- The Municipality will endeavor to distribute a regular newsletter, which will focus attention on customer care and debt issues.

- Ward councilors will be required to hold regular ward meetings at which customer care and debt issues will be included as an agenda item.

#### 10.4 ACCOUNTS AND BILLING

- Customers will receive an understandable and accurate invoice from the Municipality for each property. This invoice will consolidate all levies of the account for those properties.
- Accounts will be produced in accordance with the nearest reading cycle and due dates will be linked to the invoice date.
- Accounts will be rendered monthly in cycles of approximately 30 days at the address last recorded with the Municipality.
- It is the customer's responsibility to ensure timely payment in the event of accounts not received or received late.
- It is the customer's responsibility to ensure that the Municipality is immediately informed in writing of any change of address.
- Settlement or due date is every month within 21 days after the invoice has been issued.
- Where an account is not settled in full, any lesser amount tendered and accepted shall not be deemed as full and final settlement of such an account unless the Chief Financial Officer has explicitly accepted the sum as full and final settlement of the account, provided that this authority may be sub-delegated in writing by the Chief Financial Officer to an official within his or her Department.
- Discretion in terms of negotiable amounts as per this Policy is delegated to the Chief Financial Officer with the right to further sub-delegate in writing to an official within his or her Department.
- The Chief Financial Officer shall at own discretion be entitled to amend the standard terms and conditions of any supply agreements between a prospective consumer and the Municipality.
- At all times, the most financially beneficial arrangement to the Municipality must be entered into while still retaining the principles of this Policy.
- Where any payment to the Municipality or its authorised agent made by way of a negotiable instrument that is later dishonored by the bank, the Municipality or its authorised agent:
  - (a) May recover the bank charges incurred by relating the dishonored negotiable instrument to the account of the customer by charging an administration fee as determined by the Council from time to time;
  - (b) Shall regard such an event as default on payment;

- (c) May refuse to accept further cheques from the drawer or beneficiary;
- (d) May place the matter on the national adverse credit listing; and
- (e) May institute any legal action which may include criminal charges against the offender.

- The Municipality or its authorised agent must, if administratively possible, issue a duplicate account to a customer on request.
- When services are discontinued and the customer applies for services at a different address, the Municipality reserves the right to transfer any outstanding amounts to a customer's new account.

## 10.5 LEAKAGES ON PROPERTIES

- If the seepage/leakage is on the customer's side of the meter, the customer will still be responsible for the payment of the metered services supplied to the property.
- Where leakages on the consumer's side are found and repaired by the consumer, he or she can submit proof of repair costs and the amount of excessive consumption to the Municipality, who may, at its sole discretion, provide financial relief. Insurance may be maintained for this purpose or the extent of financial assistance may be limited at the discretion of the Chief Financial Officer in the Municipality's budget.
- The customer is responsible for controlling and monitoring his or her consumption or usage of services.

## 10.6 METERING

- The Municipality will endeavor, within practical and legislative limits, to provide at least one water and/or electricity connection per stand, provided that the required connection fees have been paid.
- All meters will be read monthly but should any meter be inaccessible or unreadable for whatever reason, the consumption in respect of that particular month will be determined in accordance with the stipulation of the Municipality's by-laws for the supply of water and electricity.
- If a service is metered but the meter cannot be read due to financial and human resource constraints or circumstances beyond the control of the Municipality, and the customer is charged for an average consumption, the meter reading on record will escalate with that average consumption. As soon as a future true reading is obtained and recorded, the account following that reading must reflect the difference between the reading based on the average consumption and the true reading to reflect the

actual consumption over the total period. In the event of the true reading being lower than the reading on record, the account will be credited accordingly.

## 10.7 INCENTIVES FOR PROMPT PAYMENT

- To encourage prompt payment and/or to reward regular payers, the Municipality may from time to time consider incentives for the prompt payment of accounts by debit order.
- Such incentive schemes, if introduced, will be reflected in the annual budget as additional expenditure.

## 10.8 RIGHT OF ACCESS TO PREMISES

The owner and/or occupier of property must allow an authorised representative of the Municipality access to the property at all reasonable hours in order to read, inspect, install or repair any meter of service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect, stop, restrict or reconnect any service.<sup>2</sup>

- In cases where such access is not possible, the Municipality or its authorised representative may:
- By written notice require such a person to restore access at his/her own expense within a specified period.
- If the situation is a matter of urgency, without prior notice restore access and recover the cost from such a person.
- The owner is responsible for the cost of relocating a meter if satisfactory access is not possible.

## 11. FRAUD, TAMPERING, ILLEGAL CONNECTION AND OTHER CRIMINAL ACTIVITIES

11.1 Any person who undertakes or allows or causes any other person to undertake an illegal connection will be guilty of an offence.

11.2 The Municipality will immediately disconnect any illegal connection and remove any wiring, piping or other equipment or installation relating to an illegal connection without prior notice.

---

<sup>2</sup> Section 101 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) states that the occupier of premises in a municipality must give an authorised representative of the municipality access at all reasonable hours to the premises in order to read, inspect, install or repair any meter or service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect stop or restrict the provision of any service.

- 11.3 The Municipality shall not supply water/electricity to a customer who is found guilty of or who has admitted that fraud, theft or any other criminal action involving the use of these services existed until the total costs, penalties, other fees and tariffs and property rates, if applicable, that are due to the Municipality have been paid in full or an acceptable arrangement is made in terms of the court ruling.
- 11.4 All persons working on the Municipality's supply network or metering devices shall at all times be properly clothed, complying with the requirements of the Municipality and applicable legalisation such as, but not limited to, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and carrying positive identification and/or permission from the Municipality authorising them to execute such work.
- 11.5 Work being conducted in conflict with the provision in paragraph 12.4 above shall constitute prima facie evidence of tampering and/or other illegal conduct with criminal intent.
- 11.6 Anyone who willfully or intentionally supplies the Finance Department with incorrect information shall be guilty of fraud in terms hereof (this current Policy) and/or the applicable by-laws of the Municipality.
- 11.7 Anyone found to have contravened the above or to have illegally tampered with any of the Municipality's metering devices or with the supply network shall be guilty of an offence and be subject to the maximum penalty as may be provided for in the Criminal Procedures Act, 1977 (Act 51 of 1977), read together with the Magistrates Court Act, 1944 (Act 32 of 1944), as may be amended from time to time.

## 12. **RESPONSIBILITY AND POWERS**

The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for implementing, applying and administering everything necessary or incidental to this Policy.

The Chief Financial Officer shall have the power to sub-delegate any of the responsibilities, powers and functions in terms of this policy to any one or more officials within the Finance Department; provided that an official shall be deemed to have those powers and responsibilities as may necessarily be implied in terms his or her job description or incidental thereto.

### 13. **INTERPRETATION**

The Policy shall be interpreted as supplementing other applicable by-laws of the Municipality such as Electricity Supply, Water Supply, Sanitation, Solid Waste .Credit Control and Debt Collection. In the case of conflict, the Policy, read . together with the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law, shall prevail.



City of Tshwane

# Indigent Policy



**2019**

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>PURPOSE OF THE POLICY</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>REGISTRATION CRITERIA</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION PROCESS FOR SERVICES</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>REVIEW COMMITTEE</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>SOCIAL PACKAGE FOR REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>RESPONSIBILITIES OF REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLD</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>FINANCING OF THE PROGRAMME</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>EXITING THE INDIGENT REGISTER</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>RE-REGISTRATION OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>MONITORING AND EVALUATION</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>PENALTY</b>	<b>7</b>

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The provision of free basic social services by local government is part of the broader social agenda and anti-poverty strategy of the South African government.

Government at all levels has a constitutional obligation to take measures towards the realization of the social and economic rights of all people as contained in the BILL OF RIGHTS. These rights include, *inter alia* health care, water, education, housing, food, social security and the environment.

Section 27 of the South African Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) stipulates that:

Everyone has the right to have access to –

- Sufficient food and water; and
- Social security, including, if they are unable to support themselves and their dependants, appropriate social assistance.

The state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realization of these rights.

Local Government, as the third sphere of Government, therefore has a Constitutional duty to assist the National and Provincial spheres of Government in the realization of the above mentioned rights.

## 2. LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 The provision of free basic social services by local government is part of the broader social agenda and anti-poverty strategy of government.
- 2.2 Government at all levels has a constitutional obligation to take measures towards the realization of the social and economic rights of all people as contained in the BILL OF RIGHTS. These rights include, *inter alia*, health care, water, education, housing, food, social security and the environment.
- 2.3 In terms of section 27 of the **South African Constitution Act, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)**
  - (1) Everyone has the right to have access to –
    - Sufficient food and water; and
    - Social security, including, if they are unable to support themselves and their dependants, appropriate social assistance.
  - (2) The state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within its available resources, to achieve the progressive realization of these rights.
- 2.4 The review, approval and application of the City of Tshwane's Indigent Policy is part of the reasonable measures, within available resources, taken by the Municipality in the pursuance of the said constitutional obligations.
- 2.5 In terms of the provision in the **Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)** the Municipality must exercise its legislative or executive authority to provide municipal services and to act in the best interest of the local community within its available resources.
- 2.6 The aforementioned should therefore not be viewed in isolation of other measures, such as social grants, free primary health care, housing, promotion of small, micro and medium enterprises, etc. taken by other spheres of government as part of an integrated national poverty alleviation strategy.
- 2.7 Section 97(1)(c) of the **Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)** states that a Municipality must provide in its debt collection and credit control policy for Indigent

- debtors which provisions must be consistent with its rates and tariff policies and any national policy on Indigents.
- 2.8 Indigent debtors or the poorest of the poor should have access to basic services in terms of the South African Constitution.
  - 2.9 Indigent debtors are not able to fully meet their obligations for services consumed and property taxes on their monthly accounts.
  - 2.10 The consumption of metered services by the indigent debtors must be maintained at manageable levels to increase affordability of services charges for them.
  - 2.11 Tariffs for Property Tax and services must be made more affordable for the poor.
  - 2.12 The poor are included in the household category of consumers; which category is responsible for the highest monthly escalation of arrear debt.
  - 2.13 Applicants do not in all cases make full disclosure when application forms for Indigent registration are completed and the collected information needs to be verified at all times.
  - 2.14 Criteria for the identification of poor households must be clear and transparent.

### 3. PURPOSE OF THE POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that registered Indigent households have access to a basket of basic municipal services.

### 4. REGISTRATION CRITERIA

**CLAUSE A:** A residential household can only be registered as Indigent if it meets all of the criteria set out below: Provided that if the property value is R150 000 or less, Clause B will automatically apply.

- 4.1 The gross monthly income of all the members of the household does not exceed the joint amount of two state old age pensions excluding child support grant and foster care grant.
- 4.2 The applicant as well as any other members of the household does not own other fixed property than the one in which they reside.
- 4.3 The person/applicant applying on behalf of a household must be eighteen (18) years or older, except if the child is appointed executorship by a court of law.
- 4.4 The person/applicant applying on behalf of a household must reside at the property except when a guardian applies on behalf of a child headed household.
- 4.5 The person/applicant applying should be a registered owner, municipal tenant or an occupant of the North West Housing Corporation or CTMM property as defined in this policy except when a guardian applies on behalf of a child headed household.
- 4.6 The person/applicant must be a South African Citizen.
- 4.7 A child from a child headed household who is eighteen (18) years and older may apply to have the household registered as Indigent.
- 4.8 The person/applicant applying must have a services account with the City of Tshwane.

**CLAUSE B:** A residential household with a property market value of R150 000 and less will be automatically registered as Indigent.

## 5. APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION PROCESS FOR SERVICES

- 5.1 Households who do not fall under clause 4.B above must apply to be registered as Indigent and must complete an Indigent application form at any designated City of Tshwane facility. Documentary proof as required in the application form will have to be submitted with the completed application form.
- 5.2 A database shall be kept by the CoT Community and Social Development Services Department which will be reviewed annually.
- 5.3 The Community and Social Development Services Department must explain the policy to applicants and ensure that they understand the content of the policy.

## 6. REVIEW COMMITTEE

The committee will review applications which are assessed by social workers, where a household is indigent but do not meet all indigent registration criteria. The committee will make recommendations to the City Manager for approval.

## 7. SOCIAL PACKAGE FOR REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS

- 7.1 **100% rebate on the value of the property and refuse removal**
- 7.2 **Free basic services:**  
Registered Indigent households will receive a pre- determined quantity of electricity, water and sanitation free of charge on a monthly basis. These quantities and the concomitant cost, as well as any other free basic services. will be determined annually by Council.
- 7.3 **Utility Services benefits**  
In an attempt to make services more affordable to indigent households, the following additional measures will be implemented, subject to the availability of resources:
  - 7.3.1 **Electricity**  
Council will assist indigent households to change from conventional meters to pre-paid meters by providing the meter for free (i.e. meter connection, labour and equipment) Beneficiaries will receive 100 kWh per month.
  - 7.3.2 **Water**  
Metered water services and sanitation services will be reduced to 12 kl's per month flow rate for poor households to address the affordability of their current monthly accounts.
  - 7.3.3 **Refuse Removal Services**  
A free dustbin will be provided per registered indigent household
  - 7.3.4 **Finance**  
No debt collection or credit control measures will be instituted against the indigent household for as long as consumption over and above the free use is paid in full

**7.4 Arrears of Indigent household**

The credit control and debt collection actions will be suspended upon the receipt of an indigent application by the household, but current monthly accounts must be paid every month. Arrears of registered indigents will, upon recommendation by the Social Development Department be written off. Applications must be processed and finalized within six (6) months from the date of application.

**7.5 Benefits to households with a zero based income**

Child headed household will be linked to social, economic and educational services. This child headed households will be assisted to manage the consumption of services.

**7.6 Rental arrears of Registered Indigent Households**

When a tenant with a valid lease agreement with the CoT is registered on the indigent register, his/her rental arrears will be written off. The monthly rent should then be calculated at 25% of the family income or the Full Cost Recovery rental of that specific Housing Scheme depending on which one is the lowest. The minimum rental that will be considered is 25% of one government pension. Where service accounts assessment rates form part of rental accounts these tenants are also allowed to register on the Indigent Register to receive the above benefits.

**7.7 Benefits / minimal assistance provided for Indigent Burial /Cremation**

The benefits /minimal assistance provided by the City of Tshwane for indigent burial /cremation are as follows:

- Transfer of the body from where the person died (within the borders of Tshwane), to the premises of the contractor for storage.
- All relevant services provided by the Medical referee, including the official registration of the death
- Transfer of the body from the contractor 's premises to the deceased 's home and to the cemetery
- To supply the lowering device.
- A Gazebo and 10 chairs
- Date of the burial (during the week)
- Supply of a coffin
- Supply of a hearse
- Supply of a grave

7.8 All registered indigent households (child headed households headed by pensioners) that have challenges with change of ownership will be assisted through the Department of Housing with conveyancing costs for follow up transfers.

7.9 That all applying households are assisted with Change of ownership and letter of Authority (including residents occupying houses owned by the former North West Housing Corporation and house registered as Owner, Occupier, CTMM), that comply to all other registration criteria except ownership.

7.10 That applying households where the owner of the property cannot be located be assisted to open services accounts with the City of Tshwane.

## 8. RESPONSIBILITIES OF REGISTERED INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS

- 8.1 The applicant must be willing to accept the limited level of service and must stay in the program for at least 24 months unless assessed and approved for voluntary exit on application according to paragraph 10.1.7 of this policy
- 8.2 The registered indigent must always ensure that her/his monthly consumption does not exceed the limited level of services in terms of this programme. Refusal of a device to control consumption: the written off debt will be re-instated and the household will be de-registered
- 8.3 Should the situation of the registered indigent household change the onus is on the household to come and apply for de-registration at the Social Development Department.
- 8.4 Participation in economic development activities initiated by CoT is compulsory for registered indigents.
- 8.5 Reasonable care of the device/meter. The registered household has a responsibility to report any tempering /vandalism to the device/ meter to any the CoT customer care centres. If the tampering /vandalism are not reported the beneficiary will be held responsible
- 8.6 These registered indigent household is responsible for the payment of the current account.

## 9 FINANCING OF THE PROGRAMME

- 9.1 The Municipality must make provision on its annual Operating budget to subsidize the tariffs of registered indigent
- 9.2 Registered Indigent households will receive a pre-determined quantity of electricity, water and sanitation free of charge on a monthly basis as well as free burial and refuse removal.
- 9.3 The arrears on services covered by the indigent programme may be written off against the provision of bad debt.
- 9.4 The municipality must make provision on its annual Operating budget to assist applying households with change of ownership and the attainment of Letter of Authority. This will be administered by the Department of Housing and Human Settlement and the Legal Department.

## 10. EXITING THE INDIGENT REGISTER

- 10.1 Registration as an indigent household is terminated under the following circumstances:
  - 10.1.1 Upon the death of the account holder
  - 10.1.2 Upon the sale of the property within 24 months of registration
  - 10.1.3 If the registered indigent is no longer residing at the property and upon termination of the rental agreement
  - 10.1.4 When criteria for qualifying as indigent changes to the extent that approval no longer applies
  - 10.1.5 If it is discovered, after approval, that the person/applicant applying on behalf of a household has supplied false information. This will also result in the household's municipal account being debited with all monies previously credited. This clause excludes households who are automatically registered as indigent.

10.1.6 The re-evaluation of indigent status will be performed after 24 months. The re-evaluation of indigent status will be performed after 24 months including those who have been automatically registered. If it is found that their financial status and property market value of registered household has changed to such an extent that it warrants such termination.

10.1.7 If the indigent status changes the registered indigent household may apply to be de-registered or those who were automatically registered and no longer meet the criteria will be automatically de-registered.

10.1.8 When the registered indigent moves out of the property on which she/he is residing to another property within the boundary of the Tshwane Municipality.

10.2 The registered indigent must be exited according to the CoT Integrated Exit Programme

## **11. RE-REGISTRATION OF INDIGENT HOUSEHOLDS**

A household may apply for re-registration provided it meets the indigent registration criteria except where households were de-registered despite the fact that he/she was de-registered because they did not honour their responsibilities as stipulated in clause 8.2 and 8.4 of this policy.

## **12. MONITORING AND EVALUATION**

- 12.1 Affordability of services: The Municipality will take reasonable precaution within its means to ensure the minimization of loss or wastage of services at indigent households by installing a prepayment type electricity meter free of charge, and installing a programmable monthly flow volume limiting device for water. The Chief Financial Officer of the Municipality will initiate a program, whereby consumers whose monthly consumption of services increases above the average of the pre-determined quantity, will be notified of this fact in writing to enable the consumer to take the required steps to reduce the consumption either by repairing faulty internal systems or reducing wastage. This information will be forwarded to the Social Development Department for re-assessment.
- 12.2 All indigent households will be de-registered after 24 months. The households must then make contact with the Community and Social Development Services Department and prove that the Household is still indigent.
- 12.3 Utility Services departments will monitor the consumption of registered indigent households. Ad hoc evaluations will be undertaken on all registered indigent households exceeding the consumption levels.
- 12.4 Social workers from the Community and Social Development Services Department will conduct monitoring and impact assessment at the registered indigent households to ensure that the households are receiving the benefits.

## **13. PENALTY**

The City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality reserves the right to claim back all benefits granted in terms of this policy, should it become apparent that registration was based on fraudulent conducts and false information by the applicant including failure to disclose the improved economic status of the household. The above condition is not applicable to



indigent households with property value of R150 000 or less who were automatically registered.